# THE FUTURE OF CORAL REEFS SUBJECT TO RAPID CLIMATE CHANGE: LESSONS FROM NATURAL EXTREME ENVIRONMENTS

EDITED BY: Emma F. Camp, Verena Schoepf, Peter J. Mumby and David J. Suggett PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Marine Science





#### **Frontiers Copyright Statement**

© Copyright 2007-2019 Frontiers Media SA. All rights reserved. All content included on this site, such as text, graphics, logos, button icons, images, video/audio clips, downloads, data compilations and software, is the property of or is licensed to Frontiers Media SA ("Frontiers") or its licensees and/or subcontractors. The copyright in the text of individual articles is the property of their respective authors, subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this e-book, wherever published, as well as the compilation of all other content on this site, is the exclusive property of Frontiers. For the conditions for downloading and copying of e-books from Frontiers' website, please see the Terms for Website Use. If purchasing Frontiers e-books from other websites or sources, the conditions of the website concerned apply.

Images and graphics not forming part of user-contributed materials may not be downloaded or copied without permission.

Individual articles may be downloaded and reproduced in accordance with the principles of the CC-BY licence subject to any copyright or other notices. They may not be re-sold as an e-book.

As author or other contributor you grant a CC-BY licence to others to reproduce your articles, including any graphics and third-party materials supplied by you, in accordance with the Conditions for Website Use and subject to any copyright notices which you include in connection with your articles and materials.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws.

The above represents a summary only. For the full conditions see the Conditions for Authors and the Conditions for Website Use. ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88945-717-5 DOI 10.3389/978-2-88945-717-5

#### **About Frontiers**

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

#### **Frontiers Journal Series**

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

#### **Dedication to Quality**

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

#### What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: researchtopics@frontiersin.org

# THE FUTURE OF CORAL REEFS SUBJECT TO RAPID CLIMATE CHANGE: LESSONS FROM NATURAL EXTREME ENVIRONMENTS

**Topic Editors:** 

**Emma F. Camp**, University of Technology Sydney, Australia **Verena Schoepf**, University of Western Australia, Australia **Peter J. Mumby**, University of Queensland, Australia **David J. Suggett**, University of Technology Sydney, Australia



Extreme mangrove corals of the Great Barrier Reef by Emma Camp.

Examination of corals and reef-associated organisms which endure in extreme coral reef environments is challenging our understanding of the conditions that organisms can survive under. By studying individuals naturally adapted to unfavorable conditions, we begin to better understand the important traits required to survive rapid environmental and climate change. This Research Topic, comprising reviews, and original research articles, demonstrates the current state of knowledge regarding the diversity of extreme coral habitats, the species that have been studied, and the knowledge to-date on the mechanisms, traits and trade-offs that have facilitated survival.

**Citation:** Camp, E. F., Schoepf, V., Mumby, P. J., Suggett, D. J., eds. (2019). The Future of Coral Reefs Subject to Rapid Climate Change: Lessons from Natural Extreme Environments. Lausanne: Frontiers Media. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88945-717-5

# Table of Contents

- 05 Editorial: The Future of Coral Reefs Subject to Rapid Climate Change: Lessons From Natural Extreme Environments Emma F. Camp, Verena Schoepf, Peter J. Mumby and David J. Suggett
- 08 The Future of Coral Reefs Subject to Rapid Climate Change: Lessons From Natural Extreme Environments

Emma F. Camp, Verena Schoepf, Peter J. Mumby, Leonardo A. Hardtke, Riccardo Rodolfo-Metalpa, David J. Smith and David J. Suggett

- 29 Mechanisms of Thermal Tolerance in Reef-Building Corals Across a Fine-Grained Environmental Mosaic: Lessons From Ofu, American Samoa Luke Thomas, Noah H. Rose, Rachael A. Bay, Elora H. López, Megan K. Morikawa, Lupita Ruiz-Jones and Stephen R. Palumbi
- 43 Impact of Three Bleaching Events on the Reef Resiliency of Kāne'ohe Bay, Hawai'i

Keisha D. Bahr, Ku'ulei S. Rodgers and Paul L. Jokiel

56 Repeated Thermal Stress, Shading, and Directional Selection in the Florida Reef Tract

Robert van Woesik and Kelly R. McCaffrey

- 65 Nearshore Turbid-Zone Corals Exhibit High Bleaching Tolerance on the Great Barrier Reef Following the 2016 Ocean Warming Event Kyle M. Morgan, Chris T. Perry, Jamie A. Johnson and Scott G. Smithers
- 78 Environmental Drivers of Variation in Bleaching Severity of Acropora Species During an Extreme Thermal Anomaly
  Mia O. Hoogenboom, Grace E. Frank, Tory J. Chase, Saskia Jurriaans, Mariana Álvarez-Noriega, Katie Peterson, Kay Critchell, Kathryn L. E. Berry, Katia J. Nicolet, Blake Ramsby and Allison S. Paley
- 94 High Latitude Corals Tolerate Severe Cold Spell Chenae A. Tuckett and Thomas Wernberg
- 100 Demographic Mechanisms of Reef Coral Species Winnowing From Communities Under Increased Environmental Stress Bernhard Riegl, Georgenes Cavalcante, Andrew G. Bauman, David A. Feary, Sascha Steiner and Sam Purkis
- **116** Settlement Patterns of Corals and Other Benthos on Reefs With Divergent Environments and Disturbances Histories Around the Northeastern Arabian Peninsula

Rita Bento, David A. Feary, Andrew S. Hoey and John A. Burt

- **128** Coral Community Structure and Recruitment in Seagrass Meadows Kathryn E. Lohr, David J. Smith, David J. Suggett, Matthew R. Nitschke, Alex J. Dumbrell, Stephen Woodcock and Emma F. Camp
- 141 Physiological and Biogeochemical Responses of Super-Corals to Thermal Stress From the Northern Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea

Andréa G. Grottoli, Dan Tchernov and Gidon Winters

- 153 Fine-Scale Biogeographical Boundary Delineation and Sub-population Resolution in the Symbiodinium thermophilum Coral Symbiont Group From the Persian/Arabian Gulf and Gulf of Oman Benjamin C. C. Hume, Cecilia D'Angelo, John A. Burt and
- Jörg Wiedenmann **164** Distinct Bacterial Microbiomes Associate With the Deep-Sea Coral Eguchipsammia fistula From the Red Sea and From Aquaria Settings Till Röthig, Anna Roik, Lauren K. Yum and Christian R. Voolstra
- 176 Environmental Extremes are Associated With Dietary Patterns in Arabian Gulf Reef Fishes

Rasha Shraim, Mame M. Dieng, Manikandan Vinu, Grace Vaughan, Dain McParland, Youssef Idaghdour and John A. Burt

190 Predicting Success of Range-Expanding Coral Reef Fish in Temperate Habitats Using Temperature-Abundance Relationships

David J. Booth, Giglia A. Beretta, Luke Brown and Will F. Figueira





# Editorial: The Future of Coral Reefs Subject to Rapid Climate Change: Lessons From Natural Extreme Environments

Emma F. Camp<sup>1\*</sup>, Verena Schoepf<sup>2</sup>, Peter J. Mumby<sup>3</sup> and David J. Suggett<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Climate Change Cluster, University of Technology, Sydney, NSW, Australia, <sup>2</sup> Oceans Graduate School, UWA Oceans Institute and ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, The University of Western Australia, Perth, WA, Australia, <sup>3</sup> Marine Spatial Ecology Lab, School of Biological Sciences, University of Queensland, St Lucia, QLD, Australia

Keywords: marginal, extreme, coral reefs, climate change, suboptimal

#### Editorial on the Research Topic

# The Future of Coral Reefs Subject to Rapid Climate Change: Lessons From Natural Extreme Environments

Coral reefs globally have to contend with increasing environmental impacts and rapid climate change (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2014). Understanding if, and how, coral reefs and their associated biodiversity will persist is a central question for scientists, reef managers, and policy makers worldwide. An important emerging research area shaping our understanding of how coral reef ecosystems might adapt and/or acclimate to environmental and climate change, has been through the study of naturally extreme coral environments.

The 15 contributions assembled in this Research Topic consider corals and reef fishes persisting in marginal or extreme reef environments. The opening article of this Ebook is a review by Camp et al. that provides a global synthesis of 285 research articles. The review indicates clearly that corals, in particular, exhibit a great deal of plasticity in their realized niche, yet no single taxon appears consistently successful across extreme environments examined to date. Common survivorship traits expressed by corals within such extremes include phenotypic plasticity, maintenance of energy reserves (e.g., enhanced heterotrophy), and genetic diversity. However, the review highlight significant knowledge gaps in our understanding of the multitude of abiotic factors that affect the persistence of coral reefs, and identifies priorities for future research.

Thomas et al. also contributed a review article, targeting the mechanisms that facilitate coral survivorship within the back-reef pools of Ofu, American Samoa. This unique system in Ofu has generated a wealth of research, which has shown both acclimation and adaptation processes occurring to support coral survival under high temperatures. The authors conclude in their review that corals may, in fact, have the tools required to cope with future climate change through their genetic diversity, phenotypic plasticity, dispersal abilities, and prevalence across large temperature gradients. At what spatial scale these traits can support survival remains to be observed and will ultimately depend on other local interacting abiotic parameters. For example, Bahr et al. found that the duration and magnitude of high temperatures were the primary factors determining coral bleaching susceptibility at Kāne'ohe Bay, Hawaii. However, differing local irradiance, precipitation, and turbidity within the bay created spatial variation in bleaching prevalence.

Severe marine heatwaves are an increasingly conspicuous component of climate change that catastrophically impact coral reefs (Frölicher et al., 2018; Oliver et al., 2018). Elevated turbidity is considered suboptimal for coral growth, yet an abiotic factor that could aid corals' ability to survive

#### OPEN ACCESS

Edited and reviewed by: Thomas K. Frazer, University of Florida, United States

> \*Correspondence: Emma F. Camp emma.camp@uts.edu.au

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 10 September 2018 Accepted: 29 October 2018 Published: 20 November 2018

#### Citation:

Camp EF, Schoepf V, Mumby PJ and Suggett DJ (2018) Editorial: The Future of Coral Reefs Subject to Rapid Climate Change: Lessons From Natural Extreme Environments. Front. Mar. Sci. 5:433. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018.00433

marine heatwave events. Morgan et al. report higher coral bleaching tolerance of reef corals in nearshore, turbid waters along the Great Barrier Reef, Australia, during the 2015-2016 warming event. Only 1.5% of studied colonies showed partial bleaching, and coral cover after the warming event remained unchanged from pre-event measures. Their findings suggest that the increased ability of corals in turbid environments to attenuate solar irradiance that can otherwise compound thermal stress (a stressor's antagonism; Brown et al., 2013), may provide refuge for native corals. Furthermore, the high organic matter of turbid reefs can support elevated coral heterotrophy that can facilitate energy maintenance during periods of stress (Anthony and Fabricius, 2000). Van Woesik and Mccaffrey drew similar conclusions based on their study of corals on the Florida Reef Tract from 2005-2015, where they suggest under a warming ocean that corals capable of surviving in turbid waters will potentially be preferentially selected for.

For corals not living in turbid environments, protection during marine heatwaves events could be provided through local micro-refugia. Hoogenboom et al. report variation in bleaching susceptibility of *Acropora* spp. on the Great Barrier Reef during the 2015–2016 thermal stress event. Corals living in shaded microhabitats, created by the crevices and overhangs of the coral reef three-dimensional structure, experienced less coral bleaching due to reduced irradiance. These findings reinforce the importance of studying local abiotic conditions needed to inform and reconcile biological observations of patchiness of coral survival.

The tolerance of corals to temperature anomalies is not restricted to marine heatwave events, as corals can also be subjected to marine cold spells. Tuckett and Wernberg describe a marine cold spell event in 2016 off the coast of Perth, Western Australia that saw temperatures fall below 15.5°C, and remain below 17°C for 19 days. Despite the extreme cool waters, native corals of these subtropical reefs showed minimal (<5%) visual signs of bleaching. Whether exposed to extreme high or low temperatures, corals that are not protected through environmental refuge will be required to adapt and/or acclimate to the prevailing environmental conditions, or risk potential extirpation. Riegl et al. use the Persian Arabian Gulf (PAG) to explore the demographic mechanisms that can lead to winnowing of coral species poorly adapted to changing environmental conditions. They report variable species susceptibility to winnowing following environmental stress. Losses in coral cover, coral size, and population fecundity will be crucial in determining the future connectivity of a species population, and ultimately, whether it declines following environmental disturbances.

Fecundity, larvae settlement, and post-settlement processes are clearly important contributors to the ecological success of any coral species, particularly under environmental stress and climate change (Richmond et al., 2018). The ability of corals to recover from stress events will depend, in part, on their reproductive capacity and the availability of suitable substrate to colonize. What space remains available for coral recruitment depends on how other taxa have been impacted by the stress event (Mumby and Van Woesik, 2014), and which taxa colonize an environment first. Bento et al. investigated recruitment success of different taxa at three regions within north-east Arabia that experienced different environmental disturbances. Using unglazed terracotta tiles as an artificial substrate to study recruitment, they observed low coral recruitment, and high recruitment of non-coral taxa across the regional sites. Regional differences were reported in the initial recruiting taxa, which could be an important factor in determining the future colonization success of corals at these impacted reefs.

For corals to survive climate-induced stressors, such as ocean warming and acidification, may require migration into new habitats (Pandolfi and Kiessling, 2014). Lohr et al. investigated the ability for corals to recruit into seagrass meadows in the Cayman Islands. Seagrass habitats have been proposed as potential ocean acidification refugia due to their ability to offset the negative impacts associated with ocean acidification (Manzello et al., 2012). Fourteen coral taxa were able to recruit into the seagrass meadows investigated, with recruit populations comparable in composition to those established in the local seagrass meadows. Interestingly, some coral species abundant on the fringing back-reef were absent from the adjacent seagrass meadows. Further studies are required to understand the drivers that might prevent the recruitment of some species into the marginal seagrass habitat.

Increasing evidence of the ability of corals to tolerate environmental stress and survive in extreme environments suggests that all members of the coral holobiont (animal host, algal symbiont and associated microbes) are important. Grottoli et al. investigated the response of the coral holobiont to temperature stress in thermally tolerant corals from the northern Red Sea. Their findings demonstrated species-specific responses, but that maintenance of energy reserves and heterotrophic capacity appear to be important traits to support thermal tolerance. Hume et al. investigated algal symbionts of corals from the world's hottest sea to better understand the genetic diversity of the Symbiodinium thermophilum group that has been associated with native corals' thermal tolerance. Their findings reveal a genetic boundary (as small as 20 km) structuring genetically distinct populations of S. thermophilum. While this may, in part, result from limited connectivity, the authors hypothesize that other factors are likely important in establishing local symbiont populations. The flexibility of corals to adjust their associated microbes when experiencing environmental change has been postulated as a major aid to coral survival (Torda et al., 2017). Rothig et al. report distinct microbiomes for the Red Sea deep coral Eguchipsammia fistula in situ compared to ex situ. In under a year, corals kept ex situ under increased oxygen and food availability experienced very different microbiomes compared to in situ populations. Corals exhibiting a flexible microbiome may therefore have greater phenotypic plasticity to persist across different environmental conditions.

While the majority of articles received as part of this Research Topic focused on corals, two articles considered the persistence of fishes in marginal reef environments. Shraim et al. studied the stomach content of fishes living in the southern Arabian Gulf where temperatures are extreme. They found *Pomacanthus aquilus* and *P. trichrourus* had seasonal variation in their diet

that corresponded to changes in food availability. However, P. maculosus had a diet dominated by coral and sponge over both seasons. Such findings highlight the species- specific responses that will potentially occur for reef associated taxa as coral cover declines worldwide. Booth et al. also reported speciesspecific responses in the capacity of coral reef associated fishes to move into temperate waters of New South Wales, Australia. Their 18-years dataset revealed over 150 coral reef fish species recruiting to temperate reefs of Sydney (latitude 34°S) and 60 species to Merimbula (latitude 37°S). The ability of species to tolerate temperature drops during winter was found to be a good general indicator of predicting coral reef associated fishes range expansion. Habitat availability and local predators are also important considerations. More research into fishes and non-coral taxa of extreme and marginal systems is clearly an important area for future research.

As climate change alters reef landscapes globally, focused research into coral reef taxa persisting within suboptimal systems becomes increasingly important, as it can provide important insights into the biological mechanisms taxa require to survive. While no single suboptimal system provides a perfect analog to future reef conditions, investigations carried out in extreme environments can elucidate complex abiotic, ecological and biogeochemical processes inherent to reef systems.

### REFERENCES

- Anthony, K. R., and Fabricius, K. E. (2000). Shifting roles of heterotrophy and autotrophy in coral energetics under varying turbidity. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 252, 221–253. doi: 10.1016/S0022-0981(00)00237-9
- Brown, C. J., Saunders, M. I., Possingham, H. P., and Richardson, A. J. (2013). Managing for interactions between local and global stressors of ecosystems. *PLoS ONE* 8:e65765. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0065765
- Frölicher, T. L., Fischer, E. M., and Gruber, N. (2018). Marine heatwaves under global warming. *Nature* 560, 360–364. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0383-9
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O. R., Cai, E. S., Poloczanska, P. G., Brewer, S., Sundby, K., et al. (2014). "The Ocean." in *Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel* on Climate Change (IPCC). Cambridge; New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 1655–1731.
- Manzello, D. P., Enochs, I. C., Melo, N., Gledhill, D. K., and Johns, E. M. (2012). Ocean acidification refugia of the Florida Reef Tract. *PLoS ONE* 7:e41715. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0041715
- Mumby, P. J., and Van Woesik, R. (2014). Consequences of ecological, evolutionary, and biogeochemical uncertainty on the response of coral reefs to climatic stress. *Curr. Biol.* 24, 413–423. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2014.04.029
- Oliver, E. C., Donat, M. G., Burrows, M. T., Moore, P. J., Smale, D. A., et al. (2018). Longer and more frequent marine heatwaves over the past century. *Nat. Commun.* 9:1324. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-03732-9

The insights garnered can, in turn, shed important light on the potential responses of corals, coral reefs and associated organisms to a changing ocean environment. The papers collated in this Research Topic provide a renewed appreciation for the diversity of mechanisms coral reef taxa are able to utilize to survive in extreme and marginal reef environments and highlight the value of studying these underexplored ecosystems.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

### FUNDING

The contribution of EC and DS to manuscript writing was through the Australian Research Council (ARC) Discovery grant DP160100271 to DS.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the Frontiers in Marine Science Editorial staff for their invitation and support in producing this Special Issue.

- Pandolfi, J. M., and Kiessling, W. (2014). Gaining insights from past reefs to inform understanding of coral reef response to global climate change. *Curr. Opin. Environ. Sustain.* 7, 52–58. doi: 10.1016/j.cosust.2013. 11.020
- Richmond, R. H., Tisthammer, K. H., and Spies, N. P. (2018). The Effects of Anthropogenic stressors on reproduction and recruitment of corals and reef organisms. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 5:226. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018. 00226
- Torda, G., Donelson, J. M., Aranda, M., Barshis, D. J., Bay, L., et al. (2017). Rapid adaptive responses to climate change in corals. *Nat. Clim. Chang.* 7, 627–636. doi: 10.1038/nclimate3374

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2018 Camp, Schoepf, Mumby and Suggett. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# The Future of Coral Reefs Subject to Rapid Climate Change: Lessons from Natural Extreme Environments

Emma F. Camp<sup>1\*</sup>, Verena Schoepf<sup>2</sup>, Peter J. Mumby<sup>3</sup>, Leonardo A. Hardtke<sup>1</sup>, Riccardo Rodolfo-Metalpa<sup>4</sup>, David J. Smith<sup>5</sup> and David J. Suggett<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Climate Change Cluster, University of Technology, Sydney, NSW, Australia, <sup>2</sup> School of Earth Sciences, UWA Oceans Institute and ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, University of Western Australia, Perth, WA, Australia, <sup>3</sup> Marine Spatial Ecology Lab, School of Biological Sciences, University of Queensland, St Lucia, QLD, Australia, <sup>4</sup> Institut de Recherche pour le Développement, Centre IRD de Nouméa, ENTROPIE, Nouméa, New Caledonia, <sup>5</sup> Coral Reef Research Unit, School of Biological Sciences, University of Essex, Colchester, United Kingdom

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Hajime Kayanne, The University of Tokyo, Japan

#### Reviewed by:

Simon K. Davy, Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand Douglas Fenner, NOAA NMFS Contractor, United States

> \*Correspondence: Emma F. Camp

emma.camp@uts.edu.au

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 30 August 2017 Accepted: 10 January 2018 Published: 02 February 2018

#### Citation:

Camp EF, Schoepf V, Mumby PJ, Hardtke LA, Rodolfo-Metalpa R, Smith DJ and Suggett DJ (2018) The Future of Coral Reefs Subject to Rapid Climate Change: Lessons from Natural Extreme Environments. Front. Mar. Sci. 5:4. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018.00004

Global climate change and localized anthropogenic stressors are driving rapid declines in coral reef health. In vitro experiments have been fundamental in providing insight into how reef organisms will potentially respond to future climates. However, such experiments are inevitably limited in their ability to reproduce the complex interactions that govern reef systems. Studies examining coral communities that already persist under naturally-occurring extreme and marginal physicochemical conditions have therefore become increasingly popular to advance ecosystem scale predictions of future reef form and function, although no single site provides a perfect analog to future reefs. Here we review the current state of knowledge that exists on the distribution of corals in marginal and extreme environments, and geographic sites at the latitudinal extremes of reef growth, as well as a variety of shallow reef systems and reef-neighboring environments (including upwelling and CO<sub>2</sub> vent sites). We also conduct a synthesis of the abiotic data that have been collected at these systems, to provide the first collective assessment on the range of extreme conditions under which corals currently persist. We use the review and data synthesis to increase our understanding of the biological and ecological mechanisms that facilitate survival and success under sub-optimal physicochemical conditions. This comprehensive assessment can begin to: (i) highlight the extent of extreme abiotic scenarios under which corals can persist, (ii) explore whether there are commonalities in coral taxa able to persist in such extremes, (iii) provide evidence for key mechanisms required to support survival and/or persistence under sub-optimal environmental conditions, and (iv) evaluate the potential of current sub-optimal coral environments to act as potential refugia under changing environmental conditions. Such a collective approach is critical to better understand the future survival of corals in our changing environment. We finally outline priority areas for future research on extreme and marginal coral environments, and discuss the additional management options they may provide for corals through refuge or by providing genetic stocks of stress tolerant corals to support proactive management strategies.

Keywords: extreme, ocean acidification, marginal, refuge, review

# INTRODUCTION

Coral reef ecosystems and the services they provide sustain half a billion people on Earth, but are deteriorating under the effects of climate change (Cinner et al., 2016; Hughes et al., 2017). Accumulation of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere (primarily carbon dioxide, CO<sub>2</sub>) is resulting in warmer sea surface temperatures (SST) and rising seawater acidity; processes that are predicted to intensify under current climate change projections (van Hooidonk et al., 2014). Even if carbon emissions were to stabilize today, the world's oceans will experience prolonged warming and inevitable change in carbonate chemistry, due to the lag time that oceans reequilibrate with the atmosphere (IPCC, 2014). Further changes in other physicochemical conditions, such as reduced oxygen levels (Schmidtko et al., 2017), are accompanying ocean warming, creating a complex suite of environmental factors that coral reefs will need to overcome in order to persist into the future. Understanding whether and how corals can physiologically or genetically adjust to keep pace with environmental change, has therefore become a global research priority.

A key challenge for researchers studying how future projected climates will impact reef form and functioning, is to consider the influence of local scale environmental conditions, including natural diel and seasonal fluctuations (Guadayol et al., 2014). It is imperative to understand the ecological limits to coral distributions by resolving their fundamental niche (the range of conditions an organism can physiologically survive and reproduce under in the absence of biotic interactions, Hutchinson, 1959), relative to their realized niche [determined by other biological pressures, such as competition, (Morin and Thuiller, 2009)], thereby addressing the impact of climate stressors on community reorganization in response to the prevailing conditions (Doney et al., 2012). Natural environments where corals live at the periphery of their environmental tolerance, such as CO2 vent sites, have therefore become increasingly popular to study corals free of the constraints imposed by in vitro experimentation. Such natural extreme and marginal environments have conditions close to the perceived thresholds of coral growth (Kleypas et al., 1999), but support corals that have clearly acclimated and/or adapted to more extreme environments (e.g., Palumbi et al., 2014). Thus, an important role of these environments is that they can offer insight into how corals and coral reefs may survive into the future (Perry and Larcombe, 2003), as they are continuously subjected to more extreme environmental conditions through climate change. The insight provided by these environments will depend in part on the dispersal of adults and juveniles, with sessile brooding species more likely to exhibit adaptation to extreme environments over multiple generations, compared to broadcast spawning species that may recruit into the extreme environment as progeny from "parents" in less stressful environments. Ultimately, no single site studied to date provides a "perfect" analog to future environmental conditions projected for coral reefs. However, a collective assessment of such sites can provide essential information on the ability of corals and coral reefs to persist according to different scenarios, in terms of intensity of stressor and/or combination of stressors at play. Until now, no such collective assessment has been undertaken.

Here, we review and synthesize information across a range of extreme and marginal coral environments, to: (i) demonstrate the extent of abiotic scenarios under which corals can persist, (ii) explore whether there are commonalities in coral taxa able to persist in such extremes, (iii) provide evidence for key mechanisms required to support survival and/or persistence under sub-optimal environmental conditions and, (iv) evaluate the potential of current sub-optimal coral environments to act as potential refugia under changing environmental conditions. We undertake a synthesis of the abiotic variability documented for the different extreme environments, to provide a collective assessment of these systems. Finally, we draw on the findings from the review to explore how these systems may support corals tolerant of stress that could be utilized in proactive reef management, and outline key areas for future research.

# MATERIALS AND METHODS

To begin, we review the current state of knowledge of coral environments that are considered marginal or extreme in relation to one or more abiotic factor, notably, seawater pH, temperature, low light (including highly turbid environments), and oxygen. We use case studies of some well-documented sites within each environment to quantify the extreme abiotic conditions experienced and provide examples of the mechanisms that have been reported to support coral survival. We also consider the ability of these different environments to act as potential coral refugia. Refuge environments are areas that maintain favorable conditions being lost elsewhere (sensu Keppel and Wardell-Johnson, 2012). These could vary across temporal scale, with some environments providing short-term refuge against acute stress (e.g., turbid reefs reducing irradiance during a bleaching event) vs. long term chronic changes (e.g., the potential buffering ability of seagrass systems). As coral reefs globally are forced to acclimatize to changing environmental conditions, utilization of refuge environments becomes an important alternative solution to aid survival.

We then conduct a quantitative synthesis of information from 285 studies (Supplementary Table 1) that have considered extreme, marginal or refuge coral environments. To parameterize the literature included in the quantitative synthesis, only studies that considered scleractinian corals or the physicochemical conditions of coral systems were included. Studies were collected for analysis until the 3rd August 2017. The collection of studies was identified from ISI Web of Science database or Google Scholar searching relevant keywords, e.g., the type of extreme coral environments (high-latitudinal, CO2 vent, mangrove system, seagrass, macro-tidal, ojos (low pH springs), upwelling, turbid reefs, mesophotic, deep reefs, hot seas, tidepools) with the following words: refuge, coral, thermal tolerance, bleaching, ocean acidification. We also searched the literature cited in all studies identified during that search. Review of this current literature quickly demonstrated that there were not enough data available to compare biological metrics (e.g.,

calcification rates) across these environments, and as such, we used the quantitative synthesis to: (i) identify knowledge gaps, and (ii) compare the range of abiotic conditions corals are currently able to persist under.

To identify knowledge gaps, the work undertaken in each study was grouped into eight categories: community composition, experimentation, health, holobiont community, physicochemical conditions, physiology, population biology and structural properties, each of which had sub-categories that are illustrated in a heat-map (**Figure 1**). The heat-map is based on the proportion of studies within a given environment that measured any given parameter.

To compare the abiotic parameters (pH, temperature, oxygen, total alkalinity  $(A_T)$  and salinity) of sites within different environments, studies that included the maximum and minimum abiotic values for a minimum of one seasonal period (dry season/wet season) were included. Due to the limited data available across temporal scales (e.g., day, week, month, season, years), data were used as long as a minimum of one diurnal cycle was available for that season. Once additional high-resolution abiotic datasets are available for these environments, comparisons across different temporal scales should be conducted (**Table 1**). Raw data were used or extracted from primary literature using WebPlot Digitizer (Rohatgi, 2017). Unfortunately, the synthesis quickly revealed that the comparison of multiple abiotic variables across all extreme and

marginal coral environments would not be possible due to a lack of data. As such, abiotic comparisons were made across environments on the most commonly reported abiotic variables: pH and temperature. A further Principle Component Analysis (PCA) was conducted on pH (total scale), temperature (°C), total alkalinity ( $A_T$ ; µmol kg<sup>-1</sup> SW), salinity and oxygen (mg L<sup>-1</sup>) for 14 studies, spanning five environments to demonstrate the need to consider multiple abiotic variables within these systems. The PCA was performed in R (R Core Team, 2017) using the prcomp function. To avoid scale change sensitivity in the PCA (Everitt and Hothorn, 2011) variables were rescaled (Härdle and Simar, 2012) to have a mean of zero and a standard deviation of one.

# REVIEW OF THE CURRENT STATE OF KNOWLEDGE

### Low pH/High CO<sub>2</sub> Environments

Absorption of excess atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> by the world's oceans lowers seawater pH and re-organizes the composition of carbonate species of seawater, resulting in reduced saturation states of calcium carbonate minerals [e.g., aragonite ( $\Omega_{arag}$ )]. This phenomenon, termed ocean acidification, threatens to impact many marine processes (Kroeker et al., 2013) notably through reduced growth and physical integrity of marine



35, Vent = 20.

calcifiers (Guinotte and Fabry, 2008). CO<sub>2</sub> vent sites and ojos (low pH springs) are natural extreme environments where the seawater carbonate chemistry (low pH and low  $\Omega_{arag}$ ) provides comparative conditions to ocean acidification scenarios.

#### CO<sub>2</sub> Vents

Underwater volcanic vents emit CO<sub>2</sub> (along with other trace gases, e.g., N<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, Figure 2) into the adjacent seawater, reducing the  $\Omega_{arag}$  and creating seawater conditions similar to those predicted to occur under ocean acidification. Local hydrology and variations in gas release can create large diel oscillations in  $pCO_2$  at vent sites relative to adjacent control sites (Enochs et al., 2015). Even so, vent sites offer a unique natural environment to study ecosystem changes in response to frequent, low pH (Hall-Spencer et al., 2008). In the Mediterranean, the release of CO<sub>2</sub> at vent sites has been shown to alter a variety of ecosystems, including seagrass beds (Martin et al., 2008), rocky-reef systems (Hall-Spencer et al., 2008), and vermetid reefs (Milazzo et al., 2014). These temperate studies all report adverse effects of elevated pCO<sub>2</sub>, including loss of diversity of marine calcifiers (Martin et al., 2008; Kroeker et al., 2011), reduced calcification (Milazzo et al., 2014), shifts from calcareous dominated systems to a state lacking scleractinian corals (Hall-Spencer et al., 2008) and reductions in trophic groups (Kroeker et al., 2011).

To date, there have only been three regions where vent systems have been described adjacent to coral reefs: Iwotorishima Island, Japan (Inoue et al., 2013), Papua New Guinea (PNG; Fabricius et al., 2011) and Maug, in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Enochs et al., 2015). Findings from these vent sites have been variable, likely due to site-specific pH gradients, hydrology and conditions such as nutrient availability (Enochs et al., 2015). For example, in Iwotorishima, communities shifted from hard coral to soft coral as seawater acidified, with all corals absent from the highest  $pCO_2$  zone (1,465 µatm, Inoue et al., 2013). In contrast, coral dominated sites at Maug (mean pH = 8.04 ± 0.016, min pH = 7.98) transitioned to macroalgal dominance (mean pH = 7.94 ± 0.051, min pH 7.72).

A common feature across the various vent sites are changes in community structure, where only a few acidification-tolerant species thrive under high  $pCO_2$  (e.g., Hall-Spencer et al., 2008; Fabricius et al., 2011, 2015; Kroeker et al., 2011, 2013). There is also evidence that the structural integrity of any reef framework is compromised due to a loss of architectural complexity (Fabricius et al., 2011), increased rates of bioerosion (Enochs et al., 2016a,b), reductions in coral growth (Fabricius et al., 2011) and reduced skeletal density (Fantazzini et al., 2015; Strahl et al., 2015b).

The ability of corals around vent sites to maintain calcification under elevated  $pCO_2$  appears to be species-specific (Rodolfo-Metalpa et al., 2011; Inoue et al., 2013). Both in laboratory work (Venn et al., 2011; McCulloch et al., 2012) and field investigations (Wall et al., 2016) species-specific abilities to buffer internal-pH have been recorded. There do appear to be defined physiological limits under which calcification can occur (McCulloch et al., 2012; Wall et al., 2016), and physiological plasticity appears important in supporting calcification at high  $pCO_2$ . For example,







increased rates of calcification (Rodolfo-Metalpa et al., 2011), or the utilization of elevated external dissolved inorganic carbon (DIC) can fuel photosynthesis (Inoue et al., 2013; Strahl et al., 2015a) and offset the higher energetic cost of calcification under acidification. For soft corals (Inoue et al., 2013), sea anemones (Suggett et al., 2012a), and scleractinian corals (Strahl et al., 2015a), success at high  $pCO_2$  seems to be driven by their capacity to enhance, or at least sustain, photosynthesis under elevated  $pCO_2$ . Other physiological processes such as higher cell protective capacities, total lipid content, tissue biomass (Strahl et al., 2015b) and changes in fatty acid metabolism (Kenkel et al., 2017) may also promote resistance to environmental stress at low pH.

Alongside physiological plasticity, live-tissue coverage (Rodolfo-Metalpa et al., 2011), and changes in microbial taxa (Morrow et al., 2014) can support species survival under elevated  $pCO_2$ . Variable changes in gene expression of *Symbiodinium* at the PNG vent system suggest population-specific responses to low pH (Kenkel et al., 2017). The collective response of the animal host, symbiotic algae and other microbial taxa demonstrate that fully considering the holobiont (i.e., the coral host, algal symbionts and microbiome) is important in determining success and survival under high  $pCO_2$ .

#### Low pH Springs (ojos)

Underwater seeps (ojos) of the Yucatan Peninsula (Mexico) have physicochemical conditions entirely unique to the local area. Here, water that has associated with soil and limestone mixes with high CO<sub>2</sub> groundwater resulting in seawater that has a low pH (6.70–7.30), low  $\Omega_{arag}$  (0.3–0.97 at the center of the seep), and high DIC,  $A_T$ , Ca<sup>2+</sup> and nutrients (Crook et al., 2012). Although the combined physicochemical conditions differ from potential future ocean acidification scenarios and vent environments (e.g., low pH accompanied by high DIC,  $A_T$ , and Ca<sup>2+</sup>), the site provides insight into how coral diversity and growth are impacted when corals are exposed to low pH for an extended period of time [high CO<sub>2</sub> water has discharged for millennia, (Beddows et al., 2002)]. Crook et al. (2012) found that only three coral species (Porites astreoides, P. divaricata, and Siderastrea radians) persisted close to the ojos where the  $\Omega_{\rm arag}$  was <2.5. Further analysis of the growth rates of *P*. astreoides showed no change in linear extension rates, but a fall in skeletal density (ca. 40%) and calcification (ca. 30%) when  $\Omega_{arag}$  was below 2.0, relative to an adjacent control site where  $\Omega_{arag}$  was >3.5 (Crook et al., 2013). The ojos sites can experience changes in temperature, salinity and light that may in part explain the reduced calcification rates (Iglesias-Prieto et al., 2014), although the collective assessment from the laboratory and field experimentation suggests low pH is largely responsible for the reductions in calcification measured (Paytan et al., 2014). To date for this site, no molecular data or information on other lifehistory traits (e.g., metabolic properties) have been published, making it difficult to assess whether this reduction in density does indeed demonstrate a lack of acclimation ability for P. astreoides (Crook et al., 2013) or rather highlights a potential survival process to persist in adverse conditions (e.g., phenotypic or metabolic plasticity, see Pigliucci et al., 2006). Either way, these findings corroborate results from the vent sites that coral calcification will likely be compromised under low pH.

# Highly Variable pH/CO<sub>2</sub> Environments

Similar to corals, seagrasses (**Figure 2**) are ecosystem engineers given that they modify their local physical and geochemical conditions (Duarte et al., 2013). During daylight hours, seagrass photosynthesis removes  $CO_2$  lowering DIC, while at night, respiration dominates in the absence of photosynthesis, increasing DIC. This metabolic activity in seagrass meadows has been documented to cause large diurnal variation in local seawater carbonate chemistry conditions that can alter the saturation state of carbonate minerals (Schmalz and Swanson, 1969). For example in the Cayman Islands, pH varied by 0.3 units over a diel-cycle (Camp et al., 2016b). Daytime drawdown of  $CO_2$  has resulted in seagrass meadows having elevated pH during the day across several regional locations, e.g., Spain

(Invers et al., 1997), Florida (Manzello et al., 2012), the Cayman Islands, Indonesia, and the Seychelles (Camp et al., 2016a) that can create an inshore-to-offshore carbonate chemistry gradient (Manzello et al., 2012; Camp et al., 2016a). The capability of seagrasses to elevate local mean pH has led to them being described as potential refugia under ocean acidification (Manzello et al., 2012), since they buffer resident species from rising seawater acidity (Hofmann et al., 2011; Manzello et al., 2012; Hendriks et al., 2014). Unsworth et al. (2012) proposed that the photosynthetic activity of seagrass meadows in the Indo-Pacific could enhance seawater physicochemical conditions to increase coral calcification downstream by as much as 18%. However at night, high respiration rates can lead to seagrass meadows becoming a source of CO<sub>2</sub> (Schmalz and Swanson, 1969), causing large drops in local seawater pH, that at several locations have caused pH to fall below 7.8 (Camp et al., 2016a,b), creating conditions predicted under future ocean acidification (Feely et al., 2004).

The ability of seagrasses to modify the local environment may result in non-genetic ecological inheritance (Bonduriansky and Day, 2009), influencing the evolutionary selection pressure on themselves and other local taxa (Mumby and Van Woesik, 2014). Seagrass meadows have not typically been considered important coral habitats due to a lack of solid substrate (Jackson, 1986; Manzello et al., 2012). However, corals can recruit into seagrass systems; for example in the Cayman Islands where 14 coral taxa (primarily P. astreoides and Siderastrea sp.) were found to recruit into seagrass beds (Lohr et al., 2017). The ability of seagrasses to moderate the local seawater carbonate chemistry has resulted in an increased interest in their role as a coral habitat and potential coral refugia, although, the latter role is still unclear. Increased availability of CO<sub>2</sub> and HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> under ocean acidification is predicted to enhance photosynthetic rates of carbon limited seagrasses (Durako, 1994; Buapet et al., 2013; Hendriks et al., 2014) and increase the growth and biomass of seagrass beds (Zimmerman et al., 1997). Research from high CO<sub>2</sub> systems has provided compelling evidence that seagrasses will flourish (Hall-Spencer et al., 2008; Fabricius et al., 2011; Duarte et al., 2013), sustaining their ability to modulate pH (Duarte et al., 2013). Furthermore, low night-time pH could result in chemical conditions where carbonate-sediment dissolution occurs (Yamamoto et al., 2012), increasing local  $A_T$ and pH, thus creating a self-buffered system (Andersson et al., 2014). However the shallow nature of seagrass systems means they also experience variability in other parameters such as oxygen (Hendriks et al., 2014), salinity (Manzello et al., 2012), temperature (Manzello et al., 2012; Camp et al., 2016a,b), and light (Hendriks et al., 2014). Work from seagrass habitats in the Cayman Islands suggests that if future diel-oscillations in pH and temperature change at an equivalent magnitude as predicted for the open-ocean, seagrass systems could be limited in their ability to buffer resident species, due to the extreme low nighttime pH and elevated daytime temperatures they experience (Camp et al., 2016b). Consequently, the interactive effect of local physicochemical conditions, and the magnitude of diurnal and seasonal variance, will likely control whether any protective services are provided by seagrass systems in the future.

# **High Temperature Environments**

Tropical corals live close to their upper thermal limits and are therefore highly sensitive to periods of elevated SST and ocean warming (Heron et al., 2016). Coral bleaching occurs when corals lose a significant portion of their algal endosymbionts and/or photosynthetic pigments in response to heat stress, and can result in widespread coral mortality on regional-to-global scales. Global interest in elevated temperature effects on corals has peaked recently due to the increasing frequency and intensity of thermally-induced mass bleaching events (Hughes et al., 2017). This has led to research efforts that focus on identifying maximum, and variations in thermal tolerance across coral species and regions, as well as identifying potential coral refugia to future ocean warming.

During the summer season, the Persian-Arabian Gulf (PAG) experiences the highest sea temperatures in the world, yet still houses a significant number of coral species (55-60 species) despite the most extreme temperature conditions ever recorded for extant coral reefs (Sheppard, 2009; Riegl and Purkis, 2012). Shallow (generally <30 m) water depth and restricted water exchange with the Indian Ocean, requires that resident corals must not only endure the highest maximum SSTs (>35°C in summer) recorded for extant coral reefs, but also the largest seasonal range of >20°C (Sheppard, 2009; Riegl and Purkis, 2012). In addition, high evaporation rates in the PAG result in unusually high salinity, regularly exceeding 40 psu (Sheppard, 2009; Riegl and Purkis, 2012). Since the PAG was only formed about 15,000 years ago, and shifted toward the present temperature regime only 3-6,000 years ago (Sheppard, 2009; Purkis et al., 2010), Gulf corals have adapted to these extreme environmental conditions over only the last few millennia. As such, the PAG has become a popular area to better understand the mechanisms corals have evolved to thrive under warmer climates.

Corals within the PAG have the highest upper temperature thresholds for bleaching (~35-36°C; Riegl and Purkis, 2012; Coles and Riegl, 2013), but still remain highly susceptible to bleaching when temperatures exceed their local maximum summer temperatures (Coles and Riegl, 2013; Kavousi et al., 2014). For example, five times from 1995 to 2010, temperatures exceeded normal summer temperatures, reaching 35-37°C for extended periods of time, which resulted in extensive bleaching and mortality (Coles and Riegl, 2013; Kavousi et al., 2014). These disturbances resulted in a decline of branching species and rise of massive favid corals. It is well-known that massive coral species are typically more tolerant to light and heat stress, and such shifts from more heat-sensitive, branching coral communities to more heat-tolerant, massive communities are commonly observed after bleaching (e.g., Loya et al., 2001). In contrast to branching corals, massive corals have skeletons that are less efficient in enhancing the internal light field of the coral (Enríquez et al., 2017), which appears to be a key factor in enabling their higher tolerance to light and heat stress. Although less diverse and spatially complex, the new poritidand faviid-dominated communities in the PAG appear to be relatively resilient to ongoing disturbances in the region (e.g., Bento et al., 2016) and could represent future coral communities under continued climate change and increasing anthropogenic stressors.

Extensive research into the biology of corals surviving in the warm waters of the PAG has revealed mechanisms for survival, such as metabolic trade-offs (e.g., reduced fecundity Howells et al., 2016a), and unique physiological and genetic signatures, notably a regionally prevalent heat-specialist algal endosymbiont, Symbiodinium thermophilum (Hume et al., 2015; Smith et al., 2017a) belonging to a highly diverse ancient group of symbionts cryptically distributed outside the PAG (Hume et al., 2016). S. thermophilum occurs in high temperature, high saline environments, and as such, the benefit of a temperature stressresistant phenotype, comes with a fitness-trade off of existing in high saline systems (D'Angelo et al., 2015). In addition to the algal endosymbiont species, PAG corals appear to have evolved genetic hardware at both the level of host and host associated bacteria in heat stress resistance, for example, the coral Platygyra daedalea exhibits superior ability to cope with oxidative stress in the PAG compared to conspecifics from the cooler Gulf of Oman (Howells et al., 2016b). Unusual patterns in the coral microbiome of PAG corals were also recently observed, as bacterial microbiome composition was found to be similar in bleached and healthy Porites lobata corals (Hadaidi et al., 2017), which is in contrast to studies from other coral reef regions (e.g., Bourne et al., 2007).

The PAG is arguably the world's hottest sea supporting coral reefs; however, other hot seas exist (e.g., the Red Sea) that support corals potentially more tolerant of thermal stress events (Fine et al., 2013; Grottoli et al., 2017; Krueger et al., 2017). The hot, southernmost end of the Red Sea acts as a selective thermal barrier favoring heat-resistant genotypes; once these genotypes spread to the northern, cooler Red Sea, they live well below their bleaching threshold (Fine et al., 2013). Consequently, elevated temperatures of 2°C above average thermal maxima did not result in any coral bleaching in northern Red Sea corals in laboratory studies (Fine et al., 2013; Krueger et al., 2017), and for three coral species, Stylophora pistillata, Pocillopora damicornis, and Favia favus, coral bleaching did not occur until 6°C above average thermal maxima (Krueger et al., 2017). Furthermore, the coral S. pistillata has shown resistance to the combined effects of ocean acidification (pH 7.8) and elevated temperatures (Krueger et al., 2017). The unique evolutionary history of northern Red Sea corals highlights the key role of broad latitudinal temperature gradients in promoting adaptation to high temperatures and providing genetic rescue via the exchange of heat-resistant genotypes across latitudes. However, high connectivity across latitudes is critical for the establishment of high temperature high-latitude coral reef environments as refugia from climate change.

# **Highly Variable Temperature Environments**

Alongside environments that experience persistently high temperatures, environments that have variable temperature regimes can provide information on the heat-tolerance, and acclimation/adaptation potential of coral species. Variations in temperature regimes can occur due to local (e.g., tide pools) conditions, or can result from temporal differences (e.g., highlatitudinal corals).

#### **Back Reef Tide Pools**

Elevated temperatures become particularly pronounced as reefs shallow and flushing becomes restricted. One key system that has been extensively studied since the early 2000s is the back reef tide pools on Ofu Island, American Samoa. The back reef pools harbor diverse coral communities (Craig et al., 2001) and feature distinct thermal regimes, governed by the thermal dynamics of pools of different sizes (Smith et al., 2007; Oliver and Palumbi, 2011b; Koweek et al., 2015); specifically, smaller highvariance (HV) pools where SST can briefly reach 35°C during strong noontime low tides (exceeding the local critical bleaching temperature of 30°C) and fluctuate by up to 6°C daily, vs. larger moderately variable (MV) pools, where SSTs rarely exceed 32°C and exhibit a more stable thermal environment.

Corals within the HV pool appear to have acquired putative heat tolerance through genetic, physiological, and ecological adaptations. For example, phenotypic plasticity of skeletal characteristics (Smith et al., 2007) that could potentially be linked to optimization of skeletal optical properties (Enríquez et al., 2017), a switch in symbiont type that is considered more heattolerant (Smith et al., 2008; Oliver and Palumbi, 2009, 2011a,b), enhanced thermal tolerance when exposed to heat stress (Oliver and Palumbi, 2011b; Palumbi et al., 2014), higher transcription of heat responsive genes than MV corals (Barshis et al., 2013) and a reservoir of alleles pre-adapted to high temperatures (Bay and Palumbi, 2014). Changes in the microbiome have also been demonstrated with bacterial communities changing in response to transplantation between the MV and HV pools (Ziegler et al., 2017). Higher heat tolerance of HV corals was found to be the result of both local acclimatization and fixed effects such as adaptation, with acclimatization in <2 years achieving the same heat tolerance that would be expected from strong natural selection over multiple generations (Palumbi et al., 2014). This unique system has thus provided critical insights into the mechanisms underlying coral heat tolerance, particularly of hostbased contributions to holobiont heat tolerance. Nevertheless, it is currently unclear whether even naturally heat tolerant corals can continue to improve their heat tolerance fast enough to keep pace with global warming, with locations within American Samoa recently experiencing severe bleaching (Eakin et al., 2016).

#### **High-Latitude Environments**

Corals from high-latitude environments are functionally different to tropical corals, having traits that may facilitate their survival under climate change (Beger et al., 2014). High-latitude, cooler water (sub-tropical) coral environments have received increasing attention as potential refugia from climate change and ocean warming for tropical coral reef organisms (Beger et al., 2014; Muir et al., 2015b). They currently exist at the environmental limits for growth, in terms of temperature, salinity and  $\Omega_{arag}$ , where conditions are also highly seasonally variable (Kleypas et al., 1999; Guinotte et al., 2003). Well-studied locations include: Lord Howe Island and the Solitary Islands (30–32°S), Sydney Harbour (34°S) in eastern Australia, the Abrolhos Islands (28°S) and Rottnest Island (32°S), several islands

in temperate Japan (32-34°N), and Bermuda (32°N). Due to the marginal environmental conditions (particularly at more extreme high-latitudes), they can be considered natural extreme coral reef environments which differ from their tropical counterparts in many aspects. For example, the unique diversity of high-latitude reefs is due to the overlap of tropical and temperate species ranges, species that are rare or absent at lower latitudes and species endemic to these environments (Beger et al., 2014 and references therein). Species temporal turnover can be high depending on larval supply and recruitment from lower latitudes and fluctuations in environmental conditions. Whilst coral cover (Harriott et al., 1994; Thomson and Frisch, 2010; Denis et al., 2013) and even coral growth rates can be high (e.g., Ross et al., 2015), reef accretion and development are nevertheless often limited, with corals sometimes only forming living veneers on rocky substrate (Beger et al., 2014 and references therein). Furthermore, future reef accretion could become increasingly challenged with the percent changes in  $\Omega_{arag}$  predicted to be greater at high-latitude reefs relative to their tropical counterparts (Hooidonk et al., 2014).

Greater fluctuations in environmental conditions at highlatitude coral reefs have been hypothesized to increase the environmental tolerance of high-latitude species as observed in tropical corals (Oliver and Palumbi, 2011b; Schoepf et al., 2015), thus potentially increasing their ability to cope with climate change. In high-latitude corals, phenotypic plasticity may support their survival, through diverse coral symbiont communities (Wicks et al., 2010b), enhanced symbiont tolerance to extreme (low) temperatures (Wicks et al., 2010a), enhanced heterotrophic plasticity (Bessell-Browne et al., 2014) and evidence of shifted thermal optima for calcification at cooler temperatures (Ross et al., 2015). High-latitude coral communities around the world have also been found to reproduce sexually and are therefore not solely dependent on recruitment from tropical region coral stocks (e.g., Babcock et al., 1994; van Woesik, 1995; Wilson and Harrison, 2003; Miller and Ayre, 2004; Madsen et al., 2014).

As predicted, corals have already extended their latitudinal range pole-wards in several locations such as Japan and eastern Australia (Booth et al., 2007; Yamano et al., 2011; Baird et al., 2012), although range expansion can be accompanied by reduced symbiont diversity (Grupstra et al., 2017). The ability and rate of this range expansion will be key in determining the ability of high-latitude locations to act as refugia. Furthermore, high-latitudinal corals themselves are increasingly threatened by climate change and ocean warming, as bleaching events have also occurred in many high-latitude locations in recent years (Celliers and Schleyer, 2002; Harrison et al., 2011; Thomson et al., 2011; Abdo et al., 2012; Smale and Wernberg, 2012). In addition, several other factors specific to high-latitude coral reefs, such as latitudinal light attenuation (Muir et al., 2015a), geographic isolation and small population sizes combined with greater predicted ocean warming and generally lower  $\Omega_{arag}$ of cooler waters, could make high-latitude coral communities particularly susceptible to climate change (Beger et al., 2014). It is therefore currently unclear whether and to what extent highlatitude corals can in fact serve as refugia from continued climate change, despite evidence for some adaptations to their marginal, more extreme environments.

#### Broad Temperature Gradients

Reef systems that extend across broad latitudes and temperature gradients have provided evidence of juvenile (Woolsey et al., 2015) and adult corals with enhanced thermal tolerance (Ulstrup et al., 2006; van Oppen et al., 2011; Howells et al., 2012, 2013). On the Great Barrier Reef (GBR), mean summer maximum temperatures have been reported to have nearly 2°C difference at reefs 250 km apart (South Molle Island to Magnetic Island; Howells et al., 2013). Different thermal histories on the GBR have been found to influence bleaching susceptibility (Ulstrup et al., 2006; Ainsworth et al., 2016) and the physiological performance of a generalist coral symbiont (Howells et al., 2012). Warmer latitudes have also been shown to enhance heritable thermal tolerance, up to 10-fold in Acropora millepora from the GBR (Dixon et al., 2015). Such latitudinal gradients thus provide important information over the spatial scales through which thermal tolerance can be achieved, and opens discussion on the ability for more "tolerant" species to provide "genetic rescue" through the exchange of more tolerant larvae across latitudes (Ingvarsson, 2001). That said, studies of the coral Oculina patagonica in the Mediterranean across locations with different thermal temperature regimes demonstrated limited capacity to acclimate to conditions comparable to future warming (Rodolfo-Metalpa et al., 2014). Thus, the ability for corals to inherit thermal tolerance is likely to be species-specific, and highly-dependent on the dynamics of local temperature regimes. Costs may also be associated with greater thermal tolerance, for example, a thermotolerant symbiont, Symbiodinium trenchii (D1a), has been shown to reduce host mortality rates by 30% under thermal stress; however, that is accompanied by a reduction in growth rates of 50-60% (Little et al., 2004; Smith and Iglesias-Prieto, 2010; Pettay et al., 2015). Energetic trade-offs need to be considered alongside the benefit of tolerance to assess whether coral reef form and function can be maintained.

# Low Light Environments

Limitations in light availability can be fundamental in restricting scleractinian coral distribution (Yentsch et al., 2002; Muir et al., 2015a). However, during thermal stress events, solar radiation can act synergistically to intensify the impact on corals (Mumby et al., 2001; Anthony et al., 2007). Consequently, shaded (Coelho et al., 2017) and low-light environments (e.g., turbid reefs and mesophotic reefs) that are typically considered marginal for coral growth, could become increasingly valuable for corals under climate change and ocean warming.

#### **Turbid Reefs**

Inshore turbid environments (**Figure 2**) often have a suite of extreme conditions, such as low light and elevated water temperatures, and thus have historically been overlooked as important coral environments. Corals employ physiological plasticity to persist in turbid waters, including flexible photosynthetic properties, which may include a change of algal endosymbiont genetic type, and/or enhanced host

Review of the Current State of Knowledge

heterotrophy (Anthony, 2000; Anthony and Fabricius, 2000; Hennige et al., 2008, 2010; Suggett et al., 2012b). Morgan et al. (2016) recently described over 21 genera of coral surviving in muddy waters on the inshore GBR suggesting that turbid systems may afford important range (niche) extension beyond that currently considered for many key "blue water" tropical oligotrophic reef-forming coral taxa.

High irradiance exacerbates susceptibility to coral bleaching, and thus turbid reef environments where irradiance is reduced could act as potential refugia during bleaching events. Cacciapaglia and van Woesik (2015) predicted that 9% of coral environments previously considered uninhabitable under ocean warming, due to the combination of elevated temperatures and high irradiance, would be protected by the mitigating effect of shading in high turbid sites. Studies in Palau (van Woesik et al., 2012), Florida (van Woesik and McCaffrey, 2017), and on the GBR (Morgan et al., 2017) have all provided compelling evidence that coral bleaching can be reduced at high-turbidity sites. Consequently, as the oceans warm and bleaching events become more frequent, there could be a direct selection of corals able to survive in inshore turbid environments (van Woesik and McCaffrey, 2017). Potts and Jacobs (2000) propose that turbid inshore habitats have provided ecological and evolutionary continuity and refugia for scleractinian corals during non-reefal periods when environmental conditions have been too extreme for reef growth.

#### **Mesophotic Reefs**

High-anthropogenic stress experienced by shallow reefs has seen deeper reefs proposed as potential refugia (Glynn and Morales, 1997; Riegl and Piller, 2003; Armstrong et al., 2006). Under this hypothesis, deeper reefs are able to: (i) protect or reduce the disturbances faced on shallower reefs, and (ii) provide a genetic stock of corals that can re-seed shallower reefs after a disturbance. Supporting this theory are studies evidencing reduced bleaching on deeper coral reefs (e.g., Riegl and Piller, 2003; Bridge et al., 2014). However, this bleaching pattern is not always observed; for example, with deeper corals in the Seychelles bleaching first, and more severely, than shallow corals during the 1997-1998 bleaching event (Spencer et al., 2000). Smith et al. (2016) demonstrated that deep (30-75 m) coral reefs have lower bleaching threshold temperatures than shallow-reefs, and that any increase in temperature above the local mean can result in stress and bleaching. Furthermore, deepwater generally has lower pH and  $\Omega_{arag}$  than shallow-water, complicating the ability of these systems to act as refugia.

Capacity for deep reefs to act as potential refugia remains debated and depends in part on the connectivity of shallow and deep coral populations (Bongaerts et al., 2011). van Oppen et al. (2011) found evidence of deep-to-shallow coral recruitment for some reefs (Scott's Reef) on the GBR, but not others (Yonge Reef). Similarly, Serrano et al. (2014) found geographic differences in vertical connectivity due to local geophysical conditions. Species-specific differences in population connectivity with depth have also been reported in the Caribbean (Bongaerts et al., 2017).

Low-light conditions of deeper reefs are considered sub-optimal, and may select against some corals that do not have the physiological plasticity to survive. For example, Smith et al. (2017b) identified the importance of photoconvertible red fluorescent proteins (pcRFPs) to support coral adaptation/acclimation to deeper waters, while Cooper et al. (2011) showed that both the host and symbiont needed to have photobiological flexibility to survive across light regimes. Similarly, Lesser et al. (2010) found for the coral Montastrea cavernosa in the Bahamas that both physiological and morphological adaptation was required to survive in depths down to 91 m. Changes in the endosymbiont community (e.g., Frade et al., 2008; Lesser et al., 2010; Bongaerts et al., 2015) and density (Frade et al., 2008) have also been reported with depth. Specialization of deeper coral communities suggests plasticity will be required for species to survive across depths and ultimately utilize these systems as potential refugia.

### **Multiple Stressor Environments**

Under climate change, multiple environmental factors such as temperature, pH, and oxygen, are predicted to co-vary (Bijma et al., 2013). Understanding how these changes will co-occur and influence biological processes is one of the hardest challenges facing researchers. Natural extreme environments where multiple factors co-vary, e.g., mangrove systems (Yates et al., 2014; Camp et al., 2016a), shallow reef habitats (e.g., Price et al., 2012), macrotidal reef environments (e.g., Schoepf et al., 2015) and upwelling environments (Riegl and Piller, 2003) offer natural laboratories to address these more complex environmental questions. Notably in these systems it can be difficult to assess the relative importance of individual factors for the observed response; thus, a collective assessment with systems where one abiotic variable primarily changes is essential to advancing our understanding of how corals will survive into the future.

#### Mangrove Habitats

Mangroves are widespread reef-associated environments that have recently received attention for their potential services to corals threatened by climate change (e.g., Yates et al., 2014; Camp et al., 2016a). Mangrove systems have dynamic temperature, pH and oxygen profiles, and as such, expose resident corals to very different physicochemical conditions than neighboring reefs (Camp et al., 2017). Mangroves are highly heterogeneous in nature, with freshwater input, organic content, system size and consequently water residency time, along with other benthic components (e.g., seagrass composition) influencing the local physicochemical conditions. As such, mangrove systems appear to offer a range of potential services to corals, dependent on local spatial and temporal biogeochemical conditions. For example, work in the Caribbean (Yates et al., 2014) suggested that mangroves could act as a potential refuge for corals, through physical shading and the elevation of downstream  $A_T$  as a result of carbonate-sediment dissolution (i.e., buffering potential similar to seagrass habitats), as well as frequent exposure to more variable temperatures. In other locations [e.g., the Seychelles, Indonesia (Camp et al., 2016a) and New Caledonia (Camp et al., 2017)] mangrove systems have exposed corals to simultaneously low pH, low oxygen and warmer waters relative to adjacent reefs. As such, these mangrove systems may precondition corals to future climates (Camp et al., 2016a) or house corals more resilient to future climate conditions (**Figure 2**, Camp et al., 2017). In New Caledonia, over 20 coral species were regularly exposed to pH as low as 7.3, temperature  $1-2^{\circ}$ C higher than adjacent reefs, and oxygen levels below 3 mg L<sup>-1</sup> (Camp et al., 2017). Initial research at this site suggests that physiological plasticity (e.g., enhanced respiration indicative of increased heterotrophy) is facilitating survival of diverse coral communities, which include numerous species typically thought to be more sensitive to stress, e.g., *Acropora* spp.

#### Shallow In-shore Variable Reef Habitats

Physicochemical conditions of shallow reef systems are dynamic and highly influenced by their coastal interface, ecosystem structures and local metabolic activity. Across global locations, there are reports of shallow in-shore reef systems being regularly exposed (albeit for different durations) to conditions predicted for the open-ocean under climate change by the end of the century (e.g., Hofmann et al., 2011; Price et al., 2012; Albright et al., 2013; Guadayol et al., 2014; Kline et al., 2015). The shallow water depth and reduced residency time of inshore waters can create an inshore to offshore carbonate chemistry gradient (Manzello et al., 2012; Shamberger et al., 2014; Camp et al., 2016a). Nutrient run-off and freshwater input can influence  $A_T$ , while the metabolic activity of local benthos can change pCO<sub>2</sub> levels. Sites in Palau (Shamberger et al., 2014; Barkley et al., 2015), Puerto Rico (Gray et al., 2012), Florida (Millero et al., 2001; Yates et al., 2007), and the GBR (Santos et al., 2011; Shaw et al., 2012, 2015; Kline et al., 2015) have all been characterized as having extreme in-shore low pH reef systems. In the in-shore low pH bays of Palau, coral cover and richness remained similar to control areas, but community composition shifted, with replacement of Acropora, Montipora, and Pocillopora with Porites (Barkley et al., 2015). For the abundant Porites sp. skeletal extension and density remained unchanged but macrobioerosion increased at the lower  $\Omega_{arag}$ sites (Barkley et al., 2015). Interestingly, one of the low pH Palau communities was not dominated by Porites but instead, Leptastrea, Platygyra, Favites, and Dipsastraea, contributing to the emerging evidence that a range of species are tolerant to low pH conditions. These findings suggest that acidification conditions are not deterministic, and that other local factors are also important in shaping coral community composition under low pH and low  $\Omega_{arag}$  (Barkley et al., 2015).

Along with environments that have persistently low pH (e.g., Palau), there are highly variable pH habitats that routinely, through tidal and diurnal cycles, experience low pH beyond what is predicted for coastal systems by 2100 (Duarte et al., 2013). For example, the Heron Island reef flat can experience a seasonal range in temperature of 8.1°C (17.9–26°C) and pH of 1.04 (7.57–8.61; Kline et al., 2015). Daytime photosynthesis, and night-time respiration in the absence of photosynthesis, create large diel cycles in pH (0.75 units, Santos et al., 2011) and  $\Omega_{arag}$  (5.4 units, Shaw et al., 2012). At these highly variable in-shore sites, carbonate chemistry conditions can be optimal

(elevated pH and  $\Omega_{arag}$ ) or sub-optimal (low pH and  $\Omega_{arag}$ ), and the presence of diverse and abundant coral communities at these sites indicates that corals can tolerate, at least periodic, short-term exposure to low pH. It remains unclear whether exposure to periodic low pH and low  $\Omega_{arag}$  enhances resistance to future ocean acidification. In the Cayman Islands, corals from a naturally variable inshore pH environment experienced no enhanced tolerance when exposed to conditions predicted for 2100 (Camp et al., 2016b). Similarly, three corals species in Florida Bay regularly exposed to seasonal and diel variance in  $pCO_2$  and  $\Omega_{arag}$  showed no reduced sensitivity to low  $\Omega_{arag}$ , with calcification rates equivalent to corals from a more stable physicochemical environment (Okazaki et al., 2013). However, the natural oscillations of  $pCO_2$  in these in-shore environments may reduce the negative effects of elevated  $pCO_2$ , by ensuring at least periodic conditions for optimal calcification. For example, Comeau et al. (2014) observed calcification rates for Acropora hyacinthus that were increased by 21% under 400 to 2,000 µatm oscillatory  $pCO_2$  vs. 1,000 µ atm constant  $pCO_2$  treatment. Such heterogeneity of in-shore reef systems, means that some locations dominated by photoautotrophs could in fact see an elevation in mean pH relative to offshore, due to the daytime consumption of CO<sub>2</sub> elevating pH and local  $\Omega_{arag}$ , as observed for the back reefs of the Cayman Islands (Camp et al., 2016a) and in seagrass dominated environments.

#### Macrotidal Coral Reef Environments

Coral reefs subjected to large tidal ranges are similarly exposed to extreme environmental conditions. The most extreme macrotidal reef site examined to date is the Kimberley region in northwest Australia, which features the world's largest tropical tides (up to 12 m). Corals on the reef flat of the Kimberley region have to cope with extended aerial exposure during spring low tides (up to several hours, Figure 2) and periods of stagnant water alternating with strong tidal currents (>10 knots). These physical conditions create extreme fluctuations in environmental parameters, such as temperature (e.g., the well-studied Shell Island where temperature can fluctuate by up to 7°C daily, Dandan et al., 2015; Schoepf et al., 2015), pH (e.g., Tallon Island where pH can fluctuate from 7.6 to 8.8 units over a spring low tide, Pedersen et al., 2016), dissolved oxygen (Pedersen et al., 2016; Gruber et al., 2017), unusually turbid waters, and monthly SST exceeding 30°C for several months a year. Despite these extreme conditions, highly diverse coral reefs exist throughout the Kimberley of up to 225 species (Rosser and Veron, 2011; Richards et al., 2015), which are comparable to inshore reefs in the central GBR ~2 decades ago (Richards et al., 2015).

Research is just beginning to uncover the biological properties that allow corals to thrive in this extreme macrotidal environment. Firstly, algal endosymbionts appear to be locally adapted with clade C dominating northern Kimberley *Acropora* assemblages (Thomas et al., 2014) and southern *Acropora* and *Dipsastraea* corals (Schoepf et al., 2015); however, further research is required to determine how *Symbiodinium* diversity within clade C is linked to environmental gradients in this region. Furthermore, thermal history has been shown to influence bleaching susceptibility of corals harboring the same symbiont

type, with more variable temperature environments enhancing heat resistance (Schoepf et al., 2015). During the first documented regional-scale bleaching event in the Kimberley in the austral summer of 2016 (Hughes et al., 2017), corals were more severely bleached (Le Nohaïc et al., 2017) and experienced much greater mortality (V. Schoepf, unpublished data) at the less-variable subtidal site on Shell Island.

Reef flat communities of the Kimberley appear to have adapted their physiology to maintain metabolic balance of photosynthesis-to-respiration (P:R) despite the extreme physicochemical conditions of the reef-flat (Gruber et al., 2017). Furthermore, a seasonal calcification study revealed high resilience of coral calcification to both intertidal and subtidal temperature conditions as branching and massive corals calcified at rates that were comparable to those of similar species at a more typical coral reef 1,200 km to the southwest (Ningaloo Reef; Dandan et al., 2015). Given that rising sea levels are expected to reduce extreme temperature variation on macrotidal reef flats such as Tallon Island (Lowe et al., 2016), reef flat communities might have more time than other reef types to acclimatize and/or adapt to ongoing ocean warming. However, further research is needed on these systems to disentangle the complex interactions of acclimation/adaptation processes that support coral survival under such extreme physicochemical conditions.

#### **Upwelling Environments**

Dispersed across the world's oceans are sites where deep, nutrient-rich, cooler ocean water wells-up to the surface through local water circulation. Such waters have been proposed as potential localized coral refugia under times of thermal stress (Riegl and Piller, 2003); however, the cool water is also high in  $CO_2$  and low in  $\Omega_{arag}$ ; consequently, upwelling environments have the potential to be ocean acidification hot-spots (Feely et al., 2008; Manzello, 2010). Upwelling sites clearly comprise a complex mix of abiotic stressors, with any refuge potentially limited by upwelling time (Chollett et al., 2010). In regions such as the Eastern Tropical Pacific (ETP) and Arabian Sea, marginal coral reef formation has been attributed to the cool upwelled waters creating a "pseudo-high-latitude effect" (Sheppard and Salm, 1988) by reducing reef-building processes (Benzoni et al., 2003). Here, corals do not form a true reef structure, but instead form low-relief coral carpets (often monospecific) or remain as isolated coral colonies that are generally small in size. These locations can illustrate the changes in coral community composition when reef formation ceases, as is predicted to occur in a high  $CO_2$  world.

A unique upwelling system exists in the ETP where high CO<sub>2</sub> water upwells to the surface, resulting in coral reef and coral communities off the coast of the Galápagos Islands having some of the lowest  $\Omega_{arag}$  documented for modern coral reefs (<2.5, (Manzello et al., 2008)). Corals of the Galápagos Islands and neighboring Panamá reefs also contend with frequent exposure to the El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO, + 3–4°C during ENSO events for >2 months), creating a unique opportunity to study the long-term effects of low pH and thermal stress events on corals (Manzello et al., 2014). Only one coral reef exists within the low  $\Omega_{arag}$  waters of the Galápagos archipelago and it is dominated

by *P. lobata* (Manzello et al., 2014). High bioerosion rates (>25 kg  $CaCO_3 m^{-2} yr^{-1}$ ) and low reef cementation are characteristic of sites within the Galápagos region (Manzello et al., 2008).

Upwelled waters of the ETP are also high in nutrients, which may in part have enhanced coral growth rates for four coral species of the ETP (Jiménez and Cortés, 2003). Elevated nutrient levels have the potential to alleviate some of the negative impacts of decreased coral calcification associated with the low  $\Omega_{arag}$ of the upwelled waters, by potentially enhancing heterotrophy (Langdon and Atkinson, 2005; Cohen and Holcomb, 2009), or increasing inorganic nutrients that can enhance cell growth and proliferate abundance of the algal symbiont (see review by Fabricius, 2005). However, enhanced heterotrophy may not always be an advantage for corals around cooler upwelling sites, with zooplankton feeding rates of three coral species reduced under cooler upwelling conditions in Panamá (Palardy et al., 2005). High nutrients, in particular phosphates, can also reduce skeletal density (Dunn et al., 2012), and may explain why corals around the Galápagos Islands maintain their linear extension rates, but experience reduced skeletal density (Manzello et al., 2014). Increased exposure to nitrogen levels has also been documented to enhance bleaching susceptibility when exposed to heat and light stress (Wiedenmann et al., 2013) and could add to the potential bleaching susceptibility of corals at upwelling sites (D'Croz and Maté, 2004). Clearly the net-gain or cost of elevated nutrients for corals around upwelling sites remains debated and is an area for further investigation. An important consideration with upwelling sites is that the severity or even presence of upwelling is often seasonal (as occurs for sites of the ETP), meaning the physicochemical conditions representative of future scenarios may be limited in duration. Timing of assessment at these sites is therefore important, with seasonal differences having large impacts on the biodiversity recorded (e.g., Diaz-Pulido and Garzón-Ferreira, 2002; Witman and Smith, 2003).

### DISCUSSION

# What Are the Extreme Abiotic Scenarios Extant Corals Persist under?

Review of the current literature on extreme and marginal coral environments demonstrated that coral populations presently thrive under different combinations of extreme abiotic conditions that are comparable to, or even exceed, predictions for the open-ocean under future climate change (Figures 3, 4). For example, corals around ojos experienced persistently low pH below 7.7 (Crook et al., 2013), while corals of the PAG in summer experienced temperatures exceeding 35°C (Sheppard, 2009); these are conditions that are not predicted for the tropical open-ocean to well beyond 2100 (IPCC, 2014). The predictability and duration of the extreme environmental conditions experienced by corals are important considerations when assessing the role these environments can play in coral reef research and management. For example, regular exposure, rather than periodic pulses of extreme conditions may be required to facilitate acclimation and/or adaptation (e.g., Oliver and Palumbi, 2011a; Howells et al., 2012). Alternatively, fluctuating abiotic conditions, such as pH, may offer periods of time when physiological processes (e.g. calcification) can occur at less of an energetic cost. A key question is therefore how species will respond to stress according to different exposure timeframes (Mumby and Van Woesik, 2014). To better resolve how environmental history influences the survival of extreme and marginal corals, continuous, multi-physicochemical data sets are required that show both the mean and range of environmental conditions. As demonstrated in **Figure 4**, clustering of sites varied depending on the metric considered, e.g., mean or range. When reporting environmental conditions, there is also a need to provide both the immediate and historical context. As such, it is recommended that actual abiotic measurements (both mean and variance) are reported alongside historical datasets.

The current review highlighted that few studies reported multiple physicochemical conditions. For example, a seasonal comparison of pH, temperature,  $A_T$ , salinity, and oxygen was only possible at a total of 14 sites spanning five environments (Figure 4). The limited data collected on multiple abiotic parameters fundamentally restricts our ability to: (i) determine how extreme some coral environments are, and (ii) understand the different biogeochemical responses reported across sites. The PCA highlights that for many environments multiple parameters interact within these extreme systems (Figure 4), thus emphasizing the need to collect a full suite of abiotic parameters to provide context for biological assessments (Table 1). Whilst such a recommendation is not trivial, it becomes increasingly important as we begin to resolve the complex abiotic interactions that regulate many biological processes.

# Are There Commonalities in Coral Taxa of Extreme Environments?

Review of the current literature suggests that the capacity for coral taxa to persist in sub-optimal environments is speciesspecific, and largely dependent on local factors, e.g., nutrient availability. Despite a lack in common coral taxa across extreme environments, critical thresholds in community structure do appear to exist as abiotic conditions become increasingly less optimal: (i) an initial reduction in species diversity (e.g., Craig et al., 2001; Fabricius et al., 2011; Enochs et al., 2015) with specialist species often able to survive and potentially even thrive within the new environmental niche (e.g., Kroeker et al., 2011; Fabricius et al., 2014; Dandan et al., 2015; Schoepf et al., 2015), followed by, (ii) a "lethal" threshold beyond which survival ceases (e.g., Inoue et al., 2013). For example, in the vent sites of Japan, hard corals dominate at 225 µatm, become limited at 831 µatm and are absent at the highest  $pCO_2$  sites (1,465  $\mu$  atm, Inoue et al., 2013). Similarly, in the Kimberley region, diverse coral communities dominated by branching Acropora exist in tide pools characterized by large diurnal temperature but not pH fluctuations (Dandan et al., 2015), whereas coral cover drops to <10% and Acropora ceases to exist on reef flats where extreme temperature, pH and oxygen fluctuations create a much more extreme environment (Gruber et al., 2017).

Changes in the ecological success of coral taxa can result in shifts in coral community composition that can change the entire reef function. For example, the reduction in coral diversity and dominance by a single taxa, Porites of the PNG vent site have reduced architectural complexity compared to adjacent reefs, where multiple coral species with a range of growth forms are present. A loss of reef structure and architectural complexity will compromise the ecological services provided (Rogers et al., 2015). The ability for coral taxa to provide reef accretion is a clear difference between several of the extreme and marginal coral environments; some have diverse coral reef systems e.g., the reef flats of Kimberley (Richards et al., 2015) and American Samoa (Craig et al., 2001), deep-reefs (Glynn and Morales, 1997) and reefs of the PAG (Sheppard, 2009). These environments demonstrate that the realized niche for many corals can in fact span a broad range of abiotic conditions (Schoepf et al., 2015). However, in some environments, non-framework building coral populations are described, e.g., in seagrass habitats of the Cayman Islands and the mangroves of the Seychelles and Indonesia (Camp et al., 2016a,b).

Understanding the interaction of physicochemical factors that result in critical thresholds is required to better predict, and ultimately manage changes in coral community structure, e.g., from accreting reef structures to isolated coral populations. Greater environmental characterization, along with information on the fitness trade-offs for coral populations to survive in sub-optimal environments (see **Figure 2**), will be needed to better resolve the thresholds and patterns underpinning survival (**Table 1**). Ultimately, it is likely that moving to a framework that considers the key functional traits conferring fitness (Madin et al., 2016; Suggett et al., 2017) may be required to overcome the limitations and complexities in attempting to reconcile commonalities based on taxonomic identity. Understanding mechanisms that confer survival will be necessary to identify the traits of interest (Suggett et al., 2017).

# Mechanisms That Support Corals Surviving in Extremes

Some naturally extreme environments are well-studied with regards to the mechanisms that support survival, while other sites have only recently been discovered (Figure 2). Nevertheless, across environments various adaptive mechanisms seem evident. For example, genetic and physiological characterization across environments where corals have acquired high heat tolerance have shown it is typically the result of acclimatization and/or adaptation in both the coral host and algal symbionts. For example, many PAG corals host an endemic Symbiodinium species with high heat tolerance (Hume et al., 2015), but the coral host also contributes to heat tolerance via a superior ability to cope with oxidative stress (Howells et al., 2016b). Similarly, prevalence of clade D Symbiodinium is linked to heat tolerance in corals from American Samoa (Oliver and Palumbi, 2011b), but follow-up genomic and transcriptomic work has again highlighted the critical role of the coral host in terms of higher transcription of heat responsive genes and alleles preadapted to high temperatures (Barshis et al., 2013; Palumbi et al.,





2014; Bay and Palumbi, 2015). Around the vent sites of PNG, changes in gene expression of *Symbiodinium* were highly variable across populations of *A. millepora*, whereas the host-response remained consistent (Kenkel et al., 2017). These findings suggest population-specific responses may exist, driven by differences in the holobiont community.

Capacity for phenotypic plasticity is also clearly critical in response to naturally extreme environmental conditions. For example, corals across high temperature, low pH, and multistressor sites were able to maintain high calcification rates (e.g., Dandan et al., 2015; Wall et al., 2016), enabled via mechanisms such as unimpaired pH-homeostasis at the site of calcification (Wall et al., 2016) or increased photosynthesis rates to supply the required energy demand (Strahl et al., 2015a). Although this is sometimes associated with trade-offs such as lower skeletal density and increased bioerosion (Smith et al., 2007; Crook et al., 2013), other corals are able to do so without indication of compromised energy budgets (Strahl et al., 2015a). Similarly, corals in mangrove habitats appear to enhance respiration rates indicative of increased heterotrophy, to facilitate survival in this challenging habitat (Camp et al., 2017). Traits that can facilitate energy acquisition appear beneficial across environments as

#### TABLE 1 | Future research priorities.

- Collection of longer-term, high-resolution abiotic data sets that include multiple parameters, across different temporal scales.
- Reporting of both mean and variance, and the time-frames over which data were collected to allow better cross-comparison between studies and environments.
- Utilization of multi variant analysis to consider the influence of several abiotic variables on the biological responses reported for corals in extreme systems.
- Ground truth satellite data by deployment of in situ loggers.
- Research that considers multiple members of the coral holobiont.
- Research on physiological traits beyond photosynthesis and calcification rates, particularly related to energy budgets.
- Research into the fitness trade-offs associated with surviving in sub-optimal conditions.
- Research into the connectivity of extreme coral populations relative to adjacent, optimal reef environments.
- Understanding the interaction of multiple-stressors, across varying temporal scales.

corals persist toward the tails of their fundamental niche (Sommer et al., 2014). Currently it is still being resolved how the long-term ability to cope with one stressor could impact the ability of corals to deal with other chronic stressors. For example, in the coral *A. millepora* at the PNG vent site, a downregulation of chaperones could increase its vulnerability to temperature stress (Kenkel et al., 2017). Understanding the interaction of multiple-stressors, across varying temporal scales, should be a research priority (**Table 1**).

For many environments significant knowledge gaps exist regarding the adaptive capacity of their coral population (Figure 2), and further research is required to identify how widespread phenotypic plasticity is across these extreme systems. In particular, it is poorly understood whether high physiological plasticity is ultimately an inheritable trait and thus reflects adaptation of specialist populations. In the PAG for example, the algal endosymbiont S. thermophilum demonstrated superior heat tolerance but only within the high saline waters of the PAG (D'Angelo et al., 2015), thus demonstrating that adaptation can constrain the acclimatization potential of well-adapted populations. Similar evidence comes from heat tolerant corals in American Samoa, where the genotype of the coral host limits the plasticity of physiological responses when faced with new environmental conditions (Barshis et al., 2010). Such "specialist" restrictions carry critical implications for the ability of naturally stress-resistant corals to cope with future climate change superimposed on already extreme physicochemical conditions. As a consequence, protecting existing biodiversity by maintaining the largest possible pool of potentially stresstolerant genotypes, rather than solely the best adapted genotypes, will be crucial to provide sufficiently diverse genetic material for evolution to act on, and thus promote rapid adaptation to climate change (Hume et al., 2016).

### The Potential of Refuge Environments

Refuge environments are likely to become increasingly important, particularly for species that are less capable of acclimating to environmental change. The current review shows that there are systems that could off set single stressors; for example, turbid reefs can provide refuge for corals during thermal stress events (van Woesik et al., 2012; Morgan et al., 2017; van Woesik and McCaffrey, 2017) whereas high-latitude reefs can provide refuge from rising ocean temperatures (Beger et al., 2014; Muir et al., 2015a). However, with the exception of the northern Red Sea (Fine et al., 2013), most refuge environments are highly debated, with inconsistent findings across geographic locations. This, in part, results from the heterogeneity of coral environments on the scale of individual reefs. For example, local hydrography likely explains why some deep reefs, but not others, are capable of seeding shallow reefs (van Oppen et al., 2011; Serrano et al., 2014). Similarly, differences in local physicochemical conditions see mangroves of the U.S. Virgin Islands considered a coral refuge, while mangrove systems in the Seychelles, Indonesia and in New Caledonia are not (Camp et al., 2016a, 2017).

Timing of buffering is also an important consideration at these potential refuge environments. Upwelling sites, for example, can only offset thermal stress if the pulse of cool upwelled water coincides with a stress-event, yet this is frequently not the case (Chollett et al., 2010). Similarly, seagrass environments can only positively enhance local seawater pH and  $\Omega_{arag}$  during the day, with the opposite occurring at night due to the dominance of respiration in the absence of photosynthesis (Schmalz and Swanson, 1969). Furthermore, environments that operate as a refuge against one abiotic variable may also enhance stress from another; for example, cool upwelled water often has a lower  $\Omega_{arag}$ , which can increase the threat of ocean acidification (Manzello, 2010). Similarly, lower light levels and  $\Omega_{arag}$  characteristic of high-latitude reefs, particularly during winter, could potentially become limiting for many physiological variables (Beger et al., 2014; Muir et al., 2015a,b).

A further complication of refuge environments is that we currently have only limited information on the ability of non-native coral populations to move into these systems. Although poleward range expansion of tropical coral has been documented in several geographically different locations (e.g., Yamano et al., 2011; Baird et al., 2012), such information for other potential refuge environments is currently lacking. Thus, we do not know if all corals could utilize potential refuge services as they may lack the traits needed to survive. For example, there is evidence that corals surviving on deep reefs require physiological plasticity to survive (Lesser et al., 2010; Cooper et al., 2011; Smith et al., 2017b). An ultimate unknown on the potential of refuge environments is how they will themselves change in the future, and ultimately whether favorable physicochemical conditions can be sustained (Shaw et al., 2013). What we do know is that our understanding of conditions optimal for refugia is increasing, but that the heterogeneous nature of reef systems challenges the ability for environments to act as refuge against multiple abiotic parameters. Effective refugia have recently been described by Kavousi and Keppel (2017) as needing to provide long-term buffering to multiple-stressors. As such, consideration could be given to environmental engineering to facilitate the suite of conditions required for effective refugia, e.g., artificial shading (Coelho et al., 2017).

# CONCLUSIONS

The future structure and composition of coral communities will be shaped by the vulnerability of different species to climate change and local stressors. Protection of existing biodiversity must be a priority to help maintain the greatest pool of stressresistant genotypes (Hume et al., 2016). Critical thresholds appear to be a commonality for coral populations within extreme coral environments, which could provide valuable information on the tipping-points beyond which coral reefs or coral populations cease to exist. Importantly, corals will need to be ecologically competitive despite the extreme prevailing conditions to maintain their form and function. This could be increasingly challenging if they experience reductions in growth, while other taxa they compete for space with flourish, e.g., photoautotrophs (Durako, 1994; Buapet et al., 2013; Hendriks et al., 2014). Slower growth not only limits reef formation, but it can also compromise recruitment success (Ortiz et al., 2014). The interaction between taxa will be important in shaping the realized niche of corals into the future as environmental conditions change. As such, caution should be taken in making simple projections on future reef form and function when only a limited number of species are considered (Mumby and Van Woesik, 2014).

Our collective assessment of extreme and marginal coral environments highlights that multiple factors appear important to coral survival in sub-optimal conditions, particularly phenotypic plasticity and ecological fitness traits that can facilitate energy acquisition. Consequently, unless corals can be protected by refuge environments, it will be the collective suite of available traits of the coral holobiont that determine its adaptive capabilities and ultimate survival. As such, understanding the full suite of traits available for corals to trade-off for survival is imperative to assessing the future vulnerability of species, and ultimately shifts in community structure and function (**Table 1**) (van Woesik et al., 2012). Caution must therefore be taken in assessing single traits and using these to make statements on acclimation and/or adaptive potential (e.g., Suggett et al., 2017).

While no single environment is a perfect analog to projected future climates (which themselves are uncertain), they consistently provide evidence of corals tolerant to stress conditions that could become the "norm" in the future, and that plasticity is often required to survive. Extreme coral populations provide key additional tools for researchers to use alongside laboratory studies and modeling, to better understand the future survival of coral reefs. Beside the value extreme coral environments offer for research, they may also provide additional management options for corals through refuge systems or by providing genetic stocks of corals preconditioned to extreme physicochemical conditions (Camp et al., 2016a). Current information on coral refuge environments remains highly-debated, but evidence suggests the northern Red Sea could provide some refuge for corals in the future (Fine et al.,

2013). Reduction of emissions, in particular carbon dioxide, is undoubtedly required to preserve the future form, function and ecosystem services of coral reefs (Gattuso et al., 2015; Hughes et al., 2017). But there is also an increasing debate over the need to facilitate coral survival through proactive reef management, e.g., reef restoration and/or assisted evolution processes (e.g., Coles and Riegl, 2013; van Oppen et al., 2015; Oppen et al., 2017). The use of proactive reef management is highly debated and beyond this synthesis (see van Oppen et al., 2015; Oppen et al., 2017), but what is evident from these extreme environments is the presence of corals that have traits highly favorable for future survival. For many environments we still do not know how these traits may be conserved or lost as corals are moved to new environments, however evidence of heritable heat-tolerance (Palumbi et al., 2014) and conserved thermal tolerance (Hume et al., 2013) has been reported.

Despite current knowledge gaps, extreme coral environments may have an unrecognized (and disproportionally) high conservation value, due to the trait selection of resident coral populations adapted to extremes. Furthermore, extreme environments may offer genetic rescue (e.g., heat-tolerant genotypes across latitudes), which again gives them a high research and conservation value. As we move to identifying areas of high conservation priority to better target limited management resources, encompassing areas that have extreme elements may be crucial in maximizing diverse genetic populations.

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

EC, DSu, and VS conceived the manuscript. EC and VS led the review and quantitative synthesis. LH conducted the data analysis and figure production. EC and VS led the writing of the manuscript with all authors contributing to the final manuscript preparation.

# FUNDING

The contribution of EC and DSu to manuscript writing was through the Australian Research Council (ARC) Discovery grant DP160100271. EC, DSu and RR-M were also supported through Fonds Pacific Project No. 1722 (SPP 43-1-2017).

# SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars. 2018.00004/full#supplementary-material

Supplementary Table 1 | Literature used in the quantitative synthesis for each environment.

Supplementary Figure 1 | Quantitative assessment of the abiotic conditions experienced at the different extreme and marginal environments. Data is shown for studies out of the 285 assessed that reported the maximum, minimum, or range in (A,B) temperature, (C,D) temperature and pH, and (E) temperature, pH, A<sub>T</sub>, salinity, and oxygen. Data is shown per season and environment. Numbers correspond to the studies where data was obtained (detailed in Supplementary Table 1).

# REFERENCES

- Abdo, D. A., Bellchambers, L. M., and Evans, S. N. (2012). Turning up the heat: increasing temperature and coral bleaching at the high latitude coral reefs of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands. *PLoS ONE* 7:e43878. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043878
- Ainsworth, T. D., Heron, S. F., Ortiz, J. C., Mumby, P. J., Grech, A., Ogawa, et al. (2016). Climate change disables coral bleaching protection on the Great Barrier Reef. Science 352, 338–342. doi: 10.1126/science.aac7125
- Albright, R., Langdon, C., and Anthony, K. R. N. (2013). Dynamics of seawater carbonate chemistry, production, and calcification of a coral reef flat, central Great Barrier Reef. *Biogeoscience* 10, 6747. doi: 10.5194/bg-10-6747-2013
- Andersson, A. J., Yeakel, K. L., Bates, N. R., and De Putron, S. J. (2014). Partial offsets in ocean acidification from changing coral reef biogeochemistry. *Nat. Clim. Change* 4, 56. doi: 10.1038/nclimate2050
- Anthony, K. R. N. (2000). Enhanced particle-feeding capacity of corals on turbid reefs (Great Barrier Reef, Australia). *Coral Reefs* 19, 59–67. doi: 10.1007/s003380050227
- Anthony, K. R., and Fabricius, K. E. (2000). Shifting roles of heterotrophy and autotrophy in coral energetics under varying turbidity. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 252, 221–253. doi: 10.1016/S0022-0981(00)00237-9
- Anthony, K. R., Connolly, S. R., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2007). Bleaching, energetics, and coral mortality risk: effects of temperature, light, and sediment regime. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 52, 716–726. doi: 10.4319/lo.2007.52.2.0716
- Armstrong, R. A., Singh, H., Torres, J., Nemeth, R. S., Can, A., Roman, C., et al. (2006). Characterizing the deep insular shelf coral reef habitat of the Hind Bank marine conservation district (US Virgin Islands) using the Seabed autonomous underwater vehicle. *Cont. Shelf Res.* 26, 194–205. doi: 10.1016/j.csr.2005.10.004
- Babcock, R. C., Wills, B. L., and Simpson, C. J. (1994). Mass spawning of corals on a high latitude coral reef. Coral Reefs 13, 161–169. doi: 10.1007/BF00301193
- Baird, A. H., Sommer, B., and Madin, J. S. (2012). Pole-ward range expansion of Acropora spp. along the east coast of Australia. Coral Reefs 31, 1063–1063. doi: 10.1007/s00338-012-0928-6
- Barkley, H. C., Barkley, H. C., Cohen, A. L., Golbuu, Y., Starczak, V. R., DeCarlo, T. M., et al. (2015). Changes in coral reef communities across a natural gradient in seawater pH. Sci. Adv. 1:e1500328. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1500328
- Barshis, D. J., Ladner, J. T., Oliver, T. A., Seneca, F. O., Traylor-Knowles, N., and Palumbi, S. R. (2013). Genomic basis for coral resilience to climate change. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 110, 1387–1392. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1210224110
- Barshis, D. J., Stillman, J. H., Gates, R. D., Toonen, R. J., Smith, L. W., and Birkeland, C. (2010). Protein expression and genetic structure of the coral *Porites lobata* in an environmentally extreme Samoan back reef: does host genotype limit phenotypic plasticity? *Mol. Ecol.* 19, 1705–1720. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2010.04574.x
- Bay, R. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2015). Rapid acclimation ability mediated by transcriptome changes in reef-building corals. *Genome Biol. Evol.* 7, 1602–1612. doi: 10.1093/gbe/evv085
- Bay, R. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2014). Multilocus adaptation associated with heat resistance in reef-building corals. *Curr. Biol.* 24, 2952–2956. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2014.10.044
- Beddows, P. A., Smart, P. L., Whitaker, F. F., and Smith, S. L. (2002). Density stratified groundwater circulation on the Caribbean coast of the Yucatan peninsula, Mexico. *Front. Karst Res.* 7, 129–134.
- Beger, M., Sommer, B., Harrison, P. L., Smith, S. D., and Pandolfi, J. M. (2014). Conserving potential coral reef refuges at high latitudes. *Divers. Distrib.* 20, 245–257. doi: 10.1111/ddi.12140
- Bento, R., Hoey, A. S., Bauman, A. G., Feary, D. A., and Burt, J. A. (2016). The implications of recurrent disturbances within the world's hottest coral reef. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 105, 466–472. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.10.006
- Benzoni, F., Bianchi, C. N., and Morri, C. (2003). Coral communities of the northwestern Gulf of Aden (Yemen): variation in framework building related to environmental factors and biotic conditions. *Coral Reefs* 22, 475–484. doi: 10.1007/s00338-003-0342-1
- Bessell-Browne, P., Stat, M., Thomson, D., and Clode, P. L. (2014). Coscinaraea marshae corals that have survived prolonged bleaching exhibit signs of increased heterotrophic feeding. *Coral Reefs* 33, 795–804. doi: 10.1007/s00338-014-1156-z

- Bijma, J., Pörtner, H. O., Yesson, C., and Rogers, A. D. (2013). Climate change and the oceans–What does the future hold? *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 74, 495–505. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013.07.022
- Bonduriansky, R., and Day, T. (2009). Nongenetic inheritance and its evolutionary implications. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst. 40, 103–125. doi: 10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.39.110707.173441
- Bongaerts, P., Frade, P. R., Hay, K. B., Englebert, N., Latijnhouwers, K. R., Bak, R. P., et al. (2015). Deep down on a Caribbean reef: lower mesophotic depths harbor a specialized coral-endosymbiont community. *Sci. Rep.* 5:7652. doi: 10.1038/srep07652
- Bongaerts, P., Riginos, C., Brunner, R., Englebert, N., Smith, S. R., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2017). Deep reefs are not universal refuges: reseeding potential varies among coral species. *Sci. Adv.* 3:e1602373. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1602373
- Bongaerts, P., Sampayo, E. M., Bridge, T. C., Ridgway, T., Vermeulen, F., Englebert, N., et al. (2011). Symbiodinium diversity in mesophotic coral communities on the Great Barrier Reef: a first assessment. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 439, 117–126. doi: 10.3354/meps09315
- Booth, D. J., Figueira, W. F., Gregson, M. A., Brown, L., and Beretta, G. (2007). Occurrence of tropical fishes in temperate southeastern Australia: role of the East Australian Current. *Estuar. Coast Shelf Sci.* 72, 102–114. doi:10.1016/j.ecss.2006.10.003
- Bourne, D., Iida, Y., Uthicke, S., and Smith-Keune, C. (2007). Changes in coralassociated microbial communities during a bleaching event. *ISME J.* 2, 350–363. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2007.112
- Bridge, T. C., Ferrari, R., Bryson, M., Hovey, R., Figueira, W. F., Williams, S. B., et al. (2014). Variable responses of benthic communities to anomalously warm sea temperatures on a high-latitude coral reef. *PLoS ONE* 9:e113079. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0113079
- Buapet, P., Rasmusson, L. M., Gullström, M., and Björk, M. (2013). Photorespiration and carbon limitation determine productivity in temperate seagrasses. *PLoS ONE* 8:e83804. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0083804
- Cacciapaglia, C., and van Woesik, R. (2015). Reef-coral refugia in a rapidly changing ocean. *Global Change Biol.* 21, 2272–2282. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12851
- Camp, E. F., Nitschke, M. R., Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., Houlbreque, F., Gardner, S. G., Smith, D. J., et al. (2017). Reef-building corals thrive within hot-acidified and deoxygenated waters. *Sci. Rep.* 7:2434. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-02383-y
- Camp, E. F., Smith, D. J., Evenhuis, C., Enochs, I., Manzello, D., Woodcock, S., et al. (2016b). Acclimatization to high-variance habitats does not enhance physiological tolerance of two key Caribbean corals to future temperature and pH. Proc. R. Soc. B 283:20160442. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2016.0442
- Camp, E. F., Suggett, D. J., Gendron, G., Jompa, J., Manfrino, C., and Smith, D. J. (2016a). Mangrove and seagrass beds provide different biogeochemical services for corals threatened by climate change. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 3:52. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2016.00052
- Celliers, L., and Schleyer, M. H. (2002). Coral bleaching on high-latitude marginal reefs at Sodwana Bay, South Africa. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 44, 1380–1387. doi: 10.1016/S0025-326X(02)00302-8
- Chollett, I., Mumby, P. J., and Cortés, J. (2010). Upwelling areas do not guarantee refuge for coral reefs in a warming ocean. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 416, 47–56. doi: 10.3354/meps08775
- Cinner, J. E., Huchery, C., MacNeil, M. A., Graham, N. A., McClanahan, T. R., Maina, J., et al. (2016). Bright spots among the world's coral reefs. *Nature* 535, 416–419. doi: 10.1038/nature18607
- Coelho, V. R., Fenner, D., Caruso, C., Bayles, B. R., Huang, Y., and Birkeland, C. (2017). Shading as a mitigation tool for coral bleaching in three common Indo-Pacific species. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 497, 152–163. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2017.09.016
- Cohen, A. L., and Holcomb, M. (2009). Why corals care about ocean acidification: uncovering the mechanism. *Oceanography* 22, 118–127. doi: 10.5670/oceanog.2009.102
- Coles, S. L., and Riegl, B. M. (2013). Thermal tolerances of reef corals in the Gulf: a review of the potential for increasing coral survival and adaptation to climate change through assisted translocation. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 72, 323–332. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.09.006
- Comeau, S., Edmunds, P. J., Spindel, N. B., and Carpenter, R. C. (2014). Diel pCO2 oscillations modulate the response of the coral Acropora hyacinthus to ocean acidification. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 501, 99–111. doi: 10.3354/meps10690

- Cooper, T. F., Ulstrup, K. E., Dandan, S. S., Heyward, A. J., Kühl, M., Muirhead, A., et al. (2011). Niche specialization of reef-building corals in the mesophotic zone: metabolic trade-offs between divergent Symbiodinium types. *Proc. R. Soc. B.* 278, 1840–1850. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2010.2321
- Craig, P., Birkeland, C., and Belliveau, S. (2001). High temperatures tolerated by a diverse assemblage of shallow-water corals in American Samoa. *Coral Reefs* 20, 185–189. doi: 10.1007/s003380100159
- Crook, E. D., Cohen, A. L., Rebolledo-Vieyra, M., Hernandez, L., and Paytan, A. (2013). Reduced calcification and lack of acclimatization by coral colonies growing in areas of persistent natural acidification. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 110, 11044–11049. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1301589110
- Crook, E. D., Potts, D., Rebolledo-Vieyra, M., Hernandez, L., and Paytan, A. (2012). Calcifying coral abundance near low-pH springs: implications for future ocean acidification. *Coral Reefs* 31, 239–245. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0839-y
- Dandan, S. S., Falter, J. L., Lowe, R. J., and McCulloch, M. T. (2015). Resilience of coral calcification to extreme temperature variations in the Kimberley region, northwest Australia. *Coral Reefs* 34, 1151–1163. doi: 10.1007/s00338-015-1335-6
- D'Angelo, C., Hume, B. C., Burt, J., Smith, E. G., Achterberg, E. P., and Wiedenmann, J. (2015). Local adaptation constrains the distribution potential of heat-tolerant Symbiodinium from the Persian/Arabian Gulf. *ISME J.* 9, 2551–2560. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2015.80
- D'Croz, L., and Maté, J. L. (2004). Experimental responses to elevated water temperature in genotypes of the reef coral *Pocillopora damicornis* from upwelling and non-upwelling environments in Panama. *Coral Reefs* 23, 473–483. doi: 10.1007/s00338-004-0397-7
- Denis, V., Mezaki, T., Tanaka, K., Kuo, C. Y., De Palmas, S., Keshavmurthy, S., et al. (2013). Coverage, diversity, and functionality of a high-latitude coral community (Tatsukushi, Shikoku Island, Japan). *PLoS ONE* 8:e54330. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0054330
- Diaz-Pulido, G., and Garzón-Ferreira, J. (2002). Seasonality in algal assemblages on upwelling-influenced coral reefs in the Colombian Caribbean. *Botan. Mar.* 45, 284–292. doi: 10.1515/BOT.2002.028
- Dixon, G. B., Davies, S. W., Aglyamova, G. V., Meyer, E., Bay, L. K., and Matz, M. V. (2015). Genomic determinants of coral heat tolerance across latitudes. *Science* 348, 1460–1462. doi: 10.1126/science.1261224
- Doney, S. C., Ruckelshaus, M., Duffy, J. E., Barry, J. P., Chan, F., English, C. A., et al. (2012). Climate change impacts on marine ecosystems. *Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 4, 11–37. doi: 10.1146/annurev-marine-041911-111611
- Duarte, C. M., Hendriks, I. E., Moore, T. S., Olsen, Y. S., Steckbauer, A., Ramajo, L., et al. (2013). Is ocean acidification an open-ocean syndrome? Understanding anthropogenic impacts on seawater pH. *Estuar. Coast.* 36, 221–236. doi: 10.1007/s12237-013-9594-3
- Dunn, J. G., Sammarco, P. W., and LaFleur, G. (2012). Effects of phosphate on growth and skeletal density in the scleractinian coral Acropora muricata: a controlled experimental approach. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 411, 34–44. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2011.10.013
- Durako, M. J. (1994). Seagrass die-off in Florida Bay (USA): changes in shoot demographic characteristics and population dynamics in Thalassia testudinum. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 59–66. doi: 10.3354/meps110059
- Eakin, C. M., Liu, G., Gomez, A. M., De La Cour, J. L., Heron, S. F., Skirving, W. J., et al. (2016). Global coral bleaching 2014–2017: status and an appeal for observations. *Reef Encounter* 31, 20–26.
- Enochs, I. C., Manzello, D. P., Donham, E. M., Kolodziej, G., Okano, R., Johnston, L., et al. (2015). Shift from coral to macroalgae dominance on a volcanically acidified reef. *Nat. Clim. Change* 5, 1083–1088. doi: 10.1038/nclimate2758
- Enochs, I. C., Manzello, D. P., Kolodziej, G., Noonan, S. H., Valentino, L., and Fabricius, K. E. (2016a). Enhanced macroboring and depressed calcification drive net dissolution at high-CO<sub>2</sub> coral reefs. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 283:20161742. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2016.1742
- Enochs, I. C., Manzello, D. P., Tribollet, A., Valentino, L., Kolodziej, G., Donham, E. M., et al. (2016b). Elevated colonization of microborers at a volcanically acidified coral reef. *PLoS ONE* 11:e0159818. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0159818
- Enríquez, S., Méndez, E. R., Hoegh-Guldberg, O., and Iglesias-Prieto, R. (2017). Key functional role of the optical properties of coral skeletons in coral ecology and evolution. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 284:20161667. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2016.1667
- Everitt, B., and Hothorn, T. (2011). An Introduction to Applied Multivariate Analysis with R. New York, NY: Springer.

- Fabricius, K. E. (2005). Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: review and synthesis. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 50, 125–146. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2004.11.028
- Fabricius, K. E., De'ath, G., Noonan, S., and Uthicke, S. (2014). Ecological effects of ocean acidification and habitat complexity on reef-associated macroinvertebrate communities. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 281:20132479. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2013.2479
- Fabricius, K. E., Kluibenschedl, A., Harrington, L., Noonan, S., and De'Ath, G. (2015). *In situ* changes of tropical crustose coralline algae along carbon dioxide gradients. *Sci. Rep.* 5:9537. doi: 10.1038/srep09537
- Fabricius, K. E., Langdon, C., Uthicke, S., Humphrey, C., Noonan, S., De'ath, G., et al. (2011). Losers and winners in coral reefs acclimatized to elevated carbon dioxide concentrations. *Nat. Clim. Change* 1, 165. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1122
- Fantazzini, P., Mengoli, S., Pasquini, L., Bortolotti, V., Brizi, L., Mariani, M., et al. (2015). Gains and losses of coral skeletal porosity changes with ocean acidification acclimation. *Nat. Commun.* 6:7785. doi: 10.1038/ncom ms8785
- Feely, R. A., Sabine, C. L., Hernandez-Ayon, J. M., Ianson, D., and Hales, B. (2008). Evidence for upwelling of corrosive "acidified" water onto the continental shelf. *Science* 320, 1490–1492. doi: 10.1126/science.1155676
- Feely, R. A., Sabine, C. L., Lee, K., Berelson, W., Kleypas, J., Fabry, V. J., et al. (2004). Impact of anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> on the CaCO<sub>3</sub> system in the oceans. *Science* 305, 362–366. doi: 10.1126/science.1097329
- Fine, M., Gildor, H., and Genin, A. (2013). A coral reef refuge in the Red Sea. Global Change Biol. 19, 3640–3647. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12356
- Frade, P. R., Bongaerts, P., Winkelhagen, A. J. S., Tonk, L., and Bak, R. P. M. (2008). *In situ* photobiology of corals over large depth ranges: a multivariate analysis on the roles of environment, host, and algal symbiont. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 53, 2711–2723. doi: 10.4319/lo.2008.53.6.2711
- Gattuso, J. P., Magnan, A., Billé, R., Cheung, W. W., Howes, E. L., Joos, F., et al. (2015). Contrasting futures for ocean and society from different anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions scenarios. *Science* 349:aac4722. doi: 10.1126/science.aac4722
- Glynn, P. W., and Morales, G. E. L. (1997). Coral reefs of Huatulco, West Mexico: reef development in upwelling Gulf of Tehuantepec. *Rev. Biol. Trop.* 45, 1033–1047
- Gray, S. E., DeGrandpre, M. D., Langdon, C., and Corredor, J. E. (2012). Shortterm and seasonal pH, pCO<sub>2</sub> and saturation state variability in a coral-reef ecosystem. *Glob. Biogeochem. Cycles* 26:GB3012. doi: 10.1029/2011GB004114
- Grottoli, A. G., Tchernov, D., and Winters, G. (2017). Physiological and biogeochemical responses of super-corals to thermal stress from the Northern Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:215. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00215
- Gruber, R. K., Lowe, R. J., and Falter, J. L. (2017). Metabolism of a tide-dominated reef platform subject to extreme diel temperature and oxygen variations. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 62, 1701–1717. doi: 10.1002/lno.10527
- Grupstra, C. G. B., Coma, R., Ribes, M., Leydet, K. P., Parkinson, J. E., McDonald, K., et al. (2017). Evidence for coral range expansion accompanied by reduced diversity of Symbiodinium genotypes. *Coral Reefs* 36, 981–985. doi: 10.1007/s00338-017-1589-2
- Guadayol, Ò., Silbiger, N. J., Donahue, M. J., and Thomas, F. I. (2014). Patterns in temporal variability of temperature, oxygen and pH along an environmental gradient in a coral reef. *PLoS ONE* 9:e85213. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0085213
- Guinotte, J. M., and Fabry, V. J. (2008). Ocean acidification and its potential effects on marine ecosystems. Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci. 1134, 320–342. doi: 10.1196/annals.1439.013
- Guinotte, J. M., Buddemeier, R. W., and Kleypas, J. A. (2003). Future coral reef habitat marginality: temporal and spatial effects of climate change in the Pacific basin. *Coral Reefs* 22, 551–558. doi: 10.1007/s00338-003-0331-4
- Hadaidi, G., Röthig, T., Yum, L. K., Ziegler, M., Arif, C., Roder, C., et al. (2017). Stable mucus-associated bacterial communities in bleached and healthy corals of *Porites lobata* from the Arabian Seas. *Sci. Rep.* 7:45362. doi: 10.1038/srep45362
- Hall-Spencer, J. M., Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., Martin, S., Ransome, E., Fine, M., Turner, S. M., et al. (2008). Volcanic carbon dioxide vents show ecosystem effects of ocean acidification. *Nature* 454, 96–99. doi: 10.1038/nature07051
- Härdle, W. K., and Simar, L. (2012). Applied Multivariate Statistical Analysis. Berlin: Springer.
- Harriott, V. J., Smith, D. A. S., and Harrison, P. L. (1994). Patterns of coral community structure of subtropical reefs in the Solitary

Islands Marine Reserve, Eastern Australia. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 67-76. doi: 10.3354/meps109067

- Harrison, P. L., Dalton, S. J., and Carroll, A. G. (2011). Extensive coral bleaching on the world's southernmost coral reef at Lord Howe Island, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 30, 775. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0778-7
- Hendriks, I. E., Olsen, Y. S., Ramajo, L., Basso, L., Steckbauer, A., Moore, T. S., et al. (2014). Photosynthetic activity buffers ocean acidification in seagrass meadows. Biogeoscience 11, 333. doi: 10.5194/bg-11-333-2014
- Hennige, S. J., Smith, D. J., Perkins, R., Consalvey, M., Paterson, D. M., and Suggett, D. J. (2008). Photoacclimation, growth and distribution of massive coral species in clear and turbid waters. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 369, 77–88. doi: 10.3354/meps07612
- Hennige, S. J., Smith, D. J., Walsh, S. J., McGinley, M. P., Warner, M. E., and Suggett, D. J. (2010). Acclimation and adaptation of scleractinian coral communities along environmental gradients within an Indonesian reef system. *J. Exp. Mar Biol. Ecol.* 391, 143–152. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2010.06.019
- Heron, S. F., Maynard, J. A., van Hooidonk, R., and Eakin, M. C. (2016). Warming trends and bleaching stress of the World's coral reefs 1985–2012. *Sci. Rep.* 6:38402. doi: 10.1038/srep38402
- Hofmann, G. E., Smith, J. E., Johnson, K. S., Send, U., Levin, L. A., Micheli F., et al. (2011). High-frequency dynamics of ocean pH: a multi-ecosystem comparison. *PLoS ONE* 6:e28983. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0028983
- Hooidonk, R., Maynard, J. A., Manzello, D., and Planes, S. (2014). Opposite latitudinal gradients in projected ocean acidification and bleaching impacts on coral reefs. *Global Change Biol.* 20, 103–112.
- Howells, E. J., Abrego, D., Meyer, E., Kirk, N. L., and Burt, J. A. (2016b). Host adaptation and unexpected symbiont partners enable reef-building corals to tolerate extreme temperatures. *Global Change Biol.* 22, 2702–2714. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13250
- Howells, E. J., Beltran, V. H., Larsen, N. W., Bay, L. K., Willis, B. L., and Van Oppen, M. J. H. (2012). Coral thermal tolerance shaped by local adaptation of photosymbionts. *Nat. Clim. Change* 2, 116–120. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1330
- Howells, E. J., Berkelmans, R., van Oppen, M. J., Willis, B. L., and Bay, L. K. (2013). Historical thermal regimes define limits to coral acclimatization. *Ecology* 94, 1078–1088. doi: 10.1890/12-1257.1
- Howells, E. J., Ketchum, R. N., Bauman, A. G., Mustafa, Y., Watkins, K. D., and Burt, J. A. (2016a). Species-specific trends in the reproductive output of corals across environmental gradients and bleaching histories. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 105, 532–539. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.11.034
- Hughes, T. P., Kerry, J. T., Álvarez-Noriega, M., Álvarez-Romero, J. G., Anderson, K. D., Baird, A. H., et al. (2017). Global warming and recurrent mass bleaching of corals. *Nature* 543, 373–377. doi: 10.1038/nature21707
- Hume, B. C., Voolstra, C. R., Arif, C., D'Angelo, C., Burt, J. A., Eyal, G., et al. (2016). Ancestral genetic diversity associated with the rapid spread of stress-tolerant coral symbionts in response to Holocene climate change. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* U.S.A. 113, 4416–4421. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1601910113
- Hume, B., D'angelo, C., Burt, J., Baker, A. C., Riegl, B., and Wiedenmann, J. (2013). Corals from the Persian/Arabian Gulf as models for thermotolerant reef-builders: prevalence of clade C3 Symbiodinium, host fluorescence and *ex situ* temperature tolerance. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 72, 313–322. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.11.032
- Hume, B., D'Angelo, C., Smith, E. G., Stevens, J. R., Burt, J., and Wiedenmann, J. (2015). Symbiodinium thermophilum sp. nov., a thermotolerant symbiotic alga prevalent in corals of the world's hottest sea, the Persian/Arabian Gulf. Sci. Rep. 5:562. doi: 10.1038/srep08562
- Hutchinson, G. E. (1959). Homage to Santa Rosalia, or Why are there so many kinds of animals? Am. Nat. 93, 145–159. doi: 10.1086/282070
- Iglesias-Prieto, R., Galindo-Martínez, C. T., Enríquez, S., and Carricart-Ganivet, J. P. (2014). Attributing reductions in coral calcification to the saturation state of aragonite, comments on the effects of persistent natural acidification. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 111, E300–E301. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1318521111
- Ingvarsson, P. K. (2001). Restoration of genetic variation lost-the genetic rescue hypothesis. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 16, 62–63. doi: 10.1016/S0169-5347(00) 02065-6
- Inoue, S., Kayanne, H., Yamamoto, S., and Kurihara, H. (2013). Spatial community shift from hard to soft corals in acidified water. *Nat. Clim. Change* 3, 683. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1855

- Invers, O., Romero, J., and Pérez, M. (1997). Effects of pH on seagrass photosynthesis: a laboratory and field assessment. Aquat. Bot. 59, 185–194. doi: 10.1016/S0304-3770(97)00072-7
- IPCC (2014). Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, eds Core Writing Team, R. K. Pachauri and L. A. Meyer (Geneva: IPCC), 151.
- Jackson, J. B. C. (1986). "Distribution and ecology of clonal and aclonal benthic invertebrates," in *Population Biology and Evolution of Clonal Organisms*, eds J. B. C. Jackson, L. W. Buss, R. E. Cook (New Haven, CT: Yale University Press), 297–356.
- Jiménez, C., and Cortés, J. (2003). Growth of seven species of scleractinian corals in an upwelling environment of the eastern Pacific (Golfo de Papagayo, Costa Rica). Bull. Mar. Sci. 72, 187–198.
- Kavousi, J., and Keppel, G. (2017). Clarifying the concept of climate change refugia for coral reefs. *ICES J. Mar. Sci.* doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsx124
- Kavousi, J., Tavakoli-Kolour, P., Mohammadizadeh, M., Bahrami, A., and Barkhordari, A. (2014). Mass coral bleaching in the Northern Persian Gulf, 2012. Sci. Mar. 78, 397–404. doi: 10.3989/scimar.03914.16A
- Kenkel, C. D., Moya, A., Strahl, J., Humphrey, C., and Bay, L. K. (2017). Functional genomic analysis of corals from natural CO2-seeps reveals core molecular responses involved in acclimatization to ocean acidification. *Global Change Biol.* 24, 158–171. doi: 10.1101/112045
- Keppel, G., and Wardell-Johnson, G. W. (2012). Refugia: keys to climate change management. *Global Change Biol.* 18, 2389–2391. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2486.2012.02729.x
- Kleypas, J. A., McManus, J. W., and Me-ez, L. A. (1999). Environmental limits to coral reef development: where do we draw the line? *Am. Zool.* 39, 146–159. doi: 10.1093/icb/39.1.146
- Kline, D. I., Teneva, L., Hauri, C., Schneider, K., Miard, T., Chai, A., et al. (2015). Six month *in situ* high-resolution carbonate chemistry and temperature study on a coral reef flat reveals asynchronous pH and temperature anomalies. *PLoS ONE* 10:e0127648. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0127648
- Koweek, D. A., Dunbar, R. B., Monismith, S. G., Mucciarone, D. A., Woodson, C. B., and Samuel, L. (2015). High-resolution physical and biogeochemical variability from a shallow back reef on Ofu, American Samoa: an end-member perspective. *Coral Reefs* 34, 979–991. doi: 10.1007/s00338-015-1308-9
- Kroeker, K. J., Kordas, R. L., Crim, R., Hendriks, I. E., Ramajo, L., Singh, G. S., et al. (2013). Impacts of ocean acidification on marine organisms: quantifying sensitivities and interaction with warming. *Global Change Biol.* 19, 1884–1896. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12179
- Kroeker, K. J., Micheli, F., Gambi, M. C., and Martz, T. R. (2011). Divergent ecosystem responses within a benthic marine community to ocean acidification. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 108, 14515–14520. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1107789108
- Krueger, T., Horwitz, N., Bodin, J., Giovani, M. E., Escrig, S., Meibom, A., et al. (2017). Common reef-building coral in the Northern Red Sea resistant to elevated temperature and acidification. *R. Soc. Open Sci.* 4:170038. doi: 10.1098/rsos.170038
- Langdon, C., and Atkinson, M. J. (2005). Effect of elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> on photosynthesis and calcification of corals and interactions with seasonal change in temperature/irradiance and nutrient enrichment. *J. Geophy. Res. Oceans* 110:C09S07. doi: 10.1029/2004JC002576
- Le Nohaïc, M., Ross, C. L., Cornwall, C. E., Comeau, S., Lowe, R., McCulloch, M. L., et al. (2017). Marine heatwave causes unprecedented regional mass bleaching of thermally resistant corals in northwest Australia. *Sci. Rep.* 7:14999. doi:10.1038/s41598-017-14794-y
- Lesser, M. P., Slattery, M., Stat, M., Ojimi, M., Gates, R. D., and Grottoli, A., et al. (2010). Photoacclimatization by the coral *Montastrea cavernosa* in the mesophotic zone: light, food, and genetics. *Ecology* 91, 990–1003. doi: 10.1890/09-0313.1
- Little, A. F., Van Oppen, M. J., and Willis, B. L. (2004). Flexibility in algal endosymbioses shapes growth in reef corals. *Science* 304, 1492–1494. doi: 10.1126/science.1095733
- Lohr, K. E., Smith, D. J., Suggett, D. J., Nitschke, M. R., Dumbrell, A. J., Woodcock, S., et al. (2017). Coral community structure and recruitment in seagrass meadows. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 4:388. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00388

- Lowe, R. J., Pivan, X., Falter, J., Symonds, G., and Gruber, R. (2016). Rising sea levels will reduce extreme temperature variations in tide-dominated reef habitats. Sci. Adv. 2:e1600825. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1600825
- Loya, Y., Sakai, K., Yamazato, K., Nakano, Y., Sambali, H., and van Woesik, R. (2001). Coral bleaching: the winners and the losers. *Ecol. Lett.* 4, 122–131. doi: 10.1046/j.1461-0248.2001.00203.x
- Madin, J. S., Hoogenboom, M. O., Connolly, S. R., Darling, E. S., Falster, D. S., Huang, D., et al. (2016). A trait-based approach to advance coral reef science. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 31, 419–428. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2016. 02.012
- Madsen, A., Madin, J. S., Tan, C. H., and Baird, A. H. (2014). The reproductive biology of the scleractinian coral Plesiastrea versipora in Sydney Harbour, Australia. SEDAO 1, 25–33. doi: 10.3354/sedao00004
- Manzello, D. P. (2010). Ocean acidification hotspots: spatiotemporal dynamics of the seawater CO2 system of eastern Pacific coral reefs. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 55, 239–248. doi: 10.4319/lo.2010.55.1.0239
- Manzello, D. P., Enochs, I. C., Bruckner, A., Renaud, P. G., Kolodziej, G., Budd, D. A., et al. (2014). Galápagos coral reef persistence after ENSO warming across an acidification gradient. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 41, 9001–9008. doi: 10.1002/2014GL062501
- Manzello, D. P., Enochs, I. C., Melo, N., Gledhill, D. K., and Johns, E. M. (2012). Ocean acidification refugia of the Florida Reef Tract. *PLoS ONE* 7:e41715. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0041715
- Manzello, D. P., Kleypas, J. A., Budd, D. A., Eakin, C. M., Glynn, P. W., and Langdon, C. (2008). Poorly cemented coral reefs of the eastern tropical Pacific: possible insights into reef development in a high-CO2 world. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 10450–10455. doi: 10.1073/pnas.07121 67105
- Martin, S., Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., Ransome, E., Rowley, S., Buia, M. C., Gattuso, J. P., et al. (2008). Effects of naturally acidified seawater on seagrass calcareous epibionts. *Biol. Lett.* 4, 689–692. doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2008.0412
- McCulloch, M., Falter, J., Trotter, J., and Montagna, P. (2012). Coral resilience to ocean acidification and global warming through pH up-regulation. *Nat. Clim. Change* 2, 623. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1473
- Milazzo, M., Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., San Chan, V. B., Fine, M., Alessi, C., Thiyagarajan, et al. (2014). Ocean acidification impairs vermetid reef recruitment. *Sci. Rep.* 4:4189. doi: 10.1038/srep04189
- Miller, K. J., and Ayre, D. J. (2004). The role of sexual and asexual reproduction in structuring high latitude populations of the reef coral *Pocillopora damicornis*. *Heredity* 92, 557–568. doi: 10.1038/sj.hdy.6800459
- Millero, F. J., Hiscock, W. T., Huang, F., Roche, M., and Zhang, J. Z. (2001). Seasonal variation of the carbonate system in Florida Bay. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 68, 101–123.
- Morgan, K. M., Perry, C. T., Johnson, J. A., and Smithers, S. G. (2017). Nearshore turbid-zone corals exhibit high bleaching tolerance on the Great Barrier Reef following the 2016 ocean warming event. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 4:224. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00224
- Morgan, K. M., Perry, C. T., Smithers, S. G., Johnson, J. A., and Daniell, J. J. (2016). Evidence of extensive reef development and high coral cover in nearshore environments: implications for understanding coral adaptation in turbid settings. *Sci. Rep.* 6:29616. doi: 10.1038/srep29616
- Morin, X., and Thuiller, W. (2009). Comparing niche-and process-based models to reduce prediction uncertainty in species range shifts under climate change. *Ecology* 90, 1301–1313. doi: 10.1890/08-0134.1
- Morrow, K. M., Bourne, D. G., Humphrey, C., Botté, E. S., Laffy, P., Zaneveld, J., et al. (2014). Natural volcanic CO<sub>2</sub> seeps reveal future trajectories for host-microbial associations in corals and sponges. *ISME J.* 9, 894. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2014.188
- Muir, P. R., Wallace, C. C., Done, T., and Aguirre, J. D. (2015a). Limited scope for latitudinal extension of reef corals. *Science* 348, 1135–1138. doi: 10.1126/science.1259911
- Muir, P. R., Wallace, C., Bridge, T. C., and Bongaerts, P. (2015b). Diverse staghorn coral fauna on the mesophotic reefs of north-east Australia. *PLoS ONE* 10:e0117933. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0117933
- Mumby, P. J., and Van Woesik, R. (2014). Consequences of ecological, evolutionary and biogeochemical uncertainty for coral reef responses to climatic stress. *Curr. Biol.* 24, R413–R423. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2014.04.029

- Mumby, P. J., Chisholm, J. R., Edwards, A. J., Andrefouet, S., and Jaubert, J. (2001). Cloudy weather may have saved Society Island reef corals during the 1998 ENSO event. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 222, 209–216. doi: 10.3354/meps 222209
- Okazaki, R. R., Swart, P. K., and Langdon, C. (2013). Stress-tolerant corals of Florida Bay are vulnerable to ocean acidification. *Coral Reefs* 32, 671–683. doi: 10.1007/s00338-013-1015-3
- Oliver, T. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2009). Distributions of stress-resistant coral symbionts match environmental patterns at local but not regional scales. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 378, 103. doi: 10.3354/meps07871
- Oliver, T. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2011a). Do fluctuating temperature environments elevate coral thermal tolerance? *Coral Reefs* 30, 429-440. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0721-y
- Oliver, T. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2011b). Many corals host thermally resistant symbionts in high-temperature habitat. *Coral Reefs* 30, 241–250. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0696-0
- Oppen, M. J., Gates, R. D., Blackall, L. L., Cantin, N., Chakravarti, L. J., Chan, W. Y., et al. (2017). Shifting paradigms in restoration of the world's coral reefs. *Global Change Biol.* 23, 3437–3448. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13647
- Ortiz, J. C., González-Rivero, M., and Mumby, P. J. (2014). An ecosystemlevel perspective on the host and symbiont traits needed to mitigate climate change impacts on Caribbean coral reefs. *Ecosystems* 17, 1–13. doi: 10.1007/s10021-013-9702-z
- Palardy, J. E. E., Grottoli, A. G., and Matthews, K. A. (2005). Effects of upwelling, depth, morphology and polyp size on feeding in three species of Panamanian corals. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 300, 79–89. doi: 10.3354/meps300079
- Palumbi, S. R., Barshis, D. J., Traylor-Knowles, N., and Bay, R. A. (2014). Mechanisms of reef coral resistance to future climate change. *Science* 344, 895–898. doi: 10.1126/science.1251336
- Paytan, A., Crook, E. D., Cohen, A. L., Martz, T. R., Takashita, Y., Rebolledo-Vieyra, M., et al. (2014). Combined field and laboratory approaches for the study of coral calcification. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 111, E302–E303. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1319572111
- Pedersen, O., Colmer, T. D., Borum, J., Zavala-Perez, A., and Kendrick, G. A. (2016). Heat stress of two tropical seagrass species during low tides – impact on underwater net photosynthesis, dark respiration and diel *in situ* internal aeration. *New Phytol.* 210, 1207–1218. doi: 10.1111/nph.13900
- Perry, C. T., and Larcombe, P. (2003). Marginal and non-reef-building coral environments. *Coral Reefs* 22, 427–432. doi: 10.1007/s00338-003-0330-5
- Pettay, D. T., Wham, D. C., Smith, R. T., Iglesias-Prieto, R., and LaJeunesse, T. C. (2015). Microbial invasion of the Caribbean by an Indo-Pacific coral zooxanthella. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*112, 7513–7518. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1502283112
- Pigliucci, M., Murren, C. J., and Schlichting, C. D. (2006). Phenotypic plasticity and evolution by genetic assimilation. J. Exp. Biol. 209, 2362–2367. doi: 10.1242/jeb.02070
- Potts, D. C., and Jacobs, J. R. (2000). "Evolution of reef-building scleractinian corals in turbid environments: a paleo-ecological hypothesis," in *Proceedings* 9th International Coral Reef Symposium (Bali), 249–254.
- Price, N. N., Martz, T. R., Brainard, R. E., and Smith, J. E. (2012). Diel variability in seawater pH relates to calcification and benthic community structure on coral reefs. *PLoS ONE* 7:e43843. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043843
- Purkis, S. J., Rowlands, G. P., Riegl, B. M., and Renaud, P. G. (2010). The paradox of tropical karst morphology in the coral reefs of the arid Middle East. *Geology* 38, 227–230. doi: 10.1130/G.30710.1
- R Core Team (2017). R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. Vienna: R Foundation for Statistical Computing. Available online at://www.Rproject.org/
- Richards, Z. T., Garcia, R. A., Wallace, C. C., Rosser, N. L., and Muir, P. R. (2015). A diverse assemblage of reef corals thriving in a dynamic intertidal reef setting (Bonaparte archipelago, Kimberley, Australia). *PLoS ONE* 10:e0117791. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0117791
- Riegl, B., and Piller, W. E. (2003). Possible refugia for reefs in times of environmental stress. *Int. J. Earth Sci.* 92, 520–531. doi: 10.1007/s00531-003-0328-9
- Riegl, B., and Purkis, S. J. (2012). Coral Reefs of the Gulf: Adaptation to Environmental Extremes. Dordrecht: Springer.

- Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., Hoogenboom, M. O., Rottier, C., Ramos-Esplá, A., Baker, A. C., Fine, M., et al. (2014). Thermally tolerant corals have limited capacity to acclimatize to future warming. *Global Change Biol.* 20, 3036–3049. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12571
- Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., Houlbrèque, F., Tambutté, É., Boisson, F., Baggini, C., Patti, F. P., et al. (2011). Coral and mollusc resistance to ocean acidification adversely affected by warming. *Nat. Clim. Change* 1, 308. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1200
- Rogers, A., Harborne, A. R., Brown, C. J., Bozec, Y. M., Castro, C., Chollett, I., et al. (2015). Anticipative management for coral reef ecosystem services in the 21st century. *Global Change Biol.* 21, 504–514. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12725
- Rohatgi, A. (2017). *Web Plot Digitizer V3.12, Texas, USA*. Available online at: http://arohatgi.info/WebPlotDigitizer
- Ross, C. L., Falter, J. L., Schoepf, V., and McCulloch, M. T. (2015). Perennial growth of hermatypic corals at Rottnest Island, Western Australia (32 S). *Peer J.* 3:e781. doi: 10.7717/peerj.781
- Rosser, N. L., and Veron, J. E. N. (2011). Australian corals thriving out of water in an extreme environment. *Coral Reefs* 30, 21–21. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0689-z
- Santos, I. R., Glud, R. N., Maher, D., Erler, D., and Eyre, B. D. (2011). Diel coral reef acidification driven by porewater advection in permeable carbonate sands, Heron Island, Great Barrier Reef. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 38:L03604. doi: 10.1029/2010GL046053
- Schmalz, R. F., and Swanson, F. J. (1969). Diurnal variations in the carbonate saturation of seawater. J. Sedim. Res. 39, 255–267.
- Schmidtko, S., Stramma, L., and Visbeck, M. (2017). Decline in global oceanic oxygen content during the past five decades. *Nature* 542, 335–339. doi: 10.1038/nature21399
- Schoepf, V., Stat, M., Falter, J. L., and McCulloch, M. T. (2015). Limits to the thermal tolerance of corals adapted to a highly fluctuating, naturally extreme temperature environment. *Sci. Rep.* 5:17639. doi: 10.1038/srep17639
- Serrano, X., Baums, I. B., O'Reilly, K., Smith, T. B., Jones, R. J., Shearer, T. L., et al. (2014). Geographic differences in vertical connectivity in the Caribbean coral *Montastrea cavernosa* despite high levels of horizontal connectivity at shallow depths. *Mol. Ecol.* 23, 4226–4240. doi: 10.1111/mec.12861
- Shamberger, K. E., Cohen, A. L., Golbuu, Y., McCorkle, D. C., Lentz, S. J., and Barkley, H. C. (2014). Diverse coral communities in naturally acidified waters of a Western Pacific reef. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 41, 499–504. doi: 10.1002/2013GL058489
- Shaw, E. C., McNeil, B. I., and Tilbrook, B. (2012). Impacts of ocean acidification in naturally variable coral reef flat ecosystems. *J. Geophys. Res. Oceans* 117:C03038. doi: 10.1029/2011JC007655
- Shaw, E. C., Munday, P. L., and McNeil, B. I. (2013). The role of CO2 variability and exposure time for biological impacts of ocean acidification. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 40, 4685–4688. doi: 10.1002/grl.50883
- Shaw, E. C., Phinn, S. R., Tilbrook, B., and Steven, A. (2015). Natural in situ relationships suggest coral reef calcium carbonate production will decline with ocean acidification. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 60, 777–788. doi: 10.1002/lno. 10048
- Sheppard, C. (2009). Large temperature plunges recorded by data loggers at different depths on an Indian Ocean atoll: comparison with satellite data and relevance to coral refuges. *Coral Reefs* 28, 399–403. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0476-x
- Sheppard, C. R. C., and Salm, R. V. (1988). Reef and coral communities of Oman, with a description of a new coral species (Order Scleractinia, genus Acanthastrea). J. Nat. History 22, 263–279. doi: 10.1080/00222938800770201
- Smale, D. A., and Wernberg, T. (2012). Ecological observations associated with an anomalous warming event at the Houtman Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia. *Coral Reefs* 31, 441–441. doi: 10.1007/s00338-012-0873-4
- Smith, E. G., D'Angelo, C., Sharon, Y., Tchernov, D., and Wiedenmann, J. (2017a). Acclimatization of symbiotic corals to mesophotic light environments through wavelength transformation by fluorescent protein pigments. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 284:20170320. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2017.0320
- Smith, E. G., Hume, B. C., Delaney, P., Wiedenmann, J., and Burt, J. A. (2017b). Genetic structure of coral-Symbiodinium symbioses on the world's warmest reefs. *PLoS ONE* 12:e0180169. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0180169
- Smith, L. W., Barshis, D., and Birkeland, C. (2007). Phenotypic plasticity for skeletal growth, density and calcification of *Porites lobata* in response to habitat type. *Coral Reefs* 26, 559–567. doi: 10.1007/s00338-007-0216-z

- Smith, L. W., Wirshing, H. H., Baker, A. C., and Birkeland, C. (2008). Environmental versus genetic influences on growth rates of the corals Pocillopora eydouxi and *Porites lobata* (Anthozoa: Scleractinia). *Pac. Sci.* 62, 57–69. doi: 10.2984/1534-6188(2008)62[57:EVGIOG]2.0.CO;2
- Smith, R., and Iglesias-Prieto, R. (2010). A significant physiological cost to Caribbean corals infected with an opportunistic Symbiodinium. ISRS2010 Reefs in a changing environment. *Book Abst.* 102.
- Smith, T. B., Gyory, J., Brandt, M. E., Miller, W. J., Jossart, J., and Nemeth, R. S. (2016). Caribbean mesophotic coral ecosystems are unlikely climate change refugia. *Global Change Biol.* 22, 2756–2765. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13175
- Sommer, B., Harrison, P. L., Beger, M., and Pandolfi, J. M. (2014). Trait-mediated environmental filtering drives assembly at biogeographic transition zones. *Ecology* 95, 1000–1009. doi: 10.1890/13-1445.1
- Spencer, T., Teleki, K. A., Bradshaw, C., and Spalding, M. D. (2000). Coral bleaching in the southern Seychelles during the 1997–1998 Indian Ocean warm event. *Marine Poll. Bull.* 40, 569–586. doi: 10.1016/S0025-326X(00)00026-6
- Strahl, J., Francis, D. S., Doyle, J., Humphrey, C., and Fabricius, K. E. (2015b). Biochemical responses to ocean acidification contrast between tropical corals with high and low abundances at volcanic carbon dioxide seeps. *ICES J. Mar. Sci.* 73, 897–909. doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsv194
- Strahl, J., Stolz, I., Uthicke, S., Vogel, N., Noonan, S. H. C., and Fabricius, K. E. (2015a). Physiological and ecological performance differs in four coral taxa at a volcanic carbon dioxide seep. *Comp. Biochem. Physiol. A Physiol.* 184, 179–186. doi: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2015.02.018
- Suggett, D. J., Hall-Spencer, J. M., Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., Boatman, T. G., Payton, R., Tye Pettay, D., et al. (2012a). Sea anemones may thrive in a high CO2 world. *Global Change Biol.* 18, 3015–3025. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2012.02767.x
- Suggett, D. J., Kikuchi, R. K., Oliveira, M. D., Spanó, S., Carvalho, R., and Smith, D. J. (2012b). Photobiology of corals from Brazil's near-shore marginal reefs of Abrolhos. *Mar. Biol.* 159, 1461–1473. doi: 10.1007/s00227-012-1925-6
- Suggett, D. J., Warner, M. E., and Leggat, W. (2017). Symbiotic dinoflagellate functional diversity mediates coral survival under ecological crisis. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 32, 735–745. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2017.07.013
- Thomas, L., Kendrick, G. A., Kennington, W. J., Richards, Z. T., and Stat, M. (2014). Exploring Symbiodinium diversity and host specificity in Acropora corals from geographical extremes of Western Australia with 454 amplicon pyrosequencing. *Mol. Ecol.* 23, 3113–3126. doi: 10.1111/mec.12801
- Thomson, D. P., and Frisch, A. J. (2010). Extraordinarily high coral cover on a nearshore, high-latitude reef in south-west Australia. *Coral Reefs* 29, 923–927. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0650-1
- Thomson, D. P., Bearham, D., Graham, F., and Eagle, J. V. (2011). High latitude, deeper water coral bleaching at Rottnest Island, Western Australia. *Coral Reefs* 30, 1107. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0811-x
- Ulstrup, K. E., Berkelmans, R., Ralph, P. J., and Van Oppen, M. J. (2006). Variation in bleaching sensitivity of two coral species across a latitudinal gradient on the Great Barrier Reef: the role of zooxanthellae. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 314, 135–148. doi: 10.3354/meps314135
- Unsworth, R. K., Collier, C. J., Henderson, G. M., and McKenzie, L. J. (2012). Tropical seagrass meadows modify seawater carbon chemistry: implications for coral reefs impacted by ocean acidification. *Environ. Res. Lett.* 7:024026. doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/7/2/024026
- van Hooidonk, R., Maynard, J. A., Manzello, D., and Planes, S. (2014). Opposite latitudinal gradients in projected ocean acidification and bleaching impacts on coral reefs. *Global Change Biol.* 20, 103–112. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12394
- van Oppen, M. J., Oliver, J. K., Putnam, H. M., and Gates, R. D. (2015). Building coral reef resilience through assisted evolution. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 112, 2307–2313. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1422301112
- van Oppen, M., Bongaerts, P., Underwood, J. N., Peplow, L. M., and Cooper, T. F. (2011). The role of deep reefs in shallow reef recovery: an assessment of vertical connectivity in a brooding coral from west and east Australia. *Mol. Ecol.* 20, 1647–1660. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2011.05050.x
- van Woesik, R. (1995). Coral communities at high latitude are not pseudopopulations: evidence of spawning at 32°N, Japan. *Coral Reefs* 14, 119–120 doi: 10.1007/BF00303433
- van Woesik, R., and McCaffrey, K. R. (2017). Repeated thermal stress, shading, and directional selection in the Florida Reef Tract. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 4:182. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00182

- van Woesik, R., Houk, P., Isechal, A. L., Idechong, J. W., Victor, S., and Golbuu, Y. (2012). Climate-change refugia in the sheltered bays of Palau: analogs of future reefs. *Ecol. Evol.* 2, 2474–2484. doi: 10.1002/ece3.363
- Venn, A., Tambutte, E., Holcomb, M., Allemand, D., and Tambutte, S. (2011). Live tissue imagining shows reef corals elevate pH under their calcifying tissue relative to seawater. *PLoS ONE* 6:e20013. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0020013
- Wall, M., Fietzke, J., Schmidt, G. M., Fink, A., Hofmann, L. C., De Beer, D., et al. (2016). Internal pH regulation facilitates *in situ* long-term acclimation of massive corals to end-of-century carbon dioxide conditions. *Sci. Rep.* 6:30688. doi: 10.1038/srep30688
- Wicks, L. C., Hill, R., and Davy, S. K. (2010a). The influence of irradiance on tolerance to high and low temperature stress exhibited by Symbiodinium in the coral, *Pocillopora damicornis*, from the high-latitude reef of Lord Howe Island. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 55, 2476–2486. doi: 10.4319/lo.2010.55.6.2476
- Wicks, L. C., Sampayo, E., Gardner, J. P. A., and Davy, S. K. (2010b). Local endemicity and high diversity characterise high-latitude coral–Symbiodinium partnerships. *Coral Reefs* 29, 989–1003. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0649-7
- Wiedenmann, J., D'Angelo, C., Smith, E. G., Hunt, A. N., Legiret, F. E., Postle, A. D., et al. (2013). Nutrient enrichment can increase the susceptibility of reef corals to bleaching. *Nat. Clim. Change* 3, 160–164. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1661
- Wilson, J. R., and Harrison, P. L. (2003). Spawning patterns of scleractinian corals at the Solitary Islands—a high latitude coral community in eastern Australia. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 260, 115–123. doi: 10.3354/meps 260115
- Witman, J. D., and Smith, F. (2003). Rapid community change at a tropical upwelling site in the Galápagos Marine Reserve. *Biodivers. Conserv.* 12, 25–45. doi: 10.1023/A:1021200831770
- Woolsey, E. S., Keith, S. A., Byrne, M., Schmidt-Roach, S., and Baird, A. H. (2015). Latitudinal variation in thermal tolerance thresholds of early life stages of corals. *Coral Reefs* 34, 471–478. doi: 10.1007/s00338-014-1253-z
- Yamamoto, S., Kayanne, H., Terai, M., Watanabe, A., Kato, K., Negishi, A., et al. (2012). Threshold of carbonate saturation state determined by CO2 control experiment. *Biogeoscience* 9, 1441. doi: 10.5194/bg-9-1441-2012

- Yamano, H., Sugihara, K., and Nomura, K. (2011). Rapid poleward range expansion of tropical reef corals in response to rising sea surface temperatures. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 38, 1441–1450. doi: 10.1029/2010GL046474
- Yates, K. K., Dufore, C., Smiley, N., Jackson, C., and Halley, R. B. (2007). Diurnal variation of oxygen and carbonate system parameters in Tampa Bay and Florida Bay. *Mar. Chem.* 104, 110–124. doi: 10.1016/j.marchem.2006.12.008
- Yates, K. K., Rogers, C. S., Herlan, J. J., Brooks, G. R., Smiley, N. A., and Larson, R. A. (2014). Diverse coral communities in mangrove habitats suggest a novel refuge from climate change. *Biogeoscience* 11, 4321–4337. doi:10.5194/bg-11-4321-2014
- Yentsch, C. S., Yentsch, C. M., Cullen, J. J., Lapointe, B., Phinney, D. A., and Yentsch, S. W. (2002). Sunlight and water transparency: cornerstones in coral research. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 268, 171–183. doi:10.1016/S0022-0981(01)00379-3
- Ziegler, M., Seneca, F. O., Yum, L. K., Palumbi, S. R., and Voolstra, C. R. (2017). Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. *Nat. Commun.* 8:14213. doi: 10.1038/ncomms 14213
- Zimmerman, R. C., Kohrs, D. G., Steller, D. L., and Alberte, R. S. (1997). Impacts of CO2 enrichment on productivity and light requirements of eelgrass. *Plant Physiol.* 115, 599–607. doi: 10.1104/pp.115.2.599

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2018 Camp, Schoepf, Mumby, Hardtke, Rodolfo-Metalpa, Smith and Suggett. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Mechanisms of Thermal Tolerance in Reef-Building Corals across a Fine-Grained Environmental Mosaic: Lessons from Ofu, American Samoa

Luke Thomas<sup>1\*</sup>, Noah H. Rose<sup>2</sup>, Rachael A. Bay<sup>3</sup>, Elora H. López<sup>1</sup>, Megan K. Morikawa<sup>1</sup>, Lupita Ruiz-Jones<sup>1</sup> and Stephen R. Palumbi<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Biology Department, Stanford University, Hopkins Marine Station, Pacific Grove, CA, United States, <sup>2</sup> Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ, United States, <sup>3</sup> Institute of the Environment and Sustainability, University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA, United States

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

David Suggett, University of Technology Sydney, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

Jörg Wiedenmann, University of Southampton, United Kingdom Mathieu Pernice, University of Technology Sydney, Australia

> \*Correspondence: Luke Thomas luke.thomas@uwa.edu.au

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 04 May 2017 Accepted: 15 December 2017 Published: 01 February 2018

#### Citation:

Thomas L, Rose NH, Bay RA, López EH, Morikawa MK, Ruiz-Jones L and Palumbi SR (2018) Mechanisms of Thermal Tolerance in Reef-Building Corals across a Fine-Grained Environmental Mosaic: Lessons from Ofu, American Samoa. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:434. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00434

Environmental heterogeneity gives rise to phenotypic variation through a combination of phenotypic plasticity and fixed genetic effects. For reef-building corals, understanding the relative roles of acclimatization and adaptation in generating thermal tolerance is fundamental to predicting the response of coral populations to future climate change. The temperature mosaic in the lagoon of Ofu, American Samoa, represents an ideal natural laboratory for studying thermal tolerance in corals. Two adjacent back-reef pools approximately 500 m apart have different temperature profiles: the highly variable (HV) pool experiences temperatures that range from 24.5 to 35°C, whereas the moderately variable (MV) pool ranges from 25 to 32°C. Standardized heat stress tests have shown that corals native to the HV pool have consistently higher levels of bleaching resistance than those in the MV pool. In this review, we summarize research into the mechanisms underlying this variation in bleaching resistance, focusing on the important reef-building genus Acropora. Both acclimatization and adaptation occur strongly and define thermal tolerance differences between pools. Most individual corals shift physiology to become more heat resistant when moved into the warmer pool. Lab based tests show that these shifts begin in as little as a week and are equally sparked by exposure to periodic high temperatures as constant high temperatures. Transcriptome-wide data on gene expression show that a wide variety of genes are co-regulated in expression modules that change expression after experimental heat stress, after acclimatization, and even after short term environmental fluctuations. Population genetic scans show associations between a corals' thermal environment and its alleles at 100s to 1000s of nuclear genes and no single gene confers strong environmental effects within or between species. Symbionts also tend to differ between pools and species, and the thermal tolerance of a coral is a reflection of individual host genotype and specific symbiont types. We conclude the review by placing this work in the context of parallel research going on in other species, reefs, and ecosystems around the world and into the broader framework of reef coral resilience in the face of climate change.

Keywords: phenotypic plasticity, polygenic adaptation, coral reefs, thermal tolerance, acclimatization, Acropora

29

# INTRODUCTION

Species are often spread across heterogeneous environments, and populations that experience different temperature regimes can have markedly different responses and thresholds to thermal stress (Somero, 2010; Pereira et al., 2016). This is particularly true for marine organisms that have large geographic ranges that encompass strong gradients in temperature (Sorte and Hofmann, 2004; Sagarin and Somero, 2006; Dong and Somero, 2009; Kuo and Sanford, 2009). Understanding the mechanisms underlying variation in thermal tolerance within and among species has been a central focus of ecology for decades and is becoming increasingly urgent as climate change intensifies environmental stressors and alters species distributions (Somero, 2010; Wernberg et al., 2016).

Thermal tolerance arises primarily through two mechanisms: acclimatization and adaptation (Chevin et al., 2010; Foo and Byrne, 2016). Acclimatization refers to the physiological plasticity that allows an individual to maintain performance across a range of environments. It represents a physiological response within an organism's lifespan, resulting in a phenotypic shift that is plastic and often reversible. By contrast, adaptation is the result of environmental selection on beneficial genotypes in a population (Barrett and Schluter, 2008; Savolainen et al., 2013). Selection is acting on specific alleles, so these changes are heritable and passed on to the next generation. Thus, while acclimatization can occur within a single individual, adaptation acts between generations.

Coral reefs are dynamic yet fragile ecosystems and are particularly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change (Hoeghguldberg, 1999; Hughes et al., 2003; Hoegh-guldberg et al., 2007). Bleaching sparked by an increase of ocean water temperature has triggered widespread coral mortality over the past decades, including global die-offs in the recent 2015, 2016, and 2017 El Niño years (Hughes et al., 2017). Yet coral reefs occur in a variety of different temperature regimes, with corals in one area able to withstand the same warm temperatures that cause bleaching in their conspecifics from other areas. As the climate warms, natural variation in thermal tolerance will be a key driver in the capacity of corals to cope with rapid environmental change (Palumbi et al., 2014; Dixon et al., 2015; Kleypas et al., 2016); however, there is still much to learn about the underlying mechanisms driving thermal tolerance in reef-building corals.

Environments that are characterized by high levels of temperature variation at fine-spatial scales are ideal settings to unravel the relative roles of phenotypic plasticity and adaptation in thermal tolerance while minimizing the impacts of demographic processes that can confound patterns across broader spatial scales (e.g., latitude). Furthermore, corals thriving in present day extreme thermal environments can offer important insight into the mechanisms of elevated thermal tolerance and the future capacity for reef corals in general to cope with a rapidly warming planet. In this review, we summarize the findings of over a decade of research into the mechanisms of thermal tolerance in corals of the back-reef pools on Ofu, within the Manu'a Islands Group of American Samoa. The corals in these back-reef pools are exposed to a range of tidal temperature fluctuations that give rise to significant physiological differences between conspecific corals inhabiting different pools. Focused on the important reef-building genus *Acropora*, this work has shown us that the variation in thermal tolerance among pools arises from a combination of acclimatization and adaptation and that there are 100's of genes involved in each mechanism. While acclimatization can greatly elevate the thermal tolerance of individuals at remarkably fine temporal scales, fixed genetic differences facilitate a level of bleaching resistance that cannot be achieved through acclimatization within a single generation. To conclude, we place this work in the context of parallel research going on in other species and in the broader framework of resilience in the face of rapid climate change.

# THE SETTING

# Ofu Island

The natural temperature mosaic in the lagoon of Ofu, in the Manu'a Islands Group of American Samoa, is an ideal natural laboratory for studying thermal tolerance in coral. The fringing reef along the southern coast of Ofu lies in the National Park of American Samoa and forms a series of back-reef pools with diverse coral assemblages with  $\sim$ 80 scleractinian species (Craig et al., 2001). During low tides the prominent reef crest obstructs circulation, and water in the back-reef pools becomes stagnant and heats up. On high tides, the pools experience extensive flushing (Koweek et al., 2015). As a result, the corals in these back-reef pools are exposed to wide swings in temperature and irradiance throughout the tidal cycle (Craig et al., 2001; Smith and Birkeland, 2007). The most variable of these pools reach  $\geq$  34°C during summer low tides and exhibits daily thermal fluctuations up to 6°C. Corals in these variable back-reef pools have higher stress protein biomarker levels (Barshis et al., 2010) and faster growth rates (Smith et al., 2007) than exposed fore-reef populations.

Within the back-reef, two adjacent pools  $\sim$ 500 m apart have different temperature profiles (**Figure 1**). The smaller of the two pools ( $\sim$ 4,000 m<sup>2</sup>, 1.1 m depth at low tide) experiences temperatures that range from 24.5 to 35°C, whereas the larger pool ( $\sim$ 27,000 m<sup>2</sup>, 1.9 m depth at low tide) is characterized by more moderate variation in temperature (25–32°C) (Craig et al., 2001). These pools will hereafter be referred to as the highly variable (HV) pool and the moderately variable (MV) pool, respectively. Both pools harbor diverse coral assemblages that are nearly identical in species diversity and percent live coral cover (Craig et al., 2001).

# **Standardized Stress Tests**

Exploring variation in thermal tolerance among coral populations from the two pools requires a standardized assay to measure bleaching resistance. In order to do this, a portable stress tank system was developed that provides accurate (within  $0.2^{\circ}$ C) controllable temperature profiles that can mimic field recordings of reef temperatures (Palumbi et al., 2014). Each tank is made of a 5-gallon cooler equipped with two Peltier chillers and a 200-watt aquarium heater powered by a custom-built interface based on a Newport controller. The typical heat stress profile ramps water temperature from 29 to



34°C over 3 h starting about 10 a.m. The tanks hold at 34°C for 3 h, before cooling back down to 29°C within an hour. For each heat stress experiment, several coral branches 1-2 cm in length are collected from a set of colonies and placed in control (29°C) and heated experimental tanks in the morning. The temperature ramp is conducted from 10:00 to 16:00, and bleaching is recorded the next morning, 20 h after the onset of heat stress. Bleaching levels seen 20 h after heating in Acropora corals remained stable in subsequent days of incubation at 29°C. Heated branches are then compared to branches from the same colonies from control tanks, visually scored on a 1-5 scale (Seneca and Palumbi, 2015; Rose et al., 2016), and placed in 3 ml of 95% ethanol for chlorophyll spectrophotometric analyses (Ritchie, 2008). Samples used for genomic analyses are preserved in RNAlater. It is important to note that different profiles are needed for species with different heat responses. For example, Porites corals often require multiple days of treatment; heat levels high enough to cause a reaction in 1 day often kill the coral outright.

# The Acute Heat Stress Response

Whole transcriptome analysis offers insight into the entire physiology of an organism under stress and is an emerging tool used to explore the stress response in natural populations (Franssen et al., 2011). By combining the portable stress assay with RNA sequencing technologies, Seneca and Palumbi (2015)

showed that colonies of Acropora hyacinthus from both pools mount a large and dynamic physiological response to heat stress that involves thousands of transcripts. These results showed that acute heat stress broadly affects protein processing, cell cycle, and metabolism at first, while the later bleaching response is associated with activity in RNA transport, extracellular matrix, calcification, and DNA replication and repair (Seneca and Palumbi, 2015). In addition, high-resolution temporal sampling every 30 min indicated that components of the transcriptome are significantly upregulated within 90 min following the onset of heat stress (Traylor-knowles et al., 2017a). Spatial gene expression visualization using histological techniques showed that this stress response is a complex mix of responses from different cell types (Traylor-Knowles et al., 2017b). The data suggest that heat responsive genes occur widely in coral tissues outside of symbiont containing cells and that an expression response to bleaching conditions does not itself signal that a gene is involved in bleaching, but rather may be a component of a generalized stress response (Traylor-Knowles et al., 2017b).

The environmental stress response in organisms often consists of a large and dynamic transcriptome response that involves thousands of transcripts. As a result, sorting through the swaths of gene expression data for genes that are more important than others in driving thermal tolerance can be extremely difficult. One solution to this problem is to focus on groups of co-expressed genes rather than looking at genes individually. Co-regulated gene sets, or transcriptional modules, can represent distinct physiological units with individual functional enrichments, environmental responses, and relationships to physiology that simplify interpretations of the stress response.

The acute heat stress response in A. hyacinthus involves changes in thousands of transcripts that can be explained as variation in the expression of a small number of co-regulated transcriptional modules (Rose et al., 2016). These modules have various functional enrichments, and the expression of two modules (Module 10 and Module 12) at the onset of heat stress predicted bleaching outcome at the 20-h time point. Module 10 was negatively correlated with bleaching and enriched for extracellular matrix proteins and Module 12 was positively correlated with bleaching and enriched for sequence-specific DNA-binding proteins such as transcription factors and zincfinger proteins. Focusing on co-regulated gene sets instead of individual genes revealed that the most abundant classes of stress responsive genes (e.g., apoptosis genes) are not the most strongly related to variation in bleaching outcomes. Instead, the expression of other less abundant classes of genes (e.g., ETS-family transcription factors) is more strongly related to differences in coral bleaching (Rose et al., 2016). These results point to the fact that less abundant classes of genes occupy a potentially pivotal place in coral bleaching gene networks. Extending these analyses to different species and time-points after the onset of heat stress will help further elucidate the true relevance of these transcriptional modules in a generalizable bleaching response.

#### **Pool Differences**

Corals native to the HV and MV pools vary in thermal tolerance. Under experimental heat stress, corals from the HV pool had higher rates of chlorophyll retention (Palumbi et al., 2014), photosystem II photochemical efficiency and survivorship (Oliver and Palumbi, 2011) than the MV pool corals. In addition, variation in thermal tolerance is reflected in differences in gene expression. Corals from both pools mounted a broad transcriptomic response to experimental heat stress (Seneca and Palumbi, 2015); however, corals from the MV pool had greater increases in expression of hundreds of genes (Barshis et al., 2013). A large portion of the genes that are differentially responsive between pools are constitutively upregulated under control conditions in corals from the HV pool, suggesting that these genes may start off with a higher level of expression before heat stress (Barshis et al., 2013). Transcripts with higher constitutive expression under ambient conditions in HV corals included classic heat stress genes such as Hsp70, TNFRs, peroxidasin, and zinc metalloproteases (Barshis et al., 2013). This constitutive frontloading in HV pool corals may enable individual colonies to maintain physiological resilience during frequently encountered environmental stress.

# ACCLIMATIZATION

Phenotypic plasticity can play an important role in the response of marine organisms to rapid environmental change (Chevin

et al., 2010). This phenomenon can be defined as the capacity of a single genotype to exhibit a range of phenotypes in response to environmental variation (Fordyce, 2006). Limits to acclimatization, the short-term phenotypic adjustment within an individual's lifespan, are set by species-specific physiological constraints (Somero, 2010). Acclimatization is particularly relevant for long-lived organisms such as corals in the context of global climate change because this mechanism operates within a single lifespan of an organism and does not require a populationlevel shift in allele frequencies over multiple generations as is the case with evolutionary adaptation.

# **Capacity for Acclimatization**

Through reciprocal transplantation, acclimatization can be quantified using the equation  $I = I_F + I_A$ . Here, I represents the cumulative phenotypic change between two native populations living in different habitats, measured as the average phenotypic difference divided by the standard deviation. This value is comprised of fixed effects  $(I_F)$  that are determined by the location of origin of an individual and acclimation effects  $(I_A)$ that are determined by an organism's response to its local environment. A. hyacinthus colonies from the HV Pool had higher chlorophyll retention after stress tests than did colonies from the MV Pool (Figure 2). The difference in chlorophyll retention between populations was I = 2.45, measured as the difference in means divided by the standard deviation. Following a 12-month reciprocal transplantation experiment, colonies of A. hyacinthus from the MV pool transplanted to the HV pool showed significantly (p < 0.001) higher chlorophyll retention during heat stress than the same colonies native to the MV pool (Figure 2). Acclimatization also works in the opposite direction, and HV pool corals transplanted to the MV pool dropped their chlorophyll retention to the same level as MV pool natives within 12 months. The overall change in phenotype due to acclimatization ( $I_A = 1.56$ SD) was higher but similar to the estimated change caused by fixed effects between pools  $(I - I_A = I_E = 0.94)$ SD). Monitoring phenotypes in native populations and the same colonies after transplants indicated that both fixed effects between pools and acclimatization ability is a primary feature of coral adaptability to heat extremes (Palumbi et al., 2014).

### **Mechanisms of Acclimatization**

Transcriptome-wide gene expression analyses via RNA-seq on reciprocally transplanted *A. hyacinthus* colonies revealed 74 genes that were differentially expressed between the two pools when comparing genetically identical coral fragments (Palumbi et al., 2014). These acclimatization genes had annotations for several transcription factors, cell signaling proteins, heat shock and chaperonin proteins, TRAF-type proteins, cytochrome P450, and fluorochromes. Loci with strong components of acclimatization include the Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor-Associated Factors, the signaling transducers for TNFRs, as well as *Ras* and *Rab* proteins, transcription factors and heat shock proteins. Overall, 15 out of the 23 transcriptional modules that comprise the *A. hyacinthus* stress response system showed



signs of acclimatization after reciprocal transplantation (Rose et al., 2016). These data suggest that acclimatization is in part accomplished through the regulation of co-expressed gene modules.

# **Rates of Acclimation**

To test the rapidity of acclimation, and determine if it was equally sparked by daily variation in temperature as it is by constant temperatures, Bay and Palumbi (2015) exposed colonies of Acropora nana to experimental acclimation treatments mimicking local heat stress conditions (i.e., a stable 31°C and a variable 29-33°C acclimation treatment). In both sets of conditions, colonies achieved significant gains in thermal tolerance within 7-11 days (Bay and Palumbi, 2015): nubbins acclimated to heat treatments had significantly higher chlorophyll retention than nubbins from the same colonies held at 29°C prior to acute heat stress. After 7 and 11 days, acclimatized and control coral nubbins showed different transcriptomic responses to acute heat stress. Expression patterns in the absence of acute heat stress did not change compared to the original value after acclimation; coral nubbins had the same baseline transcriptional profiles regardless of whether they were exposed to a short-term heated acclimation treatment. However, almost 900 contigs showed differences in expression levels between acclimated and control corals after acute heat stress, the majority of which could be clustered into two gene modules that were significantly enriched for gene ontology (GO) terms related to carbohydrate metabolism and ribosomal RNA processing (Bay and Palumbi, 2015). These data show that rapid acclimation did not change the normal expression levels of any gene. Instead, rapid acclimation sparked the sensitivity of many genes to heat exposure-it adjusted the heat response system, not the normal daily physiology of these corals. This is in contrast to the front loading mechanism seen by Barshis et al. (2013) in A. hyacinthus. Those results were from corals native to either pool, suggesting that frontloading is either a longer-term acclimation response or is a reflection of genetic adaptation between pools.

Transcriptome analysis also has shown the impact of very short term environmental stresses on reefs. High-resolution transcriptomic and environmental profiling show that regular exposure to strong tidal cycles triggers a large but transient transcriptional response in A. hyacinthus (Ruiz-Jones and Palumbi, 2017). During a 17-day period of daily monitoring, extreme low tides on days 7 and 8 caused temperatures to spike to above 31.5°C, eliciting a transcriptional response in A. hyacinthus that involved hundreds of genes (Ruiz-Jones and Palumbi, 2017). These genes could be organized into three coregulated gene sets that were enriched for gene products essential to the unfolded protein response, an ancient cellular response to endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress. The response was transient and returned to normal expression levels after the temporary heat pulse passed, suggesting a return to homeostasis in the ER when temperatures drop below 30°C. Under experimental heat stress, the expression of these modules increases to levels above that observed during the extreme low tide, suggesting that the unfolded protein response becomes more intense during severe stress.

# Symbiodinium and Host Thermal Tolerance

A well-documented driver of thermal tolerance in corals is based on the flexible association of individual colonies with Symbiodinium types with inherent differences in thermal tolerance (Lajeunesse et al., 2004; Rowan, 2004; Berkelmans and van Oppen, 2006; Jones et al., 2008; Hume et al., 2015). Sequencing of the chloroplast 23s rDNA from colonies collected from both Ofu pools showed that corals from the HV pool had significantly higher proportions of Symbiodinium clade D than those from the MV pool in five of the seven species examined (Oliver and Palumbi, 2010). The clade D haplotype recovered was shown to be heat resistant elsewhere (Rowan, 2004; Berkelmans and van Oppen, 2006; Jones et al., 2008). Symbiont type alone, however, could not explain differences in bleaching resistance between pools: colonies from the MV pool that also harbored high levels of clade D experienced declines in photosystem II photochemical efficiencies that were not statistically different from the MV colonies predominantly harboring clade C (Oliver and Palumbi, 2011). In addition, there was little evidence for symbiont switching in A. hyacinthus. Following the 12-months of reciprocal transplantation, MV pool corals transplanted to the HV pool showed an increase in thermal tolerance without a shift in symbiont clade (Palumbi et al., 2014). It is important to note, however, that these studies focused on clade-level differences between pools, which remains too course a resolution for studies of thermal tolerance in corals, as sub-cladal differences in thermal tolerance have been widely documented (Tchernov et al., 2004; Jones et al., 2008; Sampayo et al., 2008; Fisher et al., 2012; Hume et al., 2015).

# The Microbiome

The coral microbiome is a far less explored realm of the holobiont than *Symbiodinium*. Bacteria have been well-documented to contribute to the health of other marine organisms and



ecosystems, and metabarcoding approaches have begun to chart the diverse community of bacteria associated with reef corals (Ritchie, 2006; Rosenberg et al., 2007; Lema et al., 2012; Ainsworth et al., 2015; Hernandez-Agreda et al., 2017). Yet, the relative role of the microbiome in thermal tolerance remains largely unknown. In Ofu, metabarcoding of the 16S rRNA gene showed that the microbiome of A. hyacinthus is different between the HV and MV pools (Ziegler et al., 2017). Additionally, following 17 months of reciprocal transplantation, transplanted colonies shifted their microbial communities to reflect that of the native colonies. In subsequent short-term heat stress experiments, the microbial community shifted as a result of temperature stress in colonies transplanted to the MV pool, but colonies living in the HV pool bleached less and maintained their microbial communities. The robust and stable microbiome of corals from the HV pool was characterized by a consistent set of microbial taxa that were rare in the corals transplanted to the MV pool (Ziegler et al., 2017). These results scratch the surface of the dynamics of coral-microbial interactions. In particular, they are based on microbial observations at one point in time. As a result, even though the sampling among pools clearly shows spatial differences, and the transplant experiments allow microbial dynamics to be strongly inferred, the dynamics of microbial communities over space and time is still poorly explored.

# ADAPTATION

Selection favors specific combinations of alleles that confer beneficial phenotypes (Savolainen et al., 2013) and patterns of local adaptation often reflect the thermal history of a given environment. Local adaptation, however, is a balance between selection and gene flow. When gene flow is high, gene swamping can replace locally-adapted alleles with maladaptive ones, and genetic differences between populations are eroded (Tigano and Friesen, 2016). If selection is strong enough to overwhelm the homogenizing effects of gene flow, then locally adapted alleles maintain moderate levels of frequency in the population, and genetic variation is maintained. This kind of population genetic model may be common in long lived, sessile organisms such as redwood trees or corals. Once an individual settles into a location, its survival, growth, and reproduction may depend upon the match of its inherent genetics and its habitat. In these cases, a kind of local lottery selection ensues, in which natural selection generated on a very local scale determines fitness.

# **Fixed Effects**

Layered on top of the plastic physiological responses are sets of fixed effects that distinguish populations in the two pools. Following the 12-month reciprocal transplant experiment, corals native to the MV pool increased their thermal tolerance but could not achieve the levels of the HV pool natives (Palumbi et al., 2014). MV pool corals transplanted to the HV pool retained significantly less chlorophyll in bleaching experiments than corals native to the HV pool (68 and 80%, respectively). These differences reflect limits on the ability of acclimatization to alter thermal tolerance of a colony, and are ascribed to fixed effects between localities (**Figure 3**). Additionally, HV natives have higher survivorship (22% higher than MV natives) regardless of where they are transplanted (Bay and Palumbi, 2017), further evidence of fixed differences between the two pools.

Transcriptome-wide gene expression also identified expression differences depending strictly on the pool of origin and not on the final transplant site. Seventy-one contigs

were identified that differed in expression levels depending on the origin of the colonies, including TNFRs, galaxin, superoxide dismutase, immunoglobin e-Fc receptors, and pinin (Palumbi et al., 2014). For example, TNFR genes showed a 10-fold difference in expression in colonies native to the HV pool, regardless of whether they were living in the HV pool or transplanted to the MV pool 12-months prior. These results indicate that mediators of coral thermal tolerance have constitutive expression levels that represent signs of genetically based local adaptation. They represent expression polymorphisms that differ between pools. These differences are also amplified in the transcriptional modules, where genetic differences between colonies from the two pools result in constitutive differences in expression of transcriptional modules (Rose et al., 2016). For example, corals transplanted from the MV pool to the HV pool had significantly lower expression for Rose Module 12 under heat stress, but MV pool colonies transplanted to the HV pool could not achieve the expression levels of the HV natives. These data suggest that adaptation to thermal stress is in part driven by fixed genetic differences that regulate the coordinated expression of groups of genes.

# **Expression Quantitative Trait Loci**

Some of these differences in gene expression can be driven by higher expression of one allele over another. Expression quantitative trait loci (eQTLs) are regions of the genome that contain sequence variants that alter the expression of a gene associated with a quantitative trait (Gilad et al., 2008). Individuals that are homozygous for this region—sometimes demarcated by only a single SNP—have different expression compared to individuals homozygous for the alternate allele in that region. Heterozygotes are intermediate, with one allele being expressed more than the other. In this way, expression variation and SNP differences are functionally linked. Because they have such a clear phenotypic effect, expression polymorphisms are a class of variants on which selection can quickly act.

eQTLs that explain gene expression are common in *A. hyacinthus* and clustered in non-coding regions and among amino-acid changing positions (Rose et al., 2017). Some of these eQTLs showed differences in allele frequencies between pools that could be driving the observed expression polymorphisms. For example, individuals with a putative transcription factor *Rab*-1b ortholog showing a TT genotype at position 292 had twice the expression level of this contig compared with individuals with the AA genotype. Furthermore, AT heterozygotes show intermediate expression. These alleles were present at different frequencies in the HV and MV pools. The A allele was present at ~50% frequency in the MV pool but was almost entirely absent from the more thermally stressful HV pool. As a result, coral colonies in the MV pool.

These analyses are likely to underestimate eQTL occurrence because they are based on RNASeq data which ignore several important regions controlling gene expression, especially gene promoter regions and introns. However, the data show that adaptive differences in gene expression between different coral populations may be related to selection for differences in the frequencies of gene regulatory variants. Future research will benefit from utilizing complete gene models (when available) and focus more closely on regions controlling gene expression, such as promoters, to build a more complete understanding of mechanisms driving differences in gene expression associated with gains in thermal tolerance.

# **Multi-locus Adaptation**

Population differentiation based outlier analyses have shown that thermal tolerance in A. hyacinthus is associated with 100's of genes of small effect (Bay and Palumbi, 2014). Genomewide patterns of differentiation between pools is low and nonsignificant; however, population differentiation based genome outlier scans have identified hundreds of SNPs putatively under divergent selection (FDR-corrected p < 0.05,  $F_{ST} > 0.05$  and bootstrap-resampling tested). Further filtering of these loci for only those that correlated with individual temperature measurements (i.e., time spent above 31°C for each colony) resulted in more than a hundred loci as likely candidates for directional selection. Minor allele frequencies for these candidate loci were higher in the HV pool, instead of having been evenly distributed among populations as were the non-candidate SNPs. Across all candidate SNPs, each HV pool coral had higher frequencies of minor alleles, on average, compared to the MV pool corals. These results suggest that a large number of loci, each with individually small effect, are contributing to the fixed effects we see between pools in thermal tolerance.

# SYNTHESIS

# Local Adaptation Amidst High Gene Flow

Gene flow is high among back-reef pools in Ofu, yet populations maintain significant differences in allele frequency at hundreds of loci (Bay and Palumbi, 2014). This pattern of local adaptation amidst high gene flow is consistent with the Levene (1953) model of spatially varying selection, where recruits from a mixed larval pool are exposed to different selective forces that drive subtle shifts in allele frequencies between micro-environments (Figure 4). Local adaptation is a balance between selection and migration (gene flow), and spatially varying selection develops into patterns of genetic differentiation only when selection is strong enough to counteract the effects of gene flow (Savolainen et al., 2013). Simulation studies show that even alleles that are not maintained at intermediate frequencies by balancing selection can contribute to local adaptation; under some circumstances this could lead to persistence of locally adapted populations with a shifting set of genomic variants underlying adaptive differentiation between populations (Yeaman, 2015). The existence of significant  $F_{ST}$  outliers which do not appear to be at stable equilibrium among eel populations that show a Levenetype system may provide evidence for the importance of nonequilibrium processes in local adaptation involving polygenic traits (Gagnaire et al., 2012).

A key question that arises from this research is whether the spatial patterns of thermal tolerance and local adaptation identified in the back-reef lagoons of Ofu are ubiquitous across a range of coral reef systems. Do all reef systems


harbor thermally resilient locally adapted populations? What environmental conditions are associated with the presence of heat adapted alleles? Certainly, the extreme temperature profiles of the HV pool are not unique to Ofu; corals are found in a variety of extreme environments and are exposed to temperatures that would cause bleaching in their conspecifics from other areas (Coles and Riegl, 2013; Kline et al., 2015; Richards et al., 2015; Camp et al., 2017). Wide variation in thermal tolerance and genetic divergence has been reported across latitudes and at large-spatial scales (Middlebrook et al., 2008; Howells et al., 2013; Dixon et al., 2015; Thomas et al., 2017), and it is becoming increasingly clear that locally adapted thermally tolerant pockets of corals exist at fine-spatial scales within a variety of coral reef systems (Goreau and Macfarlane, 1990; Smith et al., 2007; Barshis et al., 2010; Castillo et al., 2012; Kenkel et al., 2013b, 2015; Schoepf et al., 2015). For example, Porites astreiodes colonies from the thermally variable inshore patch reef environment of south Florida have greater thermal tolerance than offshore populations less than 10 km away (Kenkel et al., 2013a). These populations exhibit significant spatial genetic structure (Kenkel et al., 2013b) and reciprocal transplantation experiments confirmed that the physiological differences observed between inshore and offshore populations can be attributed to local adaptation (Kenkel et al., 2015). Similarly, Sideerastrea sidera and Montastrea annularis populations from the warmer and more variable back-reef environment of the Mesoamerican Barrier Reef System have greater thermal tolerance than colonies from the more thermally stable fore-reef environment (Castillo and Helmuth, 2005; Castillo et al., 2012). This functional variation has also been reported at extremely fine-scales; intertidal corals of the remote Kimberley region in Western Australia experience aerial exposure and large daily swings in temperature and populations of *Acropora aspera* and *Dipsastraea* sp. have greater thermal tolerance than their subtidal conspecific counterparts 10's of meters away (Schoepf et al., 2015); however the genetic mechanisms remain unknown. Expanding our portfolio of known "thermally resilient" populations will help fine tune our understanding of molecular mechanisms governing thermal tolerance, thereby creating a more robust and potentially predictive understanding. Common garden experiments show that once identified, heat tolerant corals can be used in transplants to generate bleaching tolerant populations and can significantly improve the success of reef restoration efforts (Morikawa MK, personal communication).

Local adaptation requires a fitness trade-off, and alleles that confer thermal tolerance in one environment must confer lower fitness in the other environment, otherwise a locus would reach fixation for the allele with the higher fitness (Savolainen et al., 2013). This is known as reciprocal home site advantage, where adaptation to one environment comes at a cost of adaptation to other environments (Hereford, 2009). Fitness related trade-offs associated with local adaptation appear to be widespread in corals (Howells et al., 2013; Kenkel et al., 2015; Bay and Palumbi, 2017). A reciprocal transplantation experiment of Acropora millepora between central and southern Great Barrier Reef found signals of local adaptation in fitness related traits including thermal tolerance, reproduction, and growth (Howells et al., 2013). In addition, growth trade-offs exist between inshore and offshore populations of *P. astreoides* (Kenkel et al., 2015) and *M. annularis* (Hudson, 1981) in Florida. Similar fitness tradeoffs exist in Ofu, and colonies with the highest survivorship in the HV pool grow less when transplanted to the MV pool (Bay and Palumbi, 2017). These studies highlight the fact that although some corals are locally adapted to thermally extreme environments, costs to other fitness related traits can be high and may impede survival in foreign environments.

# The Genetic Architecture of Thermal Tolerance

Accurately modeling the adaptive capacity of coral populations to climate change relies on a concrete understanding of the genetic architecture of thermal tolerance (Bay et al., 2017a). Genetic architecture refers to the number, effect size, and distribution of genes that control a phenotypic trait (Gagnaire and Gaggiotti, 2016) and can range from a few genes of large effect (oligogenic) to many genes of small effect (polygenic) (Jain and Stephan, 2017). Data from Ofu indicate that thermal tolerance is a polygenic trait, where a number of alleles of small effect across many different cellular pathways are responsible for elevated thermal tolerance of the HV pool corals (Bay and Palumbi, 2014; Palumbi et al., 2014). Polygenic traits are a common feature of high gene flow species and occur widely in marine populations (Limborg et al., 2012; Hale et al., 2013; Pespeni et al., 2013; Laporte et al., 2015; Barney et al., 2017).

When selection acts on a phenotype that is driven by a large number of loci, then large allelic shifts may not be evident and alleles will rarely reach fixation. Instead, subtle coordinated changes in allele frequencies across many loci will occur (Berg and Coop, 2014; Yeaman, 2015; Wellenreuther and Hansson, 2016). Outlier detection software that scan the genome for large effect loci are thus not capable of providing a complete picture of the genetic architecture of thermal tolerance in corals. However, when gene flow is high, as in most broadcast-spawning corals, adaptation favors the tight clustering of these small effect loci into regions of reduced genetic distance and into areas under low recombination (Thompson and Jiggins, 2014; Samuk et al., 2017). In this case, even though a large number of genes may contribute to phenotypic variation, specific chromosomal regions may play a particularly important role in driving evolutionary change. Experimental designs taking advantage of phenotypic variation within and among populations spread across variable environments may help identify these regions. The best example of this in natural populations comes from a recent metaanalysis on threespine stickelbacks, where genomic data from 52 populations showed statistically that adaptive alleles tend to cluster together on chromosomal regions of low recombination (Samuk et al., 2017).

Recently, Dixon et al. (2015) used inter-latitudinal reciprocal back crossing to identify two genomic regions of  $\sim 100 \text{ cM}$  in size that strongly respond to heat selection in larval populations of *A. millepora* from the GBR. This study paves the way for future research that explores the genetic architecture of thermal tolerance in corals; however; it is important to note that studies on model systems with large sample sizes often exceeding a thousand individuals still struggle to identify genes of significant impact for certain phenotypes, representing a cautionary tale for this pursuit in corals (Rockman, 2012).

## Thermal History and Bleaching Susceptibility

Data from Ofu show that corals have a remarkable capacity to shift their physiology in response to environmental variation (Palumbi et al., 2014; Bay and Palumbi, 2015). Early examples of this phenotypic plasticity come from work on photo-acclimation, where individual colonies showed shifts in morphology and physiology in response to changes in solar radiation (Dustan, 1973; Willis, 1985; Brown, 1997). For example, reciprocal transplant studies of *Turbinaria mesenterina* along a depth gradient revealed significant changes in morphology depending on transplant site; colony growth became more vertical in transplants from deep to shallow water, presumably to reduce light attenuation (Willis, 1985).

More recently, focus has shifted toward understanding the plasticity of thermal tolerance in corals, and numerous studies have identified a direct link between thermal preconditioning and bleaching susceptibility from both field observations (Castillo and Helmuth, 2005; Maynard et al., 2008; Thompson and van Woesik, 2009; Castillo et al., 2012; Shuail et al., 2016) and experimental manipulation (Brown et al., 2000, 2002; Dove et al., 2006; Middlebrook et al., 2008; Bellantuono et al., 2012b; Bay and Palumbi, 2015). For example, *Acropora*, *Pocillopora*, and *Porites* from the Great Barrier Reef showed lower rates of bleaching during the 2002 bleaching event than the 1998 event, despite more intense conditions during the 2002 event (Maynard et al., 2008). Bellantuono et al. (2012b) showed that short-term experimental preconditioning to sub-bleaching temperatures results in gains in thermal tolerance without shifts in symbiont type (Bellantuono et al., 2012b).

Acclimatization as a mechanism for increased thermal tolerance, however, is most effective if the rates and limits match the dynamics of the environment. In the context of coral bleaching events, heat stress from extreme climatic events that generally drive bleaching occurs on the time-scale of weeks, so acclimatization would need to occur within this time-scale in order to be effective against warming water temperatures. Indeed, data from Ofu show that significant gains in thermal tolerance can be achieved within roughly a week of preconditioning (Bay and Palumbi, 2015). Similarly, studies from other regions and on other coral taxa have revealed significant gains in thermal tolerance after days of preconditioning (Brown et al., 2002; Dove et al., 2006; Middlebrook et al., 2008; Bellantuono et al., 2012b). For example, Middlebrook et al. (2008) showed that gains in thermal tolerance in A. aspera can occur in as little as 48 h of preconditioning. A similar response was observed in A. millepora following 8 days of experimental preconditioning to sub-bleaching temperatures (Bellantuono et al., 2012a). That corals can increase their thermal tolerance this quickly suggests that short term acclimation may be a key mechanism for resilience in the face of warming waters.

In A. hyacinthus, elevated thermal tolerance following thermal preconditioning is in part achieved through transcriptome dampening, where preconditioned colonies show a lessermagnitude response to acute heat stress in certain stress response genes. This is accomplished through two fundamentally different pathways depending on the duration of preconditioning (Figure 5). Short-term acclimation is attained through reduced expression of stress response genes under acute heat stress (Bay and Palumbi, 2015), whereas long-term acclimatization involves a shift in baseline expression under control conditions, referred to as "frontloading" (Barshis et al., 2013; Palumbi et al., 2014). The dampening of stress response genes following short-term preconditioning has also been reported in studies on A. millepora from the Great Barrier Reef, which showed a lesser magnitude response of genes associated with apoptotic signaling to acute heat stress following 10 days of preconditioning (Bellantuono et al., 2012a). Moreover, Gates and Edmunds (1999) showed that exposure to heat stress triggers upregulation of heat shock proteins in Montastrea franksi but a return to normal expression at 12 h despite continued exposure to heat stress, indicative of acclimatization to elevated temperatures. In addition, an organism's physiological response to environmental change reflects the intensity and frequency of the stressor. For example, elevated thermal tolerance of inshore P. astreoides in Florida is achieved through a varying capacity for gene expression plasticity, where colonies from the more variable and warmer inshore environment show a higher capacity for shifting expression of stress response genes than colonies from



offshore sites (Kenkel and Matz, 2016). In Ofu, daily variation in temperature is frequent enough to spark fundamental shifts in baseline expression (Barshis et al., 2013), while seasonal differences in South Florida are not frequent enough to alter baseline expression but is instead achieved through short-term expression plasticity (Kenkel and Matz, 2016).

Although phenotypic plasticity of the coral animal is one mechanism of acclimatization to environmental stress, the dynamic symbiotic relationship with dinoflagellates of the genus Symbiodinium offers an additional pathway to elevated thermal tolerance (Berkelmans and van Oppen, 2006; Jones et al., 2008; Cooper et al., 2011; Hume et al., 2016). In Ofu, subtle differences in temperature among pools give rise to differences in Symbiodinium communities between habitats, with clade D occurring at higher frequencies in HV pool corals (Oliver and Palumbi, 2010; Palumbi et al., 2014). This is consistent with a wide range of literature that have reported high proportions of clade D in colonies from more thermally extreme environments or in those that have historically encountered high levels of heat stress (Baker et al., 2004; Berkelmans and van Oppen, 2006; Jones et al., 2008; Keshavmurthy et al., 2012). Although there are clear differences in symbiont communities between pools in Ofu, colonies of A. hyacinthus show a limited capacity to shuffle their symbionts when transplanted to a different environment (Palumbi et al., 2014). Furthermore, the type of symbiont a coral harbored did not explain differences in thermal tolerance among pools (Palumbi et al., 2014). These data suggest that the higher prevalence of clade D in HV corals does not occur primarily because of symbiont shifts in adult corals as the external environment changes. Instead, clade C or D dominance may occur during early settlement stages or at young colony ages. As is the case with the coral host, however, adaptation and acclimatization of the symbiont represent additional pathways to rapid acclimatization and is a rapidly growing area of research (Howells et al., 2011; Baums et al., 2014; Hume et al., 2016).

## **Evolution in the Face of Environmental Change**

As the climate warms, changes to the physical and chemical properties of the ocean pose serious challenges to the future health of marine populations. This is particularly true for corals living close to their upper thermal thresholds. Rapid adaptive responses to climate change are wide-spread in the terrestrial literature and are predominantly associated with timing of reproduction and activity (Hoffmann and Sgrò, 2011). Marine fishes have also shown a high capacity for rapid adaptation (Bernatchez, 2016; Reid et al., 2016; Vera et al., 2016). For corals, however, it remains unclear whether populations are capable of keeping up with the pace of environmental change.

Although reef-building coral populations are experiencing wide-spread die offs in the Anthropocene (Hughes et al., 2017), in many ways corals have the necessary tool-kit to cope with nearfuture climate change. Firstly, corals generally have large effective populations sizes with high levels of genetic diversity. Standing genetic variation is a key component of the adaptive capacity to environmental change as higher levels of genetic diversity provide a greater probability of achieving allelic combinations that confer beneficial phenotypes in the new environment (Barrett and Schluter, 2008). Secondly, coral species span strong temperature gradients and as a result likely have an abundance of genetic variation in traits associated with thermal tolerance. Thirdly, the main reproductive mode of corals is via broadcast spawning (Baird et al., 2009), with larvae capable of dispersing large distances (Ayre and Hughes, 2000; Miller and Ayre, 2008; Davies et al., 2014). This means that coral populations are generally characterized by high levels of gene flow, so the exchange of beneficial genetic variants among populations spread across large areas is high. Furthermore, a high dispersal capacity means that they have a high capacity for colonizing novel habitats that become suitable as isotherms shift poleward. The rate of expansion of leading edge-populations in the ocean on average is an order of magnitude higher than that observed on land (Poloczanska et al., 2013). Fourthly, coral populations show a remarkable capacity for phenotypic plasticity and can rapidly shift their physiology to cope with repeated stress events. Phenotypic plasticity can also be adaptive, and recent studies show that this trait provides resilience to frequently encountered environmental variation (Kenkel and Matz, 2016).

Such mechanisms set the stage for short-scale local adaptation over space but can also allow rapid evolution over time. Unlike on land where many long-lived animals have limited capacity for rapid evolution because of long generation times and low genetic diversity (Romiguier et al., 2014), even long-lived corals may show adaptability. Bay et al. (2017b) estimated evolutionary rates in *A. hyacinthus* in the face of warming ocean temperatures by examining a high latitude population in the Cook Islands for the same putative warm-adapted alleles

found in the more equatorial Samoa archipelago. Under a multi-locus model in which a colony's inherent thermal tolerance was proportional to the number of heat tolerant alleles it had inherited, they could project the Cook Island population's level of heat adaptation under various climate scenarios. Under this evolutionary model, they predicted successful adaptation under mild buildup of atmospheric CO2, but failure under more extensive CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Such predictions are sensitive to the evolutionary models used and the genomic architecture of adaptation-for example if thermal tolerance alleles are clustered in short genomic regions as in Dixon et al. (2015), then evolutionary adaptation might be more rapid. There is also an interaction between acclimatization and adaptation. An acclimated individual experiences less environmental stress than a non-acclimated individual, and stress induced fitness loss may be less. This has been called the "Beneficial Acclimation Hypothesis" (Kingsolver and Huey, 1998), and the process of natural selection on tolerance of extremes may be slower in such cases (Seebacher et al., 2014). This increases population fitness in the short term, but may decrease it in the long term. Such a situation may be observed on the Great Barrier Reef

## REFERENCES

- Ainsworth, T. D., Heron, S. F., Ortiz, J. C., Mumby, P. J., Grech, A., Ogawa, D., et al. (2016). Climate change disables coral bleaching protection on the Great Barrier Reef. *Science* 352, 338–342. doi: 10.1126/science.aac7125
- Ainsworth, T. D., Krause, L., Bridge, T., Torda, G., Raina, J., Zakrzewski, M., et al. (2015). The coral core microbiome identifies rare bacterial taxa as ubiquitous endosymbionts. *ISME J.* 9, 2261–2274. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2015.39
- Ayre, D. J., and Hughes, T. P. (2000). Genotypic diversity and gene flow in brooding and spawning corals along the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Evolution* 54, 1590–1605. doi: 10.1111/j.0014-3820.2000.tb00704.x
- Baird, A. H., Guest, J. R., and Willis, B. L. (2009). Systematic and biogeographical patterns in the reproductive biology of scleractinian corals. *Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst.* 40, 551–571. doi: 10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.110308.120220
- Baker, A. C., Starger, C., McClanahan, T., and Glynn, P. (2004). Corals' adaptive response to climate change. *Nature* 430:741. doi: 10.1038/430741a
- Barney, B. T., Munkholm, C., Walt, D. R., and Palumbi, S. R. (2017). Highly localized divergence within supergenes in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) within the Gulf of Maine. *BMC Genomics* 18:271. doi: 10.1186/s12864-017-3660-3
- Barrett, R. D. H., and Schluter, D. (2008). Adaptation from standing genetic variation. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 23, 38–44. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2007.09.008
- Barshis, D. J., Ladner, J. T., Oliver, T., Seneca, F. O., Traylor-Knowles, N., and Palumbi, S. R. (2013). Genomic basis for coral resilience to climate change. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 110, 1387–1392. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1210224110
- Barshis, D. J., Stillman, J. H., Gates, R. D., Toonen, R. J., Smith, L. W., and Birkeland, C. (2010). Protein expression and genetic structure of the coral *Porites lobata* in an environmentally extreme Samoan back reef: does host genotype limit phenotypic plasticity? *Mol. Ecol.* 19, 1705–1720. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2010.04574.x
- Baums, I. B., Devlin-Durante, M. K., and LaJeunesse, T. C. (2014). New insights into the dynamics between reef corals and their associated dinoflagellate endosymbionts from population genetic studies. *Mol. Ecol.* 23, 4203–4215. doi: 10.1111/mec.12788
- Bay, R. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2014). Multilocus adaptation associated with heat resistance in reef-building corals. *Curr. Biol.* 24, 2952–2956. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2014.10.044
- Bay, R. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2015). Rapid acclimation ability mediated by transcriptome changes in reef-building corals. *Genome Biol. Evol.* 7, 1602–1612. doi: 10.1093/gbe/evv085

when protective pulses of short-term, warm water occur before bleaching events (Ainsworth et al., 2016).

These overlapping mechanisms of adaptability will play a key role in the future of coral populations as they encounter climate change over the next century. Whether they are sufficient to allow populations to persist, and over what spatial scales, is a key question. The layered capacity of adaptability in corals is a major asset to their population persistence under some future climate scenarios. Research on the capacity of corals to persist despite local, global, and existential threats will require multi-species, multi-stressor, and multi-disciplinary efforts.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

LT and SRP conceived the study and drafted the manuscript. All authors edited the manuscript and gave final approval.

## FUNDING

This project was funded by the National Science Foundation and the Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation.

- Bay, R. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2017). Transcriptome predictors of coral survival and growth in a highly variable environment. *Ecol. Evol.* 7, 4794–4803. doi: 10.1002/ece3.2685
- Bay, R. A., Rose, N., Barrett, R., Bernatchez, L., Ghalambor, C. K., Lasky, J. R., et al. (2017a). Predicting responses to contemporary environmental change using evolutionary response architectures. *Am. Nat.* 189, 463–473. doi: 10.1086/691233
- Bay, R. A., Rose, N. H., Logan, C. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2017b). Genomic models predict successful coral adaptation if future ocean warming rates are reduced. *Sci. Adv.* 3:e1791413. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1701413
- Bellantuono, A. J., Granados-Cifuentes, C., Miller, D. J., Hoegh-guldberg, O., and Rodriguez-Lanetty, M. (2012a). Coral thermal tolerance: tuning gene expression to resist thermal stress. *PLoS ONE* 7:e50685. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0050685
- Bellantuono, A. J., Hoegh-guldberg, O., and Rodriguez-Lanetty, M. (2012b). Resistance to thermal stress in corals without changes in symbiont composition. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 279, 1100–1107. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2011.1780
- Berg, J. J., and Coop, G. (2014). A population genetic signal of polygenic adaptation. PLoS Genet. 10:e1004412. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1004412
- Berkelmans, R., and van Oppen, M. J. H. (2006). The role of zooxanthellae in the thermal tolerance of corals: a "nugget of hope" for coral reefs in an era of climate change. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 273, 2305–2312. doi: 10.1098/rspb. 2006.3567
- Bernatchez, L. (2016). On the maintenance of genetic variation and adaptation to environmental change: considerations from population genomics in fishes. J. Fish Biol. 89, 2519–2556. doi: 10.1111/jfb.13145
- Brown, B. E. (1997). Adaptations of reef corals to physical environmental stress. *Adv. Mar. Biol.* 31, 221–299. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2881(08)60224-2
- Brown, B. E., Downs, C. A., Dunne, R. P., and Gibb, S. W. (2002). Exploring the basis of thermotolerance in the reef coral Gonistrea aspera. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 242, 119–129. doi: 10.3354/meps242119
- Brown, B. E., Dunne, R. P., Warner, M. E., Ambarsari, I., Fitt, W. K., Gibb, S. W., et al. (2000). Damage and recovery of Photosystem II during a manipulative field experiment on solar bleaching in the coral *Goniastrea aspera*. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 195, 117–124. doi: 10.3354/meps195117
- Camp, E. F., Nitschke, M. R., Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., Houlbreque, F., Gardner, S. G., Smith, D. J., et al. (2017). Reef-building corals thrive within hotacidified and deoxygenated waters. *Sci. Rep.* 7:2434. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-02383-y

- Castillo, K. D., and Helmuth, B. S. T. (2005). Influence of thermal history on the response of *Montastraea annularis* to short-term temperature exposure. *Mar. Biol.* 148, 261–270. doi: 10.1007/s00227-005-0046-x
- Castillo, K. D., Ries, J. B., Weiss, J. M., and Lima, F. P. (2012). Decline of forereef corals in response to recent warming linked to history of thermal exposure. *Nat. Clim. Chang.* 2, 756–760. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1577
- Chevin, L., Lande, R., and Mace, G. M. (2010). Adaptation, plasticity, and extinction in a changing environment : towards a predictive theory. *Plos Biol.* 8:e1000357. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1000357
- Coles, S. L., and Riegl, B. M. (2013). Thermal tolerances of reef corals in the Gulf: a review of the potential for increasing coral survival and adaptation to climate change through assisted translocation. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 323–332. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.09.006
- Cooper, T. F., Berkelmans, R., Ulstrup, K. E., Weeks, S., Radford, B., Jones, A. M., et al. (2011). Environmental factors controlling the distribution of symbiodinium harboured by the coral *Acropora millepora* on the Great Barrier Reef. *PLoS ONE* 6:e25536. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0025536
- Craig, P., Birkeland, C., and Belliveau, S. (2001). High temperatures tolerated by a diverse assemblage of shallow-water corals in American Samoa. *Coral Reefs* 20, 185–189. doi: 10.1007/s003380100159
- Davies, S. W., Treml, E., Kenkel, C. D., and Matz, M. V. (2014). Exploring the role of Micronesian islands in the maintenance of coral genetic diversity in the Pacific Ocean. *Mol. Ecol.* 24, 70–82. doi: 10.1111/mec.13005
- Dixon, G. B., Davies, S., Aglyamova, G., Meyer, E., Bay, L. K., and Matz, M. V. (2015). Genomic determinants of coral heat tolerance across latitudes. *Science* 348, 1460–1462. doi: 10.1126/science.1261224
- Dong, Y., and Somero, G. N. (2009). Temperature adaptation of cytosolic malate dehydrogenases of limpets (genus Lottia): differences in stability and function due to minor changes in sequence correlate with biogeographic and vertical distributions. J. Exp. Biol. 212, 169–177. doi: 10.1242/jeb.024505
- Dove, S., Ortiz, J. C., Enríquez, S., Fine, M., Fisher, P., Prieto, R. I., et al. (2006). Response of holosymbiont pigments from the scleractinian coral *Montipora monasteriata* to short-term heat stress. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 51, 1149–1158. doi: 10.4319/lo.2006.51.2.1149
- Dustan, P. (1973). Distribution of zooxanthellae and photosynthetic chloroplast pigments of the reef-building coral Montastrea. Bull. Mar. Sci. 29, 79–95.
- Fisher, P. L., Malme, M. K., and Dove, S. (2012). The effect of temperature stress on coral–Symbiodinium associations containing distinct symbiont types. *Coral Reefs* 31, 473–485. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0853-0
- Foo, S. A., and Byrne, M. (2016). Acclimatization and adaptive capacity of marine species in a changing ocean. *Adv. Mar. Biol.* 74, 69–116. doi: 10.1016/bs.amb.2016.06.001
- Fordyce, J. A. (2006). The evolutionary consequences of ecological interactions mediated through phenotypic plasticity. J. Exp. Biol. 209, 2377–2383. doi: 10.1242/jeb.02271
- Franssen, S. U., Gu, J., Bergmann, N., Winters, G., Klostermeier, U. C., Rosenstiel, P., et al. (2011). Transcriptomic resilience to global warming in the seagrass *Zostera marina*, a marine foundation species. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* U.S.A. 108, 19276–19281. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1107680108
- Gagnaire, P. A., and Gaggiotti, O. E. (2016). Detecting polygenic selection in marine populations by combining population genomics and quantitative genetics approaches. *Curr. Zool.* 62, 603–616. doi: 10.1093/cz/zow088
- Gagnaire, P. A., Normandeau, E., Côté, C., Hansen, M. M., and Bernatchez, L. (2012). The genetic consequences of spatially varying selection in the panmictic american eel (*Anguilla rostrata*). *Genetics* 190, 725–736. doi: 10.1534/genetics.111.134825
- Gates, R. D., and Edmunds, P. J. (1999). The physiological mechanisms of acclimatization in tropical reef corals. *Am. Zool.* 39, 30–43. doi: 10.1093/icb/39.1.30
- Gilad, Y., Rifkin, S. A., and Pritchard, J. K. (2008). Revealing the architecture of gene regulation: the promise of eQTL studies. *Trends Genet.* 24, 408–415. doi: 10.1016/j.tig.2008.06.001
- Goreau, T. J., and Macfarlane, A. H. (1990). Coral Reefs following the 1987-1988 coral-bleaching event. *Coral Reefs* 8, 211–215. doi: 10.1007/BF00265013
- Hale, M. C., Thrower, F. P., Berntson, E. A., Miller, M. R., and Nichols, K. M. (2013). Evaluating adaptive divergence between migratory and nonmigratory ecotypes of a salmonid fish, *Oncorhynchus mykiss. Gene Genomes Genet.* 3, 1273–1285. doi: 10.1534/g3.113.006817

- Hereford, J. (2009). A quantitative survey of local adaptation and fitness trade-offs. Am. Nat. 173, 579–588. doi: 10.1086/597611
- Hernandez-Agreda, A., Gates, R. D., and Ainsworth, T. D. (2017). Defining the core microbiome in corals' microbial soup. *Trends Microbiol.* 25, 125–140. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2016.11.003
- Hoegh-guldberg, O. (1999). Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral reefs. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 50, 839–866.
- Hoegh-guldberg, O., Mumby, P. J., Hooten, A. J., Steneck, R. S., Greenfield, P., Gomez, E., et al. (2007). Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. *Science* 318, 1737–1742. doi: 10.1126/science.1152509
- Hoffmann, A. A., and Sgrò, C. M. (2011). Climate change and evolutionary adaptation. *Nature* 470, 479–485. doi: 10.1038/nature09670
- Howells, E. J., Beltran, V. H., Larsen, N. W., Bay, L. K., Willis, B. L., and van Oppen, M. J. H. (2011). Coral thermal tolerance shaped by local adaptation of photosymbionts. *Nat. Clim. Chang.* 2, 116–120. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1330
- Howells, E. J., Berkelmans, R., van Oppen, M. J. H., Willis, B. L., and Bay, L. K. (2013). Historical thermal regimes define limits to coral acclimatization. *Ecology* 94, 1078–1088. doi: 10.1890/12-1257.1
- Hudson, J. H. (1981). Growth rates in *Montastrea annularis*: a record of environmental change in key largo reef marine sanctuary, florida. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 31, 444–459.
- Hughes, T. P., Baird, A. H., Bellwood, D. R., Card, M., Connolly, S. R., Folke, C., et al. (2003). Climate change, human impacts and the resilience of coral reefs. *Science* 301, 929–933. doi: 10.1126/science.1085046
- Hughes, T. P., Barnes, M. L., Bellwood, D. R., Cinner, J. E., Cumming, G. S., Jackson, J. B. C., et al. (2017). Coral reefs in the Anthropocene. *Nature* 546, 82–90. doi: 10.1038/nature22901
- Hume, B. C., D'Angelo, C., Smith, E. G., Stevens, J. R., Burt, J., and Wiedenmann, J. (2015). Symbiodinium thermophilum sp. nov., a thermotolerant symbiotic alga prevalent in corals of the world's hottest sea, the Persian/Arabian Gulf. Sci. Rep. 5:8562. doi: 10.1038/srep08562
- Hume, B. C., Voolstra, C. R., Arif, C., D'Angelo, C., Burt, J. A., Eyal, G., et al. (2016). Ancestral genetic diversity associated with the rapid spread of stress-tolerant coral symbionts in response to Holocene climate change. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 113, 4416–4421. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1601910113
- Jain, K., and Stephan, W. (2017). Modes of rapid polygenic adaptation. Mol. Biol. Evol. 34, 3169–3175. doi: 10.1093/molbev/msx240
- Jones, A. M., Berkelmans, R., van Oppen, M. J. H., Mieog, J. C., and Sinclair, W. (2008). A community change in the algal endosymbionts of a scleractinian coral following a natural bleaching event: field evidence of acclimatization. *Proc. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.* 275, 1359–1365. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2008.0069
- Kenkel, C. D., Almanza, A. T., and Matz, M. V. (2015). Fine-scale environmental specialization of reef-building corals might be limiting reef recovery in the Florida Keys. *Ecology* 96, 3197–3212. doi: 10.1890/14-2297.1
- Kenkel, C. D., Goodbody-Gringley, G., Caillaud, D., Davies, S. W., Bartels, E., and Matz, M. V. (2013a). Evidence for a host role in thermotolerance divergence between populations of the mustard hill coral (*Porites astreoides*) from different reef environments. *Mol. Ecol.* 22, 4335–4348. doi: 10.1111/mec.12391
- Kenkel, C. D., and Matz, M. V (2016). Enhanced gene expression plasticity as a mechanism of adaptation to a variable environment in a reef-building coral. *Nat. Ecol. Evol.* 1, 59667. doi: 10.1038/s41559-016-0014
- Kenkel, C. D., Meyer, E., and Matz, M. V. (2013b). Gene expression under chronic heat stress in populations of the mustard hill coral (*Porites astreoides*) from different thermal environments. *Mol. Ecol.* 22, 4322–4334. doi: 10.1111/mec.12390
- Keshavmurthy, S., Hsu, C. M., Kuo, C. Y., Meng, P. J., Wang, J. T., and Chen, C. A. (2012). Symbiont communities and host genetic structure of the brain coral *Platygyra verweyi*, at the outlet of a nuclear power plant and adjacent areas. *Mol. Ecol.* 21, 4393–4407. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2012.05704.x
- Kingsolver, J. G., and Huey, R. B. (1998). Evolutionary analyses of morphological and physiological plasticity in thermally variable environments. *Am. Zool.* 38, 1–15. doi: 10.1093/icb/38.3.545
- Kleypas, J. A., Thompson, D. M., Castruccio, F. S., Curchitser, E. N., Pinsky, M., and Watson, J. R. (2016). Larval connectivity across temperature gradients, and its potential effect on heat tolerance in coral populations. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 22, 3539–3549. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13347
- Kline, D. I., Teneva, L., Hauri, C., Schneider, K., Miard, T., Chai, A., et al. (2015). Six month *in situ* high-resolution carbonate chemistry and temperature study

on a coral reef flat reveals a synchronous pH and temperature anomalies. PLoS ONE 10:e0127648. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0127648

- Koweek, D. A., Dunbar, R. B., Monismith, S. G., Mucciarone, D. A., Woodson, C. B., and Samuel, L. (2015). High-resolution physical and biogeochemical variability from a shallow back reef on Ofu, American Samoa: an end-member perspective. *Coral Reefs* 34, 979–991. doi: 10.1007/s00338-015-1308-9
- Kuo, E. S. L., and Sanford, E. (2009). Geographic variation in the upper thermal limits of an intertidal snail : implications for climate envelope models. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 388, 137–146. doi: 10.3354/meps08102
- Lajeunesse, T. C., Bhagooli, R., Hidaka, M., Done, T., Schmidt, G. W., and Fitt, W. K. (2004). Closely related Symbiodinium spp. differ in relative dominance in coral reef host communities across environmental, latitudinal and biogeographic gradients. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 284, 147–161. doi: 10.3354/meps284147
- Laporte, M., Pavey, S., Rougeux, C., Pierron, F., Lauzent, M., Budzinski, H., et al. (2015). RAD-sequencing reveals within-generation polygenic selection in response to anthropogenic organic and metal contamination in North Atlantic Eels. *Mol. Ecol.* 25, 219–237. doi: 10.1111/mec.13466
- Lema, K. A., Willis, B. L., and Bourne, D. G. (2012). Corals form characteristic associations with symbiotic nitrogen-fixing bacteria. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 78, 3136–3144. doi: 10.1128/AEM.07800-11
- Levene, H. (1953). Genetic equilibrium when more than one ecological niche is available. *Am. Nat.* 87, 331–333. doi: 10.1086/281792
- Limborg, M. T., Helyar, S. J., De Bruyn, M., Taylor, M. I., Nielsen, E. E., Ogden, R., et al. (2012). Environmental selection on transcriptomederived SNPs in a high gene flow marine fish, the Atlantic herring (*Clupea harengus*). *Mol. Ecol.* 21, 3686–3703. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2012. 05639.x
- Maynard, J. A., Anthony, K. R. N., Marshall, P., and Masiri, I. (2008). Major bleaching events can lead to increased thermal tolerance in corals. *Mar. Biol.* 155, 173–182. doi: 10.1007/s00227-008-1015-y
- Middlebrook, R., Hoegh-Guldberg, O., and Leggat, W. (2008). The effect of thermal history on the susceptibility of reef-building corals to thermal stress. *J. Exp. Biol.* 211, 1050–1056. doi: 10.1242/jeb.013284
- Miller, K. J., and Ayre, D. J. (2008). Protection of genetic diversity and maintenance of connectivity among reef corals within marine protected areas. *Conserv. Biol.* 22, 1245–1254. doi: 10.1111/j.1523-1739.2008.00985.x
- Oliver, T., and Palumbi, S. R. (2010). Many corals host thermally resistant symbionts in high-temperature habitat. *Coral Reefs* 30, 241–250. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0696-0
- Oliver, T., and Palumbi, S. R. (2011). Do fluctuating temperature environments elevate coral thermal tolerance? *Coral Reefs* 30, 429–440. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0721-y
- Palumbi, S. R., Barshis, D. J., Taylor-Knowles, N., and Bay, R. A. (2014). Mechainsms of reef coral resistance to future climate change. *Science* 344, 895–898. doi: 10.1126/science.1251336
- Pereira, R. J., Sasaki, M. C., and Burton, R. S. (2016). Adaptation to a latitudinal thermal gradient within a widespread copepod species: the contributions of genetic divergence and developmental plasticity. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 284:20170236. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2017.0236
- Pespeni, M. H., Barney, B. T., and Palumbi, S. R. (2013). Differences in the regulation of growth and biomineralization genes revealed through long-term common-garden acclimation and experimental genomics in the purple sea urchin. *Evolution* 67, 1901–1914. doi: 10.1111/evo.12036
- Poloczanska, E. S., Brown, C. J., Sydeman, W. J., Kiessling, W., Schoeman, D. S., Moore, P. J., et al. (2013). Global imprint of climate change on marine life. *Nat. Clim. Chang.* 3, 919–925. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1958
- Reid, N. M., Proestou, D. A., Clark, B. W., Warren, W. C., Colbourne, J. K., Shaw, J. R., et al. (2016). The genomic landscape of rapid repeated evolutionary adaptation to toxic pollution in wild fish. *Science* 354, 1305–1308. doi: 10.1126/science.aah4993
- Richards, Z. T., Garcia, R. A., Wallace, C. C., Rosser, N. L., and Muir, P. R. (2015). A diverse assemblage of reef corals thriving in a dynamic intertidal reef setting (*Bonaparte archipelago*, Kimberley, Australia). *PLoS ONE* 10:e0117791. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0117791
- Ritchie, K. B. (2006). Regulation of microbial populations by coral surface mucus and mucus-associated bacteria. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 322, 1–14. doi: 10.3354/meps322001

- Ritchie, R. J. (2008). Universal chlorophyll equations for estimating chlorophylls a, b, c, and d and total chlorophylls in natural assemblages of photosynthetic organisms using acetone, methanol, or ethanol solvents. *Photosynthetica* 46, 115–126. doi: 10.1007/s11099-008-0019-7
- Rowan, R. (2004). Thermal adaptation in reef coral symbionts. Nature 430:742. doi: 10.1038/430742a
- Rockman, M. V. (2012). The QTN program and the alleles that matter for evolution: all that's gold does not glitter. *Evolution* 66, 1–17. doi:10.1111/j.1558-5646.2011.01486.x
- Romiguier, J., Gayral, P., Ballenghien, M., Bernard, A., Cahais, V., Chenuil, A., et al. (2014). Comparative population genomics in animals uncovers the determinants of genetic diversity. *Nature* 515, 261–263. doi: 10.1038/nature13685
- Rose, N. H., Bay, R. A., Morikawa, M. K., and Palumbi, S. R., (2017). Polygenic evolution drives species divergence and climate adaptation in corals. *Evolution* 72, 82–94. doi: 10.1111/evo.13385
- Rose, N. H., Seneca, F. O., and Palumbi, S. R. (2016). Gene networks in the wild : identifying transcriptional modules that mediate coral resistance to experimental heat stress. *Genome Biol. Evol.* 8, 243–252. doi: 10.1093/gbe/evv258
- Rosenberg, E., Koren, O., Reshef, L., and Efrony, R. (2007). The role of microorganisms in coral health, disease and evolution. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 5, 355–362. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1635
- Ruiz-Jones, L. J., and Palumbi, S. R. (2017). Tidal heat pulses on a reef trigger a fine-tuned transcriptional response in corals to maintain homeostasis. *Sci. Adv.* 3, 1–10. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1601298
- Sagarin, R. D., and Somero, G. N. (2006). Complex patterns of expression of heatshock protein 70 across the southern biogeographical ranges of the intertidal mussel *Mytilus californianus* and snail *Nucella ostrina. J. Biogeogr.* 33, 622–630. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2699.2005.01403.x
- Sampayo, E. M., Ridgway, T., Bongaerts, P., and Hoegh-guldberg, O. (2008). Bleaching susceptibility and mortality of corals are determined by fine-scale differences in symbiont type. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 10444–10449. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0708049105
- Samuk, K., Owens, G. L., Delmore, K. E., Miller, S. E., Rennison, D. J., and Schluter, D. (2017). Gene flow and selection interact to promote adaptive divergence in regions of low recombination. *Mol. Ecol.* 26, 4378–4390. doi: 10.1111/mec.14226
- Savolainen, O., Lascoux, M., and Merilä, J. (2013). Ecological genomics of local adaptation. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 14, 807–820. doi: 10.1038/nrg3522
- Schoepf, V., Stat, M., Falter, J. L., and McCulloch, M. T. (2015). Limits to the thermal tolerance of corals adapted to a highly fluctuating, naturally extreme temperature environment. *Sci. Rep.* 5:17639. doi: 10.1038/srep17639
- Seebacher, F., White, C. R., and Franklin, C. E. (2014). Physiological plasticity increases resilience of ectothermic animals to climate change. *Nat. Clim. Chang.* 5, 61–66. doi: 10.1038/nclimate2457
- Seneca, F. O., and Palumbi, S. R. (2015). The role of transcriptome resilience in resistance of corals to bleaching. *Mol. Ecol.* 24, 1467–1484. doi: 10.1111/mec.13125
- Shuail, D., Wiedenmann, J., D'Angelo, C., Baird, A. H., Pratchett, M. S., Riegl, B., et al. (2016). Local bleaching thresholds established by remote sensing techniques vary among reefs with deviating bleaching patterns during the 2012 event in the Arabian/Persian Gulf. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 654–659. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.03.001
- Smith, L. W., Barshis, D. J., and Birkeland, C. (2007). Phenotypic plasticity for skeletal growth, density and calcification of *Porites lobata* in response to habitat type. *Coral Reefs* 26, 559–567. doi: 10.1007/s00338-007-0216-z
- Smith, L. W., and Birkeland, C. (2007). Effects of intermittent flow and irradiance level on back reef Porites corals at elevated seawater temperatures. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 341, 282–294. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2006.10.053
- Somero, G. N. (2010). The physiology of climate change: how potentials for acclimatization and genetic adaptation will determine "winners" and "losers." J. Exp. Biol. 213, 912–920. doi: 10.1242/jeb.037473
- Sorte, C. J. B., and Hofmann, G. E. (2004). Changes in latitudes, changes in aptitudes: *Nucella canaliculata* (Mollusca:*Gastropoda*) is more stressed at its range edge. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 274, 263–268. doi: 10.3354/meps274263
- Tchernov, D., Gorbunov, M. Y., de Vargas, C., Narayan Yadav, S., Milligan, A. J., Häggblom, M., et al. (2004). Membrane lipids of symbiotic algae are diagnostic

of sensitivity to thermal bleaching in corals. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 101, 13531–13535. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0402907101

- Thomas, L., Kennington, W., Evans, R., Kendrick, G., and Stat, M. (2017). Restricted gene flow and local adaptation highlight the vulnerability of highlatitude reefs to rapid environmental change. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 38, 42–49. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13639
- Thompson, D. M., and van Woesik, R. (2009). Corals escape bleaching in regions that recently and historically experienced frequent thermal stress. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 276, 2893–2901. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2009.0591
- Thompson, M. J., and Jiggins, C. (2014). Supergenes and their role in evolution. *Heredity* 113, 1–8. doi: 10.1038/hdy.2014.20
- Tigano, A., and Friesen, V. L. (2016). Genomics of local adaptation with gene flow. *Mol. Ecol.* 25, 2144–2164. doi: 10.1111/mec.13606
- Traylor-Knowles, N., Rose, N. H., and Palumbi, S. R. (2017b). The cell specificity of gene expression in the response to heat stress in corals. J. Exp. Biol. 15, 1837–1845. doi: 10.1242/jeb.155275
- Traylor-knowles, N., Rose, N. H., Sheets, E. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2017a). Early transcriptional responses during heat stress in the coral acropora hyacinthus. *Biology* 232, 91–100. doi: 10.1086/692717
- Vera, M., Díez-Del-Molino, D., and García-Marín, J. L. (2016). Genomic survey provides insights into the evolutionary changes that occurred during European expansion of the invasive mosquitofish (*Gambusia holbrooki*). Mol. Ecol. 25, 1089–1105. doi: 10.1111/mec.13545
- Wellenreuther, M., and Hansson, B. (2016). Detecting polygenic evolution: problems, pitfalls, and promises. *Trends Genet.* 32, 155–164. doi: 10.1016/j.tig.2015.12.004

- Wernberg, T., Bennett, S., Babcock, R. C., Bettignies, T., De Cure, K., Depczynski, M., et al. (2016). Climate-driven regime shift of a temperate marine ecosystem. *Science* 149, 169–171. doi: 10.1126/science. aad8745
- Willis, B. (1985). "Phenotypic plasticity versus phenotypic stability in the reef corals *Turbinaria mesenterina* and *Pavona cactus*," in *Proc. Fifth Int. Coral Reef Congr* (Tahiti), 107–112.
- Yeaman, S. (2015). Local adaptation by alleles of small effect. Am. Nat. 186, S74–S89. doi: 10.1086/682405
- Ziegler, M., Seneca, F. O., Yum, L. K., Palumbi, S. R., and Voolstra, C. R. (2017). Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. *Nat. Commun.* 8, 1–8. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14213

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer MP and handling Editor declared their shared affiliation.

Copyright © 2018 Thomas, Rose, Bay, López, Morikawa, Ruiz-Jones and Palumbi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Impact of Three Bleaching Events on the Reef Resiliency of Kāne'ohe Bay, Hawai'i

Keisha D. Bahr\*, Ku'ulei S. Rodgers and Paul L. Jokiel

Hawai'i Institute of Marine Biology, University of Hawai'i, Kāne'ohe, HI, United States

Coral bleaching events have been increasing in frequency and severity worldwide. The most prolonged global bleaching event began in 2014 and continued into 2017 impacting more reefs than any previous occurrence. Here we present the results of coral bleaching and mortality surveys conducted in Kāne'ohe Bay O'ahu, Hawai'i and compare them to the only other widespread bleaching events to impact the main Hawaiian Islands in 1996 and 2014. Results from these surveys along with associated environmental factors were used to compare these events to gain a baseline understanding of the physical processes that influence localized bleaching dynamics under these extreme environmental conditions. Survey results show extensive variation in bleaching (1996–62%, 2014–45%, 2015–30%) and cumulative mortality (1996–<1%, 2014–13%, 2015–22%) between years. Bleaching prevalence was observed to decrease in certain reef areas across events, suggesting some acclimation and/or

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Verena Schoepf, University of Western Australia, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

Douglas Fenner, NOAA NMFS, United States Andrea Genevieve Grottoli, The Ohio State University, United States

> \*Correspondence: Keisha D. Bahr kbahr@hawaii.edu

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 14 April 2017 Accepted: 24 November 2017 Published: 08 December 2017

#### Citation:

Bahr KD, Rodgers KS and Jokiel PL (2017) Impact of Three Bleaching Events on the Reef Resiliency of Kāne'ohe Bay, Hawai'i. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:398. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00398 under these extreme environmental conditions. Survey results show extensive variation in bleaching (1996–62%, 2014–45%, 2015–30%) and cumulative mortality (1996– <1%, 2014–13%, 2015–22%) between years. Bleaching prevalence was observed to decrease in certain reef areas across events, suggesting some acclimation and/or resilience, but possible increase susceptibility to mortality. Long-term monitoring sites show a similar temporal pattern of coral mortality and decline in coral cover, but revealed some reefs remained relatively un-impacted by consecutive high temperature events. Across the three bleaching events, we found that although circulation patterns can facilitate heating, the duration and magnitude of the high temperature event were the primary forcing functions for coral bleaching and mortality, and precipitation contributed to spatial variations. Recovery and resilience of this coral reef ecosystem is dependent on many factors including duration and magnitude of heating, resulting mortality levels, localized environmental factors in the bay, and coral species affected and their bleaching tolerances.

Keywords: coral reefs, resiliency, ecology and conservation, environmental monitoring, climate change impacts, coral bleaching

## INTRODUCTION

Coral reefs throughout the world are undergoing significant ecological decline due to climate change (Aronson et al., 2002; Gardner et al., 2005; Norström et al., 2009; De'ath et al., 2012). Increases in anthropogenic atmospheric gases mainly from fossil fuel burning have resulted in significant increases in global sea surface temperatures (SST) (Sabine et al., 2004). Increased SST have resulted in more severe and more frequent coral bleaching events worldwide. 2014 marked the beginning of the longest global bleaching event on record, which continued for nearly three

43

years and has affected more reefs than any previous worldwide bleaching event (Eakin et al., 2016). As warming continued, not only was 2015 the warmest year on record, but it also saw the single largest ocean temperature increase ( $0.16^{\circ}$ C) within any given year (Heron et al., 2016).

The offshore subtropical waters of the Hawaiian Islands have experienced heating over the past 58 years ( $\pm$ 1.15°C), which appears to have accelerated the frequency and severity of bleaching events throughout the archipelago (Hoeke et al., 2009; Bahr et al., 2015a). Previously recorded bleaching events (i.e., 1996, 2002, 2004) in the Hawaiian Archipelago were relatively short in duration and resulted in high recovery; however, reefs experienced unsurpassed bleaching on a statewide scale during the multi-year bleaching events in 2014 and 2015 (Bahr et al., 2015a).

The largest sheltered body of water in the main Hawaiian Islands, Kāne'ohe Bay, contains among the highest coral cover in the State with numerous patch reefs, a fringing reef, and a barrier reef. This intensively studied estuarine coral reef ecosystem has been impacted by humans for over 700 years (Bahr et al., 2015b). Drastic modifications in the terrestrial environment (e.g., urbanization, stream channelization, extensive dredging) and direct release of primary sewage into the bay for nearly 20 years (circa 1960-1979) decreased species diversity, increased eutrophication, and altered ecosystem structure away from a coral dominated ecosystem (Bahr et al., 2015b). By 1973, Kāne'ohe Bay was declared an ecosystem under stress until sewage diversion led to natural recovery of the coral reefs. The corals in Kane'ohe Bay have shown resilience by their capacity to respond to the numerous perturbations by recovering rapidly. Whether this is a result of a reduction in genetic diversity or that acclimatization and/or adaptations have occurred, the population has shown high resilience. Climate change now poses a significant new threat to the integrity of this unique coral reef ecosystem. Kāne'ohe Bay has experienced initial indicators of climate change with more frequent localized storm events and flooding (i.e., freshwater kill events in 1965, 1988, 2014) and three major bleaching events (i.e., 1996, 2014, 2015). Thermally stressed corals are more susceptible to disease (Miller et al., 2009; Mydlarz et al., 2009; Burge et al., 2014), predation, bioerosion, and have reduced capacity for competition, growth, reproduction, and survival (Jokiel, 2004; Baker et al., 2008; Jones, 2008). Continued exposure to bleaching stress will eventually lead to reduced reef complexity, coral cover and biodiversity; therefore, providing lower quality habitat for fishes and marine invertebrates and consequently fewer ecosystem goods and services for dependent human communities (Munday et al., 2008).

Along with the rather unnatural history of Kāne'ohe Bay, these corals are currently living at temperatures  $(+1-2^{\circ}C)$  and acidification (average pCO<sub>2</sub> levels ~500 µatm) regimes that will not be experienced for decades on open coastal reefs across the Hawaiian Archipelago (Bahr et al., 2015b). To determine whether these conditions increase the susceptibility of these corals to future anthropogenic and climate change stressors, we investigated the response and recovery of this coral reef ecosystem from recent bleaching events. Corals in the bay were closely monitored and documented during the previous

1996, 2014, and 2015 bleaching events. Previous work has documented the 1996 (Jokiel and Brown, 2004) and 2014 (Bahr et al., 2015a) bleaching events. The methodology and observer remained constant across all bleaching events. This presented a unique opportunity to examine all three bleaching events to determine differences in coral bleaching and mortality and their relationships with environmental factors. Furthermore, detailed long-term benthic monitoring surveys have been conducted by the Coral Reef Assessment and Monitoring Program (CRAMP) since 1999 to identify the controlling factors (i.e., natural and anthropogenic) contributing to the stability, decline, and/or recovery of the reefs in Kane'ohe Bay (Brown et al., 2004). Together, these data reveal the impact of these bleaching events on the resiliency of this unique coral reef ecosystem. Here we present the survey findings from the 2015 bleaching event in Hawai'i and interpret those findings in the context of the two previously documented bleaching events. The objectives of this research were to: (1) describe the severity and extent of the 2015 bleaching event, (2) investigate the influence of the environmental drivers on bleaching variability across years, and (3) examine coral response and recovery during consecutive bleaching events to aid in understanding resiliency of the Kāne'ohe Bay reef ecosystem.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

# Bay-Wide Coral Bleaching and Mortality Surveys

Documentation of the 1996 and 2014 bleaching events have been previously described in Jokiel and Brown (2004) and Bahr et al. (2015a), respectively. Here we described our detailed methods to quantify the extent of bleaching and associated mortality during the 2015 bleaching event. All bleaching surveys (1996, 2014, and 2015) were conducted using the same methodology described below.

Bay-wide coral surveys were conducted following the peak of the high temperature events for all three documented bleaching events in Kāne'ohe Bay, O'ahu Hawai'i (21°28'N; 157°48'W).

The goal of our bay-wide surveys was to detect change in coral cover following the high temperature event; therefore, site selection criteria for each survey year included the same depth (1-2 m), presence of coral, and spatial coverage. Surveys were conducted between 1 and 2 m on the reef flat and slopes were coral species identification and pigmentation level could be accurately estimated without discoloration or distortion with depth. Stations were surveyed on Leeward and Windward sides of patch reefs when possible to account for potential differences in coral cover. Extent of bleaching was defined by surveying fringing, patch, and barrier reefs within Kāne'ohe Bay across bleaching years (i.e., 1996, 2014, and 2015). To define bleaching prevalence, rapid assessments of total coral cover, species composition (% of live coral cover), and coral condition (i.e., normal, pale, bleached, dead expressed as % of live coral cover) at each site were conducted using a visual estimate technique at the same sites using the same observer (Bahr et al., 2015a). Individual coral colonies were not quantified, instead conditions of live coral area (100 m<sup>2</sup>) were estimated. These assessments were conducted from a boat at the surface under clear, calm conditions using a clear viewing box and/or snorkeling along the reef edge and across reef flats during a 5-min observation period that covered an area of 100 m<sup>2</sup> (Bahr et al., 2015a). This method was previously compared to eight other quantitative methods (i.e., quadrat, random, point intercept transect, CRAMP assessments, video transect, towed-diver, photographic transect, NOAA ground truth) and produces comparable results in total coral cover estimates (Jokiel et al., 2015). This visual estimate technique allowed us to rapidly evaluate bleaching severity and extent across the large sampling area but may show higher variance. Coral condition was defined by visual assessment of pigmentation: "normal" (fully pigmented), "pale" (obvious pigmentation loss but retention of color), "bleached" (loss of all color), and recently "dead" skeleton as a result of bleaching mortality. These coral condition classifications follow the same methodology and classification originally established by Jokiel and Coles (1974) and were used in previous bleaching surveys (i.e., 1996 and 2014 bleaching events) at the same reef locations by the same observers (Bahr et al., 2015a).

#### The 2015 Bleaching Event

Bay-wide surveys (n = 24) were conducted  $\sim 25$  days following peak temperature on 16 October 2015 in areas of high coral cover at a depth of 1-2 m. These sites were revisited after the 2014 surveys to confirm bleaching occurrence covering the spatial extent of the Bay. Sample intensity was lower in Oct 2015 and is accounted for in our statistical approach. Coral recovery surveys were conducted on 8 December 2015 to assess coral mortality and pigmentation on the reefs previously surveyed (n = 103sites) using identical methods and observer. Additional surveys of coral condition, coral cover, and species composition were conducted on 11 November 2016 to determine the degree of recovery from the 2015 bleaching event (n = 100 sites). Baywide coral surveys from 1996, 2014, and 2015 were compared to investigate variation in bleaching response across documented bleaching events. Results from bay-wide surveys were then compared to long-term CRAMP surveys (shallow sites, 2m depth) to investigate the effects of these high temperature events on long-term coral cover changes.

## Long-Term Coral Reef Assessment and Monitoring (CRAMP) Sites

The Hawai'i CRAMP was developed in 1998 to describe changes on reefs over time in relation to natural and anthropogenic factors. This network of 62 permanent reef stations at 31 sites are stratified by depth (i.e., shallow  $\sim$ 3 m and deep  $\sim$ 10 m) across the main Hawaiian Islands. Three of these sites are located within Kāne'ohe Bay, at two depths (2 and 8 m). The shallow sites are at comparable depths to the bay-wide surveys, thus the shallow sites were used to assess the effects of bleaching impacts on long-term coral cover trends. These sites are located in three different sections of the bay, the north bay (patch reef 44, Ka'alaea; flow regime 4), central bay (patch reef 17, He'eia; flow regime 5) and south bay (Moku o Lo'e Island, flow regime 6) (**Figure 1; Table 1**). At each station, 10 randomly selected 10 m transects and five photo quadrats

within a 200 m<sup>2</sup> area are permanently marked with short stainless steel pins. Non-overlapping digital images estimate benthic coverage using the software program PhotoGrid (Bird, 2001). Percent coral cover, coral species richness, and coral diversity are calculated. The methodology was designed with high statistical power to distinguish an absolute change of 10% in coral cover annually within a site with statistical power increasing over time. CRAMP methodology is described in further detail in Brown et al. (2004). Coral surveys at longterm monitoring sites in 2012 and 2016 serve to provide benchmarks for the reef status before and after the consecutive bleaching events. From these data, we can deduce changes in coral cover in relation to the high temperature event rather than potential natural oscillations in coral cover. Further, CRAMP provides supporting evidence of the presence and degree of mortality and the spatial pattern documented in the bay-wide surveys.

## **Meteorological Data**

Meteorological data [i.e., photosynthetically active radiation (PAR), ultraviolet radiation, seawater temperature, precipitation, and wind strength and direction] were monitored continuously throughout the bleaching events (1996, 2014, 2015) at an automated weather station located on Moku o Lo'e at the Hawai'i Institute of Marine Biology (HIMB) (http://www.pacioos.hawaii. edu/weather/obs-mokuoloe/) (**Figure 1**). To investigate the influence of the environmental drivers on bleaching variability, meteorological data collected between Aug 1 and Nov 1 were compared across bleaching years (1996, 2014, and 2015).

Due to the unique bathymetry of the bay, water circulation and residency times vary between  $\sim 1$  day in north bay to up to 1-2 months in south bay (Lowe et al., 2009). Continuous in situ water temperatures were recorded at 1-2 m depth at seven locations characterizing four flow regimes during the 2015 bleaching event (Table 1). Water temperatures were recorded in the following flow zones: Zone 2, on reef flat near Kapapa Island; Zone 4, on northern fringing reef near Channel Marker 12; Zone 5, on patch reefs 12, 19, 31; Zone 6, at three locations including fore reef slope of the HIMB reef adjacent to weather station, and on the reef flat of the south bay fringing reef near Kokokahi pier (Figure 1). Temperature at the HIMB weather station was recorded using a recording thermistor thermometer (Cole-Parmer Instrument Co., Vernon Hills, Illinois, USA). All other in situ water temperature measurements (i.e., Kapapa isle, Marker 12, PR 12, PR 19, PR 31, and Kokokahi) were recorded at 15-min intervals using replicate HOBO Water Temperature Pro v2 Data Loggers (Onset, MA, USA). All temperature loggers were placed in areas of welldeveloped coral communities in 1-2 m of water. The loggers were secured in  $6'' \times 12''$  hand-poured concrete structures to mimic the benthic substrate, provide weight, and protect loggers from solar irradiance and associated heating (Bahr et al., 2016b).

Differences in cumulative heating between bleaching years (1996, 2014, and 2015) were calculated by adding number of degrees above optimal mid-day temperatures of 27°C (defined by Jokiel and Coles, 1990) using seawater temperatures from the HIMB weather station. Daily mid-day temperatures above 27°C



FIGURE 1 | Map of Kāne'ohe Bay, Hawai'i with flow regimes (1–6) defined by Lowe et al. (2009) (Table 1), *in situ* temperature loggers (triangles), and long-term Coral Reef Assessment and Monitoring (CRAMP) sites (stars). Photo credit: Quickbird Digital Globe.

were summed to determine the duration and extent of cumulative heating up to the onset of bleaching during the three documented bleaching events.

## **Statistical Analysis**

To characterize localized temperature regimes during the 2015 bleaching event, *in situ* seawater temperatures (mean mid-day

temperatures 11:00–14:00) during the peak (above  $27^{\circ}$ C) of the 2015 bleaching event (1 Aug-25 Sept 2015) were analyzed using a one-way ANOVA. *Post-hoc* Tukey tests were used to determine which sites differed from the other.

Bay-wide assessment surveys from 1996, 2014, and 2015 were compiled to investigate the influence of environmental drivers on bleaching prevalence and severity in Kāne'ohe Bay.

A Generalized Linear Mixed-effects Model (GLMM) was conducted to investigate bleaching prevalence (% live coral) across bleaching years using October bleaching surveys. Year (i.e., 1996, 2014, 2015), flow regime, and total coral cover (%) were included as predictor variables. The GLMM allows and accounts for analysis assuming unequal group variance and analysis of longitudinal data with unequal time points and missing time points. Collinearity between candidate predictor variables were assessed with Pearson correlation coefficients (<0.7) and variance inflation factors (<5). GPS location (i.e., latitude and longitude) of each surveyed area was included in the GLMM as a repeated covariance spatial isotropic spherical structure to account for spatial autocorrelation. A Principal Component Analysis was used to identify the environmental factor drove coral bleaching prevalence across bleaching years.

Average coral mortality (including zeros) by survey month during each bleaching event was compiled and analyzed using a three-way ANOVA with fixed factors of survey month, bleaching event year, flow regime, and the interaction between year and flow regime. Tukey *post-hoc* analyses were used to investigate differences across factors. Average daily mid-day temperatures (°C) (2 m depth), daily wind (mph), cumulative daily Photosynthetically Active Radiation (PAR) (µmol photons m<sup>2</sup>), and log transformed total daily rainfall (mm) were analyzed using a GLMM by year with day as a random effect. All meteorological variables were recorded at the HIMB weather station on Moku o Lo'e.

To understand the implications of the high temperature events, comparisons of changes in coral cover at long-term CRAMP sites were analyzed using a two-way ANOVA with fixed factors of site and year and their interaction. Preplanned contrasts were used to analyze changes in coral cover before bleaching (i.e., 2012) and after (i.e., 2016). All statistical analyses and descriptive statistics were conducted using JMP Pro 12 (SAS Institute Inc., USA).

## RESULTS

### 2015 Bleaching Event

Mean mid-day seawater temperatures varied spatially within Kāne'ohe Bay during the peak of the bleaching event (1 Aug-25 Sept 2015) [One-way ANOVA;  $F_{(6, 391)} = 32.3150$ ; p < 0.0001]. Temperatures were at least 0.60°C warmer in the sluggish waters in south bay (Kokokahi Pier; 29.78 ± 0.11°C) compared other sites. Lower water temperatures were recorded in central bay (patch reef 19, 28.66 ± 0.08°C; patch reef 12, 28.61 ± 0.07°C), Moku o Lo'e (28.49 ± 0.08°C), and the barrier reef site, Kapapa (28.40 ± 0.09°C; **Figure 2**).

Bay-wide coral surveys in Oct 2015 determined 46% of surveyed corals had signs of bleaching and paling and 13%

| TABLE 1   Descriptions of residency times and flow regimes in Kane'ohe Bay, |
|---|
| Hawai'i by Lowe et al. (2009).  |

| Flow<br>regime | Dominant physical force | Reef type               | Residence time<br>(days) |  |
|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 1              | Wave                    | Barrier reef            | <1                       |  |
| 2              | Wave                    | Barrier reef            | 4-10                     |  |
| 3              | Tide                    | Barrier reef            | 3–7                      |  |
| 4              | Wave                    | Patch and fringing reef | <1                       |  |
| 5              | Wave                    | Patch and fringing reef | 10–20                    |  |
| 6              | Tide                    | Patch and fringing reef | >30                      |  |
|                |                         |                         |                          |  |

showed recent mortality due to bleaching. Detailed surveys by location revealed the highest levels of bleaching and paling in the north bay (70%) with 18% mortality, while the highest mortality was observed in the south bay (28%) accompanied by 60% bleaching and paling. The lowest mortality (4%) and bleaching/paling (38%) levels were observed in the central bay. On the barrier reef where coral cover is low (5–10%), 50% of the surveyed corals revealed signs of bleaching or paling and recent bleaching mortality was estimated at 21% (**Figure 3d**).

By December 2015, 2 months following the initial survey, high levels of recovery (~81% normal pigmentation) were observed (**Figure 3e**). Nearly 9% of surveyed corals in the bay exhibited signs of paling or bleaching, and recent mortality was estimated at 8%. A large proportion of coral mortality was attributed to the barrier reef (~56%). Recovery was delayed in the south bay where 25% of the surveyed corals remained bleached and/or pale in pigmentation. The highest recovery and lowest mortality rates (< 2%) were observed in central bay. Normal pigmentation levels had returned by Nov 2016 (>99%) (**Figure 3f**).

Total live coral cover of surveyed area in Kāne'ohe Bay (mean  $\pm$  SE) was estimated at 59.17  $\pm$  5.28% in Oct 2015. Higher total live coral cover was estimated during recovery surveys in December 2015 (68.95  $\pm$  2.20%) and decreased again in November 2016 surveys (54.35  $\pm$  1.98%; Supplementary Table 1).

## Comparison of Documented Bleaching Events in Kāne'ohe Bay, HI

Results of the 1996 and 2014 bleaching events have been previously documented in Jokiel and Brown (2004) and Bahr et al. (2015a). These data were compiled with the 2015 surveys to investigate differences in bleaching prevalence and mortality across documented events.

#### **Bleaching Prevalence**

Bleaching prevalence varied by year (p = 0.0002) and by flow regimes (p = 0.0003) (**Table 2**). Bleaching prevalence was ~27% higher in 1996 (62.00% ± 15.42) in comparison to 2014 (45.28% ± 1.91; p = 0.0138) even though bleaching was restricted to the inner bay and fringing reef in 1996, while bleaching extended throughout the bay to the barrier reef in 2014. Two consecutive years of bleaching revealed bleaching levels to be 15% lower in 2015 than in 2014 (**Figure 4**) (Supplementary Table 1). The highest bleaching prevalence was observed in zone 5 (48.93 ± 2.36%), zone 6 (45.24 ± 4.49%), and zone 4 (44.33 ± 4.82%).



FIGURE 2 | Mean mid-day temperature (°C) by location in Kāne'ohe Bay, HI during the 2015 bleaching event collected at 15 min intervals with Onset ProV2 HOBO Temperature loggers.





Bleaching prevalence was lower in areas more influenced by oceanic waters (zone 1, 29.0  $\pm$  11.87; zone 2, 29.0  $\pm$  9.83%; and zone 3, 17.5  $\pm$  4.55%) across years (**Figure 4B**). Bleaching prevalence did not vary by total coral cover (p = 0.1429; **Table 2**).

#### **Coral Mortality**

Average coral mortality increased during the documented bleaching events (p < 0.0001) with high mean mortality in 2015 (16.07 ± 1.53%), less in 2014 (5.58 ± 1.42), and lowest in 1996 (<1%) (Supplementary Table 1; **Table 3**). Coral mortality varied by flow regime within years (year\*flow, p = 0.0005). High mortality levels were observed in 2014 in flow regime 4 (28.81%) due to a freshwater flooding event that interacted synergistically with the high temperature event (Bahr et al., 2015a). Mortality during 2015 was similar across all flow regimes with the highest in flow regime 2 (39.16 ± 4.91%) (**Table 3**; **Figure 5**). Cumulative

mortality (sum of both October and December surveys) was lowest in 1996 (<1%) and highest in 2015 (21.66  $5 \pm 5.32\%$ ).

#### **Environmental Factors**

Further investigation of environmental drivers (i.e., temperature, irradiance, wind, and precipitation) during the height of bleaching (1 Aug-1 Nov) revealed significant differences between bleaching years. Average daily mid-day temperatures recorded at 2 m at the HIMB weather station varied between bleaching events [GLMM;  $F_{(2, 184)} = 7.62$ ;  $R^2 = 0.31$ ; p = 0.0007]. 1996 had significantly higher temperatures compared to the 2015 event (**Figure 6A**). Cumulative daily solar (PAR) input was higher in 2014 than in 2015 [Mixed Model;  $F_{(2, 184)} = 4.28$ ;  $R^2 = 0.20$ ; p = 0.0153]. Similar levels of PAR were observed in 1996 (8,019.59 ± 122.69 µmol photons m<sup>2</sup>) compared to the 2015 (7,616.33 ± 247.38 µmol photons m<sup>2</sup>) events (**Figure 6B**).

**TABLE 2** | Model output (GLMM) of bleaching prevalence (% live coral cover)(October surveys only) by year (i.e., 1996, 2014, 2015), flow regimes (i.e., 1–6),and total coral cover (TCC).

| Term           | Estimate | Std. error | t-ratio | Prob> t  |
|----------------|----------|------------|---------|----------|
| Intercept      | 43.561   | 4.696      | 9.280   | <0.0001* |
| Year[1996]     | 17.238   | 5.526      | 3.120   | 0.0021*  |
| Year[2014]     | -2.091   | 3.443      | -0.61   | 0.545    |
| Year[2015]     | -15.147  | 4.145      | -3.65   | 0.0003*  |
| Flow regime[1] | -6.330   | 8.998      | -0.70   | 0.483    |
| Flow regime[2] | -11.911  | 7.317      | -1.63   | 0.106    |
| Flow regime[3] | -16.846  | 6.573      | -2.56   | 0.0113*  |
| Flow regime[4] | 10.128   | 4.404      | 2.30    | 0.0227*  |
| Flow regime[5] | 15.090   | 3.601      | 4.19    | <0.0001* |
| Flow regime[6] | 9.869    | 4.381      | 2.25    | 0.0256*  |
| TCC            | -0.102   | 0.069      | -1.47   | 0.143    |
|                |          |            |         |          |

Asterisks and bold numbers indicate a significant effect (p < 0.05).  $R^2 = 0.192$ ; p < 0.0001; n = 177; df = 168; AICc = 1628.99.



Average daily wind was similar among the three documented bleaching events [GLMM;  $F_{(2, 184)} = 1.17$ ;  $R^2 = 0.25$ ; p = 0.3116] (**Figure 6C**). Total daily rainfall (mm) was higher in 2015 and 2014 compared to 1996 [GLMM;  $F_{(2, 184)} = 88.53$ ;  $R^2 = 0.61$ ; p < 0.0001] (**Figure 6D**). Multivariate analyses reveal significant correlations between bleaching and total daily PAR (r = 0.77), average daily wind (r = -0.56), and temperature (r = 0.77). A Principal Component Analysis reveals average mid-day temperature was the most representative variable driving coral bleaching across years (75.6% variance explained).

# Long-Term Coral Reef Assessment and Monitoring (CRAMP) Sites

Long-term CRAMP sites were surveyed before (i.e., 2012) and following (i.e., 2016) consecutive bleaching events. In 2016, the highest coral cover was observed in central bay (He'eia,  $60.66 \pm 3.61\%$ ) and north bay (Ka'alaea,  $49.13 \pm 13.99\%$ ). The south bay site, Moku o Lo'e, has significantly lower coral

**TABLE 3** | Three-way ANOVA output of coral mortality by survey month (December and October surveys), bleaching event year (1996, 2014, and 2015), flow regime (as defined by Lowe et al., 2009), and the interaction of flow and year.

| Month 1 6.471 0.257 0.   Year 2 1,452.659 30.144 <0.   Flow regime 5 957.098 7.944 0.0 |                  |    |           |         |          |
|--|------------------|----|-----------|---------|----------|
| Year 2 1,452.659 30.144 <0.1   | Factor           | DF | SS        | F-ratio | р        |
| Flow regime 5 957.098 7.944 <b>0.0</b>   | Month            | 1  | 6.471     | 0.257   | 0.6192   |
|  | Year             | 2  | 1,452.659 | 30.144  | <0.0001* |
| Year*flow regime 10 1,498.886 6.221 0.0  | Flow regime      | 5  | 957.098   | 7.944   | 0.0005*  |
|  | Year*flow regime | 10 | 1,498.886 | 6.221   | 0.0005*  |

Asterisks and bold numbers indicate a significant effect (p < 0.05).  $F_{(18, 34)} = 7.574$ , p < 0.0001; n = 35, df = 35,  $R^2 = 0.895$ .

cover compared to the other shallow CRAMP sites in the bay (28.35 ± 2.53%; **Figure 7A**). Over the 4-year period (2012–2016), significant decline in coral cover occurred at shallow (2 m) sites in central bay, He'eia (-19.7%; p = 0.0015), and south bay, Moku o Lo'e (-42.2%; p < 0.0001; **Figure 6**). Coral cover did not significantly change over this 4 year period at the shallow north bay site (Ka'alaea, p = 0.2640) [Two-way ANOVA;  $F_{(11, 119)} = 55.64$ ; p < 0.0001] (**Figure 7**). Total coral cover was statistically similar among all CRAMP deep sites (8 m) in 2016 (Ka'alaea = 6.45 ± 4.15%; He'eia = 10.53 ± 2.06%; Moku o Lo'e = 9.67 ± 2.34%) [One-way ANOVA;  $F_{(2, 29)} = 1.2131$ ; p = 0.3129] (**Figure 7B**) and did not change in response to the consecutive bleaching events [Two-way ANOVA;  $F_{(11, 119)} = 55.64$ ; p < 0.0001] (**Figure 7**).

## DISCUSSION

The occurrence and severity of mass coral bleaching has increased dramatically over the last two decades with almost every reef region in the world suffering extensive bleaching and mortality (Hughes et al., 2017). The goals of this research were to (1) describe and compare the severity, extent, and spatial variability of bleaching during documented bleaching events and (2) examine recovery at long-term monitoring sites to aid in understanding the resiliency of Kāne'ohe Bay, HI.

The first coral bleaching event in Kāne'ohe Bay occurred during 1996 where high levels of bleaching but little mortality occurred. This event was followed by more severe events in 2014 and 2015. Patterns of bleaching and mortality in the 1996 event did not continue during the 2014 event (Figure 3). Likewise, the patterns observed in 2015 diverged from the previous two events, with higher levels of coral mortality. Our data suggests that the unexpected trends of bleaching and mortality within and across documented bleaching events were due to several factors including: (1) Localized patterns of water circulation and heating within bleaching events (Figure 2), (2) Variation in irradiance due to different levels of cloud cover and temporal variation in turbidity (Figure 6B), (3) Differences due to seasonal timing and duration of the warm water events (Figure 8), and (4) Influence of localized fresh water flood events (2014) interacting with temperature induced bleaching (Figure 3B).

Temperature (seasonal timing and duration) is the chief environmental factor driving coral bleaching extent and severity.







**FIGURE 6** [Environmental characteristics of average daily mid-day temperature (°C) (**A**), total daily PAR ( $\mu$ mol photons m<sup>-2</sup>) (**B**), average daily wind (km h<sup>-1</sup>) (**C**) and average daily rainfall (mm) (**D**) between 1 Aug and 1 Nov during documented bleaching events (1996, 2014, and 2015). Levels not connected by the same letter are significantly different at p < 0.05. Data was obtained from Hawai'i Institute of Marine Biology Weather Station (http://www.pacioos.hawaii.edu/weather/obs-mokuoloe).

During the 2015 bleaching, reefs across the Hawaiian Islands experienced different Degree Heating Weeks (DHW). Among the highest were on the west side of Hawai'i Island, where surveyed corals experienced high levels of bleaching (up to 86%) and mortality (50%) after 18 DHW (Kramer et al., 2016). Conversely, after 12 DHW Kāne'ohe Bay had 22% mortality, while the Hanauma Bay Nature Preserve (HBNP) on O'ahu experienced high levels of bleaching (47%) and mortality (9.8%) after 10 DHW (Rodgers et al., 2017).

## The 2015 Bleaching Event

Results of the 2015 bleaching event showed the influence of water circulation and localized heating on coral bleaching and mortality patterns inside Kāne'ohe Bay. Historically, circulation patterns



in the bay have been described as the primary factor controlling distribution of coral species (Smith et al., 1981; Bahr et al., 2015b). Oceanic waters enter the bay over the barrier reef circulating cool water to adjacent patch reefs in central bay (Jokiel, 1991; Bahr et al., 2015b). The reef areas influenced by the movement of this cool oceanic water and low residency times had the lowest bleaching and mortality and highest recovery during the 2015 event. Net transport of water out of the bay occurs through the NW channel and the central Sampan channel (Figure 1). Although north bay is also characterized by high circulation, movement of warm water through the NW channel exacerbated bleaching (70%) and mortality (18%) on north bay reefs. These reefs have consistently had among the highest bleaching levels during the previous documented events (Figure 3). South bay has flow patterns anomalous to the rest of the bay with high residency times ( $\sim$ 8 to > 30 days) and heavy riverine influence (Table 1). The high residency time and restricted circulation patterns facilitated localized heating  $(+0.65^{\circ}C)$  in south bay and delayed recovery with high mortality rates (Figures 2, 3F). Although temperature was determined to be the driving factor of bleaching, reduced light penetration via wind-induced mixing and resuspension of sediments into the water column may explain lower than expected bleaching prevalence in south bay (Smith et al., 1973).

## Comparison of Documented Bleaching Events in Kāne'ohe Bay, Hawai'i

Different patterns of warming (i.e., timing and duration) greatly influenced severity and extent of bleaching in Kāne'ohe Bay across documented events (**Figures 3**, **8**). Warm water approached the Hawaiian Islands from the north in 2014, while in 2015 warm water advanced from the south resulting in twice the duration of elevated temperatures as previous events with a maximum 6 DHW in 1996, 5 DHW in 2014, and 12 DHW in 2015 for Kāne'ohe Bay (**Table 4**). Seasonal timing also varied across documented events. Elevated seawater temperature began in late August in 1996 and in 2015 and in late September

in 2014 (Figure 8). Once average water temperatures exceeded 27°C, initial signs of bleaching occurred after 28 days in 1996 (cumulative heating of 32°C), 62 days in 2014 (cumulative heating of 44°C), and just after 24 days in 2015 with the lowest cumulative heating (14°C) (Figure 9). Therefore, bleaching onset in 2015 occurred earlier (24 days) under lower cumulative heat stress (14°C). During the 1996 event, bleaching was restricted to the fringing and patch reefs. Conversely, bleaching during the 2014 and 2015 events extended throughout the bay onto the barrier reef. The severity of the high temperature event was lowest in 1996, where little to no mortality was recorded (Jokiel and Brown, 2004). In 2014, a freshwater kill event a month prior to the high temperature event, contributed significantly to observed mortality (nearly 60%). Areas not impacted by the freshwater flooding event experienced little to no mortality (<1%) (Bahr et al., 2015a; Figure 3b). The largest cumulative mortality (21%) due to high temperature was recorded in the most recent 2015 bleaching event in which warming began sooner, and corals bleached under less cumulative heating and lower irradiance regimes but experienced prolonged high SSTs at 12 DHW.

## Changes at Long-Term CRAMP Sites

Our long-term CRAMP sites provide a record of change in coral cover across the three bleaching events that provides supporting evidence of the validity of our mortality results within Kāne'ohe Bay (Rodgers et al., 2015). Significant increases in coral cover were reported at Moku o Lo'e shallow (south), He'eia shallow (central), and Ka'alaea deep (north) between 1999 and 2012. During the period of the more severe bleaching events in 2014 and 2015, significant declines in coral cover were reported at the shallow site in south bay (-42%) and the shallow site in central bay (-20%). Conversely, coral cover at the shallow north bay site (Ka'alaea) and all three deeper sites (8 m) remained relatively stable. This is in concert with our bay-wide coral bleaching surveys conducted in 2014 and 2015. Additionally, bleaching prevalence was observed to decrease in certain flow regimes (4-6) across bleaching events, which may suggest some acclimation or



shown for each year. Temperature data from 1993 is included as a non-bleaching reference year (yellow, dashed line). Arrows indicate when bleaching began. Temperature data collected from Hawai'i Institute of Marine Biology Weather Station (http://www.pacioos.hawaii.edu/weather/obs-mokuoloe).

|                          |  | 1996                  | 2014                  | 2015                  |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Coral Response           | Bleaching (%)                                      | 62 ± 15.42            | 45.28 ± 1.91          | 29.58 ± 4.42          |
|                          | Cumulative mortality (%)                           | $0.11 \pm 0.11$       | $12.76 \pm 3.5$       | $21.66 \pm 5.32$      |
| Environmental Parameters | Degree heating weeks (DHW)                         | 6                     | 5                     | 12                    |
|                          | Cumulative heating (°C)                            | 32                    | 44                    | 14                    |
|                          | Midday temperature (°C)                            | $28.16 \pm 0.10$      | $27.88 \pm 0.07$      | $27.65 \pm 0.13$      |
|                          | Cumulative daily PAR ( $\mu$ mol m <sup>-2</sup> ) | $8,019.59 \pm 122.69$ | $8,409.38 \pm 214.92$ | $7,616.33 \pm 247.38$ |
|                          | Avg daily wind                                     | $10.13 \pm 0.36$      | $9.25\pm0.35$         | $9.56 \pm 0.45$       |
|                          | Total daily rainfall (mm)                          | $0.06 \pm 0.03$       | $3.05\pm0.89$         | $4.34 \pm 1.07$       |

Mean ± SE environmental parameters between Aug 1-Nov 1 for each year. Cumulative mortality is the sum of average mortality in the October and December surveys.

reef resilience to bleaching in these area, but possible increased susceptibility to mortality. The large mortality coral observed in 2014 and 2015 have contributed to the decline in coral cover at these long-term monitoring sites.

CRAMP surveys conducted in 2012 revealed overall coral cover and diversity in Hawai'i have remained relatively stable since the initial survey in 1998 (Rodgers et al., 2015). During this period, coral cover on reefs in the Caribbean and other regions declined by as much as 50% due to climate change related bleaching events, increased storm damage and lowered coral growth (Wilkinson, 2004). Moreover, the recent longest, most widespread, and possibly the most damaging coral bleaching event on record had a significant impact on Australia's Great Barrier Reef (Hughes et al., 2017). While some reef areas in Kāne'ohe Bay remained relatively un-impacted by the consecutive bleaching events.

Offshore sea surface water temperatures in Hawai'i have increased by approximately 1.15°C over the past six decades (Bahr et al., 2015a). Since the establishment of bleaching thresholds in 1974 (Jokiel and Coles, 1977), there has been a regional increase in temperature of over 0.8°C with three bleaching events documented in Kāne'ohe Bay (1996, 2014, 2015). Reef recovery following disturbance has been documented at other CRAMP sites in the state (Rodgers et al., 2015); however, with projected increase in severity and frequency of bleaching events, we may see more significant declines in coral cover in the near future.

Recovery and resilience after these major disturbances not only depends on the prevailing environmental conditions but also the coral species affected. While Kāne'ohe Bay holds some of the highest coral cover (>90%) in the Main Hawaiian Islands,



the majority of its reefs are comprised of two reef building species: Porites compressa and Montipora capitata (Bahr et al., 2015b). Previous experimental work has determined the endemic coral, *P. compressa*, to be the most susceptible to future climate change scenarios with the largest decreases in calcification and high partial mortality (Bahr et al., 2016c). A main factor in M. capitata's resilience is its ability to increase heterotrophic feeding under high temperature conditions meeting all dietary requirements without their symbiotic zooxanthellae (Grottoli et al., 2006; Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2007; Hughes and Grottoli, 2013). Cryptic species (Fungia scutaria and Leptastrea purpurea) were observed to be more resilient to climate change. These speciesspecific responses correlate with the bleaching susceptibility hierarchy described during the bleaching events (Jokiel and Brown, 2004; Bahr et al., 2015a). Shifts in optimal growth rates have been documented and estimated in the second dominant species, M. capitata. By mid-century, growth rates are expected to decline by half with further reductions in growth at the end of the century with those corals exposed to high irradiance levels (e.g., reef flats) expected to have negative growth (Bahr et al., 2016a). With these reductions, shifts in seasonal growth patterns are expected. Currently, the highest growth rates occur in the late summer (Jokiel and Coles, 1977). As we progress to mid-century, maximum growth rates will shift to spring, and at the end of the century to winter due to changes in water temperature projections (Bahr et al., 2015a). The primary factor controlling coral populations in the future will be coral mortality caused by short-term high temperature excursions (i.e., bleaching events); however, localized environmental factors as well as differences in species composition may reveal resilient coral communities.

## CONCLUSION

Results of this study reveal duration and magnitude of heating are the primary factors controlling the severity and extent of bleaching in Kāne'ohe Bay. Circulation patterns in the bay facilitate localized heating and influence spatial bleaching and its associated mortality. Sectors within the bay that were influenced by cool oceanic waters had low coral bleaching and mortality and high recovery rates. Conversely, restricted water movement facilitated localized heating and therefore increased bleaching and associated mortality. Other localized environmental factors that can influence water temperature (i.e., irradiance, turbidity, rainfall) may also reduce or amplify bleaching and explain spatial variations in bleaching and mortality. Long-term monitoring sites revealed significant declines in coral cover at some sites while others recovered from the consecutive bleaching events. Having an established network of long-term monitoring sites with associated temperature loggers allows for a reliable baseline to evaluate both natural and anthropogenic factors that contribute to the stability, decline and/or recovery of coral reefs and direct targeted management actions. Further, understanding of the driving factors that influence spatial variability in coral bleaching and mortality can assist managers in identifying areas to focus efforts and resources.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

KB conceived and designed the experiments and surveys, performed the surveys, analyzed the data, wrote the paper, prepared figures and tables. KR performed and helped design the surveys, analyzed the data, reviewed drafts of the paper. PJ conceived and designed the experiments, provide intellectual insights, and reviewed drafts of the paper.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank the Hawaii Division of Aquatic Resources, B. Neilson and D. Lager, for their resources and collaboration during the bleaching events. Coral health assessment surveys and temperature logger placement was accomplished with the assistance of members of the Coral Reef Ecology Lab at the Hawai'i Institute of Marine Biology. We would like the thank, the late Dr. PJ, for his guidance and extensive knowledge in coral reef ecology and climate change research. Without him, this research would not be possible.

## REFERENCES

- Aronson, R., Precht, W., Toscano, M., and Koltes, K. (2002). The 1998 bleaching event and its aftermath on a coral reef in Belize. *Mar. Biol.* 141, 435–447. doi: 10.1007/s00227-002-0842-5
- Bahr, K. D., Jokiel, P. L., and Ku'ulei, S. R. (2016a). Seasonal and annual calcification rates of the Hawaiian reef coral, *Montipora capitata*, under present and future climate change scenarios. *ICES J. Mar. Sci.* 74, 1083–1091. doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsw078
- Bahr, K. D., Jokiel, P. L., and Rodgers, K. S. (2015a). The 2014 coral bleaching and freshwater flood events in Kāne'ohe Bay, Hawai'i. *PeerJ* 3:e1136. doi: 10.7717/peerj.1136
- Bahr, K. D., Jokiel, P. L., and Rodgers, K. S. (2016b). Influence of solar irradiance on underwater temperature recorded by temperature loggers on coral reefs. *Limnol. Oceanogr. Methods* 14, 338–342. doi: 10.1002/lom3. 10093
- Bahr, K. D., Jokiel, P. L., and Rodgers, K. S. (2016c). Relative sensitivity of five Hawaiian coral species to high temperature under high-pCO<sub>2</sub> conditions. *Coral Reefs* 35, 729–738. doi: 10.1007/s00338-016-1405-4
- Bahr, K. D., Jokiel, P. L., and Toonen, R. J. (2015b). The unnatural history of Kāne'ohe Bay: coral reef resilience in the face of centuries of anthropogenic impacts. *PeerJ* 3:e950. doi: 10.7717/peerj.950
- Baker, A. C., Glynn, P. W., and Riegl, B. (2008). Climate change and coral reef bleaching: an ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 80, 435–471. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2008.09.003
- Bird, C. (2001). PhotoGrid: Ecological Analysis of Digital Photographs (Downloadable On-line Software). University of Hawai'i Mānoa, Honolulu, HI.
- Brown, E. K., Cox, E., Jokiel, P. L., Rodgers, S. K., Smith, W. R., Tissot, B. N., et al. (2004). Development of benthic sampling methods for the Coral Reef Assessment and Monitoring Program (CRAMP) in Hawai'i. *Pac. Sci.* 58, 145–158. doi: 10.1353/psc.2004.0013
- Burge, C. A., Mark Eakin, C., Friedman, C. S., Froelich, B., Hershberger, P. K., Hofmann, E. E., et al. (2014). Climate change influences on marine infectious diseases: implications for management and society. *Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 6, 249–277. doi: 10.1146/annurev-marine-010213-135029
- De'ath, G., Fabricius, K. E., Sweatman, H., and Puotinen, M. (2012). The 27-year decline of coral cover on the Great Barrier Reef and its causes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 17995–17999. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1208909109
- Eakin, C., Liu, G., Gomez, A., De la Cour, J., Heron, S., Skirving, W., et al. (2016). Global coral bleaching 2014–2017: status and an appeal for observations. *Reef Encounter* 31, 20–26.
- Gardner, T. A., Cote, I. M., Gill, J. A., Grant, A., and Watkinson, A. R. (2005). Hurricanes and Caribbean coral reefs: impacts, recovery patterns, and role in long-term decline. *Ecology* 86, 174–184. doi: 10.1890/04-0141
- Grottoli, A. G., Rodrigues, L. J., and Palardy, J. E. (2006). Heterotrophic plasticity and resilience in bleached corals. *Nature* 440, 1186–1189. doi: 10.1038/nature04565

We also thank two reviewers. We appreciate the time that each has invested to provide the review, and these comments have helped us improve the manuscript significantly.

This is the Hawai'i Institute of Marine Biology (HIMB) contribution #1708 and the School of Ocean and Earth Science and Technology (SOEST) contribution #10278.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars. 2017.00398/full#supplementary-material

- Heron, S. F., Maynard, J. A., and Ruben van Hooidonk, C. (2016). Warming trends and bleaching stress of the world's coral reefs 1985–2012. *Sci. Rep.* 6:38402. doi: 10.1038/srep38402
- Hoeke, R. K., Jokiel, P. L., Buddemeier, R. W., and Brainard, R. E. (2009). Projected changes to growth and mortality of Hawaiian corals over the next 100 years. *PLoS ONE* 6:e18038. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0018038
- Hughes, A. D., and Grottoli, A. G. (2013). Heterotrophic compensation: a possible mechanism for resilience of coral reefs to global warming or a sign of prolonged stress? *PLoS ONE* 8:e81172. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0081172
- Hughes, T. P., Kerry, J. T., Álvarez-Noriega, M., Álvarez-Romero, J. G., Anderson, K. D., Baird, A. H., et al. (2017). Global warming and recurrent mass bleaching of corals. *Nature* 543, 373–377. doi: 10.1038/nature21707
- Jokiel, P. L. (1991). Jokiel's Illustrated Scientific Guide to Kaneohe Bay. Hawaii Institute of Marine Biology. doi: 10.13140/2.1.3051.9360
- Jokiel, P. L. (2004). "Temperature stress and coral bleaching," in *Coral Health and Disease*, eds E. Rosenberg and Y. Loya (Berlin; Heidelberg: Springer), 401–425.
- Jokiel, P. L., and Brown, E. K. (2004). Global warming, regional trends and inshore environmental conditions influence coral bleaching in Hawaii. *Glob. Change Biol.* 10, 1627–1641. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2004.00836.x
- Jokiel, P. L., and Coles, S. L. (1974). Effects of heated effluent on hermatypic corals at Kahe Point, Oahu. Pac. Sci. 28, 1–18.
- Jokiel, P. L., and Coles, S. L. (1977). Effects of temperature on the mortality and growth of Hawaiian reef corals. *Mar. Biol.* 43, 201–208. doi: 10.1007/BF00402312
- Jokiel, P. L., and Coles, S. L. (1990). Response of Hawaiian and other Indo-Pacific reef corals to elevated temperature. *Coral Reefs* 8, 155–162.
- Jokiel, P. L., Rodgers, K. S., Brown, E. K., Kenyon, J. C., Aeby, G., Smith, W. R., et al. (2015). Comparison of methods used to estimate coral cover in the Hawaiian Islands. *PeerJ* 3:e954. doi: 10.7717/peerj.954
- Jones, R. J. (2008). Coral bleaching, bleaching-induced mortality, and the adaptive significance of the bleaching response. *Mar. Biol.* 154, 65–80. doi: 10.1007/s00227-007-0900-0
- Kramer, K., Cotton, S., Lamson, M., and Walsh, W. (2016). "Bleaching and catastrophic mortality of reef-building corals along west Hawai'i island: findings and future directions," in *Proceedings of the 13th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Honolulu).
- Lowe, R. J., Falter, J. L., Monismith, S. G., and Atkinson, M. J. (2009). Wave-driven circulation of a coastal reef–lagoon system. J. Phys. Oceanogr. 39, 869–889. doi: 10.1175/2008JPO3958.1
- Miller, J., Muller, E., Rogers, C., Waara, R., Atkinson, A., Whelan, K., et al. (2009). Coral disease following massive bleaching in 2005 causes 60% decline in coral cover on reefs in the US Virgin Islands. *Coral Reefs* 28:925. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0531-7
- Munday, P., Kingsford, M., O'callaghan, M., and Donelson, J. (2008). Elevated temperature restricts growth potential of the coral reef fish Acanthochromis polyacanthus. Coral Reefs 27, 927–931. doi: 10.1007/s00338-008-0393-4
- Mydlarz, L. D., Couch, C. S., Weil, E., Smith, G., and Harvell, C. D. (2009). Immune defenses of healthy, bleached and diseased *Montastraea faveolata* during a natural bleaching event. *Dis. Aquat. Org.* 87, 67–78. doi: 10.3354/dao02088

- Norström, A. V., Nyström, M., Lokrantz, J., and Folke, C. (2009). Alternative states on coral reefs: beyond coral-macroalgal phase shifts. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 376, 295–306. doi: 10.3354/meps07815
- Rodgers, K. S., Bahr, K. D., Jokiel, P. L., and Richards Donà, A. (2017). Patterns of bleaching and mortality following widespread warming events in 2014 and 2015 at the Hanauma Bay Nature Preserve, Hawai'i. *PeerJ* 5:e3355. doi: 10.7717/peerj.3355
- Rodgers, K., Jokiel, P., Brown, E., Hau, S., and Sparks, R. (2015). Over a decade of change in spatial and temporal dynamics of Hawaiian coral reef communities. *Pac. Sci.* 69:1. doi: 10.2984/69.1.1
- Rodrigues, L. J., and Grottoli, A. G. (2007). Energy reserves and metabolism as indicators of coral recovery from bleaching. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 52, 1874–1882. doi: 10.4319/lo.2007.52.5.1874
- Sabine, C. L., Feely, R. A., Gruber, N., Key, R. M., Lee, K., Bullister, J. L., et al. (2004). The oceanic sink for anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>. Science 305, 367–371. doi: 10.1126/science.1097403
- Smith, S. V., Chave, K. E., and Kam, D. O. (1973). Atlas of Kaneohe Bay: a Reef Ecosystem under Stress. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Sea Grant.

- Smith, S. V., Kimmerer, W. J., Laws, E. A., Brock, R. E., and Walsh, T. W. (1981). Kaneohe Bay sewage diversion experiment: perspectives on ecosystem responses to nutritional perturbation. *Pac. Sci.* 35, 279–395.
- Wilkinson, C. R. (2004). *Status of Coral Reefs of the World*. Townsville: Global Coral Reef Monitoring Network & Australian Institute of Marine Science.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Bahr, Rodgers and Jokiel. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Repeated Thermal Stress, Shading, and Directional Selection in the Florida Reef Tract

Robert van Woesik\* and Kelly R. McCaffrey

Department of Biological Sciences, Florida Institute of Technology, Melbourne, FL, United States

Over the last three decades reef corals have been subjected to an unprecedented frequency and intensity of thermal-stress events, which have led to extensive coral bleaching, disease, and mortality. Over the next century, the climate is predicted to drive sea-surface temperatures to even higher levels, consequently increasing the risk of mass bleaching and disease outbreaks. Yet, there is considerable temporal and spatial variation in coral bleaching and in disease prevalence. Using data collected from 2,398 sites along the Florida reef tract from 2005 to 2015, this study examined the temporal and spatial patterns of coral bleaching and disease in relation to coral-colony size, depth, temperature, and chlorophyll-a concentrations. The results show that coral bleaching was most prevalent during the warmest years in 2014 and 2015, and disease was also most prevalent in 2010, 2014, and 2015. Although the majority of the corals surveyed were found in habitats with low chlorophyll-a concentrations, and high irradiance, these same habitats showed the highest prevalence of coral bleaching and disease outbreaks during thermal-stress events. These results suggest that directional selection in a warming ocean may favor corals able to tolerate inshore, shaded environments with high turbidity and productivity.

Keywords: corals, bleaching, disease outbreaks, climate change, directional selection

## INTRODUCTION

Predicting and responding to the effects of climate change is critical if we wish to preserve marine life in the oceans. The global effects of climate change are becoming glaringly apparent on coral reefs, where repeated thermal anomalies are forcing temperatures beyond the physiological tolerance range of many coral species. These stress events are causing widespread coral bleaching and mortality (Loya et al., 2001; Baker et al., 2008). Yet, predicting where corals are less likely to bleach, and more likely to survive thermal-stress, is an important scientific endeavor that might redirect ocean conservation efforts at both local and regional scales (Cacciapaglia and van Woesik, 2015). Here we use an 11-year dataset (from 2005 to 2015) to examine the spatial relationships between coral bleaching, coral disease, and environmental conditions at 2,398 study sites along the Florida reef tract.

#### OPEN ACCESS

#### Edited by:

David Suggett, University of Technology Sydney, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

Charles Alan Jacoby, St. Johns River Water Management District, United States Aldo Cróquer, Simón Bolívar University, Venezuela

> \*Correspondence: Robert van Woesik rvw@fit.edu

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 12 January 2017 Accepted: 24 May 2017 Published: 08 June 2017

#### Citation:

van Woesik R and McCaffrey KR (2017) Repeated Thermal Stress, Shading, and Directional Selection in the Florida Reef Tract. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:182. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00182 Coral bleaching is a combination of irradiance and temperature stress (Takahashi et al., 2004). High seasonal irradiance causes photoinhibition of the coral symbionts, from which they can recover, unless water temperatures are high. When irradiance and water temperatures are both high, the symbiont's photosystems are compromised, and nighttime recovery from daytime photoinhibition is minimal (Warner et al., 1999; Takahashi et al., 2004). Weeks of high-water temperatures leads to chronic photoinhibition, or bleaching, that can lead to the expulsion of coral symbionts. This bleaching can be temporary and non-fatal for some coral species (Goreau, 1964; Loya et al., 2001), or fatal for other coral species that rely heavily on their symbionts as a food source (Grottoli et al., 2006).

Coral bleaching can also lower the tolerance of corals to pathogens, and bleaching can lead to disease (Muller et al., 2008; Brandt and McManus, 2009; Randall et al., 2014). The causative agents of most coral diseases are still unknown, but laboratory and field studies have shown an influence from a variety of stressors in addition to water temperatures, including population density (Bruno et al., 2007), nutrient enrichment (Bruno et al., 2003; Voss and Richardson, 2006), and irradiance (Kuta and Richardson, 2002). It is also likely that physiological and environmental parameters interact to influence the virulence of the pathogens, and the susceptibility of coral hosts (Randall and van Woesik, 2015).

By contrast, reducing irradiance during temperature-stress events relieves stress on the symbiont's photosystem, buffers corals from temperature stress, and reduces the likelihood of coral bleaching (Warner et al., 1999; Takahashi et al., 2004). Such reductions in irradiance are common on deep reef slopes (Smith et al., 2014), or nearshore, where turbidity and chlorophylla concentrations are high (Wagner et al., 2010; van Woesik et al., 2012). Yet, reef corals generally prefer low-nutrient waters (Tomascik and Sander, 1987), and nearshore environments support high nutrient concentrations, which in combination with high temperatures are detrimental to reef corals (Wooldridge and Done, 2009; Wagner et al., 2010; Wiedenmann et al., 2013). Still, if shading in nearshore, turbid environments provides protection to corals under thermal-stress events, then the corals that can tolerate those nearshore conditions may be selected for when thermal-stress events become frequent. We hypothesize that although shading by high turbidity and high organics are less than optimal for reef-building corals, these conditions may be physiologically beneficial for corals under thermal stress. Indeed, the benefits of shading under extreme thermal stress may override the costs of living in these less suitable nearshore environments, with high thermal variation, low irradiance, and high nutrients. We question whether global warming is progressively driving reef corals away from clear, oligotrophic waters, to more nearshore, turbid habitats.

The present study uses an extensive dataset collected between 2005 and 2015 (http://www.frrp.org) at 2,398 sites along the Florida reef tract to examine the spatial distribution of scleractinian corals and the environmental variables that cause and relieve stress. Specifically, the objectives of this study were to: (i) quantify the water-quality characteristics of the study sites, particularly temperature and chlorophyll-a concentrations, (ii)

determine the spatial extent of bleaching and coral disease, and (iii) examine interactions between coral bleaching, coral disease, and water quality.

## METHODS

## Water-Quality Data

Water-quality data were obtained from the Southeast Environmental Research Center, Florida International University (http://serc.fiu.edu/wqmnetwork/). These data were collected at 215 sites along the Florida Keys sampled quarterly from January 2005 to December 2015. We were particularly interested in both the benthic water temperature that the corals experienced (**Figure 1**), and the chlorophyll-a concentrations, used as a proxy for primary productivity in the water column. To geographically align the water-quality data with the coral data, we spatially cropped the coral data to the same extent as the water-quality data, and then spatially interpolated the water-quality data using ordinary kriging with the R package "gstat" (Pebesma, 2004). The interpolated data were combined to reflect patterns (i) over the entire study period, (ii) from 2005 to 2009, and (iii) from 2010 to 2015, before and after the major coral bleaching event in 2010.

## **Coral Sampling**

The study used data that stemmed from the Florida Reef Resilience Program (FRRP) (http://www.frrp.org), which was a two-stage stratified-random survey design to assess the condition of scleractinian corals along the Florida reef tract every summer from 2005 to 2015 (Wagner et al., 2010; Smith et al., 2011; Burman et al., 2012). The region was stratified into geographic sub-regions and habitats. To date the FRRP has surveyed 2,398 sites, using replicated 10 m by 1 m belt transects. Along each transect each coral colony was identified to species, measured for diameter, and examined for bleaching and disease. The database is available from The Nature Conservancy upon request.

## **Data Analysis**

We used semivariograms to estimate the extent of autocorrelation of the coral and water-quality data, and plotted the semivariance of each variable expressed as a function of distance across the spatial field. The semivariogram value  $\gamma(d)$ , or estimated semivariance, for lag distance *d* was defined as:

$$\gamma(d) = \frac{1}{2N(d)} \sum_{i=1}^{N(d)} (z(x_i) - z(x_i + d))^2, \quad (1)$$

where N(d) is the number of pairs of points separated by d,  $z(x_i)$  are the data values for points  $x_i$ , and  $z(x_i+d)$  are the data at cells separated from  $x_i$  by the lag distance d in the chosen direction. The semivariogram estimates assumed that: (i) the process that generated the data was random, (ii) the variance of the process was constant and independent across space, and (iii) the process was only dependent on the separation distance between points. We examined the semivariogram estimates for inherent changes through time (i.e., stationarity), and for directionality (i.e., isotrophy).



We used generalized linear and non-linear models to examine relationships between coral bleaching and the water-quality parameters of interest, in particular water temperature and chlorophyll-a concentration. All linear and non-linear models showed spurious results, with significant negative slopes, suggesting that high-water temperature, for example, predicted low coral bleaching. We have long known that the opposite is true, because high-water temperatures cause coral bleaching. Therefore, the linear and non-linear models provided misleading predictions. We suspect that the negative slope is, in part, related to the high density of data, particularly around the 29.5°C, reducing the central tendency of the relationship. We instead considered using point pattern processes, which gain strength from high density data, because they utilize the intensity of spatially explicit geographic data as predictors. We therefore examined the coral responses as spatial point patterns and determined the dependence of those point patterns on environmental covariates (Baddeley et al., 2012), using the following:

$$\lambda(u) = \rho(\mathbf{X}(u)),\tag{2}$$

where  $\lambda(u)$  is an intensity function of a finite set of spatial data points of the coral localities (u), X(u) is a spatial covariate (i.e., benthic temperature and chlorophyll-a in this study) at every locality. The data were modeled as a spatial point Poisson process, and  $\rho$  was determined using a nonparametric estimator with the R package "spatstat" (Baddeley et al., 2015). Although we analyzed the relationship between all stony corals present on the reefs and chlorophyll-a concentrations and temperature, we were also particularly interested in the corals *Acropora cervicornis*, which is a threatened species, and *Orbicella annularis*, which was common in the Florida reef tract in the past. We therefore further examined the relationship between these two species and chlorophyll-a concentrations and temperature. We also wanted to know whether the size of the coral colonies influenced the relationships with the

environmental covariates, and therefore ran similar spatial point pattern analyzes after categorizing the coral colony diameters as either small (4–50 cm), medium (51–100 cm), or large (>100 cm). All analyses were run in R (R Core Team, 2016).

## RESULTS

## Water-Quality Data

Over the 11-year study period, within the study region, the benthic water temperature ranged from 13.4°C to 37.6°C, and chlorophyll-a concentrations ranged from 0.002  $\mu$ g l<sup>-1</sup> to 12.29  $\mu$ g l<sup>-1</sup>. Sea surface temperatures (SSTs) were more variable than benthic temperatures (Figure 1), ranging from 10.5°C to 37.6°C. The highest temperatures were recorded in 2010, and the lowest temperatures were recorded in 2009 (Figure 1). The extent of homogeneous patches of benthic temperatures, evident from the range in the semivariograms, averaged approximately 15 km (SD  $\pm$  9.9 km) for the time period from 2005 to 2009, and approximately 17 km (SD  $\pm$  12 km) for the time period from 2010 to 2015. The semivariogram range of chlorophyll-a concentrations averaged approximately 23 km (SD  $\pm$  16 km) for the time period from 2005 to 2009, and approximately 33 km (SD  $\pm$  18 km) for the time period from 2010 to 2015 (see Supplementary document).

## **Coral Bleaching and Diseases**

Coral bleaching was most prevalent in 2014 and 2015 (**Figure 2**), with average bleaching around 45 and 33% respectively. Coral bleaching was recorded at depths between 2 m and 28 m, although bleaching was most prevalent at depths between 6 and 8 m (**Figure 3**). The size of homogenous patches of bleached corals averaged at approximately 46 km (SD  $\pm$  47 km), although during extremely warm years the patch sizes were larger than in other years (see online Supplementary document). There was clear directionality (i.e., anisotropy) in the coral bleaching data, with most time periods showing east-west alignment along the







geographic axis of the Florida Keys (see online Supplementary document).

Coral diseases were most prevalent in 2010, 2014, and 2015 (**Figure 2**), with average disease prevalence at 7, 5, and 4%, respectively. Diseases were most common at depths between 2 and 7 m (**Figure 3**). The average range of homogenous coral disease patches was typically 5 km or less, except in 2005 and 2014, when the sea surface and benthic temperatures were high, and when the range of homogeneous coral-disease patches averaged 14 km (SD  $\pm$  19 km). As occurred with the coral bleaching data, there was clear directionality (i.e., anisotropy) in the coral disease data, with most time periods showing east-west alignment along the geographic axis of the Florida Keys (see online Supplementary document).

## **Environmental Relationships**

Most reef-building corals along the Florida reef tract were geographically located in habitats where the water temperatures were above 24°C during the winter season, and below 30°C in the summer season (**Figure 4**). Similarly, most corals favored habitats with low chlorophyll-a concentrations, yet these same oligotrophic conditions increased the prevalence of coral bleaching and disease (**Figure 5**). There was a considerable decline in coral bleaching and coral disease where chlorophyll-a concentrations were >0.3  $\mu$ g l<sup>-1</sup>. The two main reef-building corals, *Acropora cervicornis* and *Orbicella annularis*, showed similar responses to chlorophyll-a concentrations and bleaching. Both coral species were most common in oligotrophic waters, with low chlorophyll-a concentrations, yet these same clearwater habitats were conducive to coral bleaching (**Figure 6**).



**FIGURE 4** Occurrence of all recorded coral species relative to winter and summer benthic temperatures ( $^{\circ}$ C) in the Florida reef tract at 2,398 sites from 2005 to 2015. Kernel estimates of  $\rho$  (equation 2) (solid lines), and two-standard deviation confidence limits (gray shading) for winter (blue) and summer (red) temperatures. The rug plot indicates the number of sites that supported corals.



**FIGURE 5** | All coral colonies in the Florida reef tract from 2005 to 2009 (upper row), from 2010 to 2015 (middle row), and throughout the entire study period (2005–2015) (lower row). Kernel estimates of  $\rho$  (equation 2) (solid black line), with two-standard deviation confidence limits (gray shading) for: (left column) the occurrence of all coral colonies as a function of chlorophyll-a concentrations ( $\mu$ g I<sup>-1</sup>) in the water column, (central column) the prevalence of coral bleaching as a function of chlorophyll-a concentrations ( $\mu$ g I<sup>-1</sup>), and (right column) the prevalence of coral disease as a function of chlorophyll-a concentrations ( $\mu$ g I<sup>-1</sup>). The rug plots indicate the number of sites surveyed.

When we categorized the sizes of the coral colonies, and analyzed each size-class separately, both species showed a similar response, with most colonies occurring in waters with low chlorophyll-a concentrations independent of size class (**Figure 7**). By contrast, *Acropora cervicornis* colonies in localities with chlorophyll-a concentrations >0.3  $\mu$ g l<sup>-1</sup>



were less susceptible to bleaching, and Orbicella annularis in localities with chlorophyll-a concentrations  $>0.4~\mu g~l^{-1}$  were less susceptible to bleaching. Similarly, when summer temperatures and chlorophyll-a concentrations were considered together, as spatial covariates of the spatial-point-process-intensity estimates, the corals were most common at low chlorophyll-a concentrations and at 27.5°C. Bleached corals were most prevalent at low chlorophyll-a concentrations and at temperatures >29°C (Figure 8).

## DISCUSSION

The analysis of this extensive dataset from the Florida reef tract suggests that thermal-stress events are responsible for coral bleaching and associated coral disease, but water clarity also plays an important role. We found that throughout the decade of observation, the clearer the water the more likely it was that corals bleached. Corals in general, and the two major reef-building corals, *Acropora cervicornis* and *Orbicella annularis*, in particular, occurred in greater numbers in habitats with low chlorophyll-a concentrations. Yet coral colonies in these low chlorophyll-a habitats showed more extensive bleaching during thermal stress events than coral colonies in high chlorophyll-a habitats. It is most likely that the high concentrations of chlorophyll-a acted as a thermal refuge for coral colonies because of the shading they provided to the corals.

Physiological studies have confirmed the benefits of reducing irradiance during temperature-stress events. Shading reduces stress on the symbiont's photosystem, which in turn reduces the likelihood of coral bleaching (Warner et al., 1999; Takahashi et al., 2004). Notwithstanding the obviously adverse effects that poor-water quality, with high levels of pollutants and high nutrient concentrations, has on corals (Wooldridge and Done, 2009; Wagner et al., 2010; Wiedenmann et al., 2013), some shading provided by high-primary productivity and high turbidity can benefit corals during thermal-stress events (Cacciapaglia and van Woesik, 2016). Indeed, since coral bleaching is essentially extreme photoinhibition, and high temperatures make that photoinhibition worse (Warner et al., 1999; Takahashi et al., 2004), high productivity and high turbidity during high temperature events should effectively reduce the probability of photoinhibition and coral bleaching.

Similarly, the results showed that corals in habitats with high water-column productivity had a lower prevalence of disease than elsewhere. Previously, Lesser et al. (2007) suggested that reducing chronic photoinhibition and bleaching reduces the likelihood of coral disease. Subsequent field studies have validated these observations. For example, Muller et al. (2008) showed that bleached *Acropora palmata* colonies were more likely to suffer disease than coral colonies that did not bleach.

Still, reducing irradiance can be detrimental to the calcification process, causing reductions in coral growth rates (Tomascik and Sander, 1987). Moreover, high sedimentation environments can deplete coral resources and increase their susceptibility to disease (Sheridan et al., 2014). Therefore, reducing irradiance, through primary productivity in the water column and high turbidity, can have beneficial effects up to a point, beyond which the costs may override the benefits for reef corals. Indeed, high and persistent productivity and extremely high turbidity can reduce the capacity of corals to build reefs entirely, because the photic zone becomes so narrow that there is insufficient irradiance for photosynthesis and







panel) and all bleached corals (right panel) against chlorophyll-a concentrations ( $\mu$ g |<sup>-1</sup>) and benthic temperatures (°C).

calcification (Tomascik et al., 1993; Kleypas, 1996; Toth et al., 2012). Previously, Kleypas et al. (1999) showed that reef building is unlikely in habitats with an average irradiance of <250  $\mu$ E m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup> (at a depth of 3 m). Therefore, locating optimal niches, where corals can survive through thermal-stress events, should be a research priority, to not only detect natural refuges, but also for the rapidly burgeoning coral restoration endeavor that is expanding throughout Florida and the Caribbean.

Ocean temperatures are clearly increasing globally (Hansen et al., 2010; IPCC, 2013), and as the oceans continue to warm, thermal anomalies will most likely continue to cause

coral bleaching and subsequent diseases (Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999; Harvell et al., 2002; Donner et al., 2005; Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2007; Muller and van Woesik, 2012). Some researchers question the capacity of corals to adapt to rapid climate change (Hoegh-Guldberg, 2006; Frieler et al., 2013), whereas other researchers suggest that adaptive radiations and directional selection of thermally tolerant genotypes are likely (Thompson, 1998; Hoffmann and Sgro, 2011; Guest et al., 2012; Poloczanska et al., 2016). The present study suggests an additional, more nuanced, effect of ocean warming—causing geographical shifts of reef corals toward more turbid environments.

Adaptation, however, will occur only under persistent selective pressure. In the past, there may have been little selective pressure for corals to live in habitats with consistently high turbidity and high chlorophyll-a-concentrations, since reefbuilding corals grow best under moderate irradiance (Done, 1982). Most recently however that selective pressure may have increased. The almost annual reoccurrence of thermal-stress events and coral bleaching in the Florida reef tract, shown by this study, may be selecting for coral genotypes that can live in naturally shaded environments, with high primary productivity and turbidity. Corals in these shaded habitats are less likely to suffer thermal stress than elsewhere. Therefore, in a rapidly warming ocean, there is likely to be a fitness advantage for corals that can live in habitats with less than optimal irradiance, because those same environments shield corals from short-term temperature-stress events. This study suggests that directional selection in a warming ocean may favor corals that are able to tolerate inshore environments with high turbidity and productivity. Because of reduced thermal stress in those shaded environments, selection for colonies in these habitats may provide the genetic pool of corals needed to survive through climate change.

## REFERENCES

- Baddeley, A., Chang, Y.-M., Song, Y., and Turner, R. (2012). Nonparametric estimation of the dependence of a spatial point process on spatial covariates. *Stat. Interface* 5, 221–236. doi: 10.4310/SII.2012.v5.n2.a7
- Baddeley, A., Rubak, E., and Turner, R. (2015). Spatial Point Patterns: Methodology and Applications with R. London: Chapman and Hall/CRC Press.
- Baker, A. C., Glynn, P. W., and Riegl, B. (2008). Climate change and coral reef bleaching: an ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 80, 435–471. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2008.09.003
- Brandt, M. E., and McManus, J. W. (2009). Disease incidence is related to bleaching extent in reef-building corals. *Ecology* 90, 2859–2867.
- Bruno, J. F., Petes, L. E., Harvell, C. D., and Hettinger, A. (2003). Nutrient enrichment can increase the severity of coral diseases. *Ecol. Lett.* 6, 1056–1061. doi: 10.1046/j.1461-0248.2003.00544.x
- Bruno, J. F., Selig, E. R., Casey, K. S., Page, C. A., Willis, B. L., Harvell, C. D., et al. (2007). Thermal stress and coral cover as drivers of coral disease outbreaks. *PLoS Biol.* 5:e124. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0050124
- Burman, S., Aronson, R., and van Woesik, R. (2012). Homogenization of coral assemblages along the Florida reef tract. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 467, 89–96. doi: 10.3354/meps09950
- Cacciapaglia, C., and van Woesik, R. (2015). Reef-coral refugia in a rapidly changing ocean. *Glob. Change Biol.* 21, 2272–2282. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12851
- Cacciapaglia, C., and van Woesik, R. (2016). Climate-change refugia: shading reef corals by turbidity. *Glob. Change Biol.* 22, 1145–1154. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13166
- Done, T. J. (1982). Patterns in the distribution of coral communities across the central Great Barrier Reef. *Coral Reefs* 1, 95–107. doi: 10.1007/BF00301691
- Donner, S. D., Skirving, W. J., Little, C. M., Oppenheimer, M., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2005). Global assessment of coral bleaching and required rates of adaptation under climate change. *Glob. Change Biol.* 11, 2251–2265. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2005.01073.x
- Frieler, K., Meinshausen, M., Golly, A., Mengel, M., Lebek, K., Donner, S. D., et al. (2013). Limiting global warming to 2°C is unlikely to save most coral reefs. *Nat. Clim. Change* 3, 165–170. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1674
- Goreau, T. F. (1964). Mass expulsion of zooxanthellae from Jamaican reef communities after Hurricane Flora. Science 145, 383–386. doi: 10.1126/science.145.3630.383

### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

RvW designed the work, wrote the R code to conduct analysis, and wrote the manuscript. KM conducted the kriging analysis, wrote some of the R code, and edited the manuscript.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Our thanks extend to the Florida Reef Resilience Program (FRRP) project and all the volunteers for collecting the field data, and Sandra J. van Woesik for editorial comments on the manuscript. We would also like to thank the Florida Fish and Wildlife Commission for award 16008 to RvW that partially supported this research.

### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fmars. 2017.00182/full#supplementary-material

- Grottoli, A. G.,Rodrigues, L. J., and Palardy, J. E. (2006). Heterotrophy plasticity and resilience in bleached corals. *Nature* 440, 1186–1189. doi: 10.1038/nature04565
- Guest, J. R., Baird, A. H., Maynard, J. A., Muttaqin, E., Edwards, A. J., Campbell, S. J., et al. (2012). Contrasting patterns of coral bleaching susceptibility in 2010 suggest and adaptive response to thermal stress. *PLoS ONE* 7:e33353. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0033353
- Hansen, J., Ruedy, R., Sato, M., and Lo, K. (2010). Global surface temperature change. Rev. Geophys. 48, 1–29. doi: 10.1029/2010RG000345
- Harvell, C. D., Mitchell, C. E., Ward, J. R., Altizer, S., Dobson, A. P., Ostfeld, R. S., et al. (2002). Climate warming and disease risks for terrestrial and marine biota. *Science* 296, 2158–2162. doi: 10.1126/science.1063699
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (1999). Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral reefs. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 50, 839–866. doi: 10.1071/MF99078
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2006). Thermal biology of coral reefs: will coral reefs survive global warming? Comp. Biochem. Physiol. A Mol. 143:S131.
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Mumby, P. J., Hooten, A. J., Steneck, R. S., Greenfield, P., Gomez, E., et al. (2007). Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. *Science* 318, 1737–1742. doi: 10.1126/science.1152509
- Hoffmann, A. A., and Sgro, C. M. (2011). Climate change and evolutionary adaptation. *Nature* 470, 479–485. doi: 10.1038/nature09670
- IPCC, A. (2013). "Climate change 2013: the physical science basis," in Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, eds T. F. Stocker, D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, et al. (Cambridge; New York, NY: Cambridge University Press), 1535.
- Kleypas, J. A. (1996). Coral reef development under naturally turbid conditions: fringing reefs near Broad Sound, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 15, 153–167. doi: 10.1007/BF01145886
- Kleypas, J. A., McManus, J. W., and Meñez, L. A. (1999). Environmental limits to coral reef development: where do we draw the line? *Am. Zool.* 39, 146–159.
- Kuta, K., and Richardson, L. (2002). Ecological aspects of black band disease of corals: relationships between disease incidence and environmental factors. *Coral Reefs* 21, 393–398. doi: 10.1007/s00338-002-0261-6
- Lesser, M. P., Bythell, J. C., Gates, R. D., Johnstone, R. W., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2007). Are infectious diseases really killing corals? Alternative interpretations of the experimental and ecological data. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 346, 36–44. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2007.02.015

- Loya, Y., Sakai, K., Yamazato, K., Nakano, Y., Sambali, H., and van Woesik, R. (2001). Coral bleaching: the winners and the losers. *Ecol. Lett.* 4, 122–131. doi: 10.1046/j.1461-0248.2001.00203.x
- Muller, E. M., Rogers, C. S., Spitzack, A. S., and van Woesik, R. (2008). Bleaching increases likelihood of disease on *Acropora palmata* (Lamarck) in Hawksnest Bay, St John, US Virgin Islands. *Coral Reefs* 27, 191–195. doi: 10.1007/s00338-007-0310-2
- Muller, E. M., and van Woesik, R. (2012). Caribbean coral diseases: primary transmission or secondary infection? *Glob. Change Biol.* 18, 3529–3535. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12019
- Pebesma, E. J. (2004). Multivariable geostatistics in S: the gstat package. *Comput. Geosci.* 30, 683–691. doi: 10.1016/j.cageo.2004.03.012
- Poloczanska, E. S., Burrows, M. T., Brown, C. J., Molinos, J. G., Halpern, B. S., et al. (2016). Responses of marine organisms to climate change across oceans. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 3:62. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2016.00062
- R Core Team (2016). R: A language and Environment for Statistical Computing. Vienna: R Foundation for Statistical Computing.
- Randall, C. J., Jordan-Garza, A. G., Muller, E. M., and van Woesik, R. (2014). Relationships between the history of thermal stress and the relative risk of diseases of Caribbean corals. *Ecology* 95, 1981–1994. doi: 10.1890/13-0774.1
- Randall, C. J., and van Woesik, R. (2015). Contemporary white-band disease in Caribbean corals driven by climate change. *Nat. Clim. Change* 5, 375–379. doi: 10.1038/nclimate2530
- Sheridan, C., Grosjean, P.h., Leblud, J., Palmer, C. V., Kushmaro, A., and Eeckhaut, I. (2014). Sedimentation rapidly induces an immune response and depletes energy stores in a hard coral. *Coral Reefs* 33, 1067–1076. doi: 10.1007/s00338-014-1202-x
- Smith, S. G., Swanson, D. W., Chiappone, M., Miller, S. L., and Ault, J. S. (2011). Probability sampling of stony coral populations in the Florida Keys. *Environ. Monit. Assess.* 183, 121–138. doi: 10.1007/s10661-011-1912-2
- Smith, T. B., Glynn, P. W., Maté, J. L., Toth, L. T., and Gyory, J. (2014). A depth refugium from catastrophic coral bleaching prevents regional extinction. *Ecology* 95, 1663–1673.
- Takahashi, S., Nakamura, T., Sakamizu, M., van Woesik, R., and Yamasaki, H. (2004). Repair machinery of symbiotic photosynthesis as the primary target of heat stress for reef-building corals. *Plant Cell Physiol.* 45, 251–255. doi: 10.1093/pcp/pch028
- Thompson, J. N. (1998). Rapid evolution as an ecological process. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 13, 329–332. doi: 10.1016/S0169-5347(98)01378-0

- Tomascik, T., and Sander, F. (1987). Barbados, West Indies. *Mar. Biol.* 94, 53-75. doi: 10.1007/BF00392900
- Tomascik, T., Suharsono, and Mah, A.J. (1993). "Case histories: a historical perspective of the natural and anthropogenic impacts in the Indonesian Archipelago with a focus on the Kepulauan Seribu, Java Sea," in *Proceedings of the Colloquium on Global Aspects of Coral Reefs: Health, Hazards and History 1993*, ed R. N. Ginsburg (Florida, FL: University of Miami), 304–310.
- Toth, L. T., Aronson, R. B., Vollmer, S. V., Hobbs, J. W., Urrego, D. H., Cheng, H., et al. (2012). ENSO drove 2500-year collapse of eastern Pacific coral reefs. *Science* 337, 81–84. doi: 10.1126/science.1221168
- van Woesik, R., Erik, C., Franklin, E. C., O'Leary, J., McClanahan, T. R., Klaus, J. S., et al. (2012). Hosts of the Plio-Pleistocene past reflect modern-day coral vulnerability. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 279, 2448–2456. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2011.2621
- Voss, J. D., and Richardson, L. L. (2006). Nutrient enrichment enhances black band disease progression in corals. *Coral Reefs* 25, 569–576. doi: 10.1007/s00338-006-0131-8
- Wagner, D., Kramer, P., and van Woesik, R. (2010). Species composition, habitat, and water quality influence coral bleaching in southern Florida. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 408, 65–78. doi: 10.3354/meps08584
- Warner, M. E., Fitt, W. K., and Schmidt, G. W. (1999). Damage to photosystem II in symbiotic dinoflagellates: a determinant of coral bleaching. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96, 8007–8012. doi: 10.1073/pnas.96.14.8007
- Wiedenmann, J., D'Angelo, C., Smith, E. G., Hunt, A. N., Legiret, F. E., Postle, A. D., et al. (2013). Nutrient enrichment can increase the susceptibility of reef corals to bleaching. *Nat. Clim. Change* 3, 160–164. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1661
- Wooldridge, S. A., and Done, T. J. (2009). Improved water quality can ameliorate effects of climate change on corals. *Ecol. Appl.* 19, 1492–1499. doi: 10.1890/08-0963.1

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 van Woesik and McCaffrey. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Nearshore Turbid-Zone Corals Exhibit High Bleaching Tolerance on the Great Barrier Reef Following the 2016 Ocean Warming Event

#### Kyle M. Morgan<sup>1\*</sup>, Chris T. Perry<sup>1\*</sup>, Jamie A. Johnson<sup>1</sup> and Scott G. Smithers<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Geography, College of Life and Environmental Sciences, University of Exeter, Exeter, United Kingdom, <sup>2</sup> College of Marine and Environmental Sciences, James Cook University, Townsville, QLD, Australia

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Emma Camp, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

Michael O'Leary, Curtin University, Australia Christian Grenz, Mediterranean Institute of Oceanography, France Emma Jean Ryan, University of Auckland, New Zealand

#### \*Correspondence:

Kyle M. Morgan k.morgan@exeter.ac.uk Chris T. Perry c.perry@exeter.ac.uk

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

> **Received:** 05 May 2017 **Accepted:** 06 July 2017 **Published:** 19 July 2017

#### Citation:

Morgan KM, Perry CT, Johnson JA and Smithers SG (2017) Nearshore Turbid-Zone Corals Exhibit High Bleaching Tolerance on the Great Barrier Reef Following the 2016 Ocean Warming Event. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:224. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00224 High sea surface temperatures (SSTs) on the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) during summer 2015/2016 caused extensive coral bleaching, with aerial and in-water surveys confirming high (but variable) bleaching-related coral mortality. In contrast, bleaching impacts on nearshore turbid-zone reefs, traditionally considered more "marginal" coral habitats, remain poorly documented. This is because rapid ecological surveys are difficult in these turbid water settings, and baseline coral community data from which to quantify disturbance are rare. However, models suggest that the extreme environmental conditions characteristic of nearshore settings (e.g., fluctuating turbidity, light, and temperature) may acclimate corals to the thermal anomalies associated with bleaching on offshore reefs, although validation by field evidence has to-date been sparse. Here we present a novel pre- (June 2013/2014) and post-warming (August 2016) assessment of turbid-zone coral communities and examine the response of corals to prolonged and acute heat stress within the Paluma Shoals reef complex, located on the central GBR. Our analysis of 2,288 still video frames (~1,200 m<sup>2</sup>) which include 11,374 coral colonies (24 coral genera) suggest a high tolerance of turbid-zone corals to bleaching, with no significant changes in coral cover (pre: 48  $\pm$  20%; post: 55  $\pm$  26%) or coral community structure (e.g., Acropora, Montipora, Turbinaria, Porites) following the warming event. Indeed, only one coral colony (Lobophyllia sp.) exhibited full colony bleaching, and just 1.5% of colonies displayed partial pigmentation loss (<20% colony surface). Taxa-specific responses to this thermal stress event contrast with clear-water assessments, as Acropora corals which are normally reported as highly susceptible to bleaching on clear-water reefs were least impacted at Paluma Shoals, a phenomena that has been observed within other turbid settings. Importantly, field surveys confirm regional SSTs were sufficiently high to induce coral bleaching (i.e., comparable number of degree heating days in nearshore and offshore areas), but bleaching severity was much higher at central GBR offshore sites. A more optimistic outlook than is generally offered for nearshore reefs on the central GBR may be implied by our results, which highlights the importance of these resilient but often overlooked coral reef habitats as potential refugia during climate-related disturbances.

Keywords: turbid-zone, coral bleaching, Great Barrier Reef, refugia hypothesis, environmental change, turbidity

## INTRODUCTION

Elevated global ocean temperatures since 2014 have caused widespread coral bleaching throughout all major reefbuilding regions, with temperatures peaking in 2015/2016. This temperature anomaly resulted in the onset of the "third global coral bleaching event" on record. The term "coral bleaching" refers to a loss of color in corals after they expel their endosymbionts (Symbiodinium) and occurs most often as a stress response to elevated sea surface temperatures (Brown, 1997; Baker et al., 2008). Resultant deleterious physiological effects include reduced coral growth and increased mortality (Douglas, 2003), and at a community level, reductions in coral cover and shifts in coral community structure to less diverse assemblages composed of the most resilient taxa only (Marshall and Baird, 2000; Hughes et al., 2007). This most recent warming event, which has been unprecedented in its magnitude and duration, has affected vast areas of coral-dominated habitat within the central Indian Ocean (Maldives), Western Australia, Pacific Ocean, the Red Sea, the Caribbean, and the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) (Lafratta et al., 2016; Hughes et al., 2017; Perry and Morgan, 2017; see DeCarlo et al., 2017). On the GBR, above-average sea surface temperatures (SSTs) occurred in the late austral summer (2015/2016). Aerial surveys of 911 midand outer-shelf reefs indicated high levels of bleaching (~90% of surveyed reefs) within the northern and central GBR, with subsequent in-water assessments confirming highest mortality occurring within the northern GBR sector and reducing on the southern GBR (Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, 2016; Hughes et al., 2017). Surveys of recently bleached reefs have focused on those that could be observed from the air and easily surveyed in the water. Thus the condition of nearshore turbid-zone reefs within the affected region was not investigated as; (1) both aerial and in-water surveys are difficult due to high turbidity; and (2) ecological baseline data against which to quantitatively assess bleaching impacts are available for very few of these reefs.

The response of nearshore turbid-zone coral assemblages to conditions responsible for the severe and widespread bleaching of clear-water reefs is, however, of major research interest as it has been hypothesized that they may represent potential refugia for corals from large-scale climatic disturbances (Potts and Jacobs, 2000; van Woesik et al., 2012; Cacciapaglia and van Woesik, 2015). Turbid-zone reefs have traditionally been perceived as unsuitable, or at best "marginal" for healthy coral growth because corals are exposed to high turbidity, low-light availability, large salinity and temperature fluctuations, high tidal ranges and prolonged aerial exposure (Kleypas, 1996; Kleypas et al., 1999). However, a growing number of field studies have documented the diversity and adaptive capacity of turbid-zone coral communities across a range of geographic locations and time-scales (Bull, 1982; Perry et al., 2009; Browne et al., 2010; Roche et al., 2011; Butler et al., 2013; Fellegara et al., 2013; Richards et al., 2015; Guest et al., 2016; Lafratta et al., 2016; Morgan et al., 2016a; Ryan et al., 2016). This collective body of research suggests that these reefs occupy far larger areas than previously thought and support high coral cover including taxa (e.g., Acropora) typically regarded as highly susceptible to thermal stress (Marshall and Baird, 2000; Browne et al., 2010; Morgan et al., 2016a; Hughes et al., 2017). Key to the success and ability of these corals to grow under lightlimited conditions (often at rates similar to clear-water corals; Browne, 2012) appears to be their capacity to effectively utilize both phototropic/heterotrophic feeding and sediment sloughing mechanisms (Anthony and Fabricius, 2000; Anthony et al., 2005). Environmental factors (e.g., elevated suspended sediment concentrations) may also inhibit the harmful interaction between heat stress and high light intensity on corals within turbid settings by rapidly attenuating sunlight through the water column (Storlazzi et al., 2015). Combined, these factors form the basis of global-scale modeling efforts that have identified turbid reef areas (which include nearshore areas of the GBR) as potential coral refugia locations (Cacciapaglia and van Woesik, 2015). Critical to our understanding of whether turbid-zone corals may indeed have the capacity to withstand thermal extremes associated with major coral bleaching events is empirical field data documenting coral response during (or soon after) thermal stress has occurred, but such data are scarce.

Fortuitously, ecological surveys were conducted across the Paluma Shoals reef complex (PSRC), a series of nearshore turbidzone reefs located in Halifax Bay on the central GBR, prior to the summer 2016 SST warming. These surveys revealed thriving coral communities that have displayed a remarkable resilience to the major factors which have contributed to the degradation of clear-water reefs further offshore (e.g., declining water quality, cyclone impacts, crown-of-thorns sea stars; De'ath et al., 2012). This existing dataset, collected using video during a period of exceptionally calm and clear water conditions captured substantial baseline information on coral community composition within these normally high turbidity settings close to the initial onset and subsequent progression of the mid-2016 warming event (data were collected in July 2013 and 2014). These data provide: (1) a unique opportunity to quantitatively assess the extent to which the 2016 ocean warming impacted turbid-zone coral communities at PSRC; and (2) to test the hypothesis that turbid-zone reefs may function as refugia from increased SSTs. Here we report data from repeat field surveys and subsequent bleaching assessments immediately following the warming event in the early austral winter (August 2016), and present pre- and post-warming coral community data to examine the response of turbid-zone reefs to prolonged thermal stress.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

## **Study Site**

The Paluma Shoals reef complex (PSRC) covers an area of  $15.5 \text{ km}^2$  (Latitude:  $-19.1145^\circ$ , Longitude:  $146.5497^\circ$ ) and is located within Halifax Bay on the central GBR (**Figure 1**). The area encompasses seven discrete reef structures, each of which presently exhibits different stages of geomorphic maturity (*sensu* Hopley et al., 2007) defined by the current depth relative to lowest astronomical tide (LAT; reef surfaces range from -0.6 to +0.5 m below LAT). The regional distribution and morphology of these reef structures has recently been described from acoustic surveys of seafloor bathymetry (see Morgan et al., 2016a for



full physical and ecological descriptions) and shows coral reef growth to be concentrated above large submarine bedforms (1-1.7 km long and 200 m wide) orientated perpendicular to the coast (Larcombe and Carter, 2004; Morgan et al., 2016a). The topography of these bedforms provides elevation for corals above the muddy seafloor and into the shallower sediment resuspension zone (sensu Wolanski et al., 2005), as well as increasing access to light for coral photosynthesis. Under these conditions reef initiation in the area began on coarse lithic gravels between  $\sim$ 2000 and 700 cal. y BP (calibrated years before present), and thus these reefs are geologically very young features with short growth histories as a consequence of their relatively recent initiation (Smithers and Larcombe, 2003; Morgan et al., 2016b). Since this time vertical reef growth has been driven by the carbonate production of established framework-building coral taxa (Acropora, Montipora, and Turbinaria) and interstitial terrigenous sediment inputs (Palmer et al., 2010; Perry et al., 2013; Morgan et al., 2016b; Johnson et al., 2017). The growth history and ecological communities (and the environmental conditions they inhabit) of these nearshore reefs are thus distinct from those inner-shelf (or "inshore") reefs on the central GBR further seaward which have recently experienced largescale ecological disturbance (e.g., Pelorus Reef; Roff et al., 2013).

Coral cover on many nearshore turbid-zone reefs on the central GBR is high (up to 55%), and they support relatively diverse coral assemblages both within the contemporary communities and the palaeorecord (Perry et al., 2009; Browne et al., 2010; Roche et al., 2011; Morgan et al., 2016a; Ryan et al., 2016; Johnson et al., 2017). These coral communities provide important structural complexity in an otherwise flat soft sediment-dominated coastal zone. However, the abundance of fine clastic sediment, much of which is a legacy of material transported onshore during the last marine transgression and

augmented by riverine inputs since sea level stabilized in the mid-Holocene (Larcombe and Woolfe, 1999), produces naturally high turbidity as seafloor sediment is continually resuspended by incident wave energy (Larcombe et al., 1995). The corals that occupy these turbid settings therefore tolerate large fluctuations in turbidity (Larcombe et al., 1995; Browne et al., 2013b; up to 385 mg l-1) and experience the low-light (or mesophotic) conditions typical of these nearshore settings. The term "mesophotic" was first used to describe muddy coastal reef settings in the fossil record (e.g., Rosen et al., 2000; Santodomingo et al., 2016), and whilst it has more recently been associated with coral reefs at depth (>30 m) (e.g., Bridge et al., 2011), it is a descriptor based on light (not depth) and should thus also be used for reefs occupying shallow-water turbid settings, such as those described here.

# Sea Surface Temperature Anomalies (2015/2016) On the Great Barrier Reef

Mass coral bleaching occurred on the GBR in 2016 triggered by above normal SSTs (1-1.3°C higher than the 1961-1990 GBR average; Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, 2016). A strong El Niño event across the Pacific indirectly intensified thermal stress on corals by reducing monsoon activity in the region that resulted in relaxed trade winds, long periods with no cloud cover, and clearer and calmer water conditions which warmed surface waters more than normal. During the late austral summer (February-June 2016) SSTs on the central and northern GBR (including coastal areas nearby to Paluma Shoals) were the highest on record, with 31% of reefs experiencing 8-16° Heating Weeks (DHWs) (Hughes et al., 2017; see Supplementary Figure S2). DHWs are an indicator of thermal stress calculated as the cumulative positive anomaly from mean SST and used to identify potential areas of coral bleaching (Liu et al., 2006). A latitudinal gradient in heat stress and coral bleaching was documented across the GBR, with the highest ocean temperature anomalies reported within the northern GBR sector, and "severe" to "minor" warming across the central and southern GBR, respectively. Satellite-derived sea surface temperature anomalies (SSTA) at a finer spatial scale ( $2 \times 2$  km grid size) indicate aboveaverage SSTs ( $2-3^{\circ}$ C) in the immediate region surrounding the PSRC between mid-February and early-August 2016 (**Figure 2**). SSTA are the difference between SST values and the long-term monthly mean SST and were used here to generate 14-day mosaic maps for Halifax Bay from 1-day night-only SST (data sourced from ReefTemp Next Generation; www.bom. gov.au/environment/activities/reeftemp/reeftemp.shtml; Garde et al., 2014). Given the magnitude and length of SSTA within nearshore areas of Halifax Bay and the documented relationship between heat exposure and coral bleaching reported following the 2016 event (see Hughes et al., 2017), it is reasonable to infer high thermal stress at PSRC over this period.



## **Coral Community Surveys and Bleaching Assessments**

Detailed surveys of coral cover and community assemblages were conducted across the PSRC during July 2013 and 2014 (see Morgan et al., 2016a), prior to the 2016 bleaching event. In early August 2016, at the beginning of the austral winter and immediately following the period of ocean warming, repeat ecological surveys were undertaken across the main PSRC structures to document coral cover and bleaching impacts. Towed video surveys using the same drop-down video system used in our 2013/14 surveys (SeaViewer with Sea-Track<sup>TM</sup> GPS overlay) were carried out along the same 300 m transect lines (20-40 m spacings). A forward-facing GoPro camera was also attached to the frame to obtain oblique 4k resolution video of coral communities and of coral reef three-dimensionality (for rugosity classification scheme see Morgan et al., 2016a). Still frames (~0.5 m<sup>2</sup>) were extracted from the drop-down video at automated 8s intervals (n =2,288) and a digital 9-point grid overlay was added for coral taxonomic analysis (coral genera and growth morphology) by point-counting corals under each of the nine points. Each frame was assigned a specific depth value relative to LAT using a digital model of seafloor bathymetry for the area (Figure 1). Data were analyzed using a 10-frame moving average across consecutive frames to characterize the relative abundance (%) of coral taxonomic groups. Changes in coral cover and community structure pre- and post-warming were examined by comparing the two survey datasets (2013/2014 and 2016).

All coral colonies within the still images (n = 2,288) were counted and assessed for signs of bleaching or recent mortality (dead in situ coral framework with no/little algal growth). Image analysis was undertaken by a single observer and then validated by two independent observers to ensure consistency. Coral colonies that exhibited bleaching were counted and categorized by the following bleaching states (modified from Beeden et al., 2008): (1) total bleaching = complete loss of symbiotic algae; (2) partial bleaching = small sections of the colony fully bleached; (3) non-focal bleaching = small diffuse patterns of bleaching on colony surfaces; (4) focal bleaching = small multifocal patterns of bleaching with discrete borders to healthy tissue; and (5) paling = lack of pigmentation/reduction in symbiont concentration (i.e., discoloration) (Figure 3). Each observed bleached colony was identified to the lowest taxonomic level possible and the intensity of bleaching across the colony surface estimated categorically (e.g., 0-10, 11-20, 21-30%).

Light attenuation through the water column at PSRC was measured at 0.5 m depth intervals (to 5 m below LAT) under low (~10 mg l<sup>-1</sup>) and high (~80 mg l<sup>-1</sup>) turbidity scenarios (based on values derived by Browne et al., 2013b). A light meter (LiCOR LI-192SA) was lowered through the water to each depth interval and average light intensity over a 15-second period recorded. Measurements were repeated 18 times over 3 days and then averaged to determine a mean value of light decay through the water column.

## **Data Analysis**

Prior to analysis all data were tested for normality. Nontransformed data were then used to test for differences in coral cover (t-test) and reef rugosity (Kruskall-Wallis) between pre- (2013/2014) and post-warming (2016) surveys. Multivariate statistical analysis was used to test for differences in coral community composition, both in terms of the prevalence of different coral genera and growth morphologies using a oneway PERMANOVA based on a Bray-Curtis similarity matrix. Bleaching prevalence was calculated by dividing the pooled number of colonies that showed signs of bleaching by the total number of colonies recorded within the frames (11,374 colonies). A bleaching index (BI) was calculated for each taxon, and is a scaled index of coral thermal response (i.e., a single measure of susceptibility) which accounts for the relative proportion of the coral taxonomic group on the reef (modified from McClanahan et al., 2004). The BI of corals was estimated as follows:

$$BI = \frac{0c1 + 1c2 + 2c3 \dots 9c10 + 10c11}{10} \tag{1}$$

Where *c*1 to *c*11 are the different categories of bleaching intensity (% surface area) observed on each of the coral taxa arranged from no bleaching (*c*1) to full colony bleaching (*c*11), and expressed as a proportion of the total number of colonies analyzed resulting in a normalized 0–100 scale (McClanahan et al., 2004; Guest et al., 2016).

## RESULTS

# Pre-and Post-warming Assessments of Coral Communities

A total of 2,288 still frames (covering  $\sim$ 1,200 m<sup>2</sup> of reef) from PSRC reefs collected immediately following the warming event (August 2016) were analyzed for coral cover and coral community composition, and compared to existing pre-warming baseline data (2013/2014; n = 4,420). A total of 11,374 coral colonies were analyzed in 2016, with 24 coral genera identified. Average ( $\pm$  s.d.) coral cover and reef structural complexity (R) in 2016 were both high (coral cover = 55  $\pm$  26%; median R = 3; Figure 4A; see Supplementary Figure S1) and showed no statistical difference (p > 0.05 for both) when compared to pre-warming coral community data from comparable reef habitats in 2013/2014 (coral cover =  $48 \pm 20\%$ ; median R = 3). Furthermore, no significant difference in coral assemblages was found between the time-series [one-way PERMANOVA:  $F_{(2, 362)}$ = 22.8, p > 0.05; Figure 4B], with communities dominated by Montipora spp. (pre: 50  $\pm$  22%; post: 50  $\pm$  23%), Acropora spp. (pre: 14  $\pm$  15%; post: 15  $\pm$  14%), Turbinaria spp. (pre:  $13 \pm 23\%$ ; post:  $8 \pm 17\%$ ), and to a lesser extent *Porites* spp. (pre: 1.7  $\pm$  4.9%; post: 0.9  $\pm$  2.4%). Other less abundant coral taxa collectively accounted for only 2.6  $\pm$  0.16% of average post-warming coral cover (see Figure 4B for coral inventory). Similar proportional contributions in terms of coral growth morphologies were also observed pre- and post-warming [oneway PERMANOVA:  $F_{(2, 362)} = 62.3$ , p > 0.05]; the morphological classes examined included encrusting (pre: 38  $\pm$  27%; post: 34  $\pm$ 



FIGURE 3 | Turbid-zone coral communities of the Paluma Shoals reef complex (PSRC) following the 2016 bleaching event (photos taken at 1–3 m water depth during a period of exceptional water clarity). (A,B) Corals exhibit high coral cover of taxa generally considered most susceptible to bleaching (e.g., branching *Acropora*). (C,D) Examples of focal bleaching (small multifocal patterns of bleaching with discrete borders to healthy tissue) typically observed on *Porites* sp. nubbins and *Montipora* sp. plates. (E) Non-focal bleaching (small diffuse patterns of bleaching on colony surface) affecting part of a *Montipora* sp. colony. (F) Coral paling (lack of pigmentation) associated with submassive coral colonies.

34%), foliose (pre:  $25 \pm 25\%$ ; post:  $27 \pm 19\%$ ) and branching (pre:  $10 \pm 16\%$ ; post:  $11 \pm 18\%$ ) corals (**Figure 4C**). Collectively, these observations indicate no change in the prevalence of any coral genera as a result of the thermal stress experienced, and that the 2016 repeat survey data sufficiently captured the full extent of reef habitat types and coral communities at PSRC, thus providing a reliable basis from which to assess coral bleaching susceptibility.

## Prevalence of Coral Bleaching and Taxonomic Responses to Thermal Stress

Signs of bleaching were observed on only 173 coral colonies, or 1.5% of all colonies examined in our post-warming dataset. However, although evidence of thermal stress was observed on some colonies, the overall response by corals was very minor with only one individual colony (*Lobophyllia* sp.) exhibiting full bleaching (i.e., complete loss of zooxanthellae). This equates to only 0.008% of corals analyzed at PSRC. Therefore, any coral that showed visual signs of pigmentation loss (i.e., whitening) on the colony surface is referred to as "bleached" hereafter. On this basis, bleaching intensity (% of total tissue cover) on colonies was low, typically <20% (bleaching intensity: 0–10% = 64%; 11–20% = 21%), with only a small proportion of affected colonies (8.6%) exhibiting bleaching on >31% of their surface area (**Figure 5**). Although minor, the presence of bleaching clearly confirms that SSTs in the region of PSRC were above the thermal tolerance of some corals. Because of the timing of the surveys immediately following the period of high SSTs we were also able to assess recent coral death, and





**FIGURE 5** | Prevalence of non-bleached (n = 11,201) and bleached corals (n = 173) observed during the August 2016 surveys of the Paluma Shoals reef complex. Pie graphs illustrate the proportion of the bleached colonies that exhibit the different bleaching patterns and intensity (% of total colony surface area). Note that overall bleaching is very minor and mostly expressed as focal bleaching on <20% of the colony surface.
can report that no bleaching-related mortality occurred. Indeed, the most common bleaching response was focal bleaching, where multifocal patterns of bleaching occur scattered over the colony and with discrete borders adjacent to areas of healthy tissue being visible (**Figure 3**). This style of bleaching occurred on 70% of bleached colonies, and most commonly on foliose coral plates (e.g., *Montipora*) or massive colony ridges (**Figure 5**). Coral paling (15%) and partial colony bleaching (9%) was also observed but less commonly.

Of the 24 coral genera identified on PSRC, 12 taxa showed some signs of bleaching (Table 1). Porites (40%), Montipora (36%) and Lobophyllia (9%) colonies were most commonly bleached. However, these values can be standardized to reflect the relative abundance of taxa on PSRC to calculate its bleaching index. This index provides a more appropriate estimate of a given coral taxa's response to heat stress than raw count values (see Table 1). The bleaching response of Montipora was very low (BI: 0.1), because although signs of bleaching were observed on a relatively high number of Montipora colonies (n = 64), Montipora is the most abundant genera and thus the relative impact on the total assemblage is negligible. In comparison, the Porites BI was relatively high (BI: 5.9), suggesting Porites are more susceptible to bleaching at these sites (Figure 3C). Acropora corals are common at PSRC, contributing to a high proportion (15  $\pm$  14%) of the coral assemblage (Table 1). Perhaps most interestingly, Acropora are typically very susceptible to thermal stress on clear-water reefs (Marshall and Baird, 2000) but exhibited very low bleaching (n = 4; BI: 0.01) at PSRC. Several less abundant taxa also had high BI values (Coelastrea: 36; Favities: 21; Stylophora: 9.1; Lobophyllia: 5.1), but this was mostly expressed as paling of surface tissue (Figure 3F). Depth-analysis indicates that all corals that exhibited signs of thermal stress inhabited waters <2 m (**Figure 6**), despite coral growth extending to >4 m depth. Highest bleaching prevalence occurred within the 1–1.5 m depth zone (n = 96).

#### DISCUSSION

The above-average SSTs that affected the GBR in 2015/2016 (see Supplementary Figure S2) caused widespread bleaching-related mortality on the remote northern GBR, and offshore reefs within the central GBR region (Hughes et al., 2017). Our findings suggest that nearshore coral communities on the central GBR experienced similar levels of heating, with water temperatures reaching up to 3°C above the mean monthly temperature, but were significantly more resilient to this heat stress with low incidences of minor bleaching observed (1.5% of corals). In the turbid nearshore setting of the PSRC, bleaching was mostly expressed as either partial/focal bleaching across <20% of the total colony surface area or as coral paling, and only one colony (*Lobophyllia* sp.) underwent complete pigmentation loss.



TABLE 1 Summary of taxa-specific responses to thermal stress of coral on Paluma Shoals reef complex following the 2016 ocean warming event.

| Coral genera | Code  | Mean $\pm$ s.d. cover (%) | Total corals (#) | Bleached corals (#) | Proportion of total bleached corals (%) | Bleaching index (BI) |  |
|--------------|-------|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---|----------------------|--|
| Acropora     | ACRO  | 15 ± 14                   | 3,136            | 4                   | 2                                       | 0.01                 |  |
| Favities     | FAVIT | $0.03 \pm 0.2$            | 7                | 5                   | 3                                       | 21                   |  |
| Fungia       | FUNG  | $0.1 \pm 0.3$             | 13               | 1                   | 0.6                                     | 0.7                  |  |
| Coelastrea   | COEL  | $0.01 \pm 0.1$            | 2                | 2                   | 1.2                                     | 36                   |  |
| Hydnophora   | HYDN  | $0.01 \pm 0.2$            | 3                | 1                   | 0.6                                     | 6.1                  |  |
| Lobophyllia  | LOBO  | $0.2 \pm 0.7$             | 43               | 15                  | 9                                       | 5.1                  |  |
| Montipora    | MONT  | $50 \pm 24$               | 6,204            | 64                  | 37                                      | 0.1                  |  |
| Pavona       | PAV   | $0.1 \pm 1.0$             | 23               | 5                   | 3                                       | 2                    |  |
| Platygyra    | PLATY | $0.1 \pm 0.6$             | 17               | 1                   | 0.6                                     | 1.6                  |  |
| Porites      | PORI  | $0.9 \pm 2.4$             | 193              | 70                  | 40                                      | 5.9                  |  |
| Stylophora   | STYL  | $0.01 \pm 0.1$            | 2                | 1                   | 0.6                                     | 9.1                  |  |
| Turbinaria   | TURB  | 8 ± 18                    | 1,692            | 4                   | 2                                       | 0.02                 |  |

The bleaching index (BI) for each genera is an adjusted value which accounts for the incidence of bleaching on colonies relative to the proportion of total coral cover for that genera.

Therefore, although signs of heat stress were visible on corals (Figure 3), confirming that water temperatures in the area did exceed the thermal tolerance of some coral taxa (Douglas, 2003), the overall stress responses exhibited by coral communities at this site were very minor. Importantly, similar high levels of heat stress occurred on both mid- and outer-shelf reefs within the central section of the GBR (compare nearshore and shelf-edge areas in the vicinity of Townsville in Supplementary Figure S2). However, coral bleaching and mortality in the central GBR varied markedly across the shelf, with bleaching-related mortality of up to 30% recorded at the clear-water shelf-edge sites (Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, 2016; see Supplementary Figure S3), well above the very minor bleaching at the turbid-nearshore reefs we report here. Indeed, bleaching severity appears to have increased from inshore turbid-water sites to more optimal (clear-water) settings further offshore at the outer-shelf (Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, 2016; see Supplementary Figure S3), despite thermal stress levels being at least as high (see Supplementary Figure S2) in the nearshore areas around PSRC. Furthermore, average coral cover on PSRC in 2016 remained high  $(55 \pm 26\%)$  with no significant change in cover observed between consecutive surveys indicating that no coral die-off occurred and that the 2016 thermal anomaly had no major impacts on the health of PSRC coral communities (see Supplementary Figure S1).

Arising from these observations is a simple question, why are incidences of coral bleaching so low within these high turbidity settings? Sedimentary processes associated within nearshore coastal settings play a critical role in not only determining the

occurrence and extent of coral growth (Larcombe et al., 2001; Browne et al., 2010; Morgan et al., 2016a), but also in defining turbid-zone coral community structure and long-term rates and styles of vertical reef growth (Browne et al., 2013a; Perry et al., 2013; Morgan et al., 2016b; Johnson et al., 2017). High turbidity attenuates solar irradiance more rapidly than in clear-water settings resulting in light-limited growth conditions for corals (Larcombe et al., 1995; Storlazzi et al., 2015; Fabricius et al., 2016). Coral communities that inhabit low-light conditions have of late been increasingly discussed in the context of deep-water habitats along shelf edges (e.g., Bridge et al., 2011). However, they may also comprise a spatially important habitat type within shallow coastal areas on the GBR shelf. Although low light can be perceived as detrimental to coral growth, during lengthy periods of no cloud cover typical of El Niño events on the GBR, the buffering of UV by suspended sediment may have positively benefitted the coral assemblages by alleviating radiative stress (van Woesik et al., 2012). Comparable observations have been made with respect to cloud cover which have been demonstrated to reverse predictions of coral bleaching in statistical models throughout periods of large-scale basinal warming (Sheppard, 1999; Mumby et al., 2001). These same principles may apply to nearshore reefs on the GBR, in which the naturally turbid waters afford a similar degree of protection to corals (van Woesik et al., 2012; Cacciapaglia and van Woesik, 2015). Light measurements collected at PSRC under high ( $\sim$ 80 mg l<sup>-1</sup>) and low turbidity  $(\sim 10 \text{ mg } l^{-1})$  scenarios (**Figure 7**) illustrate the rapid reduction in light that occurs over short depth intervals (<5 m). During high turbidity, 90% of light is attenuated by 2 m depth and





100% of light has been attenuated by 4 m depth. These sharp declines in light coincide with the observed lower limits of coral growth at PSRC and maximum photic depths within wider coastal environments on the GBR shelf (Fabricius et al., 2016). Importantly, maximum light penetration also directly relates to the depth limits of coral bleaching observed at PSRC (no bleaching was observed below 2 m depth). Indeed, modeled light attenuation curves using equations generated for clear water settings (see Storlazzi et al., 2015) indicate only a 33% reduction in light over a similar 5 m depth range (Figure 7). Collectively, these data may imply that SST was not the sole driver of the (albeit limited) bleaching observed at PSRC, and that the penetration of UVB may significantly compound conditions of increased SST. However, the lighter wind conditions associated with the 2016 El Niño means that sediment resuspension can be assumed to have been lower throughout the warming event, and thus despite these "less turbid" conditions, corals still maintained a high thermal tolerance to heat stress.

In this context, it is also pertinent to consider that the PSRC has been shown to support higher than average coral cover compared to clear-water settings on the GBR (Browne et al., 2010; Morgan et al., 2016a). The PSRC also comprises high abundances of coral taxa (e.g., Acropora) that have reportedly suffered catastrophic collapse from declining water quality at inshore (as opposed to nearshore) sites within Halifax Bay (e.g., Pelorus reef; Roff et al., 2013), and which are regarded as being highly susceptible to thermal bleaching (Brown, 1997; Marshall and Baird, 2000; Baker et al., 2008). Underpinning this tolerance is the ability of corals to utilize heterotrophic (e.g., plankton predation, dissolved and particulate organic matter consumption) feeding mechanisms as an alternate food source to offset reduced autotrophy (Anthony and Fabricius, 2000; Anthony et al., 2005; Tremblay et al., 2016). This capability may increase a corals resistance to bleaching by increasing zooxanthellae density and chlorophyll content, as well as their survivorship potential if bleaching does occur by improving the corals ability to reactivate normal nutrient exchanges (Tremblay et al., 2016; Lim et al., 2017). However, experimental studies report that not all coral species can increase their heterotrophic capacity in this way. For example, Montipora corals could meet more than 100% of their daily metabolic energy requirements by increasing their feeding rates and CHAR (per cent contribution of heterotrophically acquired carbon to daily animal respiration) during bleaching, whereas Porites corals could not (Grottoli et al., 2006). This indicates that corals with a high-CHAR capability (such as Montipora) may be more resilient to temperatureinduced stress, a fact that may help to explain their dominance on reefs in marginal settings (Grottoli et al., 2006; Done et al., 2007; Browne et al., 2010; Morgan et al., 2016a). Our field surveys support these findings, as Montipora colonies are the principal coral taxa at PSRC (55% of total corals) highlighting the likely importance of heterotrophy in the success and persistence of certain turbid-zone corals.

As discussed above, corals that inhabit turbid (and low-light) nearshore settings, which have abundant particulate organic matter, may become permanently or facultatively heterotrophic (Anthony and Fabricius, 2000). The efficiency of this feeding

strategy can surpass the daily energy requirements of corals as they are no longer limited to the same diurnal feeding patterns as autotrophs, and may feed more readily as food supply is not as predictable as in clear-water settings (Anthony, 2000, 2006). Excess energy can be stored as lipids within coral tissues, and may be critical in sustaining turbid-zone corals during stress events, whilst zooxanthellae are expelled, or when normal nutrient exchanges are altered (Tremblay et al., 2016; Lim et al., 2017). Importantly, such energy reserves could lead to an increase in the response time of corals to bleaching events (i.e., the time it takes for corals to bleach under elevated SSTs). The implications of this are that although turbid-zone coral bleaching could be similarly linked to the length and frequency of SST anomalies (much in the same way as their clear-water counterparts), the time-scales over which corals respond may differ and could ultimately influence their long-term resilience if their energy reserves can outlast periods of acute heat stress. As global ocean warming events are predicted to increase under future modeled climate scenarios, consecutive periods of heat stress could be problematic. If accumulated energy reserves within coral tissues cannot sustain corals throughout the duration of the heat stress, then turbid environments may not provide long-term refuges against climate-related disturbance despite exhibiting high single-event bleaching resistance. Our findings, which report low and less severe bleaching at PSRC than on clearwater reefs, provide an important contribution to the ongoing understanding of the turbid-reef refugia hypothesis, and run contrary to recent regional-scale predictive models of coral bleaching sensitivity (e.g., Wooldridge et al., 2017). However, whether the disparity in the bleaching response of corals between shelf settings is driven directly by the naturally high turbidity, or indirectly through prior acclimation of corals to marginal conditions requires further examination.

Variability in the response of certain coral taxonomic groups to thermal stress both on and between reefs are established, with past clear-water bleaching impact assessments reporting a high susceptibility of branching Acropora and Pocillopora corals to bleaching-related mortality, and a greater tolerance within massive and encrusting Porites and Faviids corals (Marshall and Baird, 2000; McClanahan et al., 2004; Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, 2016; Hughes et al., 2017). Our data, however, show no significant changes in coral community composition following the 2016 temperature anomaly, although we do note taxa-specific patterns in the type and intensity of coral bleaching observed. Normally stress tolerant massive and submassive corals (e.g., Porites, Lobophyllia and Coelastrea) had the highest incidences of focal bleaching (typically on colony ridges or nubbins), and had relatively high BI values overall (Table 1). In contrast, shallow-water branching and tabular Acropora corals (<1.5 m depth) exhibited very low levels of bleaching. Such reversals in coral taxonomic susceptibility to thermal stress run contrary to a wide body of data from existing studies from clear-water reef settings, although these findings are similar to bleaching patterns documented within turbid water settings in Singapore, Malaysia and Indonesia following the 2010 global bleaching event (Guest et al., 2012, 2016). On these turbid Southeast Asian reefs, Porites suffered highest incidences of bleaching and Acropora corals were relatively unaffected. This is likely attributed to the fact that "normal" susceptibility is usually determined for autotrophic clear-water corals, and neglects to include these "atypical" coral communities which inhabit different environmental conditions and have a distinct physiology from corals in offshore settings. More recently, reports of coral bleaching within the turbid waters of NW Australia (located 10–15 km off the coast of Pilbara, near Onslow) in 2016 indicated significant bleaching of Turbinaria corals, another genera usually considered tolerant to higher temperature ranges (Lafratta et al., 2016). Lafratta et al. (2016) report no evidence for adaptation or acclimation of corals in Pilbara but recognize that other factors may complicate patterns. However, these Western Australian reefs are located much further offshore than the PSRC (in a comparable setting to Pelorus Reef on the Queensland coast) and therefore likely experience different background environmental conditions which may drive differences in coral thermal response. Regardless, the high variability in coral bleaching response both between and within clear-water and turbid settings highlights the greater need for more field investigations of marginal reef habitats.

Our findings demonstrate a high level of bleaching resistance to the 2016 warming episode, however, the impacts of consecutive warming events are less certain. For an unprecedented second time in 12 months, severe coral bleaching occurred on the GBR and was, this time, focused on the central third of the GBR (see Supplementary Figure S4). Increased efforts have been made to examine a number of inshore reefs, but these sites are still >18 km further offshore PSRC, and experience different environmental conditions from those very nearshore reefs (within <5 km of the mainland coast) that we present here. Therefore, the ongoing fate of turbid-zone coral communities in the region remains unknown and requires further long-term monitoring.

## CONCLUSION

The magnitude and extent of the 2016 mass coral bleaching event that has affected large areas of the GBR demands that steps be taken to learn from it. The sporadic nature and difficulty associated with predicting these climate anomalies means that scientific assessments both during and following these events are critical to furthering our understanding of the response of coral reefs to global environmental change. Our assessment of nearshore reefs that incorporates substantial baseline information and extensive post-bleaching surveys of

## REFERENCES

- Anthony, K. R. N. (2000). Enhanced particle-feeding capacity of corals on turbid reefs (Great Barrier Reef, Australia). *Coral Reefs* 19, 59–67. doi: 10.1007/s003380050227
- Anthony, K. R. N. (2006). Enhanced energy status of corals on coastal, highturbidity reefs. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 319, 111–116. doi: 10.3354/meps319111
- Anthony, K. R. N., and Fabricius, K. E. (2000). Shifting roles of heterotrophy and autotrophy in coral energetics under varying turbidity. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 252, 221–253. doi: 10.1016/S0022-0981(00)00237-9

turbid-zone coral communities adds to the ongoing efforts to better understand these marginal reef types on the GBR. During the 2016 bleaching event, satellite-derived analysis of SST showed above-average temperatures across the wider central GBR. However, bleaching impacts varied from relatively "minor" at inshore sites to "severe" at outer-shelf reefs (Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, 2016). Our results suggest even lower incidence of bleaching (0.008%) occurred on the most nearshore reefs, highlighting large cross-shelf gradients in bleaching prevalence which match well-documented changes in water quality and average coral cover for the region (Fabricius et al., 2016; Morgan et al., 2016a). Lowest incidences of bleaching were observed in shelf areas with poorest water clarity, but increased in more favorable clear-water settings. Therefore, prior acclimation of corals (both phenotypic and morphotypic) to acute thermal fluctuations may help them cope with episodic ocean warming. However, the mechanisms that influence coral bleaching thresholds are complex and remain poorly understood. Although turbid-zone corals at PSRC show high tolerance to single-event climate-related disturbance (2016), it is uncertain whether the resilience of corals will be long-lasting as an unprecedented consecutive bleaching event in 2017 has occurred.

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

Project funding was secured by CP, KM, and SS. Field work and logistical support was carried out by KM, JJ, and SS. Data analysis was undertaken by KM and JJ. The manuscript was prepared by KM, CP, SS, and JJ. All authors gave their final approval for publication.

## FUNDING

This work was funded by a UK Natural Environment Research Council Urgency Grant NE/P007694/1 to CP, KM, and SS.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We wish to acknowledge the support and assistance of the crew of the R.V. James Kirby research vessel.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fmars. 2017.00224/full#supplementary-material

- Anthony, K. R. N., Hoogenboom, M. O., and Connolly, S. R. (2005). Adaptive variation in coral geometry and the optimization of internal colony light climates. *Funct. Ecol.* 19, 17–26. doi: 10.1111/j.0269-8463.2005. 00925.x
- Baker, A., Glynn, P., and Riegl, B. (2008). Climate change and coral reef bleaching: an ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 80, 435–471. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2008.09.003
- Beeden, R., Willis, B. L., Raymundo, L. J., Page, C. A., and Weil, E. (2008). Underwater cards for assessing coral health on Indo-Pacific reefs. Coral reef targeted research and capacity building for management program.

Currie Commun. Melb. 22. Available online at: http://ccres.net/images/uploads/publications/8/0807\_indo\_pacific\_underwater\_id\_cards.pdf

- Bridge, T. C. L., Fabricius, K. E., Bongaerts, P., Wallace, C. C., Muir, P. R., Done, T. J., et al. (2011). Diversity of Scleractinia and Octocorallia in the mesophotic zone of the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 31, 179–189. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0828-1
- Brown, B. E. (1997). Coral bleaching: causes and consequences. *Coral Reefs* 16, 129–138. doi: 10.1007/s003380050249
- Browne, N. K. (2012). Spatial and temporal variations in coral growth on an inshore turbid reef subjected to multiple disturbances. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 77, 71–83. doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2012.02.005
- Browne, N. K., Smithers, S. G., and Perry, C. T. (2010). Geomorphology and community structure of middle Reef, central great Barrier Reef, Australia: an inner-shelf turbid zone reef subject to episodic mortality events. *Coral Reefs* 29, 683–689. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0640-3
- Browne, N. K., Smithers, S. G., and Perry, C. T. (2013a). Carbonate and terrigenous sediment budgets for two inshore turbid reefs on the central Great Barrier Reef. *Mar. Geol.* 346, 101–123. doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2013.08.011
- Browne, N. K., Smithers, S. G., and Perry, C. T. (2013b). Spatial and temporal variations in turbidity on two inshore turbid reefs on the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Coral Reefs 32, 195–210. doi: 10.1007/s00338-012-0965-1
- Bull, G. (1982). Scleractinian coral communities of two inshore high island fringing Reefs at Magnetic Island, North Queensland. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 7, 267–272. doi: 10.3354/meps007267
- Butler, I. R., Sommer, B., Zann, M., Zhao, J. -X., and Pandolfi, J. M. (2013). The impacts of flooding on the high-latitude, terrigenoclastic influenced coral reefs of Hervey Bay, Queensland, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 32, 1149–1163. doi: 10.1007/s00338-013-1064-7
- Cacciapaglia, C., and van Woesik, R. (2015). Reef-coral refugia in a rapidly changing ocean. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 21, 2272–2282. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12851
- De'ath, G., Fabricius, K. E., Sweatman, H., and Puotinen, M. (2012). The 27-year decline of coral cover on the Great Barrier Reef and its causes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 17995–17999. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1208909109
- DeCarlo, T. M., Cohen, A. L., Wong, G. T. F., Davis, K. A., Lohmann, P., and Soong, K. (2017). Mass coral mortality under local amplification of 2°C ocean warming. *Sci. Rep.* 7:44586. doi: 10.1038/srep44586
- Done, T., Turak, E., Wakeford, M., DeVantier, L., McDonald, A., and Fisk, D. (2007). Decadal changes in turbid-water coral communities at Pandora Reef: loss of resilience or too soon to tell? *Coral Reefs* 26, 789–805. doi: 10.1007/s00338-007-0265-3
- Douglas, A. E. (2003). Coral bleaching How and why? Mar. Pollut. Bull. 46, 385-392. doi: 10.1016/S0025-326X(03)00037-7
- Fabricius, K. E., Logan, M., Weeks, S. J., Lewis, S. E., and Brodie, J. (2016). Changes in water clarity in response to river discharges on the Great Barrier Reef continental shelf: 2002–2013. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 173, A1–A15. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2016.03.001
- Fellegara, I., Baird, A. H., and Ward, S. (2013). Coral reproduction in a high-latitude, marginal reef environment (Moreton Bay, southeast Queensland, Australia). *Invertebr. Reprod. Dev.* 57, 219–223. doi: 10.1080/07924259.2012.752766
- Garde, L. A., Spillman, C. M., Heron, S. F., and Beeden MAppSci, R. J. (2014). Reef temp next generation: a new operational system for monitoring reef thermal stress. *J. Oper. Oceanogr.* 7, 21–33. doi: 10.1080/1755876X.2014.11020150
- Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (2016). *Interim Report: 2016 Coral Bleaching Event on the Great Barrier Reef.* Available at online: http://elibrary.gbrmpa.gov.au/jspui/handle/11017/3044 (Accessed March 31, 2017).
- Grottoli, A. G., Rodrigues, L. J., and Palardy, J. E. (2006). Heterotrophic plasticity and resilience in bleached corals. *Nature* 440, 1186–1189. doi: 10.1038/nature04565
- Guest, J. R., Baird, A. H., Maynard, J. A., Muttaqin, E., Edwards, A. J., Campbell, S. J., et al. (2012). Contrasting patterns of coral bleaching susceptibility in 2010 suggest an adaptive response to thermal stress. *PLoS ONE* 7:e33353. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0033353
- Guest, J. R., Low, J., Tun, K., Wilson, B., Ng, C., Raingeard, D., et al. (2016). Coral community response to bleaching on a highly disturbed reef. *Sci. Rep.* 6:20717. doi: 10.1038/srep20717

- Hopley, D., Smithers, S. G., and Parnell, K. E. (2007). The Geomorphology of the Great Barrier Reef: Development, Diversity and Change. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hughes, T. P., Kerry, J., Álvarez-Noriega, M., Álvarez-Romero, J., Anderson, K., Baird, A., et al. (2017). Global warming and recurrent mass bleaching of corals. *Nature* 543, 373–377. doi: 10.1038/nature21707
- Hughes, T. P., Rodrigues, M. J., Bellwood, D. R., Ceccarelli, D., Hoegh-Guldberg, O., McCook, L., et al. (2007). Phase shifts, herbivory, and the resilience of coral reefs to climate change. *Curr. Biol.* 17, 360–365. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2006.12.049
- Johnson, J. A., Perry, C. T., Smithers, S. G., Morgan, K. M., Santodomingo, N., and Johnson, K. G. (2017). Palaeoecological records of coral community development on a turbid, nearshore reef complex: baselines for assessing ecological change. *Coral Reefs.* doi: 10.1007/s00338-017-1561-1. [Epub ahead of print].
- Kleypas, J. (1996). Coral reef development under naturally turbid conditions: fringing reefs near broad sound, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 78, 153–167. doi: 10.1007/BF01145886
- Kleypas, J. A., McManus, J. W., and Meñez, L. A. B. (1999). Environmental limits to coral reef development: where do we draw the line? Am. Zool. 39, 146–159.
- Lafratta, A., Fromont, J., Speare, P., and Schönberg, C. H. L. (2016). Coral bleaching in turbid waters of north-western Australia. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 68, 65–75. doi: 10.1071/mf15314
- Larcombe, P., and Carter, R. (2004). Cyclone pumping, sediment partitioning and the development of the Great Barrier Reef shelf system: a review. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 23, 107–135. doi: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2003.10.003
- Larcombe, P., Costen, A., and Woolfe, K. J. (2001). The hydrodynamic and sedimentary setting of nearshore coral reefs, central Great Barrier Reef shelf, Australia: Paluma Shoals, a case study. *Sedimentology* 48, 811–835. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3091.2001.00396.x
- Larcombe, P., Ridd, P. V., Prytz, A., and Wilson, B. (1995). Factors controlling suspended sediment on inner-shelf coral reefs, Townsville, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 14, 163–171. doi: 10.1007/BF00367235
- Larcombe, P., and Woolfe, K. J. (1999). Increased sediment supply to the Great Barrier Reef will not increase sediment accumulation at most coral reefs. *Coral Reefs* 18, 163–169. doi: 10.1007/s003380050174
- Lim, C. S., Bachok, Z., and Hii, Y. S. (2017). Effects of supplementary polyunsaturated fatty acids on the health of the scleractinian coral *Galaxea fascicularis* (Linnaeus, 1767). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 491, 1–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2017.02.009
- Liu, G., Strong, A., and Skirving, W. (2006). "Overview of NOAA coral reef watch program's near-real time satellite global coral bleaching monitoring activities," in *Proceedings of the 10th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Okinawa).
- Marshall, P. A., and Baird, A. H. (2000). Bleaching of corals on the Great Barrier Reef: differential susceptibilities among taxa. *Coral Reefs* 19, 155–163. doi: 10.1007/s003380000086
- McClanahan, T. R., Baird, A. H., Marshall, P. A., and Toscano, M. A. (2004). Comparing bleaching and mortality responses of hard corals between southern Kenya and the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 48, 327–335. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2003.08.024
- Morgan, K. M., Perry, C. T., Smithers, S. G., Johnson, J. A., and Daniell, J. J. (2016a). Evidence of extensive reef development and high coral cover in nearshore environments: implications for understanding coral adaptation in turbid settings. Sci. Rep. 6:29616. doi: 10.1038/srep29616
- Morgan, K. M., Perry, C. T., Smithers, S. G., Johnson, J. A., and Gulliver, P. (2016b). Transitions in coral reef accretion rates linked to intrinsic ecological shifts on turbid-zone nearshore reefs. *Geology* 44, 995–998. doi: 10.1130/G38610.1
- Mumby, P. J., Chisholm, J. R. M., Edwards, A. J., Andrefouet, S., and Jaubert, J. (2001). Cloudy weather may have saved society Island reef corals during the 1998 ENSO event. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 222, 209–216. doi: 10.3354/meps 222209
- Palmer, S. E., Perry, C. T., Smithers, S. G., and Gulliver, P. (2010). Internal structure and accretionary history of a nearshore, turbid-zone coral reef: Paluma Shoals, central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Mar. Geol.* 276, 14–29. doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2010.07.002
- Perry, C. T., and Morgan, K. M. (2017). Bleaching drives collapse in reef carbonate budgets and reef growth potential on southern Maldives reefs. *Sci. Rep.* 7:40581. doi: 10.1038/srep40581

- Perry, C. T., Smithers, S. G., and Gulliver, P. (2013). Rapid vertical accretion on a "young" shore-detached turbid zone reef: offshore Paluma Shoals, central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 32, 1143–1148. doi: 10.1007/s00338-013-1063-8
- Perry, C. T., Smithers, S. G., and Johnson, K. G. (2009). Long-term coral community records from lugger shoal on the terrigenous inner-shelf of the central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 28, 941–948. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0528-2
- Potts, D., and Jacobs, J. (2000). "Evolution of reef-building scleractinian corals in turbid environments: a paleo-ecological hypothesis," *Proceedings of Ninth International Coral Reef Symposium, vol. 1* (Bali), 249–254.
- Richards, Z. T., Garcia, R. A., Wallace, C. C., Rosser, N. L., and Muir, P. R. (2015). A diverse assemblage of reef corals thriving in a dynamic intertidal reef setting (Bonaparte Archipelago, Kimberley, Australia). *PLoS ONE* 10:e0117791. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0117791
- Roche, R. C., Perry, C. T., Johnson, K. G., Sultana, K., Smithers, S. G., and Thompson, A., a. (2011). Mid-Holocene coral community data as baselines for understanding contemporary reef ecological states. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 299, 159–167. doi: 10.1016/j.palaeo.2010.10.043
- Roff, G., Clark, T. R., Reymond, C. E., Zhao, J. X., Feng, Y., McCook, L. J., et al. (2013). Palaeoecological evidence of a historical collapse of corals at Pelorus Island, inshore Great Barrier Reef, following European settlement. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 280:20122100. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2012.2100
- Rosen, B., Aillud, G., and Bosellini, F. (2000). "Platy coral assemblages: 200 million years of functional stability in response to the limiting effects of light and turbidity," in *Proceedings 9th International Coral Reef Symposium*, Vol. 1 (Bali), 255–264.
- Ryan, E., Smithers, S., and Lewis, S. (2016). Chronostratigraphy of Bramston Reef reveals a long-term record of fringing reef growth under muddy conditions in the central Great Barrier Reef. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 441, 734–747. doi: 10.1016/j.palaeo.2015.10.016
- Santodomingo, N., Renema, W., and Johnson, K. G. (2016). Understanding the murky history of the coral triangle: miocene corals and reef habitats in East Kalimantan (Indonesia). *Coral Reefs.* 35, 765–781. doi: 10.1007/s00338-016-1427-y
- Sheppard, C. (1999). Coral decline and weather patterns over 20 years in the Chagos Archipelago, Central Indian Ocean. Ambio 28, 472–478.

- Smithers, S., and Larcombe, P. (2003). Late Holocene initiation and growth of a nearshore turbid-zone coral reef: Paluma Shoals, central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Coral Reefs* 22, 499–505. doi: 10.1007/s00338-00 3-0344-z
- Storlazzi, C. D., Norris, B. K., and Rosenberger, K. J. (2015). The influence of grain size, grain color, and suspended-sediment concentration on light attenuation: why fine-grained terrestrial sediment is bad for coral reef ecosystems. *Coral Reefs* 34, 967–975. doi: 10.1007/s00338-015-1268-0
- Tremblay, P., Gori, A., Maguer, J. F., Hoogenboom, M., and Ferrier-Pagès, C. (2016). Heterotrophy promotes the re-establishment of photosynthate translocation in a symbiotic coral after heat stress. *Sci. Rep.* 6:38112. doi: 10.1038/srep38112
- van Woesik, R., Houk, P., Isechal, A. L., Idechong, J. W., Victor, S., and Golbuu, Y. (2012). Climate-change refugia in the sheltered bays of Palau: analogs of future reefs. *Ecol. Evol.* 2, 2474–2484. doi: 10.1002/ece3.363
- Wolanski, E., Fabricius, K., Spagnol, S., and Brinkman, R. (2005). Fine sediment budget on an inner-shelf coral-fringed island, Great Barrier Reef of Australia. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 65, 153–158. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2005.06.003
- Wooldridge, S. A., Heron, S. F., Brodie, J. E., Done, T. J., Masiri, I., and Hinrichs, S. (2017). Excess seawater nutrients, enlarged algal symbiont densities and bleaching sensitive reef locations: 2. a regional-scale predictive model for the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Marine Poll. Bull.* 114, 343–354. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.09.045

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer ER declared a past collaboration with one of the authors SS to the handling Editor, who ensured that the process met the standards of a fair and objective review.

Copyright © 2017 Morgan, Perry, Johnson and Smithers. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Environmental Drivers of Variation in Bleaching Severity of *Acropora* Species during an Extreme Thermal Anomaly

Mia O. Hoogenboom<sup>1, 2\*</sup>, Grace E. Frank<sup>1, 2</sup>, Tory J. Chase<sup>1, 2</sup>, Saskia Jurriaans<sup>1, 2</sup>, Mariana Álvarez-Noriega<sup>1, 2</sup>, Katie Peterson<sup>2</sup>, Kay Critchell<sup>1</sup>, Kathryn L. E. Berry<sup>1, 2, 3</sup>, Katia J. Nicolet<sup>1, 2</sup>, Blake Ramsby<sup>1, 3</sup> and Allison S. Paley<sup>1, 2</sup>

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

David Suggett, University of Technology Sydney, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

David Obura, Coastal Oceans Research and Development in the Indian Ocean, Kenya Anthony William Larkum, University of Technology Sydney, Australia

\*Correspondence: Mia O. Hoogenboom mia.hoogenboom1@jcu.edu.au

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 27 June 2017 Accepted: 09 November 2017 Published: 27 November 2017

#### Citation:

Hoogenboom MO, Frank GE, Chase TJ, Jurriaans S, Álvarez-Noriega M, Peterson K, Critchell K, Berry KLE, Nicolet KJ, Ramsby B and Paley AS (2017) Environmental Drivers of Variation in Bleaching Severity of Acropora Species during an Extreme Thermal Anomaly. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:376. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00376 <sup>1</sup> Marine Biology and Aquaculture, College of Science and Engineering, James Cook University, Townsville, QLD, Australia, <sup>2</sup> ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, James Cook University, Townsville, QLD, Australia, <sup>3</sup> AIMS@JCU, Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, QLD, Australia

High sea surface temperatures caused global coral bleaching during 2015–2016. During this thermal stress event, we quantified within- and among-species variability in bleaching severity for critical habitat-forming Acropora corals. The objective of this study was to understand the drivers of spatial and species-specific variation in the bleaching susceptibility of these corals, and to evaluate whether bleaching susceptibility under extreme thermal stress was consistent with that observed during less severe bleaching events. We surveyed and mapped Acropora corals at 10 sites (N = 596) around the Lizard Island group on the northern Great Barrier Reef. For each colony, bleaching severity was quantified using a new image analysis technique, and we assessed whether small-scale environmental variables (depth, microhabitat, competition intensity) and species traits (colony morphology, colony size, known symbiont clade association) explained variation in bleaching. Results showed that during severe thermal stress, bleaching of branching corals was linked to microhabitat features, and was more severe at reef edge compared with lagoonal sites. Bleaching severity worsened over a very short time-frame ( $\sim 1$  week), but did not differ systematically with water depth, competition intensity, or colony size. At our study location, within- and among-species variation in bleaching severity was relatively low compared to the level of variation reported in the literature. More broadly, our results indicate that variability in bleaching susceptibility during extreme thermal stress is not consistent with that observed during previous bleaching events that have ranged in severity among globally dispersed sites, with fewer species escaping bleaching during severe thermal stress. In addition, shaded microhabitats can provide a refuge from bleaching which provides further evidence of the importance of topographic complexity for maintaining the biodiversity and ecosystem functioning of coral reefs.

Keywords: spatial refugia, environmental gradients, Symbiodinium, niche construction, thermal performance

# INTRODUCTION

Mass coral bleaching in response to increased sea surface temperature is a major threat to the persistence of coral reefs. Analyses of sea surface temperature data indicate that ocean warming has accelerated in recent decades, and that coral reefs are increasingly being exposed to thermal stress (Heron et al., 2016). Since the 1980s, global mass bleaching events have caused large-scale and significant coral loss. For example, in 1998, increased seawater temperatures caused widespread bleaching and coral mortality in most of the world's coral reef regions, with mortality in excess of 90% on some reefs in the central and western Indian Ocean (Spalding and Brown, 2015). Moreover, between June 2014 and April 2016, bleaching was observed throughout the global oceans during what is now considered to be the longest bleaching event on record (Eakin et al., 2016). In the context of bleaching, temperature stress is often measured in "degree heating weeks" (DHW, °C-weeks), a metric which summarizes the duration of time over which temperatures have been above the average temperature of the warmest summer month at each location (e.g., Eakin et al., 2010). The recent thermal stress event caused severe bleaching on the northern section of the Great Barrier Reef in 2016, where approximately one third of reefs experienced levels of heat stress that were up to two-fold higher than those experienced in the 1998 bleaching event in the same region (Hughes et al., 2017). We here investigate whether species susceptibility to bleaching under extreme heat stress is consistent with species susceptibility reported during previous bleaching events.

Different coral species respond differently to environmental stressors, leading to substantial among-species variability in bleaching susceptibility. In general, the literature documents relatively high bleaching severity for branching corals from the genera Stylophora, Acropora, and Pocillopora, and lower bleaching severity for mound-shaped Porites and Diploastrea (e.g., Marshall and Baird, 2000; Loya et al., 2001; van Woesik et al., 2011; Swain et al., 2016). However, bleaching severity is spatially patchy (e.g., Wooldridge and Done, 2004; Penin et al., 2007). For instance, bleaching severity varies between habitats with some studies reporting bleaching to be less severe in shallow compared with deep lagoons (Grimsdich et al., 2010), while others report the opposite trend (Fisk and Done, 1985; Muhando, 1999). Bleaching severity can also vary with depth (e.g., Penin et al., 2007), although some studies have reported no significant variation in bleaching with depth when values were pooled across genera (Bruno et al., 2001). While temperature stress is recognized to be the primary driver of mass-bleaching (Berkelmans et al., 2004; Hughes et al., 2017), there is no strong consensus about additional environmental drivers of spatial variation in bleaching severity. It is likely that a combination of environmental factors (e.g., local light intensity and water flow) and biological factors (including species-specific responses, and local abundances of susceptible vs. tolerant species) influence spatial patterns of bleaching severity.

In addition to among-species variation in bleaching susceptibility, there is often high variation in the bleaching responses of individuals of the same species. For instance, during the 1998 bleaching event, massive Porites were more susceptible to bleaching in the Palm Islands on the central GBR than they were at nearby Magnetic Island (Marshall and Baird, 2000). Similarly, during a bleaching event in the central Pacific, bleaching was observed at some sites but not others for each of several monitored species (Fagerstrom and Rougerie, 1994). Indeed, numerous studies report within-species variation in bleaching severity across different habitats (e.g., Bruno et al., 2001; Aronson et al., 2002; Hardman et al., 2004). There are numerous potential biotic drivers of this within-species variability. First, different types of *Symbiodium* are more resistant to increased ocean temperature than others (e.g., Thornhill et al., 2006; Jones et al., 2008; Lesser et al., 2010; Howells et al., 2013), and many coral species can associate with more than one type of Symbiodinium (Baker, 2003; Sampayo et al., 2008). Therefore, we assessed whether species that have the capacity to associate with more than one symbiont type show lower bleaching severity, on average, than other species. Second, bleaching severity is influenced by coral colony size. For example, larger colonies experienced more extensive bleaching than smaller colonies of several species during a major Caribbean bleaching event in 2005 (Brandt, 2009). However, other studies have found contrary results with higher bleaching for smaller colonies for some species (Pratchett et al., 2013), or that colony size only influences bleaching prevalence for certain colony morphologies in certain locations (Wagner et al., 2010). Finally, other benthic organisms that compete for space with corals, such as soft corals and macroalgae, contain secondary metabolites that can lead to the expulsion of Symbiodinium (i.e., bleaching, Aceret et al., 1995). Moreover, competition can influence coral fitness more generally (e.g., by growth suppression, see Horwitz et al., 2017), and such effects might act as an additional stressor that increases bleaching severity. To the best of our knowledge, effects of competition on bleaching severity have not previously been investigated in situ.

The topographic complexity of reefs results in high variability in environmental conditions over small spatial scales. For instance, stable and biologically significant temperature variation occurs at small scales (1-2 m, e.g., Gorospe and Karl, 2011), and also at larger between-habitat scales (hundreds of meters, e.g., Lundgren and Hillis-Starr, 2008). Water flow also varies within- and among-habitats (e.g., Fulton and Bellwood, 2005; Hoogenboom and Connolly, 2009). Therefore, spatial variation in abiotic drivers, such as light intensity, water flow, temperature, and turbidity, influences which corals bleach and where (e.g., West and Salm, 2003). Previous studies report different effects of water flow on bleaching severity, with evidence of increased bleaching severity at exposed sites with high wave activity (McClanahan et al., 2007), as well as evidence of reduced bleaching, along with higher survival of bleached corals, under high water flow conditions (Nakamura and van Woesik, 2001; Nakamura and Yamasaki, 2005). Variability in bleaching among different reef habitats is also associated with site-specific turbidity levels (e.g., Williams et al., 2010). However, observed responses range from a negative effect of turbidity whereby suspended particulates are thought to act as an additional stressor that lowers temperature tolerance (Williams et al., 2010; Hongo and Yamano, 2013), to predictions that turbidity may lessen the severity of bleaching in some shallow habitats by reducing light penetration (West and Salm, 2003; Cacciapaglia and van Woesik, 2016).

Methodological issues associated with quantifying bleaching severity in the field might also lead to variation between studies. While observer differences are unlikely to explain variation in bleaching severity between habitats reported in a single study, observers can differ in color sensitivity or in training (e.g., Siebeck et al., 2006). Many observer methods measure bleaching in simple categories (e.g., "pale," "partially bleached," and "bleached"), and this categorization can obscure color gradation. To overcome issues associated with categorization of bleaching, some studies estimate the proportion of each coral colony that is healthy vs. bleached (e.g., Obura, 2001), providing a finer resolution of bleaching severity. Despite these advances, however, a recent review highlighted the relatively high measurement uncertainty for bleaching severity, and noted that standardizing measuring protocols would help to increase the precision of bleaching estimates (Swain et al., 2016). To help standardize bleaching measurements, we developed a new quantification of bleaching severity by measuring coral "whiteness" in individually whitebalanced images of healthy, pale and bleached corals.

The objective of this study was to understand the drivers of small-scale variation in the bleaching susceptibility of branching corals, and to evaluate whether bleaching susceptibility under extreme thermal stress is consistent with that observed during previous (less severe) bleaching events. We focused on corals from the genus Acropora due to their high abundance on Indo-Pacific reefs, their importance for the structural complexity of reefs, and their variable bleaching severity within- and amongspecies (e.g., Marshall and Baird, 2000; Loya et al., 2001; Swain et al., 2016). Specifically, we aimed to understand whether and how variation in bleaching severity was associated with depth, spatial location of colonies relative to the reef edge (a measure of exposure to wave energy and general reef habitat), microhabitat, colony size, colony morphology, and the level of competition and the identity of competitors. We also evaluated whether association with multiple symbiont types could explain among-species variation in bleaching severity using data from the Geosymbio database (Franklin et al., 2012). Finally, we compiled literature data on the response of Acropora species during previous thermal stress events, and assessed whether those species that have been consistently reported to be severely bleached in previous studies were also the most severely bleached during the extreme thermal anomaly which occurred on the Great Barrier Reef during the austral summer of 2016.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### **Field Data Collection**

Surveys of coral bleaching were conducted at predominantly shallow, lagoonal sites, and at one additional mid-shelf location, within and around the Lizard Island group (northern Great Barrier Reef, 14°40.140S, 145°27.649E) during early March 2016  $\sim$ 2 weeks after bleaching was first reported at the location. Thermal stress at this location reached  $\sim$ 10 DHW during this bleaching event (Hughes et al., 2017) and *in situ* temperature

loggers (Onset Hobo) measured an average temperature of 30.3°C (range 27.7-33.2°C) at two reef crest sites during February and March 2016. At the time of the surveys, significant bleaching of susceptible coral species had been observed, but mortality was still negligible (widespread bleaching-related mortality was observed on reefs in the region 1 month later, Hoogenboom unpubl. data). Over a period of 8 days, divers conducted in-water surveys at 10 sites where the bleaching status of ~60 Acropora colonies was monitored per site. Colonies were selected haphazardly as divers swam along a depth contour from a randomly selected starting place, making a conscious effort to observe colonies from different reef microhabitats as far as practicable given the topography of each site. The spatial position of each colony was taken using a towed GPS (Garmin eTRex) that was time-synchronized with a dive watch, and the depth of each colony was recorded using a dive computer (Suunto, D4 and Zoop). Each colony was photographed from directly above (as described below), and additional photographs of colony morphology, local reef topography and colony microhabitat, neighboring competitors, and corallite shape were taken to enable measurement of colony size and competition intensity, and to assist species-level identification. We also kept track of the time and date of observations because ongoing heat stress suggested that bleaching severity would continue to increase during and after the observation period. The full dataset, including coral images and spatial positions, is available in Critchell and Hoogenboom (2017).

# Measurement of Bleaching Severity (Response Variable)

Individual coral colonies were photographed from directly overhead, without flash, and from as close as practicable, with a Canon G16 digital camera in an underwater housing. Each photograph contained a color reference chart and scale bar. As differing light conditions of each colony did not allow for identical camera settings to be used in each photograph, individual settings based on the highest image quality (pixel count) and lowest sensitivity (ISO) settings were used. Postprocessing was conducted using Adobe Photoshop Creative Cloud (2015) software with images transformed into the deviceindependent CIEL\*a\*b\* color space which measures color based on lightness (L), along a green-red gradient (a), and along a blueyellow gradient (b). All images were individually white balanced by identifying true black, true white, and 50% gray thresholds in each photograph. Subsequently, four regions of the colony were selected haphazardly from across the surface area of each coral colony, using the color sample tool. Each sampled region was a constant distance from the branch tip (1-2 cm), and avoided the outer margins of the colonies where branches are often oriented in slightly different directions, and can be shaded by upper branches. The color sample tool in the software was set to capture an  $11 \times 11$  pixel sample for each region of the coral surface, and calculated the average color across each 121 pixels region. The four L\*a\*b\* color samples were averaged for each colony, in order to gain a single numerical measurement of color, the divergence of each  $L^*a^*b^*$  average value from black was calculated as  $\Delta E$  (after Riggs, 1997). This method generated a value for each colony within a range of 0–100, with increasing values representing increasingly bleached (nearest to white) colonies. To determine a reference point for the color of healthy (unbleached) corals, the same technique was used to calculate "whiteness" values for *Acropora* colonies (n = 12) that showed normal colouration, and that were surveyed and photographed during March 2016 at sites around Orpheus Island. These additional colonies included the same species and colony morphologies as observed at Lizard Island.

# Drivers of Bleaching Severity (Explanatory Variables)

#### Image Analysis

Images of each coral colony (N = 596) were analyzed to determine coral colony morphology after Wallace (1999) as either digitate, corymbose, arborescent, tabular, arborescent table, or hispidose/caespitose. Each coral colony was identified to species level based on Wallace et al. (2012) and Wallace (1999) except for 7 colonies for which species identification could not be reliably determined from the photographs (referred to in our dataset as Acropora spp.). We note that many coral species display morphological plasticity and certain pairs of species have overlapping variation in morphology which poses a challenge for species identification. In our study, some colonies within the following species pairs were difficult to distinguish from each other from photos alone and, therefore, species-level differences between these pairs should be interpreted with caution: A. loripes and A. longicyathus, A. nasuta and A. valida, A. humilis and A. gemmifera.

Colony planar surface area was measured for each colony using image analysis in Image J (version 1.51 h, US National Institute for Health). For each colony we measured the longest diameter and the diameter perpendicular to that and calculated planar area based on the geometric formula for the area of an ellipse. The microhabitat of each colony was also assessed from images of the localized reef topography, and was categorized as; "elevated" (where the topography of the reef meant the coral was  $> \sim 40$  cm above the surrounding corals) "open" (where the colony was on flat reef substratum without any obvious shading by competitors), "crevice" (where the colony grew within a crack in the reef matrix), "overhang" (where the colony was shaded by the reef matrix or other colonies), or "sand" (where the colony grew above a sand patch). Competition intensity was measured by dividing each coral into 8 equal segments centered over the mid-point of the colony, and counting the number of these "octants" in which a benthic competitor was within  $\sim$ 5 cm of the focal colony, after Hoogenboom et al. (2011). These data were subsequently categorized as either: "no competitors," "low" (competitors present in 1-2 of octants), "medium" (competitors present in 3-4 octants), and "high" (competitors present in >4 octants). In addition, we noted whether competitors included soft corals (categorical variable with soft corals present or absent) and macroalgae (categorical variable with macroalgae present or absent). Only 8 of 596 colonies were in competition with macroalgae so this variable was excluded from subsequent analysis.

#### **Spatial Data**

For each colony, depth data measured in the field were converted to depth below lowest astronomical tide based on the known tidal height at the time of sampling. The spatial position data for each colony was used to calculate the position of each colony relative to the open ocean. To do this, the position of the reef edge was defined from reef polygons extracted from Google Earth images (Lizard Island, -14.666777S 145.462971E, image date 10/10/2011 accessed 06/02/2017 with eye altitude of 6.9 km; No Name Reef, -14.641968S 145.653061E, image date 15/09/2016 accessed 07/02/2017 with eve altitude of 4.36 km), and were imported into ArcGIS (ESRI, version 10.2). The spatial position of each coral colony and the reef polygons were transformed to GDA 1994 MGA Zone 55 projection to enable measurement of distances in meters with conversion from decimal degrees. The "near" function was used in ArcGIS to calculate the distance (m) of each point (i.e., each coral colony) from the nearest reef edge.

#### **Coral-Symbiodinium Associations**

Given the influence of different *Symbiodinium* on the thermal tolerance of *Acropora* corals (e.g., Howells et al., 2013), we determined the total number of *Symbiodinium* clades reported in the GeoSymbio database for the surveyed *Acropora* species (Franklin et al., 2012). Only records that identified *Symbiodinium* using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis profiles of the internal transcribed spacer 2 region of rDNA were included to avoid confounding effects due to the use of different methods of identifying *Symbiodinium*. Furthermore, only *Acropora* species for which there were more than three records in the database were included in this analysis.

# Reported Bleaching Severity of *Acropora* during Previous Bleaching Events

To compare the results from our in-water surveys with observations of Acropora bleaching in previous events, we conducted a comprehensive literature search using Web of Science to conduct cited reference searches for Marshall and Baird (2000) and Loya et al. (2001), and an additional keywords search for "Acropora" and "bleaching." To capture the gray literature we also scanned all papers listed in the online bleaching database ReefBase (1631 records, as of March 2016, ReefBase, 2017) and extracted data from publications that were publically available. Among this set of publications, data were only used if the study reported field observations during a thermal bleaching event (not laboratory experiments), if corals were identified to species level, and if bleaching was quantified in a way that captured gradation in bleaching severity. We excluded papers where bleaching effects were measured as a change in coral cover between different observation periods due to difficultly ascribing changes in abundances solely to bleaching. In total, 57 publications matched our criteria, yielding 527 records of bleaching for 86 Acropora species. We retained species names as reported in the original publications despite some subsequent synonymization of names (e.g., A. wallaceae was synonymized with A. samoensis by Wallace, 1999), and we recorded colony morphologies of species based on Wallace (1999) and Veron (2000).

To standardize bleaching metrics between studies, data extracted from each publication were re-categorized as follows: "none" means no bleaching of that species was reported in that study; "low" means that the study recorded the species to be partially bleached or with <25% of colonies affected; "moderate" means that 26-50% of colonies were bleached or there was partial bleaching with low levels of recorded mortality; "high" means 50-80% of colonies were bleached and/or mortality was observed; "severe" means that more than 80% of colonies of that species were bleached and/or high levels of bleaching-related mortality were recorded. Data are presented as the percentages of records for each species that fell within each of these categories. In both the data from Lizard Island, and the literature data, the measurement of bleaching severity reflects the short- and long-term thermal history of each colony because measurements were made under natural field conditions. The database we have compiled is accessible in the Supplementary Material.

#### **Data Analysis**

To identify the strongest predictors of bleaching severity during the extreme thermal anomaly, we used a linear mixed-effects model that included all main effects (day of observation, colony morphology, depth, microhabitat, competition intensity, presence of soft corals, colony size, and distance to open ocean, where the latter captures variation in environmental conditions between reef-edge and lagoon habitats), and a set of specific interaction terms that were established a-priori based on evidence in the literature. Water flow potentially modulates bleaching severity through effects on gas exchange which are, in turn, affected by both colony morphology and colony size (Hoogenboom and Connolly, 2009). Consequently, we included interaction terms between distance from ocean (a proxy for wave exposure and general reef habitat) and colony morphology, and between distance from ocean and colony size. Colony morphology determines how much light impinges on the coral tissue surface, and light intensity also changes with depth (Hoogenboom et al., 2008). Therefore, we considered that different morphologies might bleach differently at different depths and included a depth by morphology interaction. Different coral morphologies use different competition strategies and the outcome of competition can depend on colony size (Jackson, 1979). Therefore, we included competition by colony size and competition by morphology interaction terms. Finally, we considered that different coral morphologies might bleach at different rates and included the interaction between day of observation and morphology. We had no a priori reason to expect that effects on bleaching severity from the day of observation (duration of exposure to thermal stress), or that effects of the presence of soft corals, should depend on any other environmental factor and therefore omitted those interactions. The dataset includes two random effects; "site" (because corals were observed at a random selection of sites at the location) and "species" (because we observed a random subset of the pool of species based on which species were present at each site rather than observing species selected a priori). We used model selection based on a likelihood ratio test to assess whether the mixed-effects model should include random effects for both "site"

and "species within site." All statistical analyses were performed using the R statistical software (R Development Core Team, 2017).

Our assessment of the Acropora community naturally present at each site meant that we were likely to have different numbers of observations of bleaching severity for different species, and a different composition of species at different sites. To determine whether differences in species composition between sites contributed to among-site variation in bleaching severity we categorized sites as either "exposed" (<420 m from reef edge, 4 sites) or "lagoon" (>510 m from reef edge, 6 sites), and calculated community similarity between pairs of sites using the Bray-Curtis index of dissimilarity. The categorization of "exposed" vs. "lagoon" was based on a natural distance division in our data which yielded approximately equal numbers of sites in each category. This community similarity approach was chosen in place of a multivariate species-by-site ordination because the latter technique is not recommended when there are many more variables (species) than samples (sites). A similar approach was used to assess whether the relative frequency of microhabitats differed between exposed and lagoon sites using a  $\chi^2$  goodness of fit test.

Data describing *Symbiodinium* association of *Acropora* were only available for a subset of the species we observed. These sparse data did not permit quantitative analysis and, therefore, we used graphical analysis to assess whether the capacity to host different symbiont types was related to bleaching severity. Finally, hierarchical cluster analysis was used to group coral species based on their bleaching severity during previous bleaching events as reported in the literature. Subsequently, we applied the same species groupings to the species observed at Lizard Island, and assessed whether mean bleaching severity observed at our study site differed systematically among these predetermined species groups.

## RESULTS

Bleaching severity values measured using our new method ranged from 42 (least "white") to 99 (very close to pure white) across the 10 Lizard Island study sites. In contrast, "whiteness" values for unbleached corals at Orpheus Island (photographed at the same time of year, and including the same coral species and morphologies as at Lizard Island) averaged 43 ( $\pm$ s.e. 3.2, range 21–61). Overall, 97% of coral colonies observed at Lizard Island (N = 596) showed whiteness values outside of the range observed for unbleached corals at Orpheus Island, and 71% of colonies had whiteness values >80 (**Figure 1**).

Among the set of hypothesized correlates of bleaching severity, only day of observation, microhabitat, distance of colonies from the open ocean, and colony morphology explained a significant amount of the variation in bleaching severity. We observed a clear signal of increased bleaching severity over time, despite the relatively short observation period (8 days, **Table 1**). This temporal variation was equivalent in magnitude to the variation in bleaching severity among microhabitats (average bleaching values were  $\sim$ 79 on day 1 and  $\sim$ 88 on day 8, **Figures 2A,C**). In addition, hispidose, digitate, and



each image show the bleaching severity for each coral.

**TABLE 1** | Results of general linear mixed effects model of bleaching severity, with site and species included as random effects in the model.

| Factor                   | Df     | F    | р      |  |
|--------------------------|--------|------|--------|--|
| Day of observation       | 1, 8   | 13.3 | <0.01  |  |
| Colony morphology        | 5, 381 | 3.5  | <0.01  |  |
| Microhabitat             | 4, 381 | 20.6 | <0.001 |  |
| Distance from open ocean | 1, 381 | 5.5  | <0.02  |  |
|                          |        |      |        |  |

All other main effects and interaction terms were not significant (p > 0.08) and were excluded from the final model based on a backwards-deletion approach.

arborescent morphologies were the most severely bleached, whereas tabular morphologies were the least severely bleached (**Table 1**, **Figure 2B**). Finally, bleaching severity decreased with distance away from the open ocean, with corals at sites in the lagoon generally showing lower bleaching severity than those at sites close to the reef edge (**Table 1**, **Figure 2D**).

Corals growing in crevice and overhang environments showed significantly less severe bleaching than corals in open, elevated, and sand microhabitats (**Figure 2**, **Table 1**), supporting the general consensus that bleaching is more severe under conditions of high irradiance. In contrast, depth (range -0.5 to 5 m below LAT) was not significantly associated with bleaching [GLMM, "depth" effect,  $F_{(1, 570)} = 0.08$ , p = 0.78]. The relative frequency of different microhabitats occupied by the coral colonies we observed differed between sites that were close to the reef edge and sites that were close to the center of the lagoon (**Figure 3**). Overall, *Acropora* colonies were more frequently found in open

microhabitats at reef edge sites compared with a higher frequency of elevated and crevice microhabitats at lagoonal sites (Goodness of fit test,  $\chi^2 = 19.3$ , df = 4, p < 0.001). Despite these differences in microhabitat availability, Bray–Curtis similarity of species composition between pairs of sites was approximately equal when reef edge sites were compared with each other (mean dissimilarity 0.54 between 6 pairs of sites), to when lagoonal sites were compared with each other (mean dissimilarity 0.53 between 15 pairs of sites), and to when lagoonal sites were compared with reef edge sites (mean dissimilarity 0.51 between 24 pairs of sites).

Corymbose coral species, including A. secale, A. selago, and A. nasuta were among the least severely bleached whereas arborescent species, including A. listeri, A. grandis and A. aspera, were among the most severely bleached (Figures 2B, **4A**). Species' mean bleaching severity values ranged from 74 (for A. aculeus) to 95 (for A. carduus) and we observed relatively small within-species variation in bleaching severity with the coefficient of variation of bleaching severity for each species ranging from 1 to 21% (average 10%). However, clear interpretation of amongspecies variation is hindered by differences in sample sizes; our assessment of the in situ Acropora community meant that we observed only single colonies of some species but >40 colonies of other species (Figure 4A). In addition, formal model selection did not support the inclusion of "species within site" as a random effect in the GLME (likelihood ratio test, model with "species within site" was not superior to a model with only "site" as a random effect, likelihood ratio 0.49, p = 0.48). This result indicates that differences in bleaching intensity among species were generally consistent among sites. Finally, although data



documenting symbiont clade diversity for the coral species we observed were too sparse to permit formal analysis, we found no clear indication that species which associated with more than one symbiont clade bleached less severely (**Figure 4B**).

Competition intensity had no effect on bleaching severity [GLME, "competition" effect,  $F_{(3, 570)} = 2.2$ , p = 0.09], nor did the presence of soft corals [GLME, "soft corals" effect,  $F_{(1, 570)} = 0.31$ , p = 0.58], or the size of the coral colony [GLME, "colony area" effect,  $F_{(1, 570)} = 0.02$ , p = 0.90]. We found no evidence that distance from the open ocean, depth, or competition intensity affected bleaching severity differently for different colony morphologies [GLME, "morphology by distance,"  $F_{(5, 535)} = 1.8$ , p = 0.12; "morphology by depth,"  $F_{(5, 535)} = 1.0$ , p = 0.39; "morphology by competition,"  $F_{(15, 535)} = 0.9$ , p = 0.57]. Similarly, the effect of competition intensity on bleaching severity did not depend on colony size [GLME, "competition by colony area,"  $F_{(3, 535)} = 0.57$ , p = 0.63], nor did the effect of distance from the open ocean depend on

colony size [GLME, "colony area by distance,"  $F_{(1, 535)} = 1.9$ , p = 0.16]. Finally, our analysis did not support the hypothesis that different morphologies bleached at different rates [GLME, "day by morphology,"  $F_{(5, 535)} = 0.63$ , p = 0.68].

Published records of bleaching severity of *Acropora* species from previous bleaching events indicate high variability between morphologies (**Figure 5**), as well as high variability within and among species (**Figure 6**). Consistent with our observations of *Acropora* at Lizard Island, the literature demonstrates that arborescent and hispidose *Acropora* are more frequently observed to be severely bleached, while arborescent tables are among the least severely bleached in both datasets (**Figures 2B**, **5**). However, digitate and tabular morphologies showed contrasting bleaching severity at Lizard Island compared with the literature. When the responses of different coral species are considered, the literature indicates a greater degree of withinand among-species variability in bleaching severity than we observed at Lizard Island, despite having similar number of



observations in both cases (N = 596 colonies measured at Lizard Island, N = 532 literature records), and data for a large number of species in both cases (40 species at Lizard Island, 87 species in the literature). In the literature, for the 48 species with at least 5 records of bleaching severity, 27% (13 species) showed high fidelity to a single bleaching category despite inevitable variation in the intensity of thermal stress among locations and bleaching events. In addition, 63% of species had records of bleaching within at least 3 categories, and 23% of species showed the full range of bleaching severity scores (from none to severe, Figure 6). Only one species (A. desalwii) was never recorded to show above "moderate" bleaching, likely due to its restricted geographic distribution and occurrence below 15 m depth (Wallace, 1999). Cluster analysis of the literature data for the subset of Acropora species we observed at Lizard Island revealed 7 clusters based on the bleaching severity categories most often recorded for those species during previous bleaching events (Figure 7). However, we found no evidence of systematic variation in average bleaching scores measured at Lizard Island for these clusters of species (Figure 8).

#### DISCUSSION

The results of this study show that during severe thermal stress, small-scale spatial variation in the bleaching susceptibility of branching corals is linked to microhabitat availability, and the proximity of sites to the open ocean, and that bleaching severity worsens over a very short time-frame ( $\sim$ 1 week). We found no evidence that water depth (range -0.5 to 5 m below LAT), competition intensity (range no competition to competitors)

surrounding entire colony circumference), or colony size (range 5–90 cm diameter) systematically influenced bleaching severity. At our study location, different colony morphologies differed in their bleaching severity under temperature stress, but within- and among-species variation in bleaching severity was low compared with the variation reported in the literature.

# Environmental Drivers of Bleaching Severity

Our results generally support the hypothesis that coral bleaching is caused by a combination of high water temperature and high solar radiation (Jokiel and Coles, 1990; Lesser et al., 1990; Brown et al., 1994). Colonies in shaded microhabitats (crevices and overhangs) were less severely bleached than those in microhabitats with higher light exposure (open, elevated, and sand). The structural complexity of reefs causes high variation in irradiance among microhabitats (Brakel, 1979), whereby overhangs and crevices receive  $\leq 40\%$  of the irradiance that reaches open habitats at a similar depth (3-5 m, Anthony and Hoegh-Guldberg, 2003). Consistent with previous studies (e.g., Williams et al., 2010), colonies in sandy patches were the most severely bleached, likely because carbonate sand is highly reflective and amplifies light intensity (Ortiz et al., 2009). While colonies in microhabitats with low irradiance can have low survival (Baird and Hughes, 2000) and growth (Anthony and Hoegh-Guldberg, 2003) under normal conditions, our results support that crevice and overhang habitats may serve as refuges from thermal stress (see also West and Salm, 2003). Consequently, reefs' structural complexity supports ecosystem functioning and biodiversity not only by providing habitat and shelter for mobile reef organisms (Syms and Jones, 2000; Pratchett et al., 2008), but also by providing microhabitats that can increase coral survival during periods of thermal stress. In contrast to the strong effect of microhabitat, competition intensity had no effect on bleaching severity. One explanation for this is that some corals retract their polyps when exposed to high water temperatures (Jones et al., 2000) which might lower the incidence of contact between competitors and/or prevent the release of secondary metabolites. However, other species increase their feeding rates in response to bleaching (Grottoli et al., 2006), which is likely to increase the incidence of tissue contact between adjacent colonies. Further research into species-specific tissue retraction behaviors during thermal stress is required to explain this result.

In our study, water depth did not influence bleaching severity for corals that occur within the upper  $\sim 6$  m depths of the reef. A likely explanation for this finding is that water temperatures are often similar across this depth range, as the thermocline occurs at depths that are usually well below 20 m on coral reefs (e.g., Grigg, 2006). Moreover, the generally high water clarity at the study sites means there would have been limited attenuation of light over this depth range. Both still water conditions and water clarity increase the penetration depth of solar radiation into seawater, consequently increasing radiant heating throughout the water column and reducing variability in temperature with depth (Glynn, 1993; Brown, 1997). In our dataset, 90% of the surveyed



mean bleaching severity (colony "whiteness") measured from white-balanced images of colonies of each species. Error bars show standard error and numbers adjacent to error bars indicate sample sizes. In (A) bars are colored by colony morphology as: black (corymbose), gray (arborescent table), white (arborescent), yellow (table), blue (hispidose), and green (digitate) and numbers indicate colonies observed in the field. In (B) bars are colored by symbiont association as: black (species has been recorded to associate with multiple symbiont types) and white (species has been recorded to only associate with a single symbiont type) and numbers indicate records of *Symbiodinium* type in the Geosymbio database.

colonies were located at a depth of <2.5 m below LAT ( $\sim$ 3–4 m water depth given the tidal range at the location). Based on estimates of light attenuation from other offshore reefs with high water clarity (Cooper et al., 2007), light intensity at this depth would be  $\sim$ 70% of subsurface light intensity. Collectively these results indicate that crevice and overhang microhabitats provide a greater shading effect than light attenuation with depth in clear waters across the surveyed depth range. The absence of a depth effect also demonstrates that abnormally low sea levels were not the cause of coral bleaching at our study location. Although low sea levels due to El Niño Southern Oscillation have been

associated with a local coral mortality event in Indonesia (Ampou et al., 2017), a strong depth-dependent pattern of bleaching severity, with higher severity in the shallowest depths (i.e., <1 m depth), would be expected in areas where coral bleaching was caused by tidal emersion.

We used distance from the open ocean as a metric to capture potential spatial variation in wave energy and other environmental conditions between reef-edge and lagoonal sites. Previous studies reveal contrasting effects of water flow on bleaching severity. Thermal bleaching is linked to photoinhibition of photosynthesis (e.g., Jones et al., 2000) and



this inhibition can be mitigated by higher water flow (Nakamura et al., 2005). However, contrary to such effects, we found lower bleaching severity in lagoon sites which generally have low wave energy and low flow compared with reef edge locations (Fulton and Bellwood, 2005). This result is consistent with a field study in the Indian Ocean which also found a positive correlation between bleaching intensity and water flow speed (McClanahan et al., 2007). Coral reef lagoons are characterized by shallow water with limited mixing, which facilitates heating until surface waves force cooler waters over the reef crest (Monismith, 2007). Consequently, corals in lagoon environments experience greater variability in their local temperature. Heat stress experiments indicate that corals from habitats with high variability in temperature have lower mortality rates than corals from habitats with moderate thermal variability (Oliver and Palumbi, 2011). While we do not have site-specific temperature data at our survey sites, temperature loggers deployed at the study location indicate that the lagoon had slightly higher and more variable temperatures than the reef edge during December through to March 2016 (reef edge site: average 29.7°C range 27.9-31.7°C; lagoon site: average 30.0°C range 25.6-33.2°C). Overall, our results support the hypothesis that prior exposure to variable temperature regimes can promote thermal tolerance of coral colonies. Nevertheless, the declining bleaching severity with distance from the open ocean might also be related to differences in microhabitat availability across this gradient as we observed a higher frequency of crevice microhabitats, and a lower frequency of open microhabitats, at lagoonal sites.

# Among-Species Variation in Bleaching Severity

Bleaching severity differed among the various branching morphologies of *Acropora* observed at Lizard Island. Previous

studies have reported disparate results regarding the effect of colony morphology on bleaching, including: no clear effect of morphology (Williams et al., 2010); higher bleaching susceptibility for branching and tabular corals compared with massive and encrusting colonies (Marshall and Baird, 2000; Loya et al., 2001); and higher bleaching severity of massive corals compared with branching corals (Ortiz et al., 2009). These disparate results might be partially explained by variation in growth rates, both among-species and among-locations due to changes in environmental conditions. Fast-growing branching morphologies are more susceptible to bleaching than morphologies with slower growth rates (e.g., massive corals, Hoegh-Guldberg and Salvat, 1995; Marshall and Baird, 2000; Brandt, 2009). This pattern is thought to be related to metabolic rates: fast-growing colonies have higher metabolic rates and, thus, accumulate more harmful oxygen free radicals which results in oxidative stress that is linked to bleaching susceptibility (e.g., Jokiel and Coles, 1974; Hoegh-Guldberg and Salvat, 1995; Baird and Marshall, 2002). Among Acropora corals specifically, a recent study by Dornelas et al. (2017) showed that digitate and corymbose growth forms have slower growth rates than arborescent and tabular growth forms. These results are broadly consistent with the bleaching severity of these species reported in the literature. However, in our surveys, tabular corals were the least severely bleached despite having rapid growth rates (Dornelas et al., 2017). At present, we do not have a clear explanation for these contrasting results and further studies are required to disentangle the influence of growth rate compared with other environmental variables on coral bleaching susceptibility.

The type of Symbiodinium present within coral tissues can have a significant influence on the bleaching susceptibility of corals (e.g., Glynn, 1993; Baker, 2003; Berkelmans and Van Oppen, 2006; Abrego et al., 2008). In particular, some corals can increase their thermal tolerance if they can change the dominant symbiont clade in their tissues to a more thermally tolerant one (Berkelmans and Van Oppen, 2006). This implies that corals harboring multiple symbiont types potentially have an ecological advantage if they can shuffle their symbionts to "match" their ambient environmental conditions. However, under times of stress, this advantage can only manifest if the symbiont community includes symbionts that are tolerant to a given stressor. Our data showed no clear relation between bleaching severity and the capacity of Acropora species to harbor multiple Symbiodinium types. This result suggests that it is the presence of a specific heat-tolerant symbiont, rather than the ability to host multiple symbiont types, that confers thermal tolerance. We note, however, that while there is an increasing research emphasis on the functional differences between Symbiodinium clades (e.g., Suggett et al., 2015, 2017), the coral species coverage of these data remains relatively sparse and this constrained our analyses. We limited our analysis to the level of Symbiodinium clades, but differences in thermal tolerance exist among Symbiodinium belonging to the same clade (Tchernov et al., 2004; Sampayo et al., 2008; Correa and Baker, 2009; LaJeunesse et al., 2014). Thus, while our results suggest that Acropora species known to associate with one or multiple Symbiodinium clades did not

| 0<br>Acropora horrida   | % 20%   | 40%                                       | 60%   | 80%                                  | 100%                                | 0<br>Acropora inermis   | %                                     | 20%                              | 40%                                  | 60%                                  | 80%   | 100%<br>3    |
|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--------------|
| Acropora desalwii   |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora prolifera  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 3            |
| Acropora batunai  |   |   |   |                                      | 1                                   | Acropora microclados  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora carduus  |   |   |   |                                      | 1                                   | Acropora ocellata   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   |              |
|   |   |   |   |                                      | -                                   | Acropora gemmifera  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora loripes  |   |   |   |                                      |                                     |   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 12           |
| Acropora lutkeni  |   |   |   |                                      | 2                                   | Acropora austera  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 12           |
| Acropora multiacuta   |   |   |   |                                      | 1                                   | Acropora muricata   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 13           |
| Acropora valencienessi  |   |   |   |                                      | 1                                   | Acropora anthocercis  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 2            |
| Acropora plantaginea  |   |   |   |                                      | 3                                   | Acropora corymbosa  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora nasuta   |   |   |   |                                      | 8                                   | Acropora dendrum  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | -            |
| Acropora palmata  |   |   |   |                                      | 15                                  | Acropora divaricata   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora schmitti   |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora efflorescens   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora subglabra  |   |   |   |                                      | 3                                   | Acropora florida  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora bifurcata  |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora gomezi   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora copiosa  |   |   |   |                                      | 3                                   | Acropora grandis  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora nana   |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora haimei   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora intermedia   |   |   |   |                                      | 13                                  | Acropora hemprichii   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 2            |
| Acropora cytherea   |   |   |   |                                      | 14                                  | Acropora kimbeensis   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora cerealis   |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora massawensis  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 2            |
| Acropora clathrata  |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora natalensis   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora granulosa  |   |   |   |                                      | 3                                   | Acropora pharaonis  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora mirabilis  |   |   |   |                                      | 1                                   | Acropora plana  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 2            |
| Acropora papillare  |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora polystoma  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora pinguis  |   |   |   |                                      | 3                                   | Acropora samoensis  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 4            |
| Acropora tutulensis   |   |   |   |                                      | 2                                   | Acropora selago   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora valida   |   |   |   |                                      | 6                                   | Acropora sesikiensis  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora cervicornis  |   |   |   |                                      | 14                                  | Acropora solitaryensis  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora humilis  |   |   |   |                                      | 23                                  | Acropora spicifera  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 4            |
| Acropora hyacinthus   |   |   |   |                                      | 19                                  | Acropora subulata   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora palmerae   |   |   |   |                                      |                                     | Acropora tanegashimensis  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora abrotanoides   |   |   |   |                                      | 23                                  | Acropora teres  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora rudis  |   |   |   |                                      | 23                                  | Acropora torresiana   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 3            |
| Acropora tenuis   | _   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora vaughani   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
|   |   |   |   |                                      | 11                                  | Acropora wallaceae  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 4            |
| Acropora monticulosa  |   |   |   |                                      | 8                                   |   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   |              |
| Acropora forskali   |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora yongei   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 5            |
| Acropora verweyi  |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora aspera   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 7            |
| Acropora pulchra  |   |   |   |                                      | 16                                  | Acropora millepora  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 6            |
| Acropora digitifera   |   |   |   |                                      | 11                                  | Acropora secale   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 2            |
| Acropora donei  |   |   |   |                                      | 2                                   | Acropora downingi   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora microphthalma  |   |   |   |                                      | 6                                   | Acropora echinata   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 2            |
| Acropora robusta  |   |   |   |                                      | 6                                   | Acropora elseyi   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora variabilis   |   |   |   |                                      | 2                                   | Acropora eurystoma  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora chesterfieldensis  |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora longicyathus   |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 1            |
| Acropora latistella   |   |   |   |                                      | 5                                   | Acropora spp  |                                       |                                  |                                      |                                      |   | 74           |
| <b>References</b> : Ahamada et al.<br>Woodley et al. (1997); Cellie<br>Fenner & Heron (2008); Fisk<br>Hardman et al. (2004): Hear | (2004); Baird<br>rs & Schleyer<br>: & Done (198     | (2002); Da<br>5); Gleasor                 | ll (1998); B<br>avies et al.<br>n (1993); G | aird & Ma<br>(1997); Di<br>lynn (198 | rollet et a<br>4); Glynn            | 002); Bradbury (2013); Bro<br>I. (1994); Drollet et al. (19<br>(1990); Goenaga et al. (19 | 95); Eril<br>989); Go                 | uharson<br>ksson et<br>preau &   | al. (2013<br>Hayes (1                | s); Faure e<br>994); Gue             | et al. (1984)<br>est et al. (20             | 12);         |
| Hardman et al. (2004); Hend<br>(2006); Klinthong & Yeemin<br>et al. (2004); McClanahan e<br>Muhando (1999); Obura (20             | (2012); Krame<br>t al. (2009); M<br>01); Oliver (19 | er & Krame<br>IcField (199<br>985); Paula | er (2000); L<br>99); Mohar<br>ay & Benay    | ang et al.<br>ned & Mo<br>ahu Y (19  | (1988); L<br>bhamed (<br>99); Penir | asker et al. (1984); Loya et<br>2005); Mondal & Raghuna                                   | t al. (200<br>than (201<br>t al. (201 | 01); Mar<br>011); M<br>13); Rieg | shall & E<br>oothien  <br>gl (2002); | aird (200<br>Pillay et a<br>Rodrigue | 0); McClana<br>I. (2002);<br>ez et al. (202 | ahan<br>10); |

FIGURE 6 | Records of bleaching severity for different *Acropora* species compiled from the literature. Bars show the percentage of records in the literature for each species in each bleaching severity category (*N* = 527) and numbers adjacent to bars indicate number of records per species.



exhibit differences in bleaching resistance, finer-scale resolution of symbiont identities may have explained additional variation in bleaching intensity (Sampayo et al., 2008).

# A Standardized Method for Measuring Bleaching Severity

The image analysis technique developed here provides a sensitive measure of bleaching severity that captures gradation within and between species, and that overcomes some of the limitations of survey observation methods (e.g., Siebeck et al., 2006). First, our technique eliminates *in situ* observer bias and corrects for color variation due to differences in the *in situ* light environment.



Second, the data are continuous which allows a more precise measure of bleaching severity by avoiding the loss of information that occurs with categorical data. Third, photographs provide a permanent photographic record of the state of each individual colony which may be useful for future comparisons. Finally, this technique can be developed further, and extended to other coral groups, by quantifying the "whiteness" of healthy corals to provide a species-specific baseline for coral colony health in the absence of environmental stressors. Despite these advantages, this new technique is more time consuming than in situ observer based techniques. White-balancing and color analysis took  $\sim$ 3–5 min per image, with approximately half of this time spent on white-balancing. In addition, many corals contain fluorescent proteins in their tissues which give colonies a blue or pink colouration that overlays the golden brown color of the Symbiodinium within the coral cells (e.g., Alieva et al., 2008). Our technique likely underestimates bleaching severity of heavily pigmented colonies because these host-pigments make them appear to be less white than a non-pigmented colony with the same level of bleaching (i.e., symbiont loss). However, this issue makes our results conservative as to the differences between morphologies, microhabitats and sampling days because it introduces additional variability in the dataset. We also note that, when colonies are only partially bleached (e.g., where the upper surface of the colony is whiter than the lower surfaces, Harriott, 1985), more than four measurement points may be needed to accurately represent the color distribution of each colony.

## CONCLUSIONS

During the extreme heat stress that affected the northern GBR in 2016, 97% of *Acropora* colonies observed at our study location were pale or bleached, and  $\sim$ 70% of colonies had whiteness values consistent with a categorization of "severe" bleaching. In contrast, in previous bleaching events nearly a quarter of *Acropora* species were reported to show high within-species variability in bleaching severity, with scores ranging from

"none" to "severe." Overall, we consistently observed severe bleaching during the extreme thermal anomaly experienced at our study location, in comparison to more variable bleaching severity reported during a broad range of bleaching events described in the literature. These comparisons highlight the importance of measuring and reporting the magnitude of thermal stress experienced at different sites during bleaching so that species- and/or location-specific temperature thresholds for different levels of bleaching can be quantified. Our results also highlight the importance of monitoring and reporting the timing of bleaching surveys relative to the onset of thermal stress, as our new image analysis technique detected a 10% increase in bleaching severity over a period of 1 week. Microhabitat structure, but not competition intensity, water depth or colony size, also contributed to variation in bleaching severity of Acropora corals. Crevices and overhang microhabitats, which can mitigate bleaching severity, are more prevalent in structurally complex reefs. Such complexity is a product of the successful recruitment and growth of morphologically complex species, such as Acropora species that are important contributors to spatial complexity in Indo-Pacific reefs (Pratchett et al., 2008). Collectively, these results suggest a negative feedback loop whereby bleaching reduces the abundance of branching species, which lowers the occurrence of shaded microhabitats, which then leads to more severe bleaching.

#### REFERENCES

- Abrego, D., Ulstrup, K. E., Willis, B. L., and van Oppen, M. J. (2008). Speciesspecific interactions between algal endosymbionts and coral hosts define their bleaching response to heat and light stress. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 275, 2273–2282. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2008.0180
- Aceret, T. L., Sammarco, P. W., and Coll, J. C. (1995). Toxic effects of alcyonacean diterpenes on scleractinian corals. J. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 188, 63–78. doi: 10.1016/0022-0981(94)00186-H
- Ahamada, S., Bijoux, J., Bigot, L., Cauvin, B., Kooonjul, M., Maharavo, J., et al. (2004). "Status of coral reefs of the South West Indian Ocean Island States," in *Status of Coral Reefs of the World 2004, Vol. 1*, ed C. R. Wilkinson (Townsville, QLD: AIMS), 189–212.
- Alieva, N. O., Konzen, K. A., Field, S. F., Meleshkevitch, E. A., Hunt, M. E., Beltran-Ramirez, V., et al. (2008). Diversity and evolution of coral fluorescent proteins. *PLoS ONE* 3:e2680. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0002680
- Ampou, E. E., Johan, O., Menkes, C. E., Ni-o, F., Birol, F., Ouillon, S., et al. (2017). Coral mortality induced by the 2015-2016 El-Ni-o in Indonesia: the effect of rapid sea level fall. *Biogeosciences* 14:817. doi: 10.5194/bg-14-817-2017
- Anthony, K. R. N., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2003). Variation in coral photosynthesis, respiration and growth characteristics in contrasting light microhabitats: an analogue to plants in the forest gaps and understoreys? *Funct. Ecol.* 17, 246–259. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2435.2003.00731.x
- Aronson, R. B., Precht, W. F., Toscana, M. A., and Koltes, K. H. (2002). The 1998 bleaching event and its aftermath on a coral reef in Belize. *Mar. Biol.* 141, 435–447. doi: 10.1007/s00227-002-0842-5
- Baird, A. H., and Hughes, T. P. (2000). Competitive dominance by tabular corals: an experimental analysis of recruitment and survival of understorey assemblages. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 251, 117–132. doi: 10.1016/S0022-0981(00)00209-4
- Baird, A. H., and Marshall, P. A. (1998). Mass bleaching of corals on the Great Barrier Reef. Coral Reefs 17:376. doi: 10.1007/s003380050142
- Baird, A. H., and Marshall, P. A. (2002). Mortality, growth and reproduction in scleractinian corals following bleaching on the Great Barrier Reef. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 237, 133–141. doi: 10.3354/meps237133

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

All authors contributed to the initial conceptualization of this project. Field data were collected by GF, TC, and SJ (at Lizard Island) and by KP, BR, KB, and MH (at Orpheus Island). Color analyses were conducted by GF and AP, and colony size measurements were conducted by MÁ-N and SJ. Coral identification, microhabitat and competition data were compiled by MH, KN, AP, TC, and GF. Spatial analyses were conducted by KC. MH analyzed the data and wrote the first draft of the paper with all authors making a substantial contribution to subsequent drafts (particularly SJ, KP, and MÁ-N).

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank staff from Lizard Island Research Station for assistance with field operations. We also thank J Madin for temperature data. This research was funded by the Australian Research Council to the ARCCOE for Coral Reef Studies CE140100020, and James Cook University.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars. 2017.00376/full#supplementary-material

- Baker, A. C. (2003). Flexibility and specificity in coral-algal symbiosis: diversity, ecology, and biogeography of Symbiodinium. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst. 34, 661–689. doi: 10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.34.011802.132417
- Berkelmans, R., and Van Oppen, M. J. (2006). The role of zooxanthellae in the thermal tolerance of corals: a 'nugget of hope' for coral reefs in an era of climate change. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 273, 2305–2312. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2006.3567
- Berkelmans, R., De'ath, G., Kininmonth, S., and Skirving, W. J. (2004). A comparison of the 1998 and 2002 coral bleaching events on the Great Barrier Reef: spatial correlation, patterns, and predictions. *Coral Reefs* 23, 74–83. doi: 10.1007/s00338-003-0353-y
- Bradbury, D. (2013). "Chapter 5: Changes in bleaching susceptibility among corals subject to ocean warming and recurrent bleaching in Moorea, French Polynesia," in *Inter- and Intra- Specific Variation in Bleaching Susceptibility* among Scleractinian Corals. Ph.D. thesis, James Cook University.
- Brakel, W. H. (1979). Small-scale spatial variation in light available to coral reef benthos: quantum irradiance measurements from a Jamaican Reef. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 29, 406–413.
- Brandt, M. E. (2009). The effect of species and colony size on the bleaching response of reef-building corals in the Florida Keys during the 2005 mass bleaching event. *Coral Reefs* 28, 911–924. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0548-y
- Brown, D. E. (1997). Coral bleaching: causes and consequences. Coral Reefs 16, S129–S138. doi: 10.1007/s003380050249
- Brown, B. E., Dunne, R. P., Scoffin, T. P., and Le Tissier, M. D. A. (1994). Solar damage in intertidal corals. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 105, 219–230. doi: 10.3354/meps105219
- Brown, B. E., and Suharsono. (1990). Damage and recovery of coral reefs affected by El Nino related seawater warming in the Thousand Islands, Indonesia. *Coral Reefs* 8, 163–170. doi: 10.1007/BF00265007
- Bruno, J. F., Siddon, C. E., Witman, J. D., Colin, P. L., and Toscano, M. A. (2001). El nino related coral bleaching in Palau, Western Caroline Islands. *Coral Reefs* 20, 127–136. doi: 10.1007/s003380100151
- Cacciapaglia, C., and van Woesik, R. (2016). Climate-change refugia: shading reef corals by turbidity. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 22, 1145–1154. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13166

- Celliers, L., and Schleyer, M. H. (2002). Coral bleaching on high-latitude marginal reefs at Sodwana Bay, South Africa. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 44, 1380–1387. doi: 10.1016/S0025-326X(02)00302-8
- Cooper, T. F., Uthicke, S., Humphrey, C., and Fabricius, K. E. (2007). Gradients in water column nutrients, sediment parameters, irradiance and coral reef development in the Whitsunday Region, central Great Barrier Reef. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 74, 458–470. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2007.05.020
- Correa, A., and Baker, A. C. (2009). Understanding diversity in coralalgal symbiosis: a cluster-based approach to interpreting fine-scale genetic variation in the genus Symbiodinium. *Coral Reefs* 28, 81–93. doi: 10.1007/s00338-008-0456-6
- Critchell, K., and Hoogenboom, M. O. (2017). Acropora Bleaching Data, Lizard Island 2016. Townsville: James Cook University. doi: 10.4225/28/591abebf0e781
- Davies, J. M., Dunne, R. P., and Brown, B. E. (1997). Coral bleaching and elevated sea-water temperature in Milne Bay Province, Papua New Guinea, (1996). *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 48, 513–516. doi: 10.1071/MF96128
- Dornelas, M., Madin, J. S., Baird, A. H., and Connolly, S. R. (2017). Allometric growth in reef-building corals. Proc. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci. 284:20170053. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2017.0053
- Drollet, J. H., Faucon, M., and Martin, P. V. M. (1995). Elevated seawater temperature and solar UV-B flux associated with two succesive coral mass bleaching events in Tahiti. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 46, 1153–1157. doi: 10.1071/MF9951153
- Drollet, J. H., Faucon, M., Maritorena, S., and Martin, P. M. V. (1994). A survey of environmental physico-chemical parameters during a minor coral mass bleaching event in Tahitit in 1993. *Austr. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.* 45, 1149–1156. doi: 10.1071/MF9941149
- Eakin, C. M., Liu, G., Gomez, A. M., De La Cour, J. L., Heron, S. F., Skirving, W. J., et al. (2016). Global coral bleaching 2014-2017 status and an appeal for observations. *Reef Encounter* 31, 20–26.
- Eakin, C. M., Morgan, J. A., Heron, S. F., Smith, T. B., Liu, G., Alvarez-Filip, L., et al. (2010). Carribean corals in crisis: record thermal stress, bleaching and mortality in 2005. *PLoS ONE* 5:e13969. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0013969
- Eriksson, H., Wickel, J., and Jamon, A. (2013). Coral bleaching and associated mortality at Mayotte, Western Indian Ocean. Western Indian Ocean J. Mar. Sci. 11, 113–118.
- Fagerstrom, J. A., and Rougerie, F. (1994). 1994 Coral bleaching event, Society Islands, French Polynesia. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 29, 34–35. doi: 10.1016/0025-326X(94)90423-5
- Faure, G., Guillaume, M., Payri, C., Thomassin, B. A., van Praet, M., and Vasseur, P. (1984). Sure un phenomene remarquable de blanchiment et de mortalite massive des madreporaires dans le complexe recifal de l'ile Mayotte (SW Ocean Indien). *CR Acad. Sci. Paris* 299, 637–642.
- Fenner, D., and Heron, S. F. (2008). "Annual summer bleaching of a multispecies coral community in backreef pools of American Samoa: a window of the future," *Proceedings of the 11th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Ft. Lauderdale, FL).
- Fisk, D. A., and Done, T. J. (1985). "Taxonomic and bathymetric patterns of bleaching in corals, Myrmidon Reef (Queensland)," in *Proceedings of the 5th International Coral Reef Congress* (Tahiti).
- Franklin, E. C., Stat, M., Pochon, X., Putnam, H. M., and Gates, R. D. (2012). GeoSymbio: a hybrid, cloud-based web application of global geospatial bioinformatics and ecoinformatics for Symbiodinium-host symbioses. *Mol. Ecol. Resour.* 12, 369–373. doi: 10.1111/j.1755-0998.2011.03081.x
- Fulton, C. J., and Bellwood, D. R. (2005). Wave-induced water motion and the functional implications for coral reef fish assemblages. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 50, 255–264. doi: 10.4319/lo.2005.50.1.0255
- Gleason, M. G. (1993). Effects of disturbance on coral communities: bleaching in Moorea, French Polynesia. Coral Reefs 12, 193–201. doi: 10.1007/BF00334479
- Glynn, P. W. (1984). Widespread coral mortality and the 1982-83 El Nino warming event. *Environ. Conserv.* 11, 133–146. doi: 10.1017/S0376892900013825
- Glynn, P. W. (1990). Coral mortality and disturbances to coral reefs in the tropical Eastern Pacific. *Elsevier Oceanogr. Ser.* 52, 55–126. doi: 10.1016/S0422-9894(08)70033-3
- Glynn, P. W. (1993). Coral reef bleaching: ecological perspectives. Coral Reefs 12, 1–17. doi: 10.1007/BF00303779
- Goenaga, C., Vincene, V. P., and Armstrong, R. A. (1989). Bleaching induced mortalities in reef corals from La Parguera, Puerto Rico: a precursor of change in the community structure of coral reefs. *Caribb. J. Sci.* 25, 59–65.

- Goreau, T., and Hayes, R. L. (1994). A Survey of Coral Reef Bleaching in the South Central Pacific during 1994. Coral Reef Initiative Report US Department of State, American Samoa, 108–118.
- Gorospe, K. D., and Karl, S. A. (2011). Small-scale spatial analysis of *in-situ* sea temperature throughout a single coral patch reef. J. Mar. Biol. 2011:719580. doi: 10.1155/2011/719580
- Grigg, R. W. (2006). Depth limit for reef building corals in the Au'au channel, S. E. Hawaii. *Coral Reefs* 25, 77–84. doi: 10.1007/s00338-005-0073-6
- Grimsdich, G., Mwaura, J. M., Kilonzo, J., and Amiyo, N. (2010). The effects of habitat on coral bleaching responses in Kenya. AMBIO J. Hum. Environ. 39, 295–304. doi: 10.1007/s13280-010-0052-1
- Grottoli, A. G., Rodrigues, L. J., and Palardy, J. E. (2006). Heterotrophic plasticity and resilience in bleached corals. *Nature* 440, 1186–1189. doi: 10.1038/nature04565
- Guest, J. R., Baird, A. H., Maynard, J. A., Muttaqin, E., Edwards, A. J., Campbell, S. J., et al. (2012). Contrasting patterns in coral bleaching susceptibility in 2010 suggest an adaptive response to thermal stress. *PLoS ONE* 7:e33353. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0033353
- Hardman, E. R., Meunier, M. S., Turner, J. R., Lynch, T. L., Taylor, M., and Klaus, R. (2004). The extent of coral bleaching in Rodrigues, (2002). J. Nat. Hist. 38, 23–24. doi: 10.1080/00222930410001 695051
- Harriott, V. J. (1985). Mortality rates of scleractinian corals before and during a mass bleaching event. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 21, 81–88. doi: 10.3354/meps021081
- Hendee, J. C., and Berkelmans, R. (2000). "Expert system generated coral bleaching alerts for Myrmidon and Agincourt reefs, Great Barrier Reef, Australia," in *Proceedings of the 9th International Coral Reef Symposium, Vol. 2* (Bali), 1099–1104.
- Heron, S. F., Maynard, J. A., van Hooidonk, R., and Eakin, C. M. (2016). Warming trends and bleaching stress of the world's coral reefs 1985-2012. *Sci. Rep.* 6:38402. doi: 10.1038/srep38402
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O., and Salvat, B. (1995). Periodic mass-bleaching and elevated sea temperatures: bleaching of outer reef slope communities in Moorea, French Polynesia. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 121, 181–190. doi: 10.3354/meps121181
- Hongo, C., and Yamano, H. (2013). Species-specific responses of corals to bleaching events on anthropogenically turbid reefs on Okinawa Island, Japan, over a 15-year period (1995-2009). *PLoS ONE* 8:e60952. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0060952
- Hoogenboom, M. O., and Connolly, S. R. (2009). Defining fundamental niche dimensions of corals: synergistic effects of colony size, light and flow. *Ecology* 90, 767–780. doi: 10.1890/07-2010.1
- Hoogenboom, M. O., Anthony, K. R. N., and Connolly, S. R. (2008). Interactions between morphological and physiological plasticity optimize energy acquisition in corals. *Ecology* 89, 1144–1154. doi: 10.1890/07-1272.1
- Hoogenboom, M. O., Connolly, S. R., and Anthony, K. R. N. (2011). Biotic and abiotic correlates of tissue quality for common scleractinian corals. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 438, 119–128. doi: 10.3354/meps09271
- Horwitz, R., Hoogenboom, M. O., and Fine, M. (2017). Spatial competition dynamics between reef corals under ocean acidification. *Sci. Rep.* 7:40288. doi: 10.1038/srep40288
- Howells, E. J., Berkelmans, R., van Oppen, M. J. H., Willis, B. L., and Bay, L. K. (2013). Historical thermal regimes define limits to coral acclimatization. *Ecology* 94, 1078–1088. doi: 10.1890/12-1257.1
- Hughes, T. P., Kerry, J. T., Alvarez-Noriega, M., Alvarez-Romero, J., Anderson, K. D., Baird, A. H., et al. (2017). Global warming and recurrent mass bleaching of corals. *Nature* 543, 373–377. doi: 10.1038/nature21707
- Jaap, W. C. (1979). Observation on zooxanthellae expulsion at middle Sambo Reef, Florida Keys. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 29, 414–422.
- Jackson, J. B. C. (1979). "Morphological Strategies of Sessile Animals," in Biology and Systematics of Colonial Organisms, eds G. Larwood and B.B. Rosen(London; New York, NY: Academic Press), 499–555.
- Jokiel, P. L., and Coles, S. L. (1974). Effects of heated effluent on hermatypic corals at Kale Point, Oahu. *Pac. Sci.* 28, 1–18.
- Jokiel, P. L., and Coles, S. L. (1990). Response of Hawaiian and other indo-Pacific reef corals to elevated temperature. *Coral Reefs* 8, 155–162. doi: 10.1007/BF00265006
- Jones, A. M., Berkelmans, R., van Oppen, M. J. H., Mieog, J. C., and Sinclair, W. (2008). A community change in the algal endosymbionts of a scleractinian coral following a natural bleaching event: field evidence of acclimatization. *Proc. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.* 275, 1359–1365. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2008.0069

- Jones, R. J., Ward, S., Amri, A. Y., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2000). Changes in quantum efficiency of Photosystem II of symbiotic dinoflagellates of corals after heat stress, and of bleached corals sampled after the 1998 Great Barrier Reef mass bleaching event. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 51, 63–71. doi: 10.1071/MF99100
- Kavousi, J., Tavakoli-Kolour, P., Mohammadizadeh, M., Bahrami, A., and Barkhordari, A. (2014). Mass coral bleaching in the northern Persian Gulf 2012. *Sci. Mar.* 78, 397–404. doi: 10.3989/scimar.03914.16A
- Kayanne, H., Harii, S., Yoichi, I., and Akimoto, F. (2002). Recovery of coral populations after the 1998 bleaching on Shiraho reef, in the southern Ryukyus, NW Pacific. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 239, 93–103. doi: 10.3354/meps239093
- Kimura, T., Hasegawa, H., Igarashi, T., Inaba, M., Iwao, K., Iwase, F., et al. (2006). "Status of Coral Reefs in Japan," *Proceedings of the 10th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Okinawa).
- Klinthong, W., and Yeemin, T. (2012)." Impact of coral bleaching at Mu Koh Similan national park," in *Proceedings of the 12th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Cairns, QLD).
- Kramer, P. A., and Kramer, P. R. (2000). "Transient and lethal effects of the 1998 coral bleaching event on the Mesoamerican reef system," in *Proceedings of the* 9th International Coral Reef Symposium, Vol. 2 (Bali), 23–27.
- LaJeunesse, T. C., Wham, D. C., Pettay, D. T., Parkinson, J. E., Keshavmurthy, S., and Chen, C. A. (2014). Ecologically differentiated stress-tolerant endosymbionts in the dinoflagellate genus Symbiodinium (Dinophyceae) Clade D are different species. *Phycologia* 53, 305–319. doi: 10.2216/13-186.1
- Lang, J. C., Wicklund, R. I., and Dill, R. F. (1988). "Depth and habitat-related bleaching of zooxanthellate reef organisms near Lee Stocking Island, Exuma Cays, Bahamas," *Proceedings of the 6th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Townsville, QLD).
- Lasker, H. R., Peters, E. C., and Coffroth, M. A. (1984). Bleaching of reef coelenterates in the San Blas Islands, Panama. *Coral Reefs* 3, 183–190. doi: 10.1007/BF00288253
- Lesser, M. P., Slattery, M., Stat, M., Ojimi, M., Gates, R. D., and Grottoli, A. (2010). Photoacclimatization by the coral Montastrea cavernosa in the mesophotic zone: light, food, and genetics. *Ecology* 91, 990–1003. doi: 10.1890/09-0313.1
- Lesser, M. P., Stochaj, W. R., Tapley, D. W., and Shick, J. M. (1990). Bleaching in coral reef anthozoans: effects of irradiance, ultraviolet radiation, and temperature on the activities of protective enzymes against active oxygen. *Coral Reefs* 8, 225–232. doi: 10.1007/BF00265015
- Loya, Y., Sakai, K., Yamazato, K., Nakano, Y., Sambali, H., and van Woesik, R. (2001). Coral bleaching: the winners and the losers. *Ecol. Lett.* 4, 122–131. doi: 10.1046/j.1461-0248.2001.00203.x
- Lundgren, I., and Hillis-Starr, Z. (2008). Variation in Acropora palmata bleaching across benthic zones at Buck Island Reef National Monument (St. Croix, USVI) during the 2005 thermal stress event. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 83, 441-451.
- Marshall, P. A., and Baird, A. H. (2000). Bleaching of corals on the Great Barrier Reef: differential susceptibilities among taxa. *Coral Reefs* 19, 155–163. doi: 10.1007/s003380000086
- McClanahan, T. R., Ateweberhan, M., Muhando, C. A., Maina, J., and Mohammed, M. S. (2007). Effects of climate and seawater temperature variation on coral bleaching and mortality. *Ecol. Monogr.* 77, 503–525. doi: 10.1890/06-1182.1
- McClanahan, T. R., Baird, A. H., Marshall, P. A., and Toscano, M. A. (2004). Comparing bleaching and mortality responses of hard corals between southern Kenya and the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 48, 327–335. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2003.08.024
- McClanahan, T. R., Weil, E., Cortes, J., Baird, A. H., and Ateweberhan, M. (2009). "Chapter 8: Consequences of coral bleaching for sessile reef organisms," in *Coral Bleaching: Patterns and Processes, Causes and Consequences*, eds M. J. H. van Oppen and J. M. Lough (New York, NY: Springer), 121–138.
- McField, M. D. (1999). Coral response during and after mass bleaching in Belize. Bull. Mar. Sci. 64, 155–172.
- Mohamed, T., and Mohamed, A. (2005). Some ecological factors affecting coral reef assemblages off Hurghada, Red Sea, Egypt. *Egypt. J. Aquat. Res.* 31, 133–145. Available online at: http://hdl.handle.net/1834/1302
- Mondal, T., and Raghunathan, C. (2011). An observation on the coral bleaching in Andaman Islands. *Int. J. Environ. Sci.* 1, 37–51.
- Monismith, S. G. (2007). Hydrodynamics of coral reefs. *Annu. Rev. Fluid Mech.* 39, 37–55. doi: 10.1146/annurev.fluid.38.050304.092125

- Moothien Pillay, R., Terashima, H., and Kawasaki, H. (2002). The extent and intensity of the 1998 mass bleaching event on the reefs of Mauritius, Indian Ocean. *Galaxea* 4, 43–52. doi: 10.3755/jcrs.2002.43
- Muhando, C. (1999). "Assessment of the extent of damage, socio-economics effects, mitigation and recovery in Tanzania," in CORDIO Coral Reef Degradation in the Indian Ocean: Status Reports and Project Presentations 1999, SAREC Marine Science Program. Stockholm University, Stockholm.
- Nakamura, T., and van Woesik, R. (2001). Water-flow rates and passive diffusion partially explain differential survival of corals during the 1998 bleaching event. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 212, 301–304. doi: 10.3354/meps212301
- Nakamura, T., and Yamasaki, H. (2005). Requirement of water-flow for sustainable growth of Pocilloporid corals during high temperature periods. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 50, 1115–1120. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.06.025
- Nakamura, T., van Woesik, R., and Yamasaki, H. (2005). Photoinhibition of photosynthesis is reduced by water flow in the reef-building coral Acropora digitifera. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 301, 109–118. doi: 10.3354/meps301109
- Obura, D. (2001). Can differential bleaching and mortality among coral species offer useful indicators for assessment and management of reefs under stress? *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 69, 421–442.
- Oliver, J. (1985). "Recurrent seasonal bleaching and mortality of corals on the Great Barrier Reef," in *Proceedings of the 5th International Coral Reef Congress, Vol. 4* (Tahiti), 201–206.
- Oliver, T. A., and Palumbi, S. R. (2011). Do fluctuating temperature environments elevate coral thermal tolerance? *Coral Reefs* 30, 429–440. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0721-y
- Ortiz, J. C., Gomez-Cabrera M del, C., and Hoegh-Guldbert, O. (2009). Effect of colony size and surrounding substrate on corals experiencing a mild bleaching event on Heron Island reef flat (southern Great Barrier Reef, Australia). Coral Reefs 28, 999–1003. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0546-0
- Paulay, G., and Benayahu, Y. (1999). Patterns and consequences of coral bleaching in Micronesia (Majuro and Guam) in 1992-94. *Micronesica* 32, 109–124.
- Penin, L., Adjeroud, M., Schrimm, M., and Lenihan, H. S. (2007). High spatial variability in coral bleaching around Moorea (French Polynesia): patterns across locations and water depths. C. R. Biol. 330, 171–181. doi: 10.1016/j.crvi.2006.12.003
- Pratchett, M. S., McCowan, D., Maynard, J. A., and Heron, S. F. (2013). Changes in bleaching susceptibility among corals subject to ocean warming and recurrent bleaching in Moorea, French Polynesia. *PLoS ONE* 8:70443. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0070443
- Pratchett, M. S., Munday, P. L., Wilson, S. K., Graham, N. A. J., Cinner, J. E., Bellwood, D. R., et al. (2008). Effects of climate-induced coral bleaching on coral-reef fishes - Ecological and economic consequences. *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol.* 46, 251–296. doi: 10.1201/9781420065756.ch,6
- R Development Core Team (2017). R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. Vienna: R Foundation for Statistical Computing. Available online at: http://www.R-project.org
- ReefBase. (2017). Global Information System for Coral Reefs. Available online at: http://www.reefbase.org
- Riegl, B. (2002). Effects of the 1996 and 1998 positive sea-surface temperature anomalies on corals, coral diseases and fish in the Arabian Gulf (Dubai, UAE). *Mar. Biol.* 140, 29–40. doi: 10.1007/s002270100676
- Riggs, B. (1997). Colorimetry and CIE System in Colour Physics for the Industry, 2nd Edn. Edinburgh: R. McDonald Society of Dyers and Colorists.
- Rodríguez, S., Cróquer, A., Bone, D., and Bastidas, C. (2010). Severity of the 1998 and 2005 bleaching events in Venezuela, southern Caribbean. *Rev. Biol. Trop.* 58(Suppl. 3), 189–196.
- Sampayo, E. M., Ridgway, T., Bongaerts, P., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2008). Bleaching susceptibility and mortality of corals are determined by fine-scale differences in symbiont type. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 10444–10449. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0708049105
- Siebeck, U. E., Marshall, N. J., Kluter, A., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2006). Monitoring coral bleaching using a colour reference card. *Coral Reefs* 25, 453–460. doi: 10.1007/s00338-006-0123-8
- Spalding, M. D., and Brown, B. E. (2015). Warm-water coral reefs and climate change. Science 350, 769–771. doi: 10.1126/science.aad0349
- Spencer, T., Teleki, K. A., Bradshaw, C., and Spalding, M. D. (2000). Coral bleaching in the southern Seychelles during the 1997-1998 Indian Ocean warm event. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 40, 569–586. doi: 10.1016/S0025-326X(00)00026-6

- Stimson, J., Sakai, K., and Sembali, H. (2002). Interspecific comparison of the symbiotic relationship in corals with high and low rates of bleaching-induced mortality. *Coral Reefs* 21, 409–421. doi: 10.1007/s00338-002-0264-3
- Suggett, D. J., Goyen, S., Evenhuis, C., Szabo, M., Pettay, D. T., Warner, M. E., et al. (2015). Functional diversity of photobiological traits within the genus Symbiodinium appears to be governed by the interaction of cell size with cladal designation. *New Phytol.* 208, 370–381. doi: 10.1111/nph.13483
- Suggett, D. J., Warner, M. E., and Leggatt, W. (2017). Symbiotic dinoflagellate functional diversity mediates coral survival under ecological crisis. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 32, 735–745. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2017.07.013
- Swain, T. D., Vega-Perkins, J. B., Oesterich, W. K., Triebold, C., Dubois, E., Henss, J., et al. (2016). Coral bleaching response index: a new tool to standardize and compare susceptibility to thermal bleaching. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 22, 2475–2488. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13276
- Syms, C., and Jones, G. P. (2000). Disturbance, habitat structure, and the dynamics of a coral-reef fish community. *Ecology* 81, 2714–2729. doi: 10.1890/0012-9658(2000)081[2714:DHSATD]2.0.CO;2
- Tchernov, D., Gorbunov, M. Y., de Vargas, C., Yadav, S. N., Milligan, A. J., Häggblom, M., et al. (2004). Membrane lipids of symbiotic algae are diagnostic of sensitivity to thermal bleaching in corals. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 13531–13535. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0402907101
- Thornhill, D. J., LaJeunesse, T. C., Kemp, D. W., Fitt, W. K., and Schmidt, G. W. (2006). Multi-year, seasonal genotypic surveys of coral-algal symbioses reveal prevalent stability or post-bleaching reversion. *Mar. Biol.* 148, 711–722. doi: 10.1007/s00227-005-0114-2
- Tuan, V. S. (2000). "The corals at Con Dao archipelago (South Vietnam): before, during and after the bleaching event in 1998," in *Proceedings of the 9th International Coral Reef Symposium, Vol 2* (Bali), 895–899.
- Turquet, J., Bigot L Cambert, H., Conand, C., Garnier, R., Mirault, E., and Quod, J. P. (2002). 2001 "Bleaching on acropora dominated reefs in réunion," in *Coral Degradation in the Indian Ocean: Status Report 2002*, eds O. Linden, D. Souter, D. Wilhelmsson, and D. Obura (Kalmar: CORDIO, Department of Biology and Environmental Science, University of Kalmar), 179–184.
- van Woesik, R., Sakai, K., Ganase, A., and Loya, Y. (2011). Revisiting the winners and the losers a decade after coral bleaching. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 434, 67–76. doi: 10.3354/meps09203
- Veron, J. E. N. (2000). Corals of the World, Vol 1-3, ed M. Stafford-Smith (Townsville, QLD: Australian Institute of Marine Science), p. 1382.
- Wagner, D. E., Kramer, P. A., and Van Woesik, R. (2010). Species composition, habitat, and water quality influence coral bleaching in southern Florida. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 408, 65–78. doi: 10.3354/meps08584
- Wallace, C. (1999). Staghorn Corals of the world: A Revision of the Genus Acropora. Melbourne: CSIRO Publishing.
- Wallace, C. C., Done, B., and Muir, P. R. (2012). Revision and catalogue of worldwide staghorn corals Acropora and Isopora (Scleractinia: Acroporidae) in

the Museum of Tropical Queensland. Memoirs of the Queensland Museum. *Nature* 57, 1–255.

- West, J. M., and Salm, R. V. (2003). Resistance and resilience to coral bleaching: implications for coral reef conservation and management. *Conserv. Biol.* 17, 956–967. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1739.2003.02055.x
- Wilkinson, C. (1999). "The 1997-1998 mass bleaching event around the world," in Status of Coral Reefs of the World: 1998, ed C. R. Wilkinson (Townsville, QLD: Australian Institute of Marine Science), 15–37.
- Williams, E. H., and Bunkley-Williams, L. (1990). The world-wide coral reef bleaching cycle and related sources of coral mortality. *Atoll Res. Bull.* 335, 1–73. doi: 10.5479/si.00775630.335.1
- Williams, G. J., Knapp, I. S., Maragos, J. E., and Davy, S. K. (2010). Modelling patterns of coral bleaching at a remote Central Pacific atoll. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 60, 1467–1476. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2010.05.009
- Wilson, J. R., Ardiwijaya, R. L., and Prasetia, R. (2012). A Study of the Impact of the 2010 Coral Bleaching Event on Coral Communities in Wakatobi National part. The Nature Conservancy.
- Woodley, J. D., Bone, D., Buchan, K., Bush, P., DeMeyer, K., Garzon-Ferreira, J., et al. (1997). "CARICOMP 1997 studies on Caribbean coral bleaching, 1995-1996," in *Proceedings of the 8th International Coral Reef Symposium, Vol. 1* (Panama: Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute), 673-678.
- Wooldridge, S., and Done, T. (2004). Learning to predict large-scale coral bleaching from past events: a Bayesian approach using remotely sensed data, *in situ* data, and environmental proxies. *Coral Reefs* 23, 96–108. doi: 10.1007/s00338-003-0361-y
- Yusuf, S., and Jompa, J. (2012). "First quantitative assessment of coral bleaching on Indonesian Reefs," in *Proceedings of the 12th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Cairns, QLD).
- Zea, S., and Duque Tobon, F. (1989). Bleaching of reef organisms in the Santa Marta region, Colombia: 1987 Caribbean wide-event event. *Trianea* 3, 37–51.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer AWL and handling Editor declared their shared affiliation.

Copyright © 2017 Hoogenboom, Frank, Chase, Jurriaans, Álvarez-Noriega, Peterson, Critchell, Berry, Nicolet, Ramsby and Paley. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# High Latitude Corals Tolerate Severe Cold Spell

#### Chenae A. Tuckett\* and Thomas Wernberg

School of Biological Sciences, UWA Oceans Institute, University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA, Australia

Climatically extreme weather events often drive long-term ecological responses of ecosystems. By disrupting the important symbiosis with zooxanthellae, Marine Cold Spells (MCS) can cause bleaching and mortality in tropical and subtropical scleractinian corals. Here we report on the effects of a severe MCS on high latitude corals, where we expected to find bleaching and mortality. The MCS took place off the coast of Perth (32°S), Western Australia in 2016. Bleaching was assessed before (2014) and after (2017) the MCS from surveys of permanent plots, and with timed bleaching searches. Temperature data was recorded with in situ loggers. During the MCS temperatures dipped to the coldest recorded in ten years (15.3°C) and periods of  $<17^{\circ}$ C lasted for up to 19 days. Only 4.3% of the surveyed coral colonies showed signs of bleaching. Bleaching was observed in 8 species where those most affected were Plesiastrea versipora and Montipora mollis. These findings suggest that high latitude corals in this area are tolerant of cold stress and are not persisting near a lethal temperature minimum. It has not been established whether other environmental conditions are limiting these species, and if so, what the implications are for coral performance on these reefs in a warmer future.

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Emma Camp, University of Technology Sydney, Australia

Reviewed by:

Anthony William Larkum, University of Technology Sydney, Australia Aldo Cróquer, Simón Bolívar University, Venezuela

\*Correspondence: Chenae A. Tuckett chenae.tuckett@research.uwa.edu.au

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 31 July 2017 Accepted: 16 January 2018 Published: 31 January 2018

#### Citation:

Tuckett CA and Wernberg T (2018) High Latitude Corals Tolerate Severe Cold Spell. Front. Mar. Sci. 5:14. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018.00014 Keywords: Marine cold spell (MCS), coral bleaching, Plesiastrea versipora, Montipora mollis, stress-tolerant species

## INTRODUCTION

Extreme weather events can cause long term ecological changes by impacting species across multiple scales from physiological performance to biogeographic distributions (e.g., Gaines and Denny, 1993; Hawkins et al., 2009). In the marine environment, extreme temperature events can be particularly detrimental with potentially wide ranging and catastrophic impacts (e.g., Southward and Burrows, 1995; Garrabou et al., 2009; Lirman et al., 2011; Wernberg et al., 2016). Both marine heatwaves (MHW's) and cold spells (MCS's) have only recently been defined in the literature (MHW's; Hobday et al., 2016, MCS; Schlegel et al., 2017). However, in contrast to many recent examples of impacts of MHWs, MCS's have received much less attention (Schlegel et al., 2017).

Marine Cold Spells often result from upwelling and/or atmospheric forcing (Schlegel et al., 2017) causing temperature declines, resulting in reduced metabolic capacity and stress in warm-adapted organisms (e.g., invertebrate mortality; Gunter, 1951; Firth et al., 2011, fish kills; Gunter, 1941, 1951; Holt and Holt, 1983; Rehage et al., 2016, coral bleaching; Roberts et al., 1982; Paz-García et al., 2012).

Temperature is a key factor determining the distribution of scleractinian corals, as they are generally warm water species confined to tropical and subtropical latitudes (Wells, 1957; Stehli and Wells, 1971; Veron, 1995). As seasonally cool isotherms limits the performance and distribution

94

of many corals, this group of species can be expected to be sensitive to severely cooler conditions such as Marine Cold Spells (MCS). For tropical and subtropical scleractinian corals cold stress has been shown to impact the symbiotic relationship with zooxanthellae (Krause, 1992; Saxby et al., 2003; Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2005). Under cold stress the onset of Photosystem II quenching in the zooxanthellae slows, which causes an excess of oxygen to build up in the tissue (Krause, 1992). Similar to warm water stress the excess oxygen can cause the formation of oxygen radicals, leading to tissue damage and the expulsion of the zooxanthellae (coral bleaching) (Saxby et al., 2003; Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2005; Pontasch et al., 2017). Extreme cold stress, such as MCS, has thus been shown to be limiting for lower latitude corals and symbionts, and induce coral bleaching.

In addition to causing photosynthetic declines and disruptions to the coral-zooxanthellae symbiosis, cold stress can be lethal. Exposure to cold stress  $(3 - 11^{\circ}C)$  below ambient) for as little as 9–12 h initially induces reduced photosynthesis and coral bleaching but beyond 12 h at severe cold stress (11°C below ambient) coral mortality can occur (Saxby et al., 2003). Cold spells have resulted in large scale coral bleaching on low latitude reefs such as the Great Barrier Reef (Australia, 23°S), where living coral cover plummeted from >80 to <12% (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2005). Similarly in Florida (USA, 24–27°N) coral mortality averaged 90% in some areas following cooler temperatures of 15°C (Voss, 1973; Davis, 1982; Roberts et al., 1982). MCS's thus have the potential to be significant drivers of stress and mortality in coral communities.

Modern coral communities in high latitude areas of Western Australia are typified by coral species with wide geographical ranges, or subtropical or temperate affinity (Greenstein and Pandolfi, 2008). These species are largely generalists with broad niche requirements (Sommer et al., 2014; Keith et al., 2015; Mizerek et al., 2016), and they regularly experience temperatures that are considered "cold" (<18°C), for these inherently tropical taxa (Veron, 1995). Although resilient, these corals are not impervious to the stressful conditions at high latitudes. For example high latitude conditions suppress reef building processes and limit corals to distinct communities (Kleypas et al., 1999). Furthermore, these populations are locally adapted, reproductively isolated and have low genetic diversity (Ayre and Hughes, 2004; Miller and Ayre, 2008; Noreen et al., 2009; Thomas et al., 2017). Similar to what has been observed in low latitude corals, cold stress, such as can be expected during unusually cold MCS, could be limiting for corals and symbionts and induce bleaching in high latitude corals.

In this study, we documented responses of high latitude corals to a severe MCS off the coast of Perth  $(32^{\circ}S)$ , Western Australia, where the coolest water temperatures in more than a decade, were recorded in the austral winter of 2016. As cold stress impairs metabolic processes and survival for low latitude coral reefs we expected the MCS to have caused stress in corals around Perth. As a result, we hypothesized that the high latitude coral communities would have undergone widespread bleaching and mortality from cold stress experienced during the 2016 MCS.

#### METHODS

This study took place in Marmion Marine Park off the coast of Perth, Western Australia (**Figure 1**).

In June 2014, five permanent plots of one meter diameter  $(3.14 \text{ m}^2)$ , were established at three offshore sites of comparable habitat and environmental conditions. The center of each plot was marked with a labeled stake for later identification. Plots were established haphazardly across the limestone reef, separated by a minimum of 10 meters at a depth of 8-12 m in areas dominated by corals, turf and fleshy seaweeds. Each plot was mapped for coral colonies, and each colony was photographed with a scale (Three Mile Reef North and South), or the whole plot was photographed as visual reference (Centaur Reef). Photographs were used for subsequent measurements of size and colony health, by comparing against a coral health chart (www.coralwatch.org) to quantify levels of bleaching. For this study, only colonies with color codes B1, C1, D1, or E1 were considered to be bleached (www.coralwatch.org). This avoided potentially assigning bleaching status to colonies with perpetual lighter pigmentation or seasonal pigment variation. Plots were surveyed in September-October 2014 prior to the marine cold spell of 2016. Survey sites were visited regularly (every  $\sim$ 2-3 months between 2014 and 2015, monthly 2015–2016, and  $\sim$ 3– 4 months 2016–2017) and bleaching in >1 colony was not noted. Coral bleaching was noted anecdotally in plots in December 2016, prompting a resurvey in January 2017 (austral summer). Summer temperatures prior to the surveys were comparable to regularly recorded high temperatures (December average 2006- $15 = 21.4^{\circ}C \text{ (max } 24.0^{\circ}C \text{) vs.}$  December average  $2016 = 21.7^{\circ}C$ (max 24.0°C); Wernberg unpublished data) and unlikely to have been the source of bleaching. Overgrowth by turf algae on all bleached colonies further indicated that the bleaching had not occurred more recently in December 2016, immediately prior to the re-surveys. Due to loss of labeled stakes three plots were surveyed from Three Mile Reef North, four from Three Mile Reef South and four from Centaur Reef in 2017. In addition to the permanent plots, timed searches for additional coral bleaching was also undertaken in January and February 2017, at all three sites as well as at an additional three inshore sites (Figure 1). All colonies encountered in the 30 min searches were photographed for subsequent measurements of size and colony health (as above).

Chi-square goodness of fit tests were used to determine if the proportion of bleached colonies was significantly different between species, and between inshore and offshore reefs.

Temperature was recorded *in situ* every hour by an Onset Tidbit logger attached to a stake  $\sim$ 5 cm above the reef surface at Centaur Reef (**Figure 1**). See Smale and Wernberg (2009) for additional information.

## RESULTS

During 2016 temperatures in Marmion dipped to  $15.3^{\circ}$ C, the coldest temperature recorded in >10 years. Anomalously cold temperatures occurred in nine months of the year, based on ten year average monthly temperatures, and a continuous period of

 $<17^{\circ}$ C (below any long term monthly average) occurred for  $\sim$ 19 days during August–September (**Figure 2**). In the months prior to bleaching being noted in December 2016, other temperature anomalies (e.g., heat spikes) were not seen (**Figure 2**).

A total of 244 coral colonies were found and re-surveyed in the nine permanent plots after the marine cold spell (**Figure 3**) and the number of colonies increased in total due to an increased number of small corals (<1 cm) (**Table 1**). The number of bleached colonies increased from zero before to ten (4.3%) after the MCS, and of the ten bleached corals four were > 50% bleached and six <50% bleached (**Figure 4A**). The bleached colonies occurred at all sites and were found in six of the nine plots. Bleaching was found in two of the ten species recorded within the plots. *Montipora mollis* had slightly



FIGURE 1 | Sample region and sites within Marmion Marine Park off of Perth, Western Australia. The dashed lines indicate the boundary of the marine park. 3MN, Three Mile Reef North; 3MS, Three Mile Reef South; WR, Wreck Rock; WaR, Wanneroo Reef; CoR, Cow Rocks; CR, Centaur Reef.

more bleached colonies than *Plesiastrea versipora* (Figure 4B). Of the 234 healthy colonies the majority were *P. versipora* and *Paragoniastrea australensis* (Figure 4C). A large majority of the healthy colonies were also recruits so the highest taxonomic identification they could be assigned was family (*Merulinidae*).

Timed searches revealed an additional eight species had undergone bleaching than was found in the permanent plots. In addition to more *P. versipora* and *M. mollis*, we found bleached colonies of *P. australensis*, *Turbinaria reniformis*, *Coelastrea aspera*, *Dipastrea favus*, *Turbinaria mesenterina*, and *Pocillopora damicornis* (**Table 2**). The frequency of bleaching was significantly different between species (Chi-square test p < 0.05) and the frequency of bleaching in the eight effected species was not independent of shelf position (inshore vs. offshore, Chisquare test p < 0.05). This was likely the result of the large proportion of bleached *M. mollis* on offshore reefs and only bleached *M. mollis* and *P. versipora* being common to both inshore and offshore reefs (**Table 2**).

#### DISCUSSION

In this study we found corals in Marmion Marine Park (32°S) to be largely unaffected by a severe marine cold spell. Our hypothesis, that corals would undergo bleaching and mortality was documented but not extensively. We had expected the unusually low temperature anomalies and duration of the MCS would have induced physiological stress, leading to a disruption in the coral-zooxanthellae symbiosis and to coral bleaching. However, this only occurred for a small number of corals and was not widespread across the coral community. The coastal area adjacent to Marmion Marine Park did not receive unusually high solar exposure between October–December 2016 compared to previous years (www.bom.gov.au) nor were other temperature anomalies seen in late 2016, ruling out warm water or light induced bleaching. This suggests that the symbiotic relationship







FIGURE 3 | Underwater photographs of coral colonies from Three Mile Reef South in Marmion Marine Park showing (A) healthy coral colonies in 2014 before the 2016 Marine Cold Spell and (B) bleached *Montipora mollis* colonies with turf algae overgrowth after, in January, 2017. Photo credits: C. Tuckett.

**TABLE 1** | Relative abundances of species at different life stages before (2014) and after (2016) the Marine Cold Spell in permanent plots within Marmion Marine Park.

| Species                     | Life Stage | 2014 | 2016 |  |
|-----------------------------|------------|------|------|--|
| Turbinaria reniformis       | Adult      | 2    | 2    |  |
| Montipora mollis            | Adult      | 5    | 5    |  |
| Favites abdita              | Adult      | 1    | 1    |  |
| Dipastrea favus             | Adult      | 2    | 2    |  |
| Coscinaraea mcneilli        | Adult      | 1    | 1    |  |
| Pocillopora damicornis      | Adult      | 1    | 1    |  |
| Turbinaria mesenterina      | Adult      | 1    | 1    |  |
| Plesiastrea versipora       | Adult      | 9    | 11   |  |
|                             | Recruit    | 19   | 24   |  |
| Coelastrea aspera           | Adult      | 7    | 11   |  |
|                             | Recruit    | 0    | 3    |  |
| Paragoniastrea australensis | Adult      | 8    | 21   |  |
|                             | Recruit    | 0    | 1    |  |
| Total                       |            | 56   | 84   |  |

Abundances are from Three Mile Reef North and South only where plots where mapped for individual colonies, and recruits refer to colonies with a diameter  $\leq$  1 cm.

between zooxanthellae and high latitude corals is not particularly stressed by anomalously cold temperatures, and that these corals are not persisting near their lethal temperature minima.

High latitude areas are challenging environments for inherently tropical taxa such as scleractinian corals. Low temperatures, low light availability and high attenuation in winter, low aragonite saturation and high competition with seaweeds are pervasive stressors for corals in these environments (Miller, 1995; Miller and Hay, 1996; Kleypas et al., 1999; Sommer et al., 2017). These stressors filter species so that high latitude coral communities are largely dominated by corals which are generalists with broad niche requirements (Sommer et al., 2014; Keith et al., 2015; Mizerek et al., 2016). The stress tolerant nature of most high latitude species could thus explain the low impact of the 2016 MCS.

It has been shown that low temperatures do not necessarily have detrimental impacts for corals and symbionts. Prolonged

**TABLE 2** | Species found with coral bleaching after the Marine Cold Spell on inshore and offshore reefs of Marmion Marine Park, Perth, Western Australia in timed searches.

| Species                     |    | Offshore    |    |             |      |
|-----------------------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|------|
|                             | N  | Percent (%) | N  | Percent (%) | Tota |
| Montipora mollis            | 17 | 42.5        | 6  | 15.0        | 23   |
| Paragoniastrea australensis | 2  | 5.0         | 0  | 0.0         | 2    |
| Plesiastrea versipora       | 2  | 5.0         | 2  | 5.0         | 4    |
| Turbinaria reniformis       | 1  | 2.5         | 0  | 0.0         | 1    |
| Coelastrea aspera           | 0  | 0.0         | 2  | 5.0         | 2    |
| Dipastrea favus             | 0  | 0.0         | 1  | 2.5         | 1    |
| Pocillopora damicornis      | 0  | 0.0         | 3  | 7.5         | 3    |
| Turbinaria mesenterina      | 0  | 0.0         | 4  | 10.0        | 4    |
| Total                       | 22 | 55.0        | 18 | 45.0        | 40   |

N = total count of bleached colonies per species, percent = percentage each species contributed to the total bleaching pool.

exposure to cold stress  $(-5^{\circ}C$  below ambient) in aquaria has shown corals to acclimate and recover after initial declines in health and mild bleaching (Roth et al., 2012; Roth and Deheyn, 2013). One mechanisms enabling tolerance to cold stress, particularly when energy transfer from zooxanthellae to coral is absent or drastically reduced, is supplementing with heterotrophic feeding (Miller, 1995; Leletkin, 2000; Howe and Marshall, 2001; Anthony and Connolly, 2004; Grottoli et al., 2006; Houlbrèque and Ferrier-Pagès, 2009; Levas et al., 2013). Corals also maintain energy reserves (as lipids), which are utilized by some species to aid recovery after bleaching (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2007). Thus mechanisms for energy acquisition may play an important role in managing stress to low temperatures such as those experienced during the 2016 MCS.

Although high latitude corals tolerate low temperatures these conditions often have sub lethal impacts. In broad terms, temperatures which regularly drop below 18°C for extended periods of time (weeks to months; Veron, 1995) are considered cold for corals as they limit reef building processes. In some areas of southern Australia, for example, temperatures can dip to 12°C (Petrusevics, 1993), however this is at the cost of



growth which ranges from  $1.5-7.8 \text{ mm year}^{-1}$  (Burgess et al., 2009). The 2016 MCS likely had similar sub lethal impacts and we expect that these corals would have depressed growth and possibly additional trade-offs such as reduced reproductive fitness.

It is clear that the 2016 MCS had little impact on high latitude corals in this study. This suggests that high latitude corals are not particularly limited by low temperatures, and other factors (potentially light, aragonite saturation and competition with seaweeds; Miller, 1995; Miller and Hay, 1996; Kleypas et al., 1999; Sommer et al., 2017) play a significant role. Therefore under a warmer future, temperature increase alone, may not make high latitudes any more suitable for coral performance than current conditions. However temperature increases have already indirectly alleviated competition with seaweeds at high latitude (Vergés et al., 2014; Tuckett et al., 2017), and its role in mitigating other limiting factors (e.g., light) has been proposed (Sommer et al., 2017). It has not been established if other environmental conditions are limiting these species, and if so,

#### REFERENCES

- Anthony, K. R. N., and Connolly, S. R. (2004). Environmental limits to growth: physiological niche boundaries of corals along turbidity-light gradients. *Oecologia* 141, 373–384. doi: 10.1007/s00442-004-1647-7
- Ayre, D. J., and Hughes, T. P. (2004). Climate change, genotypic diversity and gene flow in reef-building corals. *Ecol. Lett.* 7, 273–278. doi: 10.1111/j.1461-0248.2004.00585.x
- Burgess, S. N., McCulloch, M. T., Mortimer, G. E., and Ward, T. M. (2009). Structure and growth rates of the high-latitude coral: Plesiastrea versipora. *Coral Reefs* 28, 1005–1015. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0533-5
- Davis, G. E. (1982). A century of natural change in coral distribution at the Dry Tortugas: a comparison of reef maps from 1881 and 1976. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 32, 608–623.
- Firth, L. B., Knights, A. M., and Bell, S. S. (2011). Air temperature and winter mortality: implications for the persistence of the invasive mussel, Perna viridis in the intertidal zone of the south-eastern United States. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 400, 250–256. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2011.02.007
- Gaines, S. D., and Denny, M. W. (1993). The largest, smallest, highest, lowest, longest, and shortest: extremes in ecology. *Ecology* 74, 1677–1692. doi: 10.2307/1939926

what the implications are for coral performance on these reefs in a warmer future.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

CT and TW designed the study; CT and TW collected data; CT identified corals, performed data analysis and led the writing; both authors contributed to the final version.

#### FUNDING

This study was funded by grants to TW from the Australian Research Council (DP170100023) and the Hermon Slade Foundation (HSF13/13).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank E. Thomas, Y. Mulders, S. Straub, and M. Moustaka for assistance in the field.

- Garrabou, J., Coma, R., Bensoussan, N., Bally, M., Chevaldonné, P., Cigliano, M., et al. (2009). Mass mortality in northwestern Mediterranean rocky benthic communities: effects of the 2003 heat wave. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 15, 1090–1103. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2008.01823.x
- Greenstein, B. J., and Pandolfi, J. M. (2008). Escaping the heat: range shifts of reef coral taxa in coastal Western Australia. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 14, 513–528. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2007.01506.x
- Grottoli, A. G., Rodrigues, L. J., and Palardy, J. E. (2006). Heterotrophic plasticity and resilience in bleached corals. *Nature* 440, 1186–1189. doi: 10.1038/nature04565
- Gunter, G. (1941). Death of fishes due to cold on the Texas coast, January, 1940. *Ecology* 22, 203–208. doi: 10.2307/1932218
- Gunter, G. (1951). Destruction of fishes and other organisms on the south Texas coast by the cold wave of January 28-February 3, 1951. *Ecology* 32, 731–736. doi: 10.2307/1932740
- Hawkins, S. J., Sugden, H. E., Mieszkowska, N., Moore, P. J., Poloczanska, E., Leaper, R., et al. (2009). Consequences of climate-driven biodiversity changes for ecosystem functioning of North European rocky shores. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 396, 245–259. doi: 10.3354/meps08378
- Hobday, A. J., Alexander, L. V., Perkins, S. E., Smale, D. A., Straub, S. C., Oliver, E. C. J., et al. (2016). A hierarchical approach to defining

marine heatwaves. Prog. Oceanogr. 141, 227-238. doi: 10.1016/j.pocean.2015. 12.014

- Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Fine, M., Skirving, W., Johnstone, R., Dove, S., and Strong, A. (2005). Coral bleaching following wintry weather. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 50, 265–271. doi: 10.4319/lo.2005.50.1.0265
- Holt, S. A., and Holt, G. J. (1983). Cold death of fishes at Port Aransas, Texas: January 1982. Southwest. Nat. 28, 464–466. doi: 10.2307/3670832
- Houlbrèque, F., and Ferrier-Pagès, C. (2009). Heterotrophy in tropical scleractinian corals. *Biol. Rev. Camb. Philos. Soc.* 84, 1–17. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-185X.2008.00058.x
- Howe, S. A., and Marshall, A. T. (2001). Thermal compensation of metabolism in the temperate coral, *Plesiastrea versipora* (Lamarck, 1816). *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 259, 231–248. doi: 10.1016/S0022-0981(01)00230-1
- Keith, S. A., Woolsey, E. S., Madin, J. S., Byrne, M., and Baird, A. H. (2015). Differential establishment potential of species predicts a shift in coral assemblage structure across a biogeographic barrier. *Ecography* 38, 1225–1234. doi: 10.1111/ecog.01437
- Kleypas, J. A., John, W. M., and Lambert, A. B. M. (1999). Environmental limits to coral reef development: where do we draw the line? *Am. Zool.* 39, 146–159. doi: 10.1093/icb/39.1.146
- Krause, G. H. (1992). Effects of temperature on energy-dependent fluorescence quenching in chloroplasts. *Photosynthetica* 27, 249–252.
- Leletkin, V. A. (2000). The energy budget of coral polyps. *Russ. J. Mar. Biol.* 26, 389–398. doi: 10.1023/A:1009497303413
- Levas, S. J., Grottoli, A. G., Hughes, A., Osburn, C. L., and Matsui, Y. (2013). Physiological and biogeochemical traits of bleaching and recovery in the mounding species of coral Porites lobata: implications for resilience in mounding corals. *PLoS ONE* 8:e63267. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0063267
- Lirman, D., Schopmeyer, S., Manzello, D., Gramer, L. J., Precht, W. F., Muller-Karger, F., et al. (2011). Severe 2010 cold-water event caused unprecedented mortality to corals of the Florida reef tract and reversed previous survivorship patterns. *PLoS ONE* 6:e23047. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0023047
- Miller, K. J., and Ayre, D. J. (2008). Protection of genetic diversity and maintenance of connectivity among reef corals within marine protected areas. *Conserv. Biol.* 22, 1245–1254. doi: 10.1111/j.1523-1739.2008.00985.x
- Miller, M. W. (1995). Growth of a temperate coral: effects of temperature, light, depth, and heterotrophy. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 122, 217–225.
- Miller, M. W., and Hay, M. E. (1996). Coral-seaweed-grazer-nutrient interactions on temperate reefs. *Ecol. Monogr.* 66, 323–344. doi: 10.2307/2963521
- Mizerek, T. L., Baird, A. H., Beaumont, L. J., and Madin, J. S. (2016). Environmental tolerance governs the presence of reef corals at latitudes beyond reef growth. *Glob. Ecol. Biogeogr.* 25, 979–987. doi: 10.1111/geb.12459
- Noreen, A. M. E., Harrison, P. L., and Van Oppen, M. J. H. (2009). Genetic diversity and connectivity in a brooding reef coral at the limit of its distribution. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 276, 3927–3935 doi: 10.1098/rspb.2009.1050
- Paz-García, D. A., Balart, E. F., and García-de-Léon, F. J. (2012). "Cold water bleaching of Pocillopora in the Gulf of California," in *Proceedings of 12th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Cairns, QLD) (Accessed July 9–13, 2012).
- Petrusevics, P. M. (1993). SST fronts in inverse estuaries, South Australiaindicators of reduced gulf-shelf exchange. *Mar. Freshwater Res.* 44, 305–323. doi: 10.1071/MF9930305
- Pontasch, S., Fisher, P. L., Krueger, T., Dove, S., Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Leggat, W., et al. (2017). Photoacclimatory and photoprotective responses to cold versus heat stress in high latitude reef corals. *J. Phycol.* 53, 308–321. doi: 10.1111/jpy.12492
- Rehage, J. S., Blanchard, J. R., Boucek, R. E., Lorenz, J. J., and Robinson, M. (2016). Knocking back invasions: variable resistance and resilience to multiple cold spells in native vs. nonnative fishes. *Ecosphere* 7:e01268. doi: 10.1002/ecs2.1268
- Roberts, H. H., Rouse, L. J. Jr., Walker, N. D., and Hudson, J. H. (1982). Coldwater stress in Florida Bay and northern Bahamas: a product of winter cold-air outbreaks. J. Sediment. Res. 52, 145–155.

- Rodrigues, L. J., and Grottoli, A. G. (2007). Energy reserves and metabolism as indicators of coral recovery from bleaching. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 52, 1874–1882. doi: 10.4319/lo.2007.52.5.1874
- Roth, M. S., and Deheyn, D. D. (2013). Effects of cold stress and heat stress on coral fluorescence in reef-building corals. Sci. Rep. 3:1421. doi: 10.1038/srep01421
- Roth, M. S., Goericke, R., and Deheyn, D. D. (2012). Cold induces acute stress but heat is ultimately more deleterious for the reef-building coral *Acropora yongei*. *Sci. Rep.* 2:240. doi: 10.1038/srep00240
- Saxby, T., Dennison, W. C., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2003). Photosynthetic responses of the coral *Montipora digitata* to cold temperature stress. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 248, 85–97. doi: 10.3354/meps248085
- Schlegel, R. W., Oliver, E. C. J., Wernberg, T., and Smit, A. J. (2017). Nearshore and offshore co-occurrence of marine heatwaves and cold-spells. *Prog. Oceanogr.* 151, 189–205. doi: 10.1016/j.pocean.2017.01.004
- Smale, D. A., and Wernberg, T. (2009). Satellite-derived SST data as a proxy for water temperature in nearshore benthic ecology. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 387, 27–37. doi: 10.3354/meps08132
- Sommer, B., Beger, M., Harrison, P. L., Babcock, R. C., and Pandolfi, J. M. (2017). Differential response to abiotic stress controls species distributions at biogeographic transition zones. *Ecography* 40, 001–012. doi: 10.1111/ecog.02986
- Sommer, B., Harrison, P. L., Beger, M., and Pandolfi, J. M. (2014). Trait-mediated environmental filtering drives assembly at biogeographic transition zones. *Ecology* 95, 1000–1009. doi: 10.1890/13-1445.1
- Southward, A. J., and Burrows, M. T. (1995). Seventy years' observations of changes in distribution and abundance of zooplankton and intertidal organisms in the western English Channel in relation to rising sea temperature. *Plan. Perspect.* 127, 155. doi: 10.1016/0306-4565(94)00043-I
- Stehli, F. G., and Wells, J. W. (1971). Diversity and age patterns in hermatypic corals. Syst. Zool. 20, 115–126. doi: 10.2307/2412052
- Thomas, L., Kennington, W. J., Evans, R. D., Kendrick, G. A., and Stat, M. (2017). Restricted gene flow and local adaptation highlight the vulnerability of highlatitude reefs to rapid environmental change. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 23, 2197–2205. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13639
- Tuckett, C. A., de Bettignies, T., Fromont, J., and Wernberg, T. (2017). Expansion of corals on temperate reefs: direct and indirect effects of marine heatwaves. *Coral Reefs*, 36, 1–10. doi: 10.1007/s00338-017-1586-5
- Vergés, A., Steinberg, P. D., Hay, M. E., Poore, A. G. B., Campbell, A. H., Ballesteros, E., et al. (2014). The tropicalization of temperate marine ecosystems: climate-mediated changes in herbivory and community phase shifts. *Proc. Biol. Sci.* 281, 20140846. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2014.0846
- Veron, J. E. N. (1995). Corals in Space and Time: The Biogeography and Evolution of the Scleractinia. Cornell University Press.

Voss, G. L. (1973). Sickness and death in Florida's coral reefs. *Nat. Hist.* 82, 40–47. Wells, J. W. (1957). Coral reefs. *Mere Geol. Soc. Am.* 67, 609–631.

Wernberg, T., Bennett, S., Babcock, R. C., de Bettignies, T., Cure, K., Depczynski, M., et al. (2016). Climate-driven regime shift of a temperate marine ecosystem. *Science* 353, 169–172. doi: 10.1126/science.aad8745

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer AWL and handling Editor declared their shared affiliation.

Copyright © 2018 Tuckett and Wernberg. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Demographic Mechanisms of Reef Coral Species Winnowing from Communities under Increased Environmental Stress

Bernhard Riegl<sup>1\*</sup>, Georgenes Cavalcante<sup>2</sup>, Andrew G. Bauman<sup>3</sup>, David A. Feary<sup>4</sup>, Sascha Steiner<sup>5</sup> and Sam Purkis<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department Marine and Environmental Sciences, Halmos College of Natural Sciences and Oceanography, Nova Southeastern University, Dania Beach, FL, United States, <sup>2</sup> Instituto de Ciências Atmosféricas, Universidade Federal de Alagoas, Maceió, Brazil, <sup>3</sup> Experimental Marine Ecology Laboratory, Department of Biological Sciences, National University of Singapore, Singapore, Singapore, <sup>4</sup> School of Life Sciences, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, United Kingdom, <sup>5</sup> Institute for Tropical Marine Ecology, Roseau, Dominica, <sup>6</sup> Comparative Sedimentology Laboratory (CSL), Department of Marine Geosciences, Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami, Miami, FL, United States

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Verena Schoepf, University of Western Australia, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

Erik Caroselli, Università di Bologna, Italy Aldo Cróquer, Simón Bolívar University, Venezuela Hajime Kayanne, The University of Tokyo, Japan

> \*Correspondence: Bernhard Riegl rieglb@nova.edu

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 28 July 2017 Accepted: 12 October 2017 Published: 27 October 2017

#### Citation:

Riegl B, Cavalcante G, Bauman AG, Feary DA, Steiner S and Purkis S (2017) Demographic Mechanisms of Reef Coral Species Winnowing from Communities under Increased Environmental Stress. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:344. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00344 Winnowing of poorly-adapted species from local communities causes shifts/declines in species richness, making ecosystems increasingly ecologically depauperate. Low diversity can be associated with marginality of environments, which is increasing as climate change impacts ecosystems globally. This paper demonstrates the demographic mechanisms (size-specific mortality, growth, fertility; and metapopulation connectivity) associated with population-level changes due to thermal stress extremes for five zooxanthellate reef-coral species. Effects vary among species, leading to predictable changes in population size and, consequently, community structure. The Persian/Arabian Gulf (PAG) is an ecologically marginal reef environment with a subset of Indo-Pacific species, plus endemics. Local heating correlates with changes in coral population dynamics and community structure. Recent population dynamics of PAG corals were quantified in two phases (medium disturbed MD 1998-2010 and 2013-2017, severely disturbed SD 1996/8, 2010/11/12) with two stable states of declining coral frequency and cover. The strongest changes in life-dynamics, as expressed by transition matrices solved for MD and SD periods were in Acropora downingi and Porites harrisoni, which showed significant partial and whole-colony mortality (termed "shrinkers"). But in Dipsastrea pallida, Platygyra daedalea, Cyphastraea microphthalma the changes to life dynamics were more subtle, with only partial tissue mortality (termed "persisters"). Metapopulation models suggested recovery predominantly in species experiencing partial rather than whole-colony mortality. Increased frequency of disturbance caused progressive reduction in coral size, cover, and population fecundity. Also, the greater the frequency of disturbance, the more larval connectivity is required to maintain the metapopulation. An oceanographic model revealed important local larval retention and connectivity primarily between adjacent populations, suggesting that correlated disturbances across populations will lead to winnowing of species due to colony, tissue, and fertility losses, with resultant insufficient dispersal potential to make up for losses-especially if disturbances increase under climate change. Variable extinction thresholds exist based on the susceptibility of species to disturbance ("shrinkers" vs. "persisters"), determining which species will be winnowed from the community. Besides projected changes in coral community and population structure, no species are projected to increase in cover. Increased marginality due to climate change will lead to a net loss of coral cover and novel communities in PAG.

Keywords: coral reefs, climate change, Persian/Arabian gulf, population dynamics, matrix model, oceanographic model, metapopulation, connectivity

## INTRODUCTION

Gradients in latitude, habitat, and anthropogenic disturbance characterize the distribution of biodiversity in general, and also of zooxanthellate reef-building shallow-water corals (Reaka et al., 2001; Schluter and Pennell, 2017). Reef-coral diversity declines from a presumed center toward the edges (Rosen, 1971; Coudray and Montaggioni, 1982; Jokiel and Martinelli, 1992; Veron, 1995; Glynn, 1997; Veron et al., 2009). This pattern is usually ascribed to physiological limitations of zooxanthellate reef corals in marginal environments of the tropical belt. Increased excursions from a typical tropical environmental envelope seems to determine the limits of adaptation (Veron, 1995; but see discussion concerning the Mid Domain Effect; Colwell et al., 2004; Connolly, 2005; Hawkins et al., 2005; Currie and Kerr, 2008). These mechanisms are not only evident along latitudinal gradients but increasingly also along temporal and anthropogenic gradients (vanHooidonk et al., 2013; Riegl and Purkis, 2015; Hughes et al., 2017a,b; Schluter and Pennell, 2017). Although species may evolve and adapt to new conditions (Jones et al., 2008; Atweberhan et al., 2013; Makino et al., 2014; Palumbi et al., 2014), generally fewer reef-coral species persist within suboptimal environments. Peripheral endemism can counter-act at least some diversity-loss, with some peripheral seas speciespoorer than the distributional center but rich in local endemics, and some marginal environments of the tropical belt appear to be centers of evolutionary innovation (Jokiel and Martinelli, 1992; Reaka et al., 2001; Budd and Pandolfi, 2010). Even within highest-diversity zones, gradients in environmental quality cause gradients of species richness, with species winnowed from zones beyond their physiological or ecological optima (Veron, 1995).

Climate change increases variability of diversity-controlling parameters. Temperature and photosynthetically active irradiation are key determinants of coral distribution and many future climate projections suggest physiologically unsustainable changes (Sheppard, 2003; Donner et al., 2005; vanHooidonk et al., 2013; Cacciapaglia and vanWoesik, 2015). This may alter geographic distributions of many coral species through increased frequency and severity of mortality (Jackson, 2001; Sheppard, 2003; Donner et al., 2005; Cacciapaglia and vanWoesik, 2015; Hughes et al., 2017a,b), retarded regeneration (Osborne et al., 2017), or range extension (Precht and Aronson, 2004; Yamano et al., 2011). Dramatic changes in community patterns have already been observed (Harii et al., 2014; Hughes et al., 2017a). In the Caribbean, marginal reef areas like Florida suffered severe reduction of their most important frame builders Acropora and Orbicella (Jaap et al., 2008). The Persian/Arabian Gulf (PAG) is another marginal sea where coral cover has precipitously declined concomitant with increased disturbances (Riegl, 1999; Purkis and Riegl, 2005; Burt et al., 2011; Bauman et al., 2013; Riegl and Purkis, 2015; Bento et al., 2016) that changed population and community dynamics (Riegl and Purkis, 2015). Due to its shallow nature (maximum depth 90 m) and high-latitude position (24–30°N) within an area of rapid temperature increase (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2014), PAG is well-suited to explore effects of climate change and other human impacts on the demographics, and thus future persistence, of corals (Sheppard et al., 2010; Burt et al., 2011; Purkis et al., 2011; Riegl and Purkis, 2012; Bauman et al., 2013).

Coral community dynamics related to disturbance has changed in southeastern PAG. Pre-1996, disturbances due to unusual heat or cold recurred ~15–20 years (Riegl, 1999; Riegl and Purkis, 2009, 2012) with coral mortality ~50 but >90% of all *Acropora* dying. This disturbance frequency and severity was apparently typical for most of the Holocene until the closelyspaced events of 1996 and 1998 (Riegl and Purkis, 2009, 2012). From 1998–2010 and from 2012–2017, moderate disturbances recurred every 5 years, again preferentially killing *Acropora*, with ~10% overall coral mortality. Closely-spaced disturbances, such as, in 1996/8, 2010/11/12, caused annual or biennial severe mortality with no intermittent regeneration possible due to short spacing of successive events. Coral mortality of ~20–50% and *Acropora* mortality of ~90% were typical (Riegl, 1999; Burt et al., 2008, 2011; Riegl and Purkis, 2012, 2015).

These phases of disturbance-spacing are reflected in coral communities, due to species-specific differences in mortality. Coral cover declined across PAG since 1996/1998 (**Figures 1A,B**) and a progression in dominance from *Acropora* to *Porites* to merulinids (where summed merulinid cover exceeded that of *Porites*, **Figure 1C**) with increased disturbance-frequency has been recorded (Riegl and Purkis, 2015).

The disturbance-mediated change in community composition along the time-axis (Riegl and Purkis, 2015) resembles the partitioning of coral communities along a geographical gradient of increasing environmental stress across southern PAG (Sheppard, 1988). With more heat and salinity, branching genera (*Stylophora* and *Acropora*) are generally replaced by columnar massives (*Porites harrisoni*) and, in the more extreme habitats primarily merulinids. Since climate warming may cause an expansion of high salinity and high temperature regimes in PAG, more habitat may become marginal and therefore become characterized by higher cover of stress-adapted corals. In turn, less-tolerant species from the assemblages may eventually disappear from the entire region.



While patterns of species attenuation with increased environmental stress have been described (Kayanne et al., 2002; Harii et al., 2014), more details of associated processes, physiological and especially demographic, are needed (Pratchett et al., 2017). To examine the amount of plasticity among species, and the local or global loss of species that cannot persist in changing environments, it is important to understand which coral life-history stage may be most susceptible to changes in survival probability. The present study explores changes in demographics of the most common reef corals in PAG (Sheppard and Sheppard, 1993; Riegl, 1999) over the last decade. The five most common reef-coral species in southeastern PAG (Acropora downingi, P. harrisoni, Dipsastrea pallida, Platygyra lamellina, Cyphastrea microphthalma) were selected for a 10-year monitoring time-series, in which size-class specific survival, growth, shrinkage due to partial tissue loss, as well as estimated fertility and connectivity were quantified. With thus parameterized transition matrices, population trajectories were forecast. The connectivity across the region was quantified with an oceanographic model that allowed tracking of theoretical coral larvae release from the region. Subsequently a metapopulation matrix model was developed to evaluate changes in connectivity and meta-population persistence caused by changes in demographic parameters of the corals caused by environmental (here: temperature) stress. Overall, the study seeks to demonstrate whether temperature-driven modifications in survival and growth probabilities of individual species (Riegl and Purkis, 2015) will be sufficient to cause shifts in population structure (colony size distribution), resulting in altered fertility, connectivity, and changed species composition in communities.

## **METHODS**

# Environmental Conditions and Coral Condition

To understand the distribution of coral communities under different PAG environmental regimes, coral assemblages were

assessed by photo-transects at various reefs in Qatar (Fasht el Hurabi, Khor al Odaid, Ras Rakan, Halul) and the United Arab Emirates (UAE) (Ras Ghanada, Makasseb, Yasat Islands, Delma, Arzanah, Das). These data, along with data from published literature (Purser, 1973; Sheppard, 1988; Fatemi and Shokri, 2001; Rezai et al., 2004, 2010; Purkis and Riegl, 2005; Aramco, 2007; Burt et al., 2011, 2013; Kavousi et al., 2011; Foster et al., 2012; Riegl and Purkis, 2012; Bauman et al., 2013, 2014; Mohammadizadeh et al., 2013; Grizzle et al., 2016; Shuail et al., 2016), were used to produce Figure 1.

Temperature is among the most obvious drivers in latitudinal patterns of zooxanthellate reef-coral species (Veron, 1995) and a key driver of coral bleaching, which causes variable coral mortality among species (Loya et al., 2001; vanWoesik et al., 2011). Water temperatures were continuously recorded from 2014 to 2017 at Ras Ghanada at 6m water depth (hightide) in Abu Dhabi, UAE using in-situ loggers (VEMCO Minilog II and HOBO Temp II). A longer-term air-temperature dataset of daily means, maxima and minima from Sharjah airport (since 1944, continuous data since 1978), situated 98 km away from the coral monitoring site was also obtained (klimexp.kmnl.nl). For the 4 years of continuous data recording on the reef, daily means, maxima and minima were regressed against the Sharjah air-temperature dataset. Since the coral monitoring site was shallow and Gulf water temperatures are notoriously responsive to air temperatures (review in Riegl and Purkis, 2012; Riegl et al., 2015), close coincidence was expected. Analyses of relationships between temperature and mortality concentrated on mean conditions, rather than extremes in the dataset, since in-situ water-temperature recordings only recorded a recovery period and the last disturbance. While means (monthly, seasonally, annually) of air and water temperature can be expected to be robustly correlated, this is not necessarily the case with extremes and variance. Since several hours are required for even a shallow marine water body to equilibrate with air temperatures, we decided that inclusion



of extremes and variance of air temperature as proxy for the corals' environment might have introduced spurious results (Figure 2).

The preferential distribution of PAG corals with regards to environmental conditions such as preferred depth, salinity, and average temperature ranges was determined from our own samples and information in the literature (Sheppard, 1988; Sheppard and Sheppard, 1993; Riegl, 1999; Riegl and Purkis, 2012). The naturally occurring gradients in these conditions roughly follow from most benign conditions on offshore reefs, to more stressful conditions on inshore reefs, to the most stressful conditions in embayments and lagoons such as, in the Gulf of Salwah or the Abu Dhabi lagoons (Purser, 1973; Sheppard and Sheppard, 1993) and are generalized in **Figure 3**.

# Matrix-Based Derivation of Coral Population Dynamics

Coral population dynamics were monitored continuously at the same reef sites in southern PAG at Ras Ghanada (Abu Dhabi, UAE) over the last 10 years. Data exist from 1996 onward, but between 2007 and 2017, at two sites, 40 phototransects consisting of overlapping  $0.75 \times 5 \text{ m}$  photos, were placed haphazardly within 50 m of GPS-defined points three times per year. Merged images were re-gridded to unit pixel-size (1 pixel = 1 mm<sup>2</sup>), corals were identified, outlines were digitized and assigned a unique color. For the purpose of colony counts, any freestanding coral colonies or parts thereof with living tissue

were considered individuals (Bauman et al., 2013), a definition allowing to include partial tissue mortality as mechanism of fission and asexual reproduction. Coral areas were measured as horizontally projected surface area within five size bins defined by radius: size class 1 (=SC1, recruits and very young corals), SC2 (young corals), SC3 (corals entering sexual maturity above a given puberty size, however, variability can exist in minimum size at puberty; Soong, 1993), SC4 (large corals), and SC5 (very large corals = relatively rare). Size-classes are justified by lifehistory traits from literature (citations in Riegl et al., 2012b). The five most common species (A. downingi, P. harrisoni, D. pallida, P. lamellina, C. microphthalma) with the highest proportional cover in the community were chosen for detailed investigation. Diameters defining SCs differed among species (A. downingi: <10, 10.1–50, 50.1–90, 90.1–120, >120 m; P. harrisoni: <5, 5.1– 25, 25.1-45, 45.1-65, >65 cm; D. pallida: <2, 2.1-6, 6.1-10, 10.1–14, >14 m; *P. lamellina*: <3, 3.1–6, 6.1–12, 12.1–24, >24 m; C. microphthalma: <3, 3.1-6, 6.1-12, 12.1-24, >24 cm). To avoid excluding the largest corals, those that were truncated at edges of the transect image were included if their diameter or projected area within transects were sufficient to placed them in SC3 or SC4. SC5 corals were rare and were counted by 30 min roving diver surveys. Small truncated corals (i.e., that only partially fell within the phototransect) were ignored since inclusion might have artificially bolstered smaller size-classes than the truncated corals actually belonged to. Since numbers of recruits varied and showed a clumped distribution (see also



lagoons behind the Abu Dhabi barrier islands, entrances to Qatar's Khor al Odaid or the Gulf of Salwah.

Bauman et al., 2011, 2014) and recruits were often found close to larger corals, potential confusion existed with asexual propagules. Due to the difficulty of obtaining consistent and defensible counts of sexual recruits, this size-class was included in a larger SC1 (of, depending on species, 2–10 cm diameter), which also included many asexual recruits (i.e., coral fragments).

Two distinct periods existed with regards to disturbances during the 10-year monitoring period. A sequence of strong disturbances occurred in 2010/11/12 with coral bleaching and disease outbreaks. This period was a discrete pulse of heat-related stress that had clearly visible effects on coral populations. Thus, a transition matrix (the severe disturbance = SD model) was created for this period. The period from 2007-2010 and from 2013-2017 was characterized by the absence of severe stress with only moderate bleaching in 2007, but no mortality. Thus, a transition matrix (the moderate disturbance = MD model) was created for this period. This was done using Wood's method (Caswell, 2001), essentially a linear optimization approach, on the sequence of size-class distributions in population vectors that contained primarily survival, growth, and shrinkage probabilities. These size-class transition models were verified by back-testing in model runs that began by multiplying the transition matrices by the first (oldest) monitoring population vector that had not been used when solving for the matrix,

running for as many time-steps as available from the monitoring effort (max. N = 19), and comparing results (Riegl and Purkis, 2015; Zhao et al., 2016). Several possible transition models could be solved, as defined by constraint matrices that define matrix positions into which values are optimized. The one with lowest RMS (root-mean-squared) error of hindcast vs. the observed vectors was chosen. Matrices are shown in this paper as lifecycle graphs with bubble-sizes in each SC scaled to proportional contribution to the right eigenvector corresponding to the dominant eigenvalue (Figure 4). In matrix models, a theoretical stable size-class distribution is expressed by the right eigenvector and the corresponding eigenvalue is akin to a population's asymptotic growth rate (if >1 the population will grow; Caswell, 2001). Note must be taken that stable size-class distribution can best be reached in a closed population (recruits are exclusively derived from within the modeled population) and only then is the dominant eigenvalue an adequate approximation of population growth rate.

The matrices solved from the undisturbed period could be compared to those of the disturbed period as a Life Table Response Experiment (LTRE; Caswell, 2001) which allowed exploration of the influences of changes in life-stages (i.e., survival/growth/shrinkage probabilities of individual SCs) on the eigenvalues (**Figure 5**).



To estimate fertility (i.e., production of gametes), data from Bauman et al. (2011), Howells et al. (2016), both from PAG reefs, and Shlesinger et al. (1998) from the Red Sea, were used for estimation of number of oocytes per polyp or mesentery. The following values.cm<sup>-2</sup> were assigned: 12 polyps \* 14 oocytes.cm<sup>-2</sup> in A. downingi, 60 polyps (30 female) \* 10 oocytes.cm<sup>-2</sup> in *P. harrisoni* (this species is gonochoric with unknown sex ratio in the examined population, thus a ratio of 1:1 was assumed), 1 polyp \* 700 oocytes.cm<sup>-2</sup> in *D. pallida*, 15 polyps \* 78 oocytes.cm<sup>-2</sup> in *C. microphthalma*, and 20 mesenteries \* 14 oocytes.cm<sup>-2</sup> in *Platygyra daedalea*. Fecundity calculated as number of polyps/mesentaries.cm<sup>-2</sup> \* number of oocytes per polyp/mesentery \* projected surface area of colony, expressed as "standard fecundity," which was the summed oocyte output of 100 colonies apportioned into observed fertile size classes (SC3 through SC5). This process accounted for sizedependency of life-processes, especially fecundity (Hughes et al., 2000). A space cover of "1" was assigned to 100 colonies (see above). Disturbances reduce space cover and to obtain per-spatial-unit reproductive output, "per unit" fecundity was reduced by multiplication of "standard fecundity" by decline in space cover. A given fecundity value (for example, 1,000 oocytes in 100 corals with a cover-value 1) decreased with availability of fewer individuals and thus less reproductive surface-area (example: 1,000 oocytes in 100 corals \* 0.5 \* 0.5, if overall cover was halved and cover of the fertile SCs was also halved). See also Riegl and Purkis (2015). These values were used for Figure 6. All corals treated in this paper are broadcast spawners (Shlesinger et al., 1998; Kongjandtre et al., 2010; Bauman et al., 2011).

# Theoretical (Matrix-Based) Connectivity Considerations

Metapopulation models allowed quantification of the effects of connectivity and disturbance (the parameters to which the model had highest sensitivity) into a single index called "connectivity requirement," which refers to the required recruit flow among sub-populations to maintain a growing trajectory of the meta-population. Models were created separately for all five species, and consisted of a combined matrix of several sub-matrices (variably MD, SD) with a connectivity component and added local recruitment (values >1 in SC4 and SC5) in the most upstream population (**Figure 7**). Using a variable combination of the known matrices (LD-matrix upstream, MDmatrix downstream) uncorrelated fates across metapopulation, and correlated fates across the metapopulation (exclusively MDor SD matrices up- and downstream) and climate change effects (reduced connectivity; Figueiredo et al., 2014), were examined.

The metapopulation matrix consisted of four connected subpopulations (transition matrices, inset **Figure 7**) with either one-way (P1 $\rightarrow$ P2 $\rightarrow$ P3 $\rightarrow$ P4) or two-way connectivity in populations 3 and 4 (P1 $\rightarrow$ P2 $\rightarrow$ P3 $\leftarrow$  $\rightarrow$ P4). This metapopulation structure was suggested by the oceanographic connectivity model (see below). Step-wise, 10-fold decrease of local recruitment (added as a fractional multiplier) in subpopulation 1 and in connectivity between the remaining subpopulations, were examined. Outcome of the models was a quantification of "connectivity requirement," which is a multiplier of the reproducing SC4-5, determining how many successful recruits each individual of an upstream subpopulation must establish in



FIGURE 5 | Treatment of disturbances as LTRE (Life Table Response Experiment). Column (A) shows the difference in matrix positions between the MD and SD matrices Column (B) shows the influence of each of these changes on the dominant eigenvalue. Matrices were expressed in vector form (matrix column 1 is vector positions 1–5, matrix column 2 is vector positions 6–10, and so on until vector position 25). In (A) the contribution of vector position 16 (transition from SC4 into SC1, largely shrinkage into small tissue fragments) is truncated in *P. harrisoni* (true value –5).



FIGURE 6 | (A) Asymptotic rates of population increase (dominant eigenvalues) of moderate disturbance (black bars) and severe disturbance (white bars) size-transition models. A value of 1 (broken line) is needed for population stability, smaller values indicate a shrinking population. (B) Changes in Standard fecundity (expressed as oocytes per 100 colonies) prior to, and after, the significant coral cover reduction of 2011–2013. Changed size distributions reduce fecundity (black bars), which is exacerbated by reduced overall coral cover (white bars). "standard fecundity" is relative to 100 fertile (SC3-5) colonies, standard fecundity was multiplied by the proportion of space-cover (planar coral area) remaining after the disturbances and the proportion of corals in SC3-5 (see section Materials and Methods).



C = connectivity.

the downstream subpopulation for the entire metapopulation to maintain a positive asymptotic population growth rate (= dominant eigenvalue of metapopulation matrix > 1). The correlation of disturbance across the metapopulation could be controlled by whether only few, or all connected populations switched from MD to SD matrices (see four scenarios in **Figure 7**).

## **Oceanographic Model of Connectivity**

To model larvae transport and to validate estimates of connectivity and recruitment, an oceanographic model for the area  $47^{\circ}E$  to  $59^{\circ}E$  longitude and  $21^{\circ}N$  to  $31.5^{\circ}N$  latitude was developed (Cavalcante et al., 2016). Bathymetry used a 2 km Cartesian grid offshore and 50 m in the nearshore region. Bathymetry data were from RDA (http://dss.ucar.edu) based at
CISL Research Data Archive; datum value of MSL+1 m was selected. MIKE 21, a two-dimensional depth-averaged Eulerian time integration scheme was then utilized to compute current velocities in the model domain (DHI Water and Environment, 2001; Cox, 2003; Kankara et al., 2007; Zhao et al., 2014). A time step of 60 s was selected during the calibration and validation period (March 2010). The forward model (27 April to 19 June 2010) was run based on the output produced from the velocity field during the warm up period (12-27 April 2010), meaning that the initial velocity field and initial boundary forcing were not initiated in "cold-start" mode. Zonal and meridional wind components, pressure, and tidal elevations along the offshore boundary at the 59°E longitude were introduced. Model runs used following coefficients: wind friction factor (0.001255), Manning's number (38  $m^{1/3} s^{-1}$ ) and Eddy viscosity coefficient (Smagorinsky formulation) (0.28). Wind components were 1h averages of effective neutral wind at a height of 10 m and within grid spacing of 0.25° in both zonal and meridional wind directions. The offshore boundary location at the 59°E longitude of the model domain was forced by tidal elevations. Predicted tidal elevations were linearly interpolated to each grid at the east boundary of the model and applied. The large-scale current patterns observed in this model corresponded well with those from published models (Thoppil and Hogan, 2010; Yao and Johns, 2010; Cavalcante et al., 2016) but showed higher resolution in the nearshore areas, which is important for modeling larval trajectories on the many inshore reefs.

To simulate larval transport and retention, the particle tracking module of MIKE 21 was used (DHI Water and Environment, 2001), simulating transport and fate of suspended particles using a Lagrangian random-walk technique. Larval traits important for dispersal (larval weight, spawn number, and pelagic larval duration) as well as spawning period and spawning date were averaged from literature (Connolly and Baird, 2010). Larval size was taken as 0.04 mg, with one modeled particle deemed equivalent to 100 larvae. The simulation period for particle tracking (i.e., pelagic larval dispersal) was taken as 45 days; after this period the majority of coral larvae are considered to have settled or to no longer be competent. Larvae were defined as passive (no swimming), neutrally buoyant, particles that followed the prevailing flow. 24 release sites across eight source areas were modeled (Figure 8). Release was started at peak high tide at full moon on 27 April (8 a.m.) and continued for 8 days, finishing on 4 May 2010 (23.00), as was observed to be peak spawning period in the study area (Bauman et al., 2011; Howells et al., 2014). Release periods occurred twice a day following the 2 high tides, covering 16 tidal cycles, again comparable to field observations. Within each release period 1,000 particles were released from each site, resulting in 1.6 million larvae being released across the time period. Modeling of larval dispersal was then tracked for 45 days, from 4 May to 18 June. Dispersal and settlement across sites was plotted at 10 day time steps, with larvae tracked hourly. The number of larvae settling into each site was assessed at day 1, day 15, day 30, and day 45. Data were expressed as a connectivity matrix showing the percentage of larval flow among sites.



FIGURE 8 | Percentage of larvae particles recruiting in source areas (the remainder to 100% died) and larval contribution from surrounding regions in eight source areas of PAG. Western Abu Dhabi (WAD), Central Abu Dhabi (CAD), Eastern Abu Dhabi (EAD), Dubai (Dub), Umm Al Quwain (UQu), Ras Al Khaimah (RAK), Musandam (Mdm), Fujairah (Fuj). Number in brackets is number of particles retained in source area. 1,600,000 particles released at each site. Small circles represent reef areas.

## RESULTS

#### **Environmental and Coral Condition**

Due to the shallow depth (6 m), water temperatures at Ras Ghanada correlated highly with air temperatures at Sharjah, 96 km distant (mean daily maxima from 2013 to 2016: Pearson's Product-Moment Correlation 0.88, CI: 0.86–0.89, t = 48.25, df = 654, p < 0.001). Therefore, air temperatures could be used as proxy for shallow marine temperature conditions. Since 1944, annual mean daily maxima and annual mean daily averages increased (linear models, Figure 1). PAG bleaching events coincide with high temperatures in August (Riegl and Purkis, 2015) and the mean August maxima increased more than annual means (Figure 2). Mean August maximum air temperatures rose from 1977-2017 (the period with a continuous record) by 2.34°C. PAG bleaching thresholds were at 35.7°C water temperature for 1 day and 3 weeks of daily mean temperatures at 35°C (Riegl et al., 2011) suggesting a steady increase of hot days at Sharjah (45°C daily max. air temperature correlates with  $\sim$ 35°C daily max. water temperature at Ras Ghanada) will increase the likelihood of bleaching and result in a shorter temporal spacing between bleaching events on the Ras Ghanada reef.

Based on temperature and monitoring records, two distinct phases exist in coral population monitoring data. A severely disturbed period (SD) included the triple bleaching and mortality events of 2010/11/12, that were sandwiched between a prior (2008–2010) and subsequent (2013–2017) moderately disturbed (MD) period. During the latter only some disease and low-level bleaching (paling) without drastic mortality occurred and not all species were affected. In August 2017, another bleaching event was recorded.

## Matrix-Based Derivation of Coral Population Dynamics

For the five most common species at Ras Ghanada (*A. downingi*, *P. harrisoni*, *D. pallida*, *P. lamellina*, *C. microphthalma*) transition matrices for five life-stages during SD and MD periods were solved from observed size distributions. These five species showed clear distributional peaks with regards to certain environments, being the characteristic species of stress-specific communities. While they can co-occur, dominance patterns differed among environments (**Figure 3**).

Correspondingly, parameters of the matrix models, as well as model structure, differed among species and among the two periods with different disturbance frequency (SD, MD; **Figure 4**).

Impacts of severe disturbances on life-dynamics, when comparing SD and MD matrices, were most marked in A. downingi and P. harrisoni. In both species, growth into the largest SC5 ceased, leading to eventual loss of this size class (no growth into SC5, no loop within, no shrinkage from SC5; Figure 4). In A. downingi, loops (i.e., retention within size-class = absence of growth) became much more important in the SD period and in A. downingi and P. harrisoni shrinkage strongly increased. This resulted in SC1 replacing SC2 as the most common SC at theoretical stable-SC distribution in both species (expressed by bubble-sizes in Figure 4). In the other species, no SC were lost, but growth transitions also decreased and shrinkages increased with the effect of stronger contribution to the smaller SC. In D. pallida, population size-distribution was expected to change so that smaller SC (SC3→SC2) would predominate at the theoretical stable SC distribution. P. lamellina and C. microphthalma only exhibited some shrinkage with increases in SC1 and 2 with SC3 (P. lamellina) and SC4 (C. microphthalma) remaining predominant.

Matrices from moderately and severely disturbed periods were compared as a Life Table Response Experiment (LTRE, Caswell, 2001). The results highlight the differences between the MD and SD matrices (Figure 5A) and the effects of changes on the dominant eigenvalue (Figure 5B), which is equivalent to the population's asymptotic growth rate. The biggest changes in transition probabilities were in A. downingi and P. harrisoni. The strongest overall changes in any species were the very strong shrinkage of large colonies (SC4) into small fragments (SC1) in P. harrisoni. In D. pallida and P. daedalea, the smallest changes in transition probabilities of all species were observed, with small but equitable contributions to eigenvalue change across the SCs. In C. microphthalma relatively larger changes in transition probabilities were seen, and changes in the growth probabilities of the largest size classes had the strongest influence on the eigenvalue. In all species, except A. downingi, changes in survival and shrinkage in SC5 most influenced the eigenvalue. In *A. downingi* and *C. microphthalma*, it was changes in SC4.

Transition matrices of all species had been solved without explicit assumption of local recruitment, and dominant eigenvalues were mostly <1 (**Figure 6A**). This suggested shrinking local populations and a need for connectivity to other populations for larvae import (and export). The slight increase in asymptotic growth rate in the SD matrices of four species can be traced to shrinkage. Shrinkage due to partial tissue loss will increase the smallest SC (i.e., the "recruits"), because many small tissue fragments remain after partial colony mortality. This is a form of asexual reproduction that can provide a transient boost to population numbers, but comes at the cost of reduction of the large SC and therefore overall population (sexual) fecundity (**Figure 6**).

Severe disturbances (SD matrices) resulted in more of the populations being in small SC due to partial or total mortality of colonies, with concomitant loss of large SC and decline of total tissue-covered area. Since population fecundity declines exponentially with coral size, the combination of loss in large corals (demographic change in **Figure 6B**) and overall tissue covered area (demographic plus cover change in **Figure 6B**).

# Theoretical (Matrix-Based) Connectivity Considerations

Connectivity requirement to keep the dominant eigenvalue of the metapopulation matrix >1 depended heavily on correlation of disturbance across the metapopulation. In the extreme cases where there were either no severe disturbances across the entire metapopulation, or severe disturbances everywhere, the connectivity requirements are shown in Figure 7. P. harrisoni and, to a lesser degree, D. pallida and P. lamellina had a higher theoretical connectivity requirement in moderately disturbed conditions, because during severe disturbance, the abundant shrinkage into the smallest size-classes boosted asexual recruitment. This suggests that these three species should be resilient to severe disturbances. Both C. microphthalma and A. downingi required more connectivity-derived recruitment in severe disturbances, especially when correlated across the metapopulation (SD upstream, SD downstream), A. downingi requiring a five-fold increase. In C. microphthalma, the lower whole-colony mortality and tissue loss resulted in a lower connectivity requirement when demographic change and cover change were taken into account (Figure 7B).

The key demographic effects that could influence the persistence vs. winnowing of species from the community were:

- Severe reduction of large size classes and total populations size due to whole colony mortality (*A. downingi*)
- Reduction of large size classes without reduction of population size due to partial mortality (*P. harrisoni*)
- Reduction of relative cover in community due to loss of colonies and slow regeneration (*A. downingi*)
- Loss of relative population fertility due to loss of most fertile large size classes (all species, least in *C. microphthalma*)

- Severely increased need for connectivity due to loss of local fecundity (*A. downingi*)
- Steep decline in cover causing lower local fertility and thus also connectivity declines (*A. downingi*).

### **Oceanographic Model of Connectivity**

Declining fecundity and increased requirements for connectivity were central issues that could, besides levels of mortality, determine which species would be winnowed from the local fauna. In the oceanographic model, southern PAG showed clear indications of local retention of larvae (Figure 8) where between 5 and 36% of all larvae were locally retained in their region of origin. Connectivity between sources was apparent between (i) Dubai, Umm al Quwain and Ras al Khaimah, and (ii) central and eastern Abu Dhabi (Figure 8). Connectivity was primarily associated with larvae moving between neighboring subpopulations. Dubai, Umm al Quwain, and Ras al Khaimah sites showed low larval connectivity. From Dubai, 4.6% of larvae moved to Umm al Quwain, 6.61% of larvae released there reached Ras al Khaimah sites. Larval connectivity from west to east was lower. 1.37% of Ras al Khaimah larvae appeared in Umm al Quwain, 1.87% of Umm al Quwain larvae appeared in Dubai. 3.15% of larvae from central Abu Dhabi were apparent in eastern Abu Dhabi, while 2.28% of larvae released in eastern Abu Dhabi moved the opposite way. Western Abu Dhabi seemed isolated from all other sites. There was no larval connection between the adjacent areas of eastern Abu Dhabi and Dubai or Ras Al Khaimah and Hormuz Straits. Most larvae from the Hormuz Straits dispersed into northern Gulf of Oman or Iran.

## DISCUSSION

### **Environmental and Coral Condition**

The environmental variable immediately responsible for most coral death in the southeastern PAG is the average August daily maximum temperature, which increased over the past half century. The primary environmental disturbance used in this paper to measure species-specific variance in demographic effects was the first-ever recorded triple bleaching event that occurred in PAG during 2010/11/12 (Riegl and Purkis, 2015). Such bleaching disturbances are predicted to be common from about 2050 onward (Donner et al., 2005; vanHooidonk et al., 2013) and in 2016/17, a double bleaching event has compromised reef health on the hitherto relatively unaffected Great Barrier Reef (Hughes et al., 2017a).

The principle of species winnowing by environmental disturbances is compatible with concepts like "winners and losers" in response to bleaching (Loya et al., 2001; vanWoesik et al., 2011). Concomitant changes in community structure are not merely theoretical expectations but have already been observed in PAG and elsewhere (Kayanne et al., 2002; Purkis and Riegl, 2005; McClanahan et al., 2011; Edmunds et al., 2014; Harii et al., 2014; McClanahan, 2014, among many others) and it has been shown that coral recovery is delayed in a warming ocean (Osborne et al., 2017). Our study demonstrates the primary mechanisms causing delayed recovery, namely reduced population fertility due to tissue death resulting in fewer, and

smaller coral colonies (**Figure 6B**). This, in turn, requires more recruitment and more connectivity. The former is difficult to achieve in degraded populations (**Figure 7**), the latter is limited by oceanography (**Figure 8**).

The disappearance of three previously common species, through much of their former distribution in southeastern PAG, supports the results of our study. All were highly susceptible to bleaching (Loya et al., 2001; McClanahan et al., 2011; vanWoesik et al., 2012). Stylophora pistillata was zone-forming in Tarut Bay (Coles et al., 1995) and quite common in Abu Dhabi until 2010 (pers.comm.). It has disappeared from most of Saudi Arabia and Abu Dhabi (Coles, pers. comm.), but is present in cooler waters at Iranian islands near Hormuz Straits (Samimi-Namin pers.obs. in Riegl et al., 2012a). Pocillopora damicornis was zone-forming at Jana, Saudi Arabia (Vogt, 1995) and present throughout Abu Dhabi. No records exist from Saudi Arabia since 1998 or Abu Dhabi since 2010 but it also still occurs in Iran (Samimi-Namin pers.obs. in Riegl et al., 2012a). Montipora spp. (*M. aequituberculata* and *M. circumvallata* listed by Vogt (1993); M. aequituberculata, M. informis, and M. spongiosa listed by F. Benzoni in Riegl et al., 2012a) were common around Qatar until the 1980s (Emara et al., 1985) but are no longer present (Sheppard et al., 2010). The most recent record of this genus comprises three colonies from Kuwait (F. Benzoni in Riegl et al., 2012a). Elsewhere it is only recorded from Iran near Hormuz Straits (Samimi-Namin et al., 2009; and Samimi-Namin in Riegl et al., 2012a).

# Matrix-Based Derivation of Coral Population Dynamics

While differential resilience to environmental stresses has been documented, exact demographic mechanisms of persistence or extinction are less clear (but see Edmunds and Elahi, 2007; Edmunds, 2010; Roth et al., 2010; Doropoulos et al., 2015). Dynamics of PAG species, with respect to potential winnowing from the community, fell into two categories. Firstly, those that were immediately affected by environmental disturbance in its first year (2010), and suffered either predominantly wholecolony mortality and some partial mortality (A. downingi) or predominantly partial mortality and only little whole-colony mortality (P. harrisoni). In both species, populations consisted of markedly smaller corals after disturbance and had changed survival probabilities (Figure 4). In A. downingi, both average coral size as well as population size shrank, in P. harrisoni population size increased due to abundant colony fission, but average colony size shrank. These corals are referred-to as the "shrinkers." The second group consisted of those species that were not affected in the first, but only the second and/or third disturbance, and while affected by partial mortality, it was less dramatic than in the "shrinkers." This group consisted of D. pallida, P. daedalea, C. microphthalma (Figure 4) and is referred to as the "persisters." Interestingly, temperate corals seem to show different reactions to heating. Populations of temperate, shallow water azooxanthellate corals skewed increasingly toward the larger sizes with heating (Goffredo et al., 2008) or showed no effects at all (Caroselli et al., 2012).

Shrinkage by partial mortality is problematic for reef corals, since smaller colonies tend to have a higher mortality rate (Edmunds, 2010). Since fecundity tends to scale with size (Hughes et al., 2000), it necessarily declines in a population of smaller corals. Consequently, significant losses in fecundity were observed (Figure 6). However, while sexual fecundity (fertility) was lost, asexual fecundity increased due to abundant fission into surviving tissue remnants. This survival was most marked in the columnar P. harrisoni. Tips of columns tended to survive as isolated ramets, while the areas between columns frequently died (hence the very strong change in the matrix value signifying transition from SC4→SC1, Figures 4, 5). In A. downingi, there was no clear pattern where tissues survived preferentially but regeneration of several ramets, originating from a single parent colony, was frequent. Also the "persisters" formed many new ramets from tissue remnants.

The abundant production of ramets consisting of variablysized tissue fragments was important in the modeling of population dynamics. Due to the difficulty of correctly identifying small recruits, the smallest size class (SC1) integrated young-of-the-year as well as smaller ramets. This had the effect of raising the population's apparent rate of increase (dominant eigenvalue of the transition matrix; Caswell, 2001; **Figure 6A**) after the disturbances. While at first sight counterintuitive, the large number of ramets can indeed increase the numerical frequency of larger colonies as they grow (unless ramets fuse again into bigger colonies), but at the cost of genetic diversity.

Even if population growth rate was boosted temporarily by the ramets, declined fertility of smaller colonies may have the opposite effect in the long term. Smaller colonies tend to be less fertile (sexually), and metapopulations of shrinking corals may find recruit flow among subpopulations increasingly compromised. Primarily asexually reproducing populations would be, at least temporarily, lost to the metapopulation with the consequence of breaking connectivity ratchets and endangering the persistence of downstream populations, if these depended on imported recruitment. The metapopulation model suggested potentially negative effects on A. downingi, a species requiring good connectivity. Shrinking (both numerically and in colony size) populations required help from connected populations and the need for connectivity increased with correlation of disturbance across the metapopulation. Graham and vanWoesik (2013) showed that ramets of some corals (in the family Merulinidae, formerly Faviidae, related to the PAG "persisters"), can remain fertile even if shrunk below puberty-size. If that was also the case in PAG corals, a strong regeneration mechanism would exist, even in the "shrinkers" (especially P. harrisoni) since fertility and connectivity might decline less than in model calculations. Also, vanWoesik et al. (2011) found that small (<5 cm, so SC1) Acropora fared better than many other corals, at least in the short term, and that fragmentation and survival from remnants was a long-term winning strategy. Thus, shrinking may not be all problematic and might include some defense mechanisms. This suggests that hope may exist for the "shrinkers" but most certainly for the "persisters," even if they should experience partial mortality in bad periods.

## **Connectivity Considerations**

The problems created to PAG corals by declining fecundity would be compounded by a dispersal pattern with strong local retention and connectivity primarily among neighboring sub-populations. Further, if the dominant reproductive mode of the population were to shift, impacts of declining overall fertility could be compounded since brooding corals release fewer larvae into the water column than broadcasting species. In the case of the investigated PAG corals, all were broadcast spawners (Bauman et al., 2011), thus changes in the overall number of larvae available for connectivity here would be a simple function of changes in the fertile coral tissue area. The metapopulation suggests highest connectivity requirement under correlated disturbances, i.e., when neighboring populations are stressed. Tissue mortality in neighboring populations would reduce fertility and thus larvae flow, causing disadvantages especially to populations that are highly self-seeding and the connected downstream populations. The most isolated populations would be winnowed first due to the absence of larval rescue. Highly isolated western Abu Dhabi (Figure 8), with higher temperature extremes than eastern Abu Dhabi (Riegl and Purkis, 2012) is home to dense coral growth devoid of Acropora, Monipora, Stylophora, and Pocillopora (Foster et al., 2012; Bauman et al., 2013)-the most heat-sensitive coral genera showing whole-colony mortality and, as demonstrated for A. downingi, a high connectivity requirement. Species winnowing as envisaged in this paper seems to have already occurred in PAG, certainly helped by its apparent reproductive isolation.

The observed and modeled population dynamics of PAG corals suggested a hierarchy of negative demographic effects by environmental stress from the "shrinkers," where A. downingi was worse affected than P. harrisoni, to the "persisters." Within the latter, the hierarchy was less clear, but C. microphthalma appeared as a particularly robust species with the least fertility loss and least changes in demographic parameters. Based on the knowledge of environmental disturbances and demographic responses, a generalized scheme of the winnowing response in PAG coral communities was developed (Figure 9). The differentially strong reaction among species to environmental stressors seems to generate disturbance filters related to the thresholds of resistance of individual species. In the discussion regarding changed coral communities in future seas, a better anticipation of which species are likely to get winnowed at specific environmental filters may be a valuable management tool. Many predictions as to impact severity and positioning of potential refuges exist (Riegl and Piller, 2003; vanHooidonk et al., 2013; Cacciapaglia and vanWoesik, 2015) which will be supported and strengthened by an understanding of the demographic realities (such as, shrinking, persisting, and connectivity) that can make or break a refuge.

Since many environmental stressors are ultimately driven by human societal behavior (Hughes et al., 2017b), demonstration of the filters and the reality of species winnowing that cause loss of diversity in reefs can help to predict the evolutionary price tag that will be associated with the absence of effective conservation or climate action or misguided management approaches. PAG

| sensitivity to:                   | indit | 105 <sup>53</sup><br>Real | white | vellce vellc | ones of and | disea. | stial out | ald dise? | in<br>inentation | lor ave | resumonantity<br>resumonantity | elegine trend in monitoring     |
|-----------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|--------|-----------|-----------|------------------|---------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Stylophora pistillata –           | 5     | 5                         | 5     | 3            | 2           | 0      | 5         | 5         | 5                | 3.9     |                                |                                 |
| Pocillopora verrucosa –           | 5     | 5                         | 5     | 3            | 2           | 0      | 5         | 5         | 5                | 3.9     | lowest<br>disturbance          | disappeared<br>2010             |
| Acropora arabensis –              | 4     | 5                         | 5     | 3            | 1           | 2      | 5         | 5         | 5                | 3.8     |                                |                                 |
| <u>Acropora downingi</u> –        | 4     | 3                         | 4     | 4            | 1           | 2      | 5         | 5         | 5                | 3.6     | medium                         | pre                             |
| Turbinaria peltata –              | 1     | 4                         | 3     | 4            | 1           | 2      | 4         | 5         | 5                | 3.2     | disturbance<br>Filter 2        | direction of species wi         |
| Porites lutea –                   | 2     | 3                         | 4     | 5            | 1           | 1      | 3         | 4         | 4                | 3.0     |                                | f spec<br>itly de<br>trend      |
| <u>Porites harrisoni</u> –        | 3     | 3                         | 2     | 5            | 3           | 1      | 3         | 3         | 3                | 2.9     | frequent<br>disturbance        | species<br>trend                |
| Turbinaria reniformis –           | 3     | 2                         | 1     | 5            | 5           | 0      | 3         | 2         | 2                | 2.5     | Endor 9                        | ¥ ing wint                      |
| <u>Dipsastrea pallida</u> –       | 2     | 1                         | 3     | 1            | 1           | 5      | 3         | 2         | 0                | 2.0     | Filter-3-                      | y mg winnowing presently stable |
| <u>Platygyra lamellina</u> –      | 2     | 1                         | 2     | 1            | 1           | 5      | 3         | 1         | 0                | 1.8     | high-frequency                 | presently stable and/or in      |
| <u>Cyphastrea microphthalma</u> – | 2     | 1                         | 1     | 2            | 1           | 2      | 2         | 1         | 1                | 1.5     | disturbance                    | most-stressed                   |
| Siderastrea savignyana –          | 0     | 1                         | 1     | 1            | 1           | 0      | 2         | 0         | 3                | 1       |                                | environments                    |

FIGURE 9 | Conceptual environmental filters leading to loss of species from PAG coral communities. Dynamics of underlined species was quantified. Values identify strength of mortality response to environmental parameter 5 = strongest, 1 = weakest. These values were derived semi-quantitatively from monitoring and impact observations and literature (Sheppard, 1988; Sheppard and Sheppard, 1993; Riegl, 1999; Foster et al., 2012; Bauman et al., 2013; Riegl and Purkis, 2015).

has witnessed severe loss of coral reefs (Sheppard et al., 2010; Sale et al., 2011). Only swift and decisive management action utilizing information as presented within this paper can help to stabilize the continuously declining quality of the region's coral reefs—its most biodiverse but most imperiled ecosystem.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

BR conceptualized the paper and wrote matrix models, GC wrote oceanographic model, SP and AB collected coral data, AB, DF, and SS did meta-analyses. All authors wrote and corrected the manuscript.

### REFERENCES

- Aramco (2007). Arabian Gulf Coral Reef Monitoring. Draft Final report Saudi Aramco/KFUPM/RI Sustaining Research Project. Marine Environmental Sudies – Phase IV. Available online at: https://www.yumpu.com/en/document/view/ 40211588/coral-reef-final-report-2007-Saudi-Aramco
- Atweberhan, M., Feary, D. A., Keshavmurthy, S., Chen, A., Schleyer, M., and Sheppard, C. R. C. (2013). Climate change impacts on coral reefs: synergies with local effects, possibilities for acclimation, and management implications. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 74, 526–539. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013. 06.011
- Bauman, A. G., Baird, A. H., and Cavalcante, G. H. (2011). Coral reproduction in the world's warmest reefs: southern Persian Gulf (Dubai, United Arab Emirates). *Coral Reefs* 30, 405–430. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0711-5
- Bauman, A. G., Baird, A. H., Burt, J. A., Pratchett, M. S., and Feary, D. A. (2014). Patterns of coral settlement in an extreme environment: the southern Persian Gulf (Dubai, United Arab Emirates). *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 499, 115–126. doi: 10.3354/meps10662
- Bauman, A. G., Pratchett, M. S., Baird, A. H., and Riegl, B. (2013). Variation in the size structure of corals is related to environmental extremes in the Persian Gulf. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 84, 43–50. doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2012.11.007

- Bento, R., Hoey, A. S., Bauman, A. G., Feary, D. A., and Burt, J. A. (2016). The implications of recurrent disturbances within the world's hottest coral reef. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 466–472. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.10.006
- Budd, A. F., and Pandolfi, J. M. (2010). Evolutionary novelty is concentrated at the edge of coral species distribution. *Science* 328, 1558. doi: 10.1126/science.1188947
- Burt, J. A., Al-Harthi, S., and Al-Cibahy, A. (2011). Long-term impacts of coral bleaching events on the world's warmest reefs. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 72, 225–229. doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2011.08.005
- Burt, J. A., Al-Khalifa, K., Khalaf, E., AlShuwaikh, B., and Abdulwahab, A. (2013). The continuing decline of coral reefs in Bahrain. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 357–363. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.08.022
- Burt, J. A., Bartholomew, A., and Usseglio, P. (2008). Recovery of corals a decade after a bleaching event in Dubai, United Arab Emirates. *Mar. Biol.* 154, 27–36. doi: 10.1007/s00227-007-0892-9
- Cacciapaglia, C., and vanWoesik, R. (2015). Reef-coral refugia in a rapidly changing ocean. *Global Change Biol.* 21, 2272–2282. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12851
- Caroselli, E., Zaccanti, F., Mattioli, G., Felini, G., Levy, O., Dubinsky, Z., et al. (2012). Growth and demography of the solitary scleractinian coral *Leptopsammia pruvoti* along a sea surface temperature gradient in the Mediterranean Sea. *PLoS ONE* 7:e37848. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0037848

Caswell, H. (2001). Matrix Population Models. Sunderland: Sinauer, 1-722.

- Cavalcante, G. H., Feary, D. A., and Burt, J. A. (2016). The influence of extreme winds on coastal oceanography and its implications for coral population connectivity in the southern Arabian Gulf. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 489–497. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.10.031
- Coles, Y. H., Allen, K. W., and Estudillo, R. A. (1995). Mortality of shallow reef corals in the western Arabian Gulf following aerial exposure in winter. *Coral Reefs* 14, 99–107. doi: 10.1007/BF00303430
- Colwell, R. K., Rahbek, C., and Gotelli, N. J. (2004). The Mid-domain effect and species richness patterns: what have we learned so far? *Am. Nat.* 163, E1–E23. doi: 10.1086/382056
- Connolly, S. R. (2005). Process-based models of species distributions and the mid-domain effect. Am. Nat. 166, 1–11. doi: 10.1086/430638
- Connolly, S. R., and Baird, A. H. (2010). Estimating dispersal potential for marine larvae: dynamic models applied to scleractinian corals. *Ecology* 91, 3572–3583. doi: 10.1890/10-0143.1
- Coudray, J., and Montaggioni, L. (1982). Coreaux et recifs coralliens de la province Ind-Pacifique: repartition geographique et altitudinale en relation avec la tectonique globale. *Bull. Soc. Geol. France* 24, 981–983. doi: 10.2113/gssgfbull.S7-XXIV.5-6.981
- Cox, B. A. (2003). A review of currently available in-stream water-quality models and their applicability for simulating dissolved oxygen in lowland rivers. *Sci. Tot. Environ.* 314, 335–377. doi: 10.1016/S0048-9697(03)00063-9
- Currie, D. J., and Kerr, J. T. (2008). Test of the Mid-Domain hypothesis: a review of the evidence. *Ecol. Monogr.* 78, 3–18. doi: 10.1890/06-1302.1
- DHI Water and Environment. (2001). MIKE 21- Coastal Hydraulic and Oceanography.
- Donner, S. D., Skirving, W. J., Little, C. M., Oppenheimer, M., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2005). Global assessment of coral bleaching and required rates of adaptation under climate change. *Global Change Biol.* 11, 2251–2265. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2005.01073.x
- Doropoulos, C., Ward, S., Roff, G., Gonzalez-Rivero, M., and Mumby, P. J. (2015). Linking demographic processes of juvenile corals to benthic recovery trajectories in two common reef habitats. *PLoS ONE* 10:e0128535. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0128535
- Edmunds, P. J. (2010). Population biology of Porites astreoides and Diploria strigosa on a shallow Caribbean reef. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 418, 87–104 doi: 10.3354/meps08823
- Edmunds, P. J., Adjeroud, M., Baskett, M. L., Baums, I. B., Budd, A. F., Carpenter, R. C., et al. (2014). Persistence and change in community composition of reef corals through present, past and future climates. *PLoS ONE* 9:e107525. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0107525
- Edmunds, P. J., and Elahi, R. (2007). The demographics of a 15-year decline in cover of the Caribbean reef coral *Montastrea annularis. Ecol. Monogr.* 77, 3–18. doi: 10.1890/05-1081
- Emara, H. I., El-Samra, M. I., El-Debb, K. Z., and Ahmed, I. F. (1985). "A preliminary study of the chemical characteristics of the coral reef areas in the Qatari waters (Gulf area)," in *Proceedings of 5th International Coral Reef Symposium Congress*, Vol. 6 (Tahiti), 13–16.
- Fatemi, S. M., and Shokri, M. R. (2001). Iranian Coral Reefs Status with Particular Reference to Kish Island, Persian Gulf. Report, Int. Coral Reef Init, IORW. Available online at: http://www.artificialreef.com/reefball.org/album/ iran/iranian\_coral\_reefs.pdf
- Figueiredo, J., Baird, A. H., Harii, S., and Connolly, S. R. (2014). Increased local retention of reef coral larvae as a result of ocean warming. *Nat. Clim. Change* 4, 498–502. doi: 10.1038/nclimate2210
- Foster, K. A., Foster, G., Al-Cibahy, A., Al-Harthi, S., Purkis, S., and Riegl, B. (2012). "Environmental setting and temporal trends in southeastern Gulf communities," in *Coral Reefs of the Gulf. Adaptation to Climatic Extremes*, eds B. Riegl and S. Purkis (Dordrecht: Springer), 51–70.
- Glynn, P. W. (1997). "Eastern Pacific coral reef biogeography and faunal flux: Durham's dilemma revisited," in *Proc. 8th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Panama), 371–378.
- Goffredo, S., Caroselli, E., Mattioli, G., Pignotti, E., and Zaccanti, F. (2008). Relationships between growth, population structure and sea surface temperature in the temperate solitary coral *Balanophyllia europea* (Scleractinia, Dendrophylliidae). *Coral Reefs* 27, 623–632. doi: 10.1007/s00338-008-0362-y

- Graham, J. E., and vanWoesik, R. (2013). The effects of partial mortality on the fecundity of three common Caribbean corals. *Mar. Biol.* 160, 2561–2565. doi: 10.1007/s00227-013-2248-y
- Grizzle, R. E., Ward, K. M., AlShihi, R. M. S., and Burt, J. A. (2016). Current status of coral reefs in the United Arab Emirates: distribution, extent, and community structure with implications for management. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 515–523. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.10.005
- Harii, S., Hongo, C., Ishihara, M., Ide, Y., and Kayanne, H. (2014). Impacts of multiple disturbances on coral communities at Ishigaki Island, Okinawa, Japan, during a 15 year survey. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 509, 171–180. doi: 10.3354/meps10890
- Hawkins, B. A., Diniz-Filho, J. A. F., and Weis, A. E. (2005). The Mid-domain effect and diversity gradients: is there anything to learn? *Am. Nat.* 166, E140–E143. doi: 10.1086/491686
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Cai, R., Poloczanska, E. S., Brewer, P. G., Sundby, S., Hilmi, K., et al. (2014). "The ocean," in *Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part B: Regional Aspects Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, eds V. R. Barros, C. B. Field, D. J. Dokken, M. D. Mastrandrea, K. J.Mach, et al. (Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press), 1655–1731.
- Howells, E., Abrego, D., Vaughan, G., and Burt, J. (2014). Coral spawning in the Gulf of Oman and relationship to latitudinal variation in spawning season in the northwest Indian Ocean. *Sci. Rep.* 4:7484. doi: 10.1038/srep07484
- Howells, E. J., Ketchum, R. N., Bauman, A. G., Mustafa, Y., Watkins, K. D., and Burt, J. A. (2016). Species-specific trends in the reproductive output of corals across environmental gradients and bleaching histories. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 532–539. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.11.034
- Hughes, T. P., Baird, A. H., Dinsdale, E. A., Moltschawinsky, N. A., Pratchett, M. S., Tanner, J. E., et al. (2000). Supply-side ecology works both ways: the link between benthic adults, fecundity, and larval recruits. *Ecology* 81, 2241–2249. doi: 10.1890/0012-9658(2000)081[2241:SSEWBW]2.0.CO;2
- Hughes, T. P., Barnes, M. L., Bellwood, D. R., Cinner, J. E., Cummings, G. S., Jackson, J. B. C., et al. (2017a). Coral reefs in the Anthropocene. *Nature* 344, 82–90. doi: 10.1038/nature22901
- Hughes, T. P., Kerry, J. T., Alvarez-Noriega, M., Alvarez-Romano, J. G., Anderson, K. D., Baird, A. H., et al. (2017b). Global warming and recurrent mass bleaching of corals. *Nature* 543, 373–377. doi: 10.1038/nature21707
- Jaap, W. C., Szmant, A., Jaap, K., Dupont, J., Clarke, R., Somerfield, P., et al. (2008).
   "A perspective on the biology of Florida Keys coral reefs," in *Coral Reefs of the USA*, eds B. M. Riegl, and R. E. Dodge (Dordrecht: Springer), 75–125.
- Jackson, J. B. C. (2001). "Ecological extinction and evolution in the brave new ocean" in *The Light of Evolution, Biodiversity and Extinction, Vol. 2*, eds J. C. Avise, S. P. Hubbell, and F. J. Ayala (Washington, DC: National Academic Press), 5–27.
- Jokiel, P., and Martinelli, F. J. (1992). The vortex model of coral biogeography. J. Biogeogr. 19, 449–458. doi: 10.2307/2845572
- Jones, A. M., Berkelmans, R., vanOppen, M. J. H., Mieog, J. C., and Sinclair, W. (2008). A community change in the algal endosymbionts of a scleractinian coral following a natural bleaching event: field evidence of acclimatization. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 275, 1359–1365. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2008.0069
- Kankara, R. S., Subramanian, B. R., and Sampath, V. (2007). Validation of a deterministic hydrodynamic model in the ICZM framework for Gulf of Kachchh, India. J. Coast. Res. 23, 1324–1331. doi: 10.2112/04-0367.1
- Kavousi, J., Seyfabadi, J., Rezai, H., and Fenner, D. (2011). Coral reefs and communities of Qeshm Island, the Persian Gulf. Zool. Stud. 50, 276–283.
- Kayanne, H., Harii, S., Ide, Y., and Akimoto, F. (2002). Recovery of coral populations ofter the 1998 bleaching on Shiraho reef, in the southern Ryukyus, NW Pacific. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 239, 93–103. doi: 10.3354/meps239093
- Kongjandtre, N., Ridgway, T., Ward, S., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2010). Broadcast spawning patterns of Favia species on the inshore reefs of Thailand. *Coral Reefs* 29, 227–234. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0551-3
- Loya, Y., Sakai, K., Yamazato, K., Nakano, Y., Sambali, H., and vanWoesik, R. (2001). Coral bleaching: the winners and the losers. *Ecol. Lett.* 4, 122–131. doi: 10.1046/j.1461-0248.2001.00203.x
- Makino, A., Yamano, H., Beger, M., Klein, C. J., Yara, Y., and Possingham, H. P. (2014). Spatio-temporal marine conservation planning to support high-latitude

coral range expansion under climate change. *Divers. Distrib.* 20, 859–871. doi: 10.1111/ddi.12184

- McClanahan, T. R. (2014). Decadal coral community reassembly on an African fringing reef. Coral Reefs 33, 939–950. doi: 10.1007/s00338-014-1178-6
- McClanahan, T. R., Maina, J. M., and Muthiga, N. A. (2011). Associations between climate stress and coral reef diversity in the western Indian Ocean. *Global Change Biol.* 17, 2023–2032. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2011. 02395.x
- Mohammadizadeh, M., Tavakoli-Kolour, P., and Rezai, H. (2013). Coral reefs and community around Larak island (Persian Gulf). *Caspian J. Appl. Sci. Res.* 2, 52–60.
- Osborne, K., Thompson, A. A., Cheal, A. J., Emslie, M. J., Johns, K. A., Jonker, M. J., et al. (2017). Delayed coral recovery in a warming ocean. *Global Change Biol.* 23, 3869–3881. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13707
- Palumbi, S. R., Barshis, D. J., Traylor-Knowles, N., and Bay, R. A. (2014). Mechanisms of reef coral resistance to future climate change. *Science* 344, 895–898. doi: 10.1126/science.1251336
- Pratchett, M. S., Baird, A. H., Bauman, A. G., and Burt, J. A. (2017). Abundance and composition of juvenile corals reveals divergent trajectories for coral assemblages across the United Arab Emirates. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 114, 1031–1035. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.11.036
- Precht, W. F., and Aronson, R. B. (2004). Climate flickers and range shifts of reef corals. *Front. Ecol. Env.* 2, 307–314. doi: 10.1890/1540-9295(2004)002[0307:CFARSO]2.0.CO;2
- Purkis, S. J., Renegar, D. A., and Riegl, B. M. (2011). The most temperatureadapted corals have an Achilles' Heel. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 62, 246–250. doi: 10.1016/marpolbul.2010.11.005
- Purkis, S. J., and Riegl, B. (2005). Spatial and temporal dynamics of Arabian Gulf coral assemblages quantified from remote-sensing and in situ monitoring data (Jebel Ali, Dubai, U.A.E.). *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 287, 99–113. Available online at: www.jstor.org/stable/24869016
- Purser, B. H. (1973). "Sedimentation around bathymetric highs in the southeastern Persian Gulf" in *The Persian Gulf*, ed B. H. Purser (Berlin; Heidelberg: Springer), 157–179.
- Reaka, M. L., Rodgers, P. J., and Kudle, A. U. (2001). "Patterns of biodiversity and endemism in Indo-West Pacific coral reefs," in *In the Light of Evolution*, *Biodiversity and Extinction, Vol. 2.* eds J. C. Avise, S. P. Hubbell, and F. J. Ayala (Washington, DC: National Academic Press), 45–63.
- Rezai, H., Samimi, K., Kabiri, K., Ehsan, K., Jalili, M., and Mokhtari, M. (2010). Distribution and abundance of the corals around Hengam and Farurgan Islands, the Persian Gulf. J. Persian Gulf 1, 7–15.
- Rezai, H., Wilson, S., Claereboudt, M., and Riegl, B. (2004). "Coral reef status in the ROPME sea area: Arabian/Persian Gulf, Gulf of Oman and Arabian Sea" in *Status of Coral Reefs of the World: 2004*, ed C. Wilkinson (Townsville, QLD: Austr. Inst. Mar. Sci.), 155–169.
- Riegl, B. (1999). Coral communities in a non-reef setting in the southern Arabian Gulf (Dubai, UAE): fauna and community structure in response to recurrent mass mortality. *Coral Reefs* 18, 63–73. doi: 10.1007/s003380050
- Riegl, B. M., Benzoni, F., Samimi-Namin, K., and Sheppard, C. (2012a). "The hermatypic scleractinian (hard) coral fauna of the Gulf," in *Coral Reefs of the Gulf: Adaptation to Climatic Extremes*, eds B. M. Riegl and S. J. Purkis (Dordrecht: Springer), 187–224.
- Riegl, B., and Piller, W. E. (2003). Possible refugia for reefs in time of environmental stress. *Int. J. Earth Sci.* 92, 520–531. doi:10.1007/s00531-003-0328-9
- Riegl, B., and Purkis, S. J. (2009). Model of coral population response to accelerated bleaching and mass mortality in a changing climate. *Ecol. Modell.* 220, 192–208. doi: 10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2008.09.022
- Riegl, B. M., Purkis, S. J., Al-Cibahy, A. S., Abdel-Moati, M. A., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2011). Present limits to heat-adaptability in corals and population-level responses to climate extremes. *PLoS ONE* 6:e24802. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024802
- Riegl, B. M., Sheppard, C. R. C., and Purkis, S. J. (2012b). Human impact on atolls leads to coral loss and community homogenization: a modeling study. *PLoS ONE* 7:e36921. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0036921
- Riegl, B., and Purkis, S. J. (2012). Coral Reefs of the Gulf: Adaptation to Environmental Extremes. Dordrecht: Springer. 378.

- Riegl, B., and Purkis, S. J. (2015). Coral population dynamics across consecutive mass mortality events. *Global Change Biol.* 21, 3995–4005. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13014
- Riegl, B., Glynn, P. W., Wieters, E., Purkis, S., d'Angelo, C., and Wiedenmann, J. (2015). Water column productivity and temperature predict coral reef regeneration across the Indo-Pacific. *Sci. Rep.* 5:8273. doi: 10.1038/srep 08273
- Rosen, B. R. (1971). The distribution of reef coral genera in the Indian Ocean. Symp. Zool. Soc. Lond. 28, 263–299.
- Roth, L., Koksal, S., and vanWoesik, R. (2010). Effects of thermal stress on key processes driving coral-population dynamics. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 411, 73–87. doi: 10.3354/meps08640
- Sale, P. F., Feary, D. A., Burt, J. A., Bauman, A. G., Cavalcante, G. H., Drouillard, K. G., et al. (2011). The growing need for sustainable ecological management of marine communities of the Persian Gulf. *Ambio* 40, 4–17. doi: 10.1007/s13280-010-0092-6
- Samimi-Namin, K., Rezai, H., Kabiri, K., and Zohari, Z. (2009). Unique coral community in the Persian Gulf. *Coral Reefs* 28:27. doi: 10.1007/s00338-008-0442-z
- Schluter, D., and Pennell, M. W. (2017). Speciation gradients and the distribution of diversity. *Nature* 546, 48–55. doi: 10.1038/nature22897
- Sheppard, C. R. C. (1988). "Similar trend, different causes: responses of corals to stressed environments in Arabian seas," in *Proceedings* of 6th International Coral Reef Congress. Vol. 3, (Townsville, QLD), 297–302.
- Sheppard, C. R. C. (2003). Predicted recurrence of mass coral mortality in the Indian Ocean. *Nature* 425, 294–297. doi: 10.1038/nature 01987
- Sheppard, C. R. C., Al-Hoseine, M., Al-Jamali, F., Al-Yamani, F., Baldwin, R., Bishop, J., et al. (2010). The Persian/Arabian Gulf: a young sea in decline. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 60, 13–38. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2009. 10.017
- Sheppard, C. R. C., and Sheppard, A. L. S. (1993). Corals and coral communities of Arabia. *Fauna Saudi Arabia* 12, 3–170.
- Shlesinger, Y., Goulet, T. L., and Loya, Y. (1998). Reproductive patterns of scleractinian corals in the northern Red Sea. *Mar. Biol.* 132, 691–701. doi: 10.1007/s002270050433
- Shuail, D., Wiedenmann, J., D'Angelo, C., Baird, A. H., Pratchett, M. S., Riegl, B., et al. (2016). Local bleaching thresholds established by remote sensing techniques vary among reefs with deviating bleaching patterns during the 2012 event in the Arabian/Persian Gulf. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 654–659. doi: 10.1016/marpolbul.2016.03.001.
- Soong, K. (1993). Colony size as a species character in massive corals. *Coral Reefs* 12, 77–83. doi: 10.1007/BF00302106
- Thoppil, P. G., and Hogan, P. J. (2010). A modeling study of circulation and eddies in the Persian Gulf. J. Phys. Oceanogr. 40, 2122–2143. doi: 10.1175/2010JPO4227.1
- vanHooidonk, R., Maynard, J. A., and Planes, S. (2013). Temporary refugia for coral reefs in a warming world. *Nat. Clim. Change* 3, 508–511. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1829
- vanWoesik, R., Franklin, E. C., O'Leary, J. O., McClanahan, T. R., Klaus, J. S., and Budd, A. F. (2012). Hosts of Plio-Pleistocene past reflect modern-day coral vulnerability. *Proc. R. Soc. B.* doi: 10.1098/rspb.2011.2621
- vanWoesik, R., Sakai, K., Ganase, K., and Loya, Y. (2011). Revisting the winners and the losers a decade after coral bleaching. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 434, 67–76. doi: 10.3354/meps09203
- Veron, J. E. N. (1995). Corals in Space and Time. Sydney: University of NSW Press. 321.
- Veron, J. E. N., deVantier, L. M., Turak, E., Green, A. L., Kinninmonth, S., Stafford-Smith, M., et al. (2009). Delineating the coral triangle. *Galaxea* 11, 91–100. doi: 10.3755/galaxea.11.91
- Vogt, H. P. (1993). "Investigations on coral reefs in the Jubail Marine Wildlife sanctuary using underwater video recordings and digital image analysis," in A Marine Wildlife Sanctuary for the Arabian Gulf. Environmental Research and Conservation Following the 1991 Gulf War Oil Spill, eds F. Krupp, A. H. Abuzinada, and I. A. Nader (Riyadh; Franfrt: Senckenberg Research Institute), 302–336.

- Vogt, H. P. (1995). Coral reefs in Saudi Arabia: 3.5 years after the Gulf War oil spill. Coral Reefs 14, 271–273. doi: 10.1007/BF00334351
- Yamano, H., Sugihara, K., and Nomura, K. (2011). Rapid poleward range extension of tropical reef corals in response to rising sea surface temperatures. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 38:L04601. doi: 10.1029/2010GL046474
- Yao, F., and Johns, W. E. (2010). A HYCOM modeling study of the Persian Gulf. 1. Model configuration and surface circulation. J. Geophys. Res. 115:C11017. doi: 10.1029/2009JC005781
- Zhao, M., Riegl, B., Yu, K., Shi, Q., Zhang, Q., Liu, G., et al. (2016). Model suggests potential for *Porites* coral population recovery after removal of anthropogenic disturbance (Luhuitou, Hainan, South China Sea). *Sci. Rep.* 6:33324. doi: 10.1038/srep33324
- Zhao, Y. W., Xu, M. J., Xu, F., Wu, S. R., and Yin, X. (2014). Development of a zoning-based environmental–ecological coupled model for lakes: a case study

of Baiyangdian Lake in northern China. *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.* 18, 2113–2126. doi: 10.5194/hess-18-2113-2014

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Riegl, Cavalcante, Bauman, Feary, Steiner and Purkis. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Settlement Patterns of Corals and other Benthos on Reefs with Divergent Environments and Disturbances Histories around the Northeastern Arabian Peninsula

#### Rita Bento<sup>1,2\*</sup>, David A. Feary<sup>3</sup>, Andrew S. Hoey<sup>4</sup> and John A. Burt<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Abel Salazar Biomedical Sciences Institute (ICBAS), Porto University, Porto, Portugal, <sup>2</sup> Emirates Diving Association, Dubai, UAE, <sup>3</sup> School of Life Sciences, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, United Kingdom, <sup>4</sup> ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, James Cook University, Townsville, QLD, Australia, <sup>5</sup> Center for Genomics and Systems Biology, New York University Abu Dhabi, Abu Dhabi, UAE

**OPEN ACCESS** 

#### Edited by:

Verena Schoepf, University of Western Australia, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

Steve L. Coles, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, United States Andrew Halford, Department of Parks and Wildlife, Australia

> \*Correspondence: Rita Bento ritasanmiguel@gmail.com

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 28 May 2017 Accepted: 05 September 2017 Published: 20 September 2017

#### Citation:

Bento R, Feary DA, Hoey AS and Burt JA (2017) Settlement Patterns of Corals and other Benthos on Reefs with Divergent Environments and Disturbances Histories around the Northeastern Arabian Peninsula. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:305. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00305 Larval supply is a principal factor determining the establishment, structure, and diversity of sessile benthic assemblages on coral reefs. Benthic reef communities in north-eastern Arabia have been subject to recurrent disturbances in recent years, and subsequent recovery will be, in part, driven by variation in the supply of available colonists. Using settlement tiles deployed seasonally over 1 year at eight sites encompassing three environmentally divergent regions (southern Arabian Gulf, the Musandam Peninsula in the Strait of Hormuz, and the Sea of Oman) we assessed spatial and seasonal variability in settlement of benthic reef organisms. There was strong spatial variation in composition of new colonists among regions, mainly driven by the high abundance of coralline algae in the Arabian Gulf, colonial ascidians on the Musandam Peninsula and barnacles in the Sea of Oman. Seasonal differences in composition of new colonists were less important than regional differences, with seasonal variation in settlement not consistent among regions. The number of corals settling to the tiles was low compared to those reported for other regions, with mean densities ranging from 0 corals  $m^{-2}$  vear<sup>-1</sup> in the Sea of Oman to 30  $(\pm 0.6 \text{ SE})$  and 38  $(\pm 0.5 \text{ SE})$  in Musandam and the Arabian Gulf, respectively. Peak coral settlement abundance in the Gulf occurred in summer and autumn and in Musandam in spring (averaging 82 and 70 settlers m<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, respectively, during the peak settlement season). This work provides the first record of large-scale spatial and seasonal patterns of settlement in north-eastern Arabia and provides valuable information on the supply of settlers available to recolonize heavily disturbed reefs in this region. The extremely low rates of coral settlement suggest that these marginal reefs are likely to be extremely slow to recover from on-going and future disturbances.

Keywords: Arabian Peninsula, benthic communities, coral recruits, settlement tiles, seasonality, sessile invertebrates

## INTRODUCTION

Coral reefs provide a variety of significant socio-economic benefits to coastal communities (Ferrario et al., 2014; Guannel et al., 2016), however, climate change and increasing local pressures are jeopardizing the future of reefs (Ateweberhan et al., 2013; Bruno, 2013; Spalding and Brown, 2015). Over the past several decades, reefs have been increasingly degraded by overfishing, pollution, sedimentation, disease and coral predator outbreaks (Maina et al., 2013; Riegl et al., 2013; Pollock et al., 2014; Wear and Thurber, 2015; Mumby, 2016). These stressors have resulted in an estimated loss of up to 50% of coral cover from many reefs in the past several decades (De'ath et al., 2012; Hughes et al., 2017), with a third of reef-building coral species now considered at risk of extinction (Carpenter et al., 2008).

Disturbances such as bleaching, cyclones and crown of thorns outbreaks that cause large-scale coral mortality are becoming increasingly common (Spalding and Brown, 2015). Whether reefs can recover from these disturbances will depend, in part, on the supply of colonists available to settle to newly opened space that appears on reefs following a disturbance (Gilmour et al., 2013). Both stochastic processes which affect the supply of potential colonists and deterministic processes such as habitat availability, larval preferences, and interactions with existing community members, can influence settlement patterns (Lillis et al., 2016). Post-settlement processes then further shape subsequent community development (Caley et al., 1996). As a result, the trajectory of community recovery following disturbance is highly dynamic, with some studies reporting a relatively rapid return to pre-disturbance assemblage structure (Halford et al., 2004; Adjeroud et al., 2009), while others have observed dramatic and long-term shifts (Roff et al., 2015; Guest et al., 2016).

Historically, studies of the role of supply in recovery dynamics have focused on coral recruitment, and have largely overlooked settlement by other members of the benthic community (Zhang et al., 2014). However, algae, sponges, ascidians, and various other sessile members of the benthos are also abundant and integral members of reef communities that support diverse functional roles (Mallela, 2007; Bell, 2008; Glynn and Enochs, 2011; De Goeij et al., 2013; Enochs and Glynn, 2017), although the role that these organisms play in recovery dynamics is not well understood. Non-coral benthos are typically far more abundant than coral spat in early settlement communities (Dunstan and Johnson, 1998; Díaz-Castañeda and Almeda-Jauregui, 1999; Glassom et al., 2004; Mangubhai et al., 2007; Stubler et al., 2016), and initial colonization patterns by these organisms can strongly influence the trajectory of subsequent community development (Stubler et al., 2016). Non-coral settlement patterns may translate into long-term shifts in reef community structure, as variation in the early recruitment rates of non-coral benthos can considerably influence adult abundance of these organisms (Jackson, 1984; Caley et al., 1996; Cowen and Sponaugle, 2009; Zabin, 2015). Further, many non-coral settlers can alternately inhibit or facilitate subsequent colonization by corals (Dunstan and Johnson, 1998; Mangubhai et al., 2007; Birrell et al., 2008; Arnold et al., 2010; Diaz-Pulido et al., 2010). Thus, developing an understanding of the settlement of non-coral benthos can provide valuable insights into the role that recruitment across the wider benthic community may play in affecting the trajectory of initial community development on reefs following disturbance.

Coral reefs in north-eastern Arabia have been subject to widespread and substantial disturbances in recent years. Recurrent bleaching events and disease outbreaks have heavily affected reefs in the southern Persian/Arabian Gulf (hereafter 'the Gulf') while reefs in the adjacent Sea of Oman have been impacted by a super-cyclone and a large-scale harmful algal bloom (Bauman et al., 2010; Riegl and Purkis, 2015; Burt et al., 2016). All of these disturbances have caused substantial declines in coral cover and shifts in the composition of the wider benthic community (Bento et al., 2016). Recovery of reef communities in subsequent years has been variable, with a return toward pre-disturbance assemblages observed in some locations but not others (Burt et al., 2008, 2011; Bento et al., 2016). Several studies have suggested that this divergence in recovery patterns can largely be attributed to variation in the abundance and composition of juvenile corals that have recruited to these reefs (Burt et al., 2008; Pratchett et al., 2017). However, it is unclear whether these patterns in juvenile corals (up to 5 cm diameter) were primarily shaped by larval supply or postsettlement processes.

The purpose of this study was to investigate spatial and seasonal variability in settlement of benthic organisms on reefs spanning > 750 km of coastline in the north-eastern Arabian Peninsula. Terra-cotta settlement tiles were deployed seasonally over 1 year on reefs in the highly disturbed Gulf and Sea of Oman, and on relatively undisturbed reefs in the Musandam Peninsula. Comparison of seasonal dynamics provides insights into peak settlement periods for sessile benthic invertebrates, while large-scale spatial comparisons provide insights into regional scale disturbance and recovery dynamics.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

This study was performed across eight sites in three regions spanning >750 km of coastline in the north-eastern Arabian Peninsula: three sites in the southern Arabian Gulf (Saadiyat, Dhabiya, and Ras Ghanada), three sites along the Musandam Peninsula (Al Harf, Falcon Rock, and Coral Garden) and two sites in the Sea of Oman (Dibba and Al Aqa) (**Figure 1**). All sites were fringing reefs at comparable depths (2–8 m) with coral cover varying between ca. 20–60% among reefs. Communities were generally dominated by faviids and poritids in all regions, with other subdominant families differing in relative abundance among sites. A full description of the benthos in each region is provided in Bento et al. (2016).

Settlement of benthic organisms was quantified at all sites using unglazed terracotta settlement tiles  $(10 \times 10 \times 1.5 \text{ cm})$ following methods adapted from Mundy (2000). At each site, 30 tiles were attached to the substratum at ca. 5 m depth and spaced 1–3 m apart. Each tile was secured to the reef using a stainless steel stud that was epoxied into the substratum and



passed through a 1 cm hole in the center of each tile. A 2 cm plastic washer was placed over each stud to position the tile 2 cm above the reef substratum. The textured (i.e., corrugated) surface of each tile was always positioned facing the substratum, as previous studies have shown that settlement primarily occurs on the underside of tiles and that textured materials generally have higher settlement than smooth surfaces (Burt et al., 2009). To assess seasonal variation in settlement, tiles were deployed and replaced every 3 months over 1 year. Each deployment represented a specific season: (summer: July-September 2012, autumn: October-December 2012, winter: January-March 2013, and spring: April-June 2013), with all tiles deployed/collected across all sites within ca. 7-10 days at the beginning/end of each season. These four seasons were selected based on the periods of highest (summer) and lowest (winter) sea surface temperatures, as well as the transitional spring and autumn periods that are known to be important discrete spawning and/or settlement seasons for a variety of marine fauna in this region (e.g., Bauman et al., 2011; John, 2012; Howells et al., 2014).

Upon retrieval, the bottom of each tile was photographed with a 10 megapixel Nikon D-80 digital camera fitted with a macro lens. Only the bottom surfaces of tiles were analyzed as virtually all settlement in this region occurs on the bottoms of tiles (Burt et al., 2009; Bauman et al., 2014). Percent cover of various benthos on each tile was calculated by image analyses using the software CPC with Excel extension (Kohler and Gill, 2006), with coverage tabulated from 50 random point intercepts per tile. Substratum and benthic community type was categorized into 15 broad groups and several sub-groups: bare tile, coralline algae, coral, ascidiacea (subgroups: colonial ascidian, solitary ascidian), sponge, cnidaria (subgroups: anemone, hydrozoa, zoanthid), arthropoda (subgroup: barnacle), mollusca (subgroups: bivalve, chiton, gastropoda), annelid (subgroup: polychaeta), bryozoa, other live (subgroups: mobile invertebrate, urchin, other), algae (subgroups: algae, turf algae), sand/silt, non-benthos (subgroups: gap, tape, shadow), and unknown taxa. Due to the small size of coral recruits (age:  $\leq 3$  mo) and their relatively limited coverage, density of coral juveniles was tabulated separately. Following photography for community analysis, tiles were cleaned of living tissue in bleach for 24 h, rinsed and air dried before tabulating the number of coral recruits on each tile using an Olympus DP-70 stereo-microscope (40X magnification).

#### **Data Analyses**

Before statistical analyses, percent cover for the various benthic groups was standardized as a proportion of the total living benthos (i.e., relative abundance), and an arcsine-square root transformation was applied to normalize the data, as recommended by Zar (2010). Coral densities were log(x + 1)transformed. Prior to multivariate analyses, benthic categories occurring in <5% of samples were excluded from analyses to avoid the influence of outliers (McCune et al., 2002).

To explore the overall spatial and seasonal structure of settlement assemblages, and to identify which components of

the benthos were driving any settlement differences, multivariate analyses were performed using Primer, v6 (Clarke and Gorley, 2006). Non-metric multi-dimensional scaling (nMDS) analyses based on Bray-Curtis distance matrices were used to illustrate the influence of regions and seasons on benthic community composition, with taxa strongly driving divergence along nMDS axes identified using Pearson rank-correlations ( $r \ge \pm 0.5$  for either axis). To ease interpretation, each season was manually shaded in the resulting nMDS and the vector plot overlaid. Spatial and seasonal differences in settlement community structure were tested with a partially-nested permutational multivariate analysis of variance (PERMANOVA) on the main effects of seasons and regions with sites nested within regions. A similarity percentages analysis (SIMPER) was used to assess which benthic components contributed most to the observed variation in settlement community structure (Clarke and Gorley, 2006). Spatial and seasonal differences in settlement community structure were tested with a partially-nested permutational multivariate analysis of variance (PERMANOVA) on the main effects of seasons and regions with sites nested within regions based on our a priori hypotheses. Key benthic groups and sub-groups identified by our multivariate analyses and coral settlement densities were then then tested with univariate PERMANOVAs to identify significant settlement differences.

A multiple regression was also employed to determine whether the density of coral spat was associated with percent cover of any other components of the settlement community (including each live benthos category plus bare tile). Before regression analyses, the normality of the residuals and homogeneity of variances were confirmed by plotting residuals against fitted values and using QQ plots (Zuur et al., 2007).

#### RESULTS

Multivariate ordination of the overall settlement community observed in this study indicated strong differences in community structure between regions, with individual sites clustering as region-specific groups across all seasons with no overlap among regions (Figure 2). Vector plots indicated regional differences were primarily driven by variation in the relative abundance of three benthic groups: coralline algae, colonial ascidians, and barnacles (Figure 2), although other benthos also made strong contributions (Supplementary Table 1). SIMPER analyses showed that settlement communities in the Gulf were primarily characterized by the presence of coralline algae, polychaetes, and bryozoans, which together contributed >80% to similarity in tile assemblage structure in this region (Table 1). In the Musandam region, over half of the similarity in settlement communities was driven by strong contributions from both colonial ascidians and bryozoans, with polychaetes and turf algae making more modest contributions (Table 1). Bryozoans were also the most common component of Sea of Oman settlement communities, where they contributed over a third of the similarity in community structure, followed by barnacles and turf algae also playing important roles. The SIMPER analysis showed higher abundances of



coralline algae in the Gulf was the main driver of differences between both Musandam and Sea of Oman communities, where colonial ascidians, bryozoans, and turf algae were more abundant (**Table 1**). Differences between Musandam and the Sea of Oman settlement communities were largely driven by higher cover of colonial ascidians in the Musandam vs. cover of bryozoans, barnacles, polychaetes and turf algae in Sea of Oman sites (**Table 1**).

While assemblage structure primarily grouped regionally, there were also modest seasonal changes in the settlement community within each region (Figure 2), although these changes were not consistent within regions as shown by a significant interaction between seasons and regions in PERMANOVA (Table 2). In the Gulf the settlement community showed considerable overlap in structure across summer, autumn, and winter, indicating a good degree of similarity across these seasons, with divergence in the remaining season (spring) being primarily due to higher abundances of coralline algae settling into a single site (Ras Ghanada; Figure 2) within this season. In the Musandam the settlement community composition was more similar to Gulf communities during the warm summer season but diverged in the cooler autumn and spring seasons, with the greatest divergence from the Gulf occurring in the cold winter season, when all three Musandam sites had highly convergent community structure, with higher settlement of colonial ascidians (Figure 2). The settlement community in the Sea of Oman varied spatiotemporally. The community at Dibba was fairly consistent across summer, autumn, and spring, while the community at Al Aqa was comparable to that found within Dibba in spring, but diverged markedly in the summer and autumn (Figure 2). In the winter there were dramatic shifts in the settlement community at both of the Sea of Oman sites, with the assemblages at the two sites TABLE 1 Benthic groups responsible for >90% of within-regions similarities and >70% of among-regions dissimilarities based on SIMPER analysis.

|                                   | Gulf      |          |                                       | Gulf vs. N          | lusandam               |           |          |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------|----------|--|--|
| Within group similarity:<br>46.3% | Cont. (%) | Cum. (%) | Between-group<br>dissimilarity: 62.2% | Gulf %<br>cover     | Musandam<br>% cover    | Cont. (%) | Cum. (%) |  |  |
| Coralline algae                   | 33.7      | 33.7     | Coralline algae                       | 28.2                | 1.2                    | 18.1      | 18.1     |  |  |
| Polychaeta                        | 25.2      | 58.9     | Colonial ascidian                     | 12.5                | 30.7                   | 17.4      | 35.5     |  |  |
| Bryozoan                          | 24.5      | 83.4     | Bryozoan                              | 20.7                | 25.3                   | 13.5      | 49.0     |  |  |
| Colonial ascidian                 | 7.1       | 90.5     | Polychaeta                            | 19.2                | 15.4                   | 11.8      | 60.9     |  |  |
|                                   |           |          | Turf algae                            | 5.6                 | 9.5                    | 10.0      | 70.9     |  |  |
| Mus                               | sandam    |          | Gulf vs. Sea of Oman                  |                     |                        |           |          |  |  |
| Within group similarity:<br>50.9% |           |          | Between-group<br>dissimilarity: 67.5% | Gulf %<br>cover     | Sea of Oman<br>% cover |           |          |  |  |
| Bryozoan                          | 27.6      | 27.6     | Coralline algae                       | 28.2                | 3.3                    | 16.2      | 16.2     |  |  |
| Colonial ascidian                 | 27.4      | 55.0     | Bryozoan                              | 20.7                | 32.2                   | 14.6      | 30.8     |  |  |
| Polychaeta                        | 19.1      | 74.0     | Barnacle                              | 0.2                 | 22.2                   | 14.4      | 45.3     |  |  |
| Turf algae                        | 12.3      | 86.3     | Polychaeta                            | 19.2                | 7.8                    | 12.4      | 57.6     |  |  |
| Barnacle                          | 5.4       | 91.7     | Turf algae                            | 5.6                 | 14.3                   | 11.2      | 68.8     |  |  |
|                                   |           |          | Colonial ascidian                     | 12.5                | 8.6                    | 10.7      | 79.5     |  |  |
| C                                 | man       |          |                                       | Musandam vs         | s. Sea of Oman         |           |          |  |  |
| Within group similarity:<br>42.7% |           |          | Between-group<br>dissimilarity: 59.3% | Musandam<br>% cover | Sea of Oman<br>% cover |           |          |  |  |
| Bryozoan                          | 36.2      | 36.2     | Colonial ascidian                     | 30.7                | 8.6                    | 18.8      | 18.8     |  |  |
| Barnacle                          | 23.0      | 59.2     | Bryozoan                              | 25.3                | 32.2                   | 15.7      | 34.4     |  |  |
| Turf algae                        | 18.2      | 77.4     | Barnacle                              | 5.1                 | 22.2                   | 14.5      | 48.9     |  |  |
| Polychaeta                        | 9.0       | 86.4     | Polychaeta                            | 15.4                | 7.8                    | 12.2      | 61.1     |  |  |
| Colonial ascidian                 | 4.4       | 90.9     | Turf algae                            | 9.5                 | 14.3                   | 11.5      | 72.5     |  |  |

Mean relative abundance (as % of live cover) in each region and individual (Cont.) and cumulative (Cum.) contribution to dissimilarity are shown.

**TABLE 2** | Results of the three factor partially nested PERMANOVA analyses assessing differences between regions, seasons and sites (within regions) in benthic community composition.

| Source                        | Df | SS     | MS     | Pseudo-F | P(perm) |
|-------------------------------|----|--------|--------|----------|---------|
| Region                        | 2  | 3.09E5 | 1.54E5 | 7.83     | 0.0035  |
| Season                        | З  | 84334  | 28111  | 4.70     | 0.0001  |
| Site (Region)                 | 5  | 99698  | 19940  | 17.97    | 0.0001  |
| Region $\times$ Season        | 6  | 1.5E5  | 25599  | 4.26     | 0.0001  |
| Site (Region) $\times$ Season | 15 | 90840  | 6056   | 5.46     | 0.0001  |

converging with each other but diverging from the communities observed in all other seasons in this region, due to the settlement of barnacles in both sites. SIMPER analyses (**Table 3**) showed that the major taxa driving seasonal changes largely reflected the same groups that were associated with regional differences (above; **Figure 2**), indicating that fluctuations in the relative abundance of these key regional taxa was the primary driver of seasonal shifts in settlement communities.

SIMPER analyses were further used to examine the main benthos driving seasonal differences within regional settlement

communities (**Table 3**). The only benthic group that showed wide seasonal variation in all three regions were the bryozoans; all other benthos that were key drivers of seasonal change were important in just one or two regions. In addition to bryozoans, seasonal differences in the Gulf were mainly attributable to variation in the amount of coralline algae, colonial ascidians, and polychaetes, in the Musandam to colonial ascidians, and in the Sea of Oman to barnacles. These seasonal drivers largely reflected the same benthos associated with regional community differences (above; **Figure 2**).

There was a significant interaction between the main effects of season, region and sites (within region) in structuring settlement of each major benthos (**Figure 3**), indicating that patterns of change were not consistent among the main effects for any of these benthic groups (PERMANOVA Pseudo- $F_{(15, 824)}$ : bryozoans = 11.0, polychaetes = 7.2, turf algae = 5.0, coralline algae = 3.9, barnacles = 7.4, colonial ascidian = 2.7; p < 0.001 for each]. Bryozoans showed strong but inconsistent seasonal fluctuations in all regions, with highest cover in the winter in the Gulf and Musandam (**Figures 3A,B**), while densities peaked in the autumn in the Sea of Oman when cover was nearly 50% higher than peak densities in the other regions (**Figure 3C**). While coralline algae cover was negligible in other regions, it

| Region      | Season comparison | δ    | Percent contribution to dissimilarity |                   |          |             |            |          |
|-------------|-------------------|------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|------------|----------|
|             |                   |      | Coralline algae                       | Colonial ascidian | Bryozoan | Polychaetes | Turf algae | Barnacle |
| Gulf        | Spring vs. Summer | 51.1 | 15.1                                  | 17.0              |          |             |            |          |
|             | Spring vs. Autumn | 53.1 | 16.2                                  | 14.8              | 15.2     | 16.8        |            |          |
|             | Summer vs. Autumn | 51.9 |                                       | 17.0              |          | 15.0        |            |          |
|             | Spring vs. Winter | 56.6 | 20.9                                  |                   | 17.6     | 15.5        |            |          |
|             | Summer vs. Winter | 59.8 | 16.7                                  | 15.2              | 16.8     |             |            |          |
|             | Autumn vs. Winter | 56.4 | 16.9                                  |                   | 18.8     | 16.2        |            |          |
| Musandam    | Spring vs. Summer | 46.9 |                                       | 19.4              |          |             |            |          |
|             | Spring vs. Autumn | 49.1 |                                       | 19.1              | 15.6     |             |            |          |
|             | Summer vs. Autumn | 50.3 |                                       | 18.6              |          |             |            |          |
|             | Spring vs. Winter | 47.6 |                                       | 21.2              | 17.7     |             |            |          |
|             | Summer vs. Winter | 50.5 |                                       | 19.2              | 19.1     |             |            |          |
|             | Autumn vs. Winter | 55.4 |                                       | 18.5              | 19.0     | 15.2        |            |          |
| Sea of Oman | Spring vs. Summer | 56.2 |                                       |                   | 15.4     |             |            | 15.1     |
|             | Spring vs. Autumn | 65.4 |                                       |                   | 22.0     |             | 19.1       |          |
|             | Summer vs. Autumn | 59.7 |                                       |                   | 20.4     |             |            | 15.8     |
|             | Spring vs. Winter | 61.2 |                                       |                   |          |             | 18.3       | 24.7     |
|             | Summer vs. Winter | 54.8 |                                       |                   | 16.6     |             |            | 20.0     |
|             | Autumn vs. Winter | 69.2 |                                       |                   | 23.4     |             |            | 26.3     |

TABLE 3 | Benthic taxa identified as important seasonal drivers of divergence in community structure in SIMPER.

Only benthic groups strongly contributing to the dissimilarity ( $\delta > 15\%$ ) in each pairwise comparison are shown.

was the most abundant benthic component on tiles in the Gulf, and it doubled in cover from winter to summer (mean cover:  $16.3\% \pm 2.2$  SE to  $31.6\% \pm 2.7$  SE respectively; **Figure 3A**). Colonial ascidians were considerably more abundant in the Musandam than other regions, explaining its identification as a major distinguishing taxa for tiles in this region in earlier SIMPER analyses, and cover was generally comparable across seasons for this group (**Figure 3B**). In the Sea of Oman barnacles heavily dominated settlement in winter, when they comprised over half of the benthos at each site and were substantially more widespread than in other seasons; barnacles were uncommon in Musandam and nearly non-existent in the Gulf.

### **Coral Recruits**

In total, 216 coral recruits were observed on the 845 tiles deployed across the 8 sites throughout the study. No coral settlers were observed across the entire study in the Gulf of Oman, and there was inconsistent and high variation in coral settlement among sites and seasons within the Gulf and Musandam (**Figure 4**; **Table 4**). In the Gulf, mean settlement was highest in autumn but this was mainly due to a large pulse at Saadiyat reef (90% of spat this season); a second peak in settlement also occurred in summer, with a small number of spat recorded in spring as well. In the Musandam, coral settlement mainly occurred in the spring, although spat were observed in low densities in all seasons in at least one site.

Multiple regression revealed that coral density was unrelated to cover of other benthic components [including bare tile space;  $R^2 = 0.27$ ;  $F_{(10, 96)} = 0.736$ , p = 0.69], reflecting the considerable

variability and low incidence of coral settlement observed in this study.

## DISCUSSION

Coral reef communities in north-eastern Arabia have been subject to various large-scale disturbances in recent years. To date, there had been limited knowledge of the spatial and seasonal patterns of settlement of coral and non-coral benthos, limiting our understanding of the important role that supply may play following disturbance. The results of this study show that settlement of corals was extremely low and that non-coral benthic settlement was highly variable between regions and across sites within regions.

The most striking result of this study was the strong regionally structured patterns of non-coral settlement, with regional differences persisting across seasons throughout the study. These large-scale differences in non-coral settlement mirror the divergence of benthic community structure on reefs across these regions (Bauman et al., 2013; Bento et al., 2016), and is likely driven by the highly divergent environmental conditions among these seas, which have also been subject to varying degrees of disturbance.

The southern Gulf represents one of the most extreme coral reef environments on earth, with sea surface temperatures ranging >25°C annually, daily mean maxima >34°C for several months during summer, and salinities that consistently exceed 44 PSU (Sheppard et al., 1992; Coles, 2003; Foster et al., 2012). In addition, these reefs have experienced numerous large-scale



bleaching events over the past two decades (Riegl and Purkis, 2015), resulting in widespread shifts in benthic community structure from which there has been only limited recovery (George and John, 2000; Sheppard and Loughland, 2002; Burt et al., 2008, 2011). In the wake of earlier mass bleaching events, coralline algae dramatically increased in abundance on southern Gulf reefs (George and John, 2000, 2002). In the current study, coralline algae dominated the settlement community on southern Gulf reefs (covering 28% of tile surfaces, on average), and it was the primary differentiator in settlement community structure from the other regions (where it covered <3.5% of tile surfaces in both areas). Thus, the presence of coralline algae as a major component of the settlement community in the southern Gulf appears to be a persistent, long-term characteristic of this highly disturbed, extreme environment.

In contrast to the Gulf, the Sea of Oman has environmental conditions that are more benign. Due to its greater depth and exchange with the wider Indian Ocean, SSTs in the Gulf of Oman are less extreme (mean summer maxima <32°C, range 10°C annually) and salinity is comparable to oceanic conditions (37 PSU) (Foster et al., 2012; Howells et al., 2014). Its waters are also highly productive compared with the Gulf and Musandam as a result of monsoon-induced upwelling (Sheppard et al., 1992). Although reefs in the Sea of Oman have experienced widespread disturbance in the past decade as a result of cyclone storm damage and a hypoxic event associated with an algal bloom (Bauman et al., 2010; Burt et al., 2016), the frequency of impacts to coral reefs here has not been as severe as in the Gulf and there are indications that recovery of reef communities is underway (Bento et al., 2016; Pratchett et al., 2017). Barnacles were one of the primary drivers of the divergence of Sea of Oman reefs from the other regions, with barnacles here covering nearly a quarter of settlement tiles (22%) on average, compared with low abundance in the Musandam (5% cover) and a near absence in the Gulf (0.2% cover). Barnacles are reported to be among the most abundant members of settlement communities in Oman (Wallström et al., 2011; Dobretsov et al., 2013; Polman et al., 2013; Dobretsov, 2015), likely a reflection of their success as filterfeeders in this high-productivity environment (Sheppard et al., 1992), suggesting that the high barnacle abundance we observed is a result of long-term supply dominance in the Sea of Oman.

The Musandam Peninsula sits at the interface between the Arabian Gulf and the Sea of Oman at the Strait of Hormuz. Environmental conditions in the Musandam are generally comparable to the Sea of Oman, although productivity is lower due to a lack of monsoonal upwelling in this area (Sheppard and Salm, 1988; Sheppard et al., 1992; Reynolds, 1993). In addition to having relatively benign environmental conditions, Musandam reefs have also escaped the various large-scale disturbances that affected reefs in the adjacent seas, and reef communities here have among the highest coral cover and diversity in northeastern Arabia and are considered among the most pristine in the region (Sheppard et al., 2010; Bento et al., 2016; Burt et al., 2016). Colonial ascidians were the primary driver of divergence of Musandam reefs from those in the other regions, with these organisms covering nearly a third of Musandam tiles (30.7% cover), nearly triple the coverage in the other regions



**TABLE 4** | Results from PERMANOVA tests comparing mean coral recruits densities among regions, sites and seasons.

| Source                 | df  | MS      | Pseudo-F | <i>p</i> -value |
|------------------------|-----|---------|----------|-----------------|
| Region                 | 2   | 2.0454  | 0.68978  | 0.5171          |
| Season                 | 3   | 0.54429 | 0.20592  | 0.8917          |
| Site (Region)          | 4   | 3.0654  | 24.549   | 0.0001          |
| Region * Season        | 6   | 1.4905  | 0.55661  | 0.7421          |
| Site (Region) * Season | 12  | 2.7596  | 22.1     | 0.0001          |
| Total                  | 747 |         |          |                 |

Values in bold are significant (p < 0.05).

(8.6–12.5% cover). Ascidians are relatively common members of the benthic community on reefs in the Musandam (R. Bento, unpubl. data), particularly compared to reefs in the southern Gulf or Sea of Oman where they are virtually undetected in benthic surveys (Burt et al., 2011; Grizzle et al., 2016). Given their short pelagic duration and limited larval swimming ability, ascidians generally have a relatively localized dispersal (Shanks et al., 2003; Weersing and Toonen, 2009), suggesting that the high abundance of colonial ascidians observed on Musandam settlement plates likely relates to their high abundance in the wider reef community.

While regional differences primarily structured settlement communities, there were also modest within-region shifts in settlement communities over the course of the year. Much of these within-region shifts were related to fluctuations in the abundance of bryozoans, a dominant member of the community across all regions, as well as to fluctuations in the relative abundance of those same key benthic categories that drove between-region differences. In all three regions the period of peak bryozoan settlement coincided with a reciprocal decline in the abundance of the region-specific key taxa; peak bryozoan abundance in the winter coincided with the lowest annual mean cover of coralline algae in the Gulf and colonial ascidians in the Musandam, while peak bryozoan settlement in the autumn in the Sea of Oman and coincided with a decline of barnacle cover on tiles. In all cases, peak coverage of bryozoans occurred in the season with maximum chlorophyll-a concentrations for every region (Nezlin et al., 2010; Piontkovski et al., 2011; Moradi and Kabiri, 2015), suggesting that while bryozoans settle year round, their success in these particular seasons may be related to enhanced post-settlement growth due to higher planktonic food availability. Together, these observations suggest that while there are distinct regional settlement signatures, seasonality in bryozoan settlement is largely responsible for modulating withinregion temporal dynamics. It should be noted, however, that these results represent seasonal settlement data from a single year. While this is useful information given the lack of data available previously, benthic recruitment is highly variable from year to year and it is unknown whether the results of this study are representative of longer-term patterns. A multi-year year settlement study to assess the role of recruitment in sessile benthic population dynamics is warranted.

### **Coral Settlement Patterns**

Coral settlement was low across all three regions in this study. Across the full year of study, coral densities were minimal in the Gulf and Musandam (mean: 38 and 30 coral settlers  $m^{-2} vear^{-1}$ , respectively, across the year, and averaging 82 and 70 settlers  $m^{-2}$ year<sup>-1</sup> even when considering only the peak settlement season), and corals were entirely absent from settlement tiles in the Sea of Oman throughout the study. The observed densities were substantially lower than has commonly been reported in tropical reef environments (Seychelles: 595 spat m<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, Chong-Seng et al., 2014; Indonesia: 286–705 m<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, Sawall et al., 2013; Kenya: 101-908 m<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, Mangubhai et al., 2007), and less than half of densities reported for comparable high latitude marginal reefs (Eilat: 190 m<sup>2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, Glassom and Chadwick, 2006; Solitary Islands: 132 spat m<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, Harriott and Banks, 1995; Taiwan: 111 spat m<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, Soong et al., 2003). The observed densities are also low compared with a recent study of coral settlement in Dubai in the southern Gulf where densities of 121 coral settlers  $m^{-2}$  year<sup>-1</sup> were reported (Bauman et al., 2014), although those data were mainly collected on breakwaters that have been suggested to entrain eggs, potentially enhancing

settlement compared with what would occur on natural reefs (Burt et al., 2009). Overall, the low densities noted in this region are similar to that seen in heavily degraded, highly disturbed reef environments (Singapore: 55 m<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, Bauman et al., 2015; Florida: 38 m<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, Van Woesik et al., 2014). Together, the low densities observed in the Gulf and Musandam and the complete absence of coral settlement in the Sea of Oman suggest that there is cause for concern for the regeneration of degraded coral reef communities within the Arabian Peninsula.

The low abundance of coral spat observed here is unlikely to be due to interactions with other members of the settlement community. The abundance of coral recruits was unrelated to cover of any other benthos in our analyses, and bare space was relatively common (ranging from 55% in the Gulf to 20% in the Sea of Oman), suggesting ample availability of habitat for coral settlement. Instead, the low coral settlement likely reflects a limited supply of coral larvae. Low coral settlement has been reported earlier in the southern Gulf (Bauman et al., 2014), and is likely the result of depressed fecundity of corals being exposed to recurrent bleaching events and extreme environmental conditions (Riegl and Purkis, 2015; Howells et al., 2016). Although coral cover is high in the Musandam (Bento et al., 2016; Burt et al., 2016), we observed low levels of coral settlement. This suggests that low coral recruitment is characteristic of reefs in northeastern Arabia, and the high coral cover in the Musandam is likely the result of the relatively low levels of disturbance in this area rather than high larval supply. The implication is that the relatively pristine reefs in the Musandam may be highly vulnerable to any future disturbances that may occur, as any recovery would be potentially limited by low recruitment levels. The absence of coral settlement to tiles in the Sea of Oman was surprising. Reproductive studies occurring near these sites have shown that common coral species were spawning during this study in April 2013 (Howells et al., 2014), and fecundity was substantially higher than conspecifics in the southern Gulf (Howells et al., 2016). Additionally, juvenile surveys on these sites in 2012 showed that corals were recruiting to these reefs, although densities were half of that observed in the southern Gulf (Pratchett et al., 2017), suggesting that recruitment is impaired here. Reefs in the Sea of Oman sites have low coral cover (18%) relative to the southern Gulf and the Musandam (56 and 58%, respectively, Bento et al., 2016), mainly as a result of a algal bloom in 2009 when 50-90% of corals were lost from reefs (Bauman et al., 2010; Foster et al., 2011). As a result, while individual corals here are fecund, reef-wide reproductive output for a variety of dominant coral species is low as a consequence of the limited number of fecund adults in the community (Howells et al., 2016), potentially explaining the absence of coral settlers on tiles and the relatively low overall juvenile recruitment rates observed by Pratchett et al. (2017). It should be noted, however, that recovery on highly disturbed reefs typically takes 10-15 years (Purkis and Riegl, 2005; Burt et al., 2008; Ateweberhan et al., 2011), even in areas where larval supply remains depressed for up to 6 years (Gilmour et al., 2013). As the current study was performed 8 years after the catastrophic HAB event, this suggests that there is hope that recovery may occur in the near future. It is unclear whether the absence of coral settlement observed here extends to other parts of the Sea of Oman. A recent survey of coral reefs 400 km southwest around Muscat, Oman, suggested that many coral reefs there continue to have high coral cover despite showing indications of localized decline in some areas over the past two decades, with available evidence suggesting that declines were primarily due to a recent cyclone rather than the dramic HAB induced loss that impacted the coral communities on reefs studied here (Coles et al., 2015). An assessment of the reproductive capacity and settlement patterns of corals on reefs elsewhere in the Sea of Oman is highly warranted.

Coral reefs around the world are becoming increasingly degraded as a result of climate change and localized anthropogenic impacts (Hughes et al., 2010; Pandolfi et al., 2011) with widespread shifts toward a dominance of noncoral benthos (Colvard and Edmunds, 2011; Kelmo et al., 2013, 2014). While many studies have focused efforts on understanding the dynamics of coral settlement following disturbance (Glassom et al., 2004; Abelson et al., 2005; Green and Edmunds, 2011; Sawall et al., 2013; Bauman et al., 2014), few studies have explored the role that non-coral benthos may play in affecting early recovery dynamics on reefs (Colvard and Edmunds, 2011; Luter et al., 2016). Non-coral benthos are among the first colonists to settle on substrates opened by disturbance, and typically reach an abundance and coverage that greatly exceeds that of coral spat (Dunstan and Johnson, 1998; Díaz-Castañeda and Almeda-Jauregui, 1999; Glassom et al., 2004; Mangubhai et al., 2007; Stubler et al., 2016). Given that many of these non-coral benthos can alternatively facilitate or inhibit subsequent coral recruitment in the space opened by disturbance, their presence could dramatically impact the trajectory of subsequent recovery on disturbed reefs. Our results showed that the initial settlement community was highly region-specific, with non-coral benthos being the primary members of the settlement community in all areas. In some regions, these initial communities were dominated by taxa known to facilitate settlement of coral larvae (for example, over a quarter of Gulf tile space was covered by crustose coralline algae, a well-known inducer of larval coral settlement (Ritson-Williams et al., 2014; Tebben et al., 2015), suggesting conditions favorable to coral colonization following disturbance. In others, however, early settlement communities were dominated by fauna known to inhibit coral larval settlement (e.g., ascidians covered a third of tiles in the Musandam, and various ascidians are known to produce allelochemicals that can inhibit coral settlement (Chadwick and Morrow, 2011). Our knowledge of the types of benthic organisms and the mechanisms that they use to interact with coral larvae is relatively under-developed (Ritson-Williams et al., 2009), but our results here suggest that such information is essential if we are to understand how the initial settlement community may affect the trajectory of early community development. Initial settlement communities will, of course, be shaped by post-settlement processes that will likely lead to mature assemblages that are markedly different in their structure. But because this first stage of development provides the foundation open which all post-settlement processes can act, it represents a critical bottleneck that has important implications for whether or not a disturbed reef has the capacity to recover.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

RB: Responsible for data collection, analysis and writing process. DF and AH: Responsible for reviewing the data analysis and writing. JB: Responsible for data analysis and writing.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was supported by the Ford Environmental Grant, Biosphere Expeditions, New York University Abu Dhabi and the Australian Research Council (DE130100688). We thank

#### REFERENCES

- Abelson, A., Olinky, R., and Gaines, S. (2005). Coral recruitment to the reefs of Eilat, Red Sea: temporal and spatial variation, and possible effects of anthropogenic disturbances. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 50, 576–582. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2005.02.021
- Adjeroud, M., Michonneau, F., Edmunds, P. J., Chancerelle, Y., De Loma, T. L., Penin, L., et al. (2009). Recurrent disturbances, recovery trajectories, and resilience of coral assemblages on a South Central Pacific reef. *Coral Reefs* 28, 775–780. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0515-7
- Arnold, S. N., Steneck, R., and Mumby, P. J. (2010). Running the gauntlet: inhibitory effects of algal turfs on the processes of coral recruitment. *Mar. Ecol.* 414, 91. doi: 10.3354/meps08724
- Ateweberhan, M., Feary, D. A., Keshavmurthy, S., Chen, A., Schleyer, M. H., and Sheppard, C. R. (2013). Climate change impacts on coral reefs: synergies with local effects, possibilities for acclimation, and management implications. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 74, 526–539. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013.06.011
- Ateweberhan, M., McClanahan, T. R., Graham, N. A. J., and Sheppard, C. R. C. (2011). Episodic heterogeneous decline and recovery of coral cover in the Indian Ocean. *Coral Reefs* 30:739. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0775-x
- Bauman, A. G., Baird, A. H., Burt, J. A., Pratchett, M. S., and Feary, D. A. (2014). Patterns of coral settlement in an extreme environment: the southern Persian Gulf (Dubai, United Arab Emirates). *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 499, 115–126. doi: 10.3354/meps10662
- Bauman, A. G., Burt, J. A., Feary, D. A., Marquis, E., and Usseglio, P. (2010). Tropical harmful algal blooms: an emerging threat to coral reef communities? *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 60, 2117–2122. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2010.08.015
- Bauman, A. G., Feary, D. A., Heron, S. F., Pratchett, M. S., and Burt, J. A. (2013). Multiple environmental factors influence the spatial distribution and structure of reef communities in the northeastern *Arabian Peninsula. Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 302–312. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.10.013
- Bauman, A. G., Guest, J. R., Dunshea, G., Low, J., Todd, P. A., and Steinberg, P. D. (2015). Coral settlement on a highly disturbed equatorial reef system. *PLoS ONE* 10:e0127874. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0127874
- Bauman, A., Baird, A., and Cavalcante, G. (2011). Coral reproduction in the world's warmest reefs: southern Persian Gulf (Dubai, United Arab Emirates). *Coral Reefs* 30, 405–413. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0711-5
- Bell, J. J. (2008). The functional roles of marine sponges. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 79, 341–353. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2008.05.002
- Bento, R., Hoey, A. S., Bauman, A. G., Feary, D. A., and Burt, J. A. (2016). The implications of recurrent disturbances within the world's hottest coral reef. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 466–472. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015. 10.006
- Birrell, C., Mccook, L., Willis, B., and Diaz-Pulido, G. (2008). Effects of benthic algae on the replenishment of corals and the implications for the resilience of coral reefs. *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol.* 46, 25–63. doi: 10.1201/9781420065756.ch2
- Bruno, J. F. (2013). Coral reefs: building a better crystal ball. Curr. Biol. 23, R473-R475. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2013.04.042
- Burt, J. A., Coles, S., Van Lavieren, H., Taylor, O., Looker, E., and Samimi-Namin, K. (2016). Oman's coral reefs: a unique ecosystem challenged by natural and man-related stresses and in need of conservation. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 498–506. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.11.010

Fujairah Municipality, Dibba Municipality, and Oman Ministry of Environment and Climate Affairs for research permits. We would also like to thank the NYU Abu Dhabi Institute for field support, and particular gratitude are extended to Grace Vaughan and Dain McParland for field support.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fmars. 2017.00305/full#supplementary-material

- Burt, J., Al-Harthi, S., and Al-Cibahy, A. (2011). Long-term impacts of coral bleaching events on the world's warmest reefs. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 72, 225–229. doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2011.08.005
- Burt, J., Bartholomew, A., and Usseglio, P. (2008). Recovery of corals a decade after a bleaching event in Dubai, United Arab Emirates. *Mar. Biol.* 154, 27–36. doi: 10.1007/s00227-007-0892-9
- Burt, J., Bartholomew, A., Bauman, A., Saif, A., and Sale, P. F. (2009). Coral recruitment and early benthic community development on several materials used in the construction of artificial reefs and breakwaters. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 373, 72–78. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2009.03.009
- Caley, M. J., Carr, M. H., Hixon, M. A., Hughes, T. P., Jones, G. P., and Menge, B. A. (1996). Recruitment and the local dynamics of open marine populations. *Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst.* 27, 477–500. doi: 10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.27.1.477
- Carpenter, K. E., Abrar, M., Aeby, G., Aronson, R. B., Banks, S., Bruckner, A., et al. (2008). One-third of reef-building corals face elevated extinction risk from climate change and local impacts. *Science* 321, 560–563. doi:10.1126/science.1159196
- Chadwick, N. E., and Morrow, K. M. (2011). "Competition among sessile organisms on coral reefs," in *Coral Reefs: An Ecosystem in Transition*, eds Z. Dubinsky and N. Stambler (Dordrecht: Springer), 347–371. doi: 10.1007/978-94-007-0114-4\_20
- Chong-Seng, K., Graham, N., and Pratchett, M. (2014). Bottlenecks to coral recovery in the Seychelles. *Coral Reefs* 33, 449–461. doi: 10.1007/s00338-014-1137-2
- Clarke, K. R., and Gorley, R. N. (2006). *PRIMER V6: User Manual-Tutorial*. Plymouth, UK: Plymouth Marine Laboratory.
- Coles, S. L. (2003). Coral species diversity and environmental factors in the Arabian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman: a comparison to the Indo-Pacific Region. *Atoll Res. Bull.* 507, 1–19. doi: 10.5479/si.00775630.507.1
- Coles, S., Looker, E., and Burt, J. (2015). Twenty-year changes in coral near Muscat, Oman estimated from manta board tow observations. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 103, 66–73. doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2014.11.006
- Colvard, N. B., and Edmunds, P. J. (2011). Decadal-scale changes in abundance of non-scleractinian invertebrates on a Caribbean coral reef. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 397, 153–160. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2010.11.015
- Cowen, R. K., and Sponaugle, S. (2009). Larval dispersal and marine population connectivity. Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci. 1, 443–466. doi: 10.1146/annurev.marine.010908.163757
- De Goeij, J. M., Van Oevelen, D., Vermeij, M. J., Osinga, R., Middelburg, J. J., De Goeij, A. F., et al. (2013). Surviving in a marine desert: the sponge loop retains resources within coral reefs. *Science* 342, 108–110. doi: 10.1126/science.1241981
- De'ath, G., Fabricius, K. E., Sweatman, H., and Puotinen, M. (2012). The 27-year decline of coral cover on the great barrier reef and its causes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 17995–17999. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1208909109
- Díaz-Castañeda, V., and Almeda-Jauregui, C. (1999). Early benthic organism colonization on a Caribbean coral reef (Barbados, West Indies): a plate experimental approach. *Mar. Ecol.* 20, 197–220.
- Diaz-Pulido, G., Harii, S., Mccook, L., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2010). The impact of benthic algae on the settlement of a reef-building coral. *Coral Reefs* 29, 203–208. doi: 10.1007/s00338-009-0573-x
- Dobretsov, S. (2015). Biofouling on artificial substrata in Muscat waters. J. Agric. Mar. Sci. 19, 24–29. doi: 10.24200/jams.vol20iss0pp24-29

- Dobretsov, S., Abed, R. M., and Voolstra, C. R. (2013). The effect of surface colour on the formation of marine micro and macrofouling communities. *Biofouling* 29, 617–627. doi: 10.1080/08927014.2013.784279
- Dunstan, P. K., and Johnson, C. R. (1998). Spatio-temporal variation in coral recruitment at different scales on heron reef, southern great barrier reef. *Coral Reefs* 17, 71–81. doi: 10.1007/s003380050098
- Enochs, I. C., and Glynn, P. W. (2017). "Trophodynamics of eastern pacific coral reefs," in *Coral Reefs of the Eastern Tropical Pacific*, eds P. Glynn, D. Manzello, and I. Enochs (Dordrecht: Springer Science + Business Media, B. V.), 291–314.
- Ferrario, F., Beck, M. W., Storlazzi, C. D., Micheli, F., Shepard, C. C., and Airoldi, L. (2014). The effectiveness of coral reefs for coastal hazard risk reduction and adaptation. *Nat. Commun.* 5:3794. doi: 10.1038/ncomms4794
- Foster, K. A., Foster, G., Tourenq, C., and Shuriqi, M. K. (2011). Shifts in coral community structures following cyclone and red tide disturbances within the gulf of oman (United Arab Emirates). *Mar. Biol.* 158, 955–968. doi: 10.1007/s00227-010-1622-2
- Foster, K., Foster, G., Al-Cibahy, A. S., Al-Harthi, S., Purkis, S. J., and Riegl, B. M. (2012). Environmental setting and temporal trends in southeastern gulf coral communities. *Coral Reefs Gulf* 3, 51–70. doi: 10.1007/978-94-007-3008-3\_4
- George, D., and John, D. (2000). "The status of coral reefs and associated macroalgae in Abu Dhabi (UAE) after recent coral bleaching events," in *Proceedings of the International Symposium on the Extent and Impact of Coral Bleaching in the Arabian Region* (Riyadh).
- George, J., and John, D. (2002). "Is it Curtains for Coral Reefs in the Southern Arabian Gulf," in *Proceedings of International Society of Reef Studies in European Meeting* (Cambridge).
- Gilmour, J. P., Smith, L. D., Heyward, A. J., Baird, A. H., and Pratchett, M. S. (2013). Recovery of an isolated coral reef system following severe disturbance. *Science* 340, 69–71. doi: 10.1126/science.1232310
- Glassom, D., and Chadwick, N. (2006). Recruitment, growth and mortality of juvenile corals at Eilat, northern Red Sea. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 318, 111–122. doi: 10.3354/meps318111
- Glassom, D., Zakai, D., and Chadwick-Furman, N. E. (2004). Coral recruitment: a spatio-temporal analysis along the coastline of Eilat, northern Red Sea. *Mar. Biol.* 144, 641–651. doi: 10.1007/s00227-003-1243-0
- Glynn, P. W., and Enochs, I. C. (2011). "Invertebrates and their roles in coral reef ecosystems," in *Coral Reefs: An Ecosystem in Transition*, eds Z. Dubinsky and N. Stambler (Dordrecht: Springer), 273–325. doi: 10.1007/978-94-007-0114-4\_18
- Green, D. H., and Edmunds, P. J. (2011). Spatio-temporal variability of coral recruitment on shallow reefs in St. John, US Virgin Islands. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 397, 220–229. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2010.12.004
- Grizzle, R. E., Ward, K. M., Alshihi, R. M., and Burt, J. A. (2016). Current status of coral reefs in the United Arab Emirates: distribution, extent, and community structure with implications for management. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 515–523. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.10.005
- Guannel, G., Arkema, K., Ruggiero, P., and Verutes, G. (2016). The Power of three: coral reefs, seagrasses and mangroves protect coastal regions and increase their resilience. *PLoS ONE* 11:e0158094. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0158094
- Guest, J. R., Tun, K., Low, J., Verges, A., Marzinelli, E. M., Campbell, A. H., et al. (2016). 27 years of benthic and coral community dynamics on turbid, highly urbanised reefs off Singapore. *Sci. Rep.* 6:36260. doi: 10.1038/srep36260
- Halford, A., Cheal, A. J., Ryan, D., and Williams, D. M. B. (2004). Resilience to large-scale disturbance in coral and fish assemblages on the great barrier reef. *Ecology* 85, 1892–1905. doi: 10.1890/03-4017
- Harriott, V. J., and Banks, S. A. (1995). Recruitment of scleractinian corals in the solitary islands marine reserve, a high latitude coral-dominated community in Eastern Australia. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 123, 155–161. doi: 10.3354/meps123155
- Howells, E. J., Abrego, D., Vaughan, G. O., and Burt, J. A. (2014). Coral spawning in the Gulf of Oman and relationship to latitudinal variation in spawning season in the northwest Indian Ocean. *Sci. Rep.* 4:7484. doi: 10.1038/srep07484
- Howells, E. J., Ketchum, R. N., Bauman, A. G., Mustafa, Y., Watkins, K. D., and Burt, J. A. (2016). Species-specific trends in the reproductive output of corals across environmental gradients and bleaching histories. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 532–539. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.11.034
- Hughes, T. P., Graham, N. A., Jackson, J. B., Mumby, P. J., and Steneck, R. S. (2010). Rising to the challenge of sustaining coral reef resilience. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 25, 633–642. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2010.07.011

- Hughes, T. P., Kerry, J. T., Álvarez-Noriega, M., Álvarez-Romero, J. G., Anderson, K. D., Baird, A. H., et al. (2017). Global warming and recurrent mass bleaching of corals. *Nature* 543, 373–377. doi: 10.1038/nature21707
- Jackson, J. (1984). Ecology of cryptic coral reef communities. III. Abundance and aggregation of encrusting organisms with particular reference to cheilostome Bryozoa. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 75, 37–57. doi: 10.1016/0022-0981(84)90022-4
- John, D. (2012). "Marine algae (seaweeds) associated with coral reefs in the Gulf," in Coral reefs of the Gulf: adaptation to climatic extremes Vol. Coral Reefs of the World 3, eds B. Riegl and S. Purkis (Dordrecht: Springer Science+Business Media, B. V.), 309–335.
- Kelmo, F., Bell, J. J., and Attrill, M. J. (2013). Tolerance of sponge assemblages to temperature anomalies: resilience and proliferation of sponges following the 1997-8 El-Nino southern oscillation. *PLoS ONE* 8:e76441. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0076441
- Kelmo, F., Bell, J. J., Moraes, S. S., Gomes Rda, C., Mariano-Neto, E., and Attrill, M. J. (2014). Differential responses of emergent intertidal coral reef fauna to a large-scale El-Nino southern oscillation event: sponge and coral resilience. *PLoS ONE* 9:e93209. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0093209
- Kohler, K. E., and Gill, S. M. (2006). Coral Point Count with Excel extensions (CPCe): a visual basic program for the determination of coral and substrate coverage using random point count methodology. *Comput. Geosci.* 32, 1259–1269. doi: 10.1016/j.cageo.2005.11.009
- Lillis, A., Bohnenstiehl, D., Peters, J. W., and Eggleston, D. (2016). Variation in habitat soundscape characteristics influences settlement of a reef-building coral. *Peer J.* 4:e2557. doi: 10.7717/peerj.2557
- Luter, H. M., Duckworth, A. R., Wolff, C. W., Evans-Illidge, E., and Whalan, S. (2016). Recruitment variability of coral reef sessile communities of the far north great barrier reef. *PLoS ONE* 11:e0153184. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0153184
- Maina, J., De Moel, H., Zinke, J., Madin, J., Mcclanahan, T., and Vermaat, J. E. (2013). Human deforestation outweighs future climate change impacts of sedimentation on coral reefs. *Nat. Commun.* 4:1986. doi: 10.1038/ncomms2986
- Mallela, J. (2007). Coral reef encruster communities and carbonate production in cryptic and exposed coral reef habitats along a gradient of terrestrial disturbance. *Coral Reefs* 26, 775–785. doi: 10.1007/s00338-007-0260-8
- Mangubhai, S., Harrison, P. L., and Obura, D. O. (2007). Patterns of coral larval settlement on lagoon reefs in the mombasa marine national park and reserve, kenya. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 348, 149–159. doi: 10.3354/meps07090
- McCune, B., Grace, J. B., and Urban, D. L. (2002). Analysis of Ecological Communities. Gleneden Beach, OR: MjM Software Design.
- Moradi, M., and Kabiri, K. (2015). Spatio-temporal variability of SST and Chlorophyll-a from MODIS data in the Persian Gulf. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 98, 14–25. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.07.018
- Mumby, P. J. (2016). Stratifying herbivore fisheries by habitat to avoid ecosystem overfishing of coral reefs. *Fish Fish.* 17, 266–278. doi: 10.1111/faf. 12078
- Mundy, C. N. (2000). An appraisal of methods used in coral recruitment studies. *Coral Reefs* 19, 124–131. doi: 10.1007/s003380000081
- Nezlin, N. P., Polikarpov, I. G., Al-Yamani, F. Y., Subba Rao, D. V., and Ignatov, A. M. (2010). Satellite monitoring of climatic factors regulating phytoplankton variability in the Arabian (Persian) Gulf. J. Mar. Sys. 82, 47–60. doi: 10.1016/j.jmarsys.2010.03.003
- Pandolfi, J. M., Connolly, S. R., Marshall, D. J., and Cohen, A. L. (2011). Projecting coral reef futures under global warming and ocean acidification. *Science* 333, 418–422. doi: 10.1126/science.1204794
- Piontkovski, S., Al-Azri, A., and Al-Hashmi, K. (2011). Seasonal and interannual variability of chlorophyll-a in the Gulf of Oman compared to the open Arabian Sea regions. *Int. J. Remote Sens.* 32, 7703–7715. doi: 10.1080/01431161.2010.527393
- Pollock, F. J., Lamb, J. B., Field, S. N., Heron, S. F., Schaffelke, B., Shedrawi, G., et al. (2014). Sediment and turbidity associated with offshore dredging increase coral disease prevalence on nearby reefs. *PLoS ONE* 9:e102498. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0102498
- Polman, H., Verhaart, F., and Bruijs, M. (2013). Impact of biofouling in intake pipes on the hydraulics and efficiency of pumping capacity. *Desalinat. Water Treat.* 51, 997–1003. doi: 10.1080/19443994.2012.707371
- Pratchett, M. S., Baird, A. H., Bauman, A. G., and Burt, J. A. (2017). Abundance and composition of juvenile corals reveals divergent trajectories

for coral assemblages across the United Arab Emirates. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 114, 1031–1035. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.11.036

- Purkis, S., and Riegl, B. (2005). Spatial and temporal dynamics of Arabian Gulf coral assemblages quantified from remote-sensing and in situ monitoring data. *Mar. Ecol.* 287, 99–113. doi: 10.3354/meps287099
- Reynolds, R. M. (1993). Physical oceanography of the Gulf, Strait of Hormuz, and the Gulf of Oman–Results from the Mt Mitchell expedition. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 27, 35–59. doi: 10.1016/0025-326X(93)90007-7
- Riegl, B., and Purkis, S. (2015). Coral population dynamics across consecutive mass mortality events. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 21, 3995–4005. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13014
- Riegl, B., Berumen, M., and Bruckner, A. (2013). Coral population trajectories, increased disturbance and management intervention: a sensitivity analysis. *Ecol. Evol.* 3, 1050–1064. doi: 10.1002/ece3.519
- Ritson-Williams, R., Arnold, S. N., Fogarty, N. D., Steneck, R. S., Vermeij, M. J., and Paul, V. J. (2009). New perspectives on ecological mechanisms affecting coral recruitment on reefs. *Smithson. Contrib. Mar. Sci.* 38, 437–457. doi: 10.5479/si. 01960768.38.437
- Ritson-Williams, R., Arnold, S., Paul, V., and Steneck, R. (2014). Larval settlement preferences of Acropora palmata and Montastraea faveolata in response to diverse red algae. *Coral Reefs* 33, 59–66. doi: 10.1007/s00338-013-1113-2
- Roff, G., Doropoulos, C., Zupan, M., Rogers, A., Steneck, R. S., Golbuu, Y., et al. (2015). Phase shift facilitation following cyclone disturbance on coral reefs. *Oecologia* 178, 1193–1203. doi: 10.1007/s00442-015-3282-x
- Sawall, Y., Jompa, J., Litaay, M., Maddusila, A., and Richter, C. (2013). Coral recruitment and potential recovery of eutrophied and blast fishing impacted reefs in Spermonde Archipelago, Indonesia. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 74, 374–382. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013.06.022
- Shanks, A. L., Grantham, B. A., and Carr, M. H. (2003). Propagule dispersal distance and the size and spacing of marine reserves. *Ecol. App.* S159–S169. doi: 10.1890/1051-0761(2003)013[0159:PDDATS]2.0.CO;2
- Sheppard, C. R. C., and Loughland, R. (2002). Coral mortality and recovery in response to increasing temperature in the southern Arabian Gulf. *Aqua. Ecossys. Health Manage.* 5, 395–402. doi: 10.1080/14634980290002020
- Sheppard, C. R. C., and Salm, R. V. (1988). Reef and coral communities of Oman, with a description of a new coral species (Order Scleractinia, genusAcanthastrea). J. Nat. Hist. 22, 263–279. doi: 10.1080/00222938800770201
- Sheppard, C., Al-Husiani, M., Al-Jamali, F., Al-Yamani, F., Baldwin, R., Bishop, J., et al. (2010). The Gulf: a young sea in decline. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 60, 13–38. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2009.10.017
- Sheppard, C., Price, A., and Roberts, C. (1992). Marine Ecology of the Arabian Region: Patterns and Processes in Extreme Tropical Environments. Toronto, ON: Academic Press.
- Soong, K., Chen, M.-H., Chen, C.-L., Dai, C.-F., Fan, T.-Y., Li, J.-J., et al. (2003). Spatial and temporal variation of coral recruitment in Taiwan. *Coral Reefs* 22, 224–228. doi: 10.1007/s00338-003-0311-8

- Spalding, M. D., and Brown, B. E. (2015). Warm-water coral reefs and climate change. *Science* 350, 769–771. doi: 10.1126/science. aad0349
- Stubler, A. D., Stevens, A. K., and Peterson, B. J. (2016). Using community-wide recruitment and succession patterns to assess sediment stress on Jamaican coral reefs. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 474, 29–38. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2015.09.018
- Tebben, J., Motti, C. A., Siboni, N., Tapiolas, D. M., Negri, A. P., Schupp, P. J., et al. (2015). Chemical mediation of coral larval settlement by crustose coralline algae. *Sci. Rep.* 5:10803. doi: 10.1038/srep10803
- Van Woesik, R., Scott, W. J., and Aronson, R. B. (2014). Lost opportunities: coral recruitment does not translate to reef recovery in the Florida Keys. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 88, 110–117. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2014.09.017
- Wallström, E., Jespersen, H. T., and Schaumburg, K. (2011). A new concept for anti-fouling paint for Yachts. *Prog. Org. Coat.* 72, 109–114. doi: 10.1016/j.porgcoat.2011.03.001
- Wear, S. L., and Thurber, R. V. (2015). Sewage pollution: mitigation is key for coral reef stewardship. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 1355, 15–30. doi: 10.1111/nyas.12785
- Weersing, K., and Toonen, R. J. (2009). Population genetics, larval dispersal, and connectivity in marine systems. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 393, 1–12. doi: 10.3354/meps08287
- Zabin, C. J. (2015). Patterns of adult abundance vary with recruitment of an invasive barnacle species on Oahu, Hawaii. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 464, 44–51. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2014.12.009
- Zar, J. H. (2010). *Biostatistical Analysis*. New York, NY: Prentice Hall.
- Zhang, S. Y., Speare, K. E., Long, Z. T., Mckeever, K. A., Gyoerkoe, M., Ramus, A. P., et al. (2014). Is coral richness related to community resistance to and recovery from disturbance? *PeerJ.* 2:e308. doi: 10.7717/peerj.308
- Zuur, A., Ieno, E. N., and Smith, G. M. (2007). *Analyzing Ecological Data*. New York, NY: Springer Science & Business Media.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer AH declared a past co-authorship with one of the authors DF to the handling Editor, who ensured that the process met the standards of a fair and objective review.

Copyright © 2017 Bento, Feary, Hoey and Burt. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## **Coral Community Structure and Recruitment in Seagrass Meadows**

Kathryn E. Lohr<sup>1\*</sup>, David J. Smith<sup>2</sup>, David J. Suggett<sup>3</sup>, Matthew R. Nitschke<sup>3</sup>, Alex J. Dumbrell<sup>2</sup>, Stephen Woodcock<sup>4</sup> and Emma F. Camp<sup>2,3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Program in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, School of Forest Resources and Conservation, Institute of Food and Agricultural Sciences, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States, <sup>2</sup> School of Biological Sciences, University of Essex, Essex, United Kingdom, <sup>3</sup> Climate Change Cluster, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, NSW, Australia, <sup>4</sup> School of Mathematical and Physical Sciences, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, NSW, Australia

Coral communities are increasingly found to populate non-reef habitats prone to high environmental variability. Such sites include seagrass meadows, which are generally not considered optimal habitats for corals as a result of limited suitable substrate for settlement and substantial diel and seasonal fluctuations in physicochemical conditions relative to neighboring reefs. Interest in understanding the ability of corals to persist in non-reef habitats has grown, however little baseline data exists on community structure and recruitment of scleractinian corals in seagrass meadows. To determine how corals populate seagrass meadows, we surveyed the established and recruited coral community over 25 months within seagrass meadows at Little Cayman, Cayman Islands. Simultaneous surveys of established and recruited coral communities at neighboring back-reef sites were conducted for comparison. To fully understand the amount of environmental variability to which corals in each habitat were exposed, we conducted complementary surveys of physicochemical conditions in both seagrass meadows and back-reefs. Despite overall higher variability in physicochemical conditions, particularly pH, compared to the back-reef, 14 coral taxa were capable of inhabiting seagrass meadows, and multiple coral families were also found to recruit to these sites. However, coral cover and species diversity, richness, and evenness were lower at sites within seagrass meadows compared to back-reef sites. Although questions remain regarding the processes governing recruitment, these results provide evidence that seagrass beds can serve as functional habitats for corals despite high levels of environmental variability and suboptimal conditions compared to neighboring reefs.

Keywords: seagrass, coral, recruitment, environmental variability, marginal habitats, benthic ecology, climate change, marine chemistry

## INTRODUCTION

Scleractinian corals occupy a range of habitat types and form the architectural framework within different reef zones (e.g., Goreau, 1959; Logan, 2013). However, corals also colonize non-reef habitats, such as mangrove systems and seagrass beds that can exhibit high levels of variability in abiotic conditions relative to neighboring reefs (e.g., Riegl, 1999; Perry and Larcombe, 2003; Yates et al., 2014; Camp et al., 2016a). Despite the presence of corals in these non-reef habitats, many assessments of coral communities focus only on fore-reef zones (e.g., Mumby et al., 2007; Castillo et al., 2012). Few studies exist to characterize coral populations outside such classical reef systems.

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Hajime Kayanne, The University of Tokyo, Japan

#### Reviewed by:

Steeve Comeau, University of Western Australia, Australia Susana Enríquez, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Mexico

> \*Correspondence: Kathryn E. Lohr kelohr@ufl.edu

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 01 May 2017 Accepted: 16 November 2017 Published: 30 November 2017

#### Citation:

Lohr KE, Smith DJ, Suggett DJ, Nitschke MR, Dumbrell AJ, Woodcock S and Camp EF (2017) Coral Community Structure and Recruitment in Seagrass Meadows. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:388. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00388

To understand the importance of non-reef habitats for corals, it is critical to establish baseline data on the structure of coral assemblages in such habitats. Habitat monitoring and assessment data is widely acknowledged as a critical factor in the success of conservation initiatives and adaptive management (e.g., Jackson et al., 2014). However, prioritizing indicators for monitoring ecosystem health can be challenging (Borja et al., 2014). Live coral cover alone is increasingly acknowledged as an insufficient metric for characterizing the ability of a coral-bearing habitat to persist over time (Hughes et al., 2010). For example, recruitment is recognized as a valuable metric for evaluating coral community function, as it can provide insight into a system's capacity for replenishment, a critical component of resilience (Nyström et al., 2008; Hughes et al., 2010). A holistic examination of a coral community should therefore characterize both established and recruited coral assemblages.

Here we focus on seagrass beds that, to-date, have been understudied with respect to their suitability as a non-reef coral habitat. Typically, seagrass beds have not been considered important coral habitats due to a lack of solid substrate (Jackson, 1986; Manzello et al., 2012). Coral communities inhabiting seagrass meadows have been reported from both the Caribbean (Rützler and Macintyre, 1982; Johnson, 1992) and Indo-Pacific (Higuchi et al., 2014; Camp et al., 2016a). These studies have focused on the ecology of free-living coral species (Johnson, 1992) and physiology of corals (Higuchi et al., 2014; Camp et al., 2016a,b) in such habitats, or have described coral colonies in seagrass meadows as part of larger reef systems (Rützler and Macintyre, 1982). Johnson (1992) investigated coral recruitment within a seagrass habitat, however this study focused on a single coral species rather than the coral community as a whole. Others have briefly noted the presence of corals living among seagrass during unrelated experiments (e.g., Wulff, 2008).

For coral communities in seagrass beds, measurements of physicochemical conditions are important given the characteristic variability in ocean chemistry associated with these sites (Higuchi et al., 2014; Camp et al., 2016a). Seagrass systems routinely experience highly variable environmental conditions relative to coral reefs, such as reduced pH and increased temperature (Semesi et al., 2009; Challener et al., 2016), which could be critical in shaping resident coral communities. Studies of corals living among these high-variability systems can therefore also provide insight into which coral species are able to successfully acclimatize or adapt to survive under such conditions (Barshis, 2015). We are unaware of any study that has comprehensively characterized coral community structure within a seagrass meadow, particularly in the context of adjacent reef communities and the physicochemical variability within the system. A lack of baseline data on the composition and condition of coral communities in seagrass meadows inhibits our ability to understand how these systems may change over time.

We conducted a 25-month study to characterize the coral community at understudied seagrass sites in a location with minimal direct anthropogenic impact (Little Cayman, Cayman Islands). To fully understand how coral communities in seagrass meadows differ from those of local reefs, adjacent back-reefs were also surveyed for comparison. We assessed key attributes to provide a robust characterization of each site, specifically: (i) physicochemical conditions, (ii) benthic structure, and (iii) coral recruitment, including the relationship between the established and recruited coral community. Our study thus provides detailed insight into an important but poorly understood coral habitat, as well as a comprehensive comparison to an adjacent but very different shallow reef habitat. In doing so, we provide novel information on how environmentally-variable seagrass beds can function as a coral habitat.

## METHODS

## **Study Site**

This study was conducted off the north coast of Little Cayman, Cayman Islands (19.6897°N, 80.0367°W), at three shallow ( $\leq 2$  m) sites with adjacent back-reefs and seagrass meadows (**Figure 1**). The first site was located in Grape Tree Bay, (GTB), a lagoon approximately 0.10 km wide and 1.50 km long, situated within the Bloody Bay Marine Park. The two remaining sites were located at either end of the larger Mary's Bay, approximately 0.15 km wide and 4.00 km long. The two sites within Mary's Bay were designated as Mary's Bay West (MBW) and Mary's Bay East (MBE). At each site, three sampling replicates, spaced 50 m apart, were selected within each habitat type [i.e., seaward back-reef (n = 3) and inshore seagrass meadow (n = 3); **Figure 1**]. Across sites, seagrass was comprised of 88.0  $\pm$  1.5% *Thalassia testudinum* and  $12 \pm 0.6\%$  *Syringodium filiforme*.

## **Physicochemical Conditions**

To characterize the physicochemistry of each site, discrete seawater samples were collected over two 6-week periods, one in the wet season (July-August) and one in the dry season (February-March) of 2012. Within each sampling period, three 24 h sampling sessions were conducted during both neap and spring tidal phases. Samples were collected every 3 h over the 24 h period at each site and replicate (n = 48 total samples per site, per sampling session). In addition, diurnal (1 h before sunrise and 1 h after sunset) open-ocean water samples were collected (n = 6 samples per site) to act as an off-shore reference for the ocean chemistry. Discrete water samples were collected from a depth of ca. 0.5 m following Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center (CDIAC) standards. Samples were collected in borosilicate bottles and fixed with HgCl<sub>2</sub> [0.05 ml of saturated (aq) solution] (Dickson et al., 2007). Stoppers were inserted to ensure a gas tight seal and samples were stored in the dark until they were returned to the laboratory (within 30 min) for analysis.

An additional seawater sample was collected at each replicate during every sampling period to allow immediate measurements of pH, temperature, oxygen, and salinity to obtain the *in situ* conditions used for calculation of carbonate parameters. An Orion<sup>TM</sup> 5 Star meter (Thermo Scientific<sup>TM</sup>) fitted with a pH/temperature probe and DO probe (Thermo Scientific<sup>TM</sup>) and a handheld refractometer to measure salinity (ExTech<sup>®</sup>) were used throughout. The pH probe was calibrated with TRIS buffer using the potentiometric technique and the total scale (pH<sub>T</sub>). Water flow was also measured at each replicate following every sample collection using a mechanical flow meter (General



**FIGURE 1** | Study sites on Little Cayman Island. Map of Little Cayman Island (**A**) located within the Caribbean Sea (upper inset), yellow highlighting denotes the location of marine parks. Three locations, Mary's Bay East (**MBE, circles**) and West (**MBW, squares**), and Grape Tree Bay (**GTB, triangles**) were chosen as study sites. Back-reef (light gray areas with dashed lines, lower inset) and seagrass (green areas, lower inset) sites were selected within each study location (*n* = 3 per site spaced 50 m apart, **Iower inset**). Typical benthic scenes are indicated for back-reef and seagrass sites in (**B,C**), respectively. The base data for the map (**A**) were collected from www.openstreetmap.org (© OpenStreetMap contributors) under the Open Database License and customized in Adobe Illustrator (version 16).

Oceanics). All laboratory and field equipment were calibrated as recommended by their instruction manuals and/or CDIAC protocols (Dickson et al., 2007).

Samples were returned to a climate-controlled laboratory where pH was re-measured to check for pH drift using a pH electrode (Thermo Scientific<sup>TM</sup>) calibrated with TRIS buffer using the potentiometric technique and the total scale (pH<sub>T</sub>). An open-cell potentiometric titration procedure was used to measure total alkalinity  $(A_T)$  using the Gran method to determine the second end point of the carbonate system.  $A_T$  of all samples was determined using a titrator (Metrohm) with an accuracy and precision of *ca*.  $\leq 2 \ \mu mol \ kg^{-1}$  as verified with certified reference materials distributed by A. Dickson (Scripps Institution of Oceanography). All carbonate parameters [pCO2, TCO2 and aragonite saturation  $(\Omega_{\text{arg}})]$  were calculated with CO2SYS from  $A_T$  and pH<sub>T</sub> (Riebesell et al., 2000), and in situ temperature, salinity, and sampling depth (m) as a proxy for pressure (Lewis and Wallace, 1998). For CO2SYS the dissociation constants provided by Mehrbach et al. (1973) were used for carbonic acid (as refined by Dickson and Millero, 1987), and those provided by Dickson (1990) were used for boric acid. In addition, HOBO<sup>®</sup> data loggers (Onset<sup>®</sup> Computer Corporation) were used to measure light (in lux subsequently converted to PAR, see Long et al., 2012) in the back-reefs and seagrass meadows for a period of 25-months beginning in January 2012. Loggers were screwed onto a PVC mount installed at each site using a galvanized nail and marine epoxy. Loggers were cleaned and data was downloaded monthly *in situ* using a HOBO<sup>®</sup> Waterproof Shuttle (Onset<sup>®</sup> Computer Corporation). Fouling on the loggers was found to alter light quality after the first 10 days following cleaning, therefore only light data collected within these 10 day periods were analyzed (n = 250 days of light data for the full 25-month experiment).

### **Benthic Surveys**

Benthic surveys were conducted in February 2012 and February 2013. To characterize the benthos of the back-reef and seagrass meadow, continuous-line intercept video transects were conducted using a high-definition video camera with an underwater housing (Canon<sup>®</sup>). At each site and habitat type, three 50 m transects were laid parallel to shore. The start and end points of each transect were recorded using a handheld GPS (Garmin<sup>®</sup>) and marked *in situ* using semi-permanent metal pickets. Benthic composition was quantified using categories defined by Atlantic and Gulf Rapid Reef Assessment protocol version 5.4 (Lang et al., 2010), and scleractinian corals were identified to species level.

The size-frequency, density, and health of established scleractinian coral populations were also assessed within each habitat. Established coral populations refer to all coral colonies identified on natural substratum within each habitat (e.g., not recruited on to settlement tiles, see proceeding section). A 20 m<sup>2</sup> (5 × 4 m) quadrat was placed at the start point of each transect, and species, size, and condition of each coral ( $\geq$ 1 cm) was recorded. Colonies were measured using calipers or measuring tape. Colony condition characteristics recorded included depigmentation and evidence of new, transitional, or old mortality (as defined by Lang et al., 2010).

#### Recruitment

Within this study, recruited coral populations refer to corals recruited onto settlement arrays. Settlement arrays were deployed

in January 2012 to assess scleractinian coral recruitment patterns within each habitat type. Pre-conditioned limestone settlement tiles were used, as they have demonstrated coral recruitment rates comparable to natural substrate (e.g., Salinas de León et al., 2011). Arrays consisted of six unglazed limestone tiles ( $10 \times 10$  $\times$  1 cm) with 0.8 cm holes drilled in the center (modified from Mundy, 2000; Salinas de León et al., 2011). Each tile was labeled for identification and attached to a PVC base with a plastic cable tie. Tiles were conditioned for 1 month in their respective target habitats in Grape Tree Bay prior to installation. Arrays were installed using galvanized nails through either end of the PVC base. The PVC base created a 2.5 cm gap between the tiles and the substrate, which has been shown to facilitate coral settlement (Harriott and Fisk, 1987). Three settlement arrays were deployed at every sampling replicate at each of the three study sites (n =18 tile arrays per site, n = 54 arrays (324 tiles) total). Arrays were spaced a minimum of 5 m apart (Salinas de León et al., 2011).

Tiles two, three, and six (selected at random prior to deployment) were removed and replaced with new, conditioned tiles 1 month following installation and monthly thereafter. Tile removal allowed for the timing and frequency of recruitment to be assessed. Removed tiles were examined microscopically (20x) in the laboratory under blue light (Leica Microsystems). Tiles with coral recruits present were laid in a single layer in a bath treated with 10% ag chlorine solution for 48 h to remove organic matter and examined with the microscope (per Schmidt-Roach et al., 2008). Recruits belonging to the families Acroporidae, Agariciidae, Faviidae (now part of family Mussidae, see Budd et al., 2012), Poritidae, and Siderastreidae were identified using photomicrographs published previously (English et al., 1994; Babcock et al., 2003; de Putron, 2005, 2007). Recruits belonging to other families (for which photomicrographs were unavailable), or those that could not be identified, were recorded as other (per Schmidt-Roach et al., 2008). All tile arrays were removed after 25 months and analyzed following the same protocol as the monthly assessments.

#### **Statistical Analysis**

Mean and coefficient of variation  $(C_V)$  of each abiotic factor (i.e. pH<sub>T</sub>, temperature,  $A_T$ ,  $\Omega_{arg}$ , salinity, and water velocity) were compared between back-reefs and seagrass meadows and relative to the open-ocean sites using ANOVA and post hoc Tukey tests. Benthic structure of each habitat was compared between years using a Principal Component Analysis (PCA), with unpaired *t*-tests on the first and second principal components extracted for each site. Data were square-root transformed and clusters (80 and 90% similarity) were generated from a Bray-Curtis similarity matrix of all benthic data. The PCA vectors were generated by Pearson's Correlations exceeding R > 0.6, between plot ordinations and benthic categories. To characterize the established coral populations of each habitat, coral abundance, disease prevalence, species richness, diversity (Shannon-Wiener Index) and evenness (Shannon's Evenness) were calculated. The abundance of established corals per year, for each site, were compared by a 2  $\times$  2 contingency table and a Pearson's Chisquared test. Size-frequency of the established coral communities of each habitat was binned into size categories; larger categories were pooled together to avoid the problems associated with low expected counts (Starnes et al., 2012). The maximum diameter for each colony was used for comparison to ensure standardization among colonies with different growth forms (per Suggett et al., 2012). Fits of exponential decay across the counts in each bin were performed for both 2012 and 2013 to assess the population size-classes (Santangelo et al., 2004). The log count in each bin was plotted against the middle size category, with fits only done on categories until the first zero bin was reached; thus, avoiding issues with non-defined logarithms. Population sizes between years, for each habitat, were also assessed initially by a  $2 \times 2 \times$ 5 contingency table and then with Pearson's chi-squared test.

To analyze recruitment, all tile data was pooled and considered as a mean per site (see Hurlbert, 1984). The density of recruits was determined per family. For both the recruited coral population (determined from settlement tiles) and established coral populations (determined from the quadrat surveys), the proportional abundance of each species was determined for the back-reef and seagrass meadow habitats. Differences between the established and recruited coral populations were assessed through the z-test. Data was pooled from the two communities to obtain a pooled sample abundance of:

$$p_{diff} = \frac{p_{rec}N_{rec} + p_{est}N_{est}}{N_{rec} + N_{est}}$$

where  $p_{rec}$  is the sample proportion for the recruited population,  $N_{rec}$  is the sample size for the recruited population,  $p_{est}$  is the sample proportion for the established population, and  $N_{est}$  is the sample size for the established population.

With a pooled standard error of:

$$SE_{diff} = \sqrt{p_{diff}(1 - p_{diff})\left(\frac{1}{N_{rec}} + \frac{1}{N_{est}}\right)}$$

Using test statistic  $z = \frac{Pest - Prec}{SE_{diff}}$ , *p*-values were calculated for each family for the null hypothesis that the recruited and established coral population proportions were equal. At the end of the study, the recruited benthic taxa were determined by the CPCe analysis and compared between habitat types (n = 9replicates per habitat type) using MANOVA with *post-hoc* Tukey tests. Statistical analysis was performed using R (R Core Team, 2014) and Graphpad Prism (version 7.01). Data were assessed and found to meet the assumptions of linearity, independence, homogeneity of variance, and normality.

#### RESULTS

#### **Physicochemical Conditions**

Both the back-reef and seagrass meadow sites had significantly greater variability ( $C_V$ ) in abiotic conditions compared to the open-ocean sites (**Tables 1**, **2**). With the exception of salinity, all mean abiotic variables were also different between the seagrass meadows and back-reefs compared to the open-ocean reference (**Tables 1**, **2**). Specifically, mean pH<sub>T</sub> was elevated at both of the inshore habitats (back-reef =  $8.17 \pm 0.01$  and seagrass meadow =  $8.16 \pm 0.01$ ) relative to the open-ocean ( $8.12 \pm 0.01$ ),

#### TABLE 1 | Physicochemical data for the seagrass and back-reef habitats on Little Cayman, Cayman Islands, British West Indies.

|   |        |             | Habitat       |       |               |       |              |       |  |  |
|---|--------|-------------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------|--------------|-------|--|--|
|   |        |             | Back-re       | ef    | Seagra        | SS    | Open-ocean   |       |  |  |
| Abiotic Variable                                    | Season | Lunar Cycle | Mean (± SE)   | Range | Mean (± SE)   | Range | Mean (± SE)  | Range |  |  |
| pH <sub>T</sub>                                     | Summer | Spring      | 8.12 (0.01)   | 0.31  | 8.13 (0.02)   | 0.61  | 8.12 (0.01)  | 0.02  |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 8.16 (0.01)   | 0.27  | 8.17 (0.02)   | 0.58  | 8.11 (0.01)  | 0.02  |  |  |
|   | Winter | Spring      | 8.19 (0.01)   | 0.23  | 8.15 (0.02)   | 0.51  | 8.12 (0.01)  | 0.01  |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 8.20 (0.01)   | 0.22  | 8.19 (0.02)   | 0.50  | 8.12 (0.01)  | 0.01  |  |  |
| pCO <sub>2</sub> (atm)                              | Summer | Spring      | 309 (9.97)    | 274   | 285 (20.08)   | 608   | 321 (0.67)   | 35    |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 281 (6.71)    | 219   | 279 (17.74)   | 570   | 320 (0.89)   | 61    |  |  |
|   | Winter | Spring      | 246 (6.11)    | 187   | 276 (12.62)   | 433   | 317 (0.74)   | 57    |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 206 (3.60)    | 139   | 243 (11.97)   | 459   | 320 (0.45)   | 81    |  |  |
| Total Alkalinity ( $\mu$ mol/kg <sup>-1</sup> )     | Summer | Spring      | 2,239 (7.03)  | 248   | 2,264 (8.14)  | 351   | 2,357 (6.70) | 110   |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 2,279 (9.36)  | 302   | 2,250 (10.64) | 302   | 2,365 (5.60) | 100   |  |  |
|   | Winter | Spring      | 2,232 (1.66)  | 201   | 2,251 (6.30)  | 277   | 2,420 (2.50) | 50    |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 2,244 (3.86)  | 138   | 2,242 (4.86)  | 176   | 2,350 (6.10) | 99    |  |  |
| Aragonite Ω   | Summer | Spring      | 4.2 (0.08)    | 2.5   | 4.4 (0.15)    | 4.7   | 3.5 (0.01)   | 0.21  |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 4.2 (0.07)    | 2.3   | 4.5 (0.15)    | 4.6   | 3.5 (0.01)   | 0.22  |  |  |
|   | Winter | Spring      | 4.9 (0.06)    | 2.0   | 4.9 (0.13)    | 4.3   | 3.6 (0.01)   | 0.15  |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 5.4 (0.06)    | 2.5   | 5.1 (0.13)    | 4.1   | 3.5 (0.01)   | 0.16  |  |  |
| Temperature (°C)                                    | Summer | Spring      | 29.6 (0.05)   | 2.1   | 29.8 (0.07)   | 2.8   | 28.6 (0.01)  | 0.2   |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 29.2 (0.11)   | 3.8   | 29.2 (0.12)   | 4.1   | 28.5 (0.01)  | 0.3   |  |  |
|   | Winter | Spring      | 27.4 (0.12)   | 3.2   | 28.1 (0.20)   | 6.7   | 27.5 (0.01)  | 0.2   |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 26.4 (0.09)   | 2.8   | 26.9 (0.10)   | 4.3   | 27.5 (0.02)  | 0.3   |  |  |
| Salinity  | Summer | Spring      | 35.2 (0.03)   | 0.5   | 35.2 (0.06)   | 2.0   | 35.5 (~0.00) | ~0.00 |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 35.2 (0.03)   | 0.5   | 35.0 (0.07)   | 2.0   | 35.5 (~0.00) | ~0.00 |  |  |
|   | Winter | Spring      | 35.2 (0.03)   | 0.5   | 35.3 (0.04)   | 0.5   | 35.5 (~0.00) | ~0.00 |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 35.2 (0.03)   | 0.5   | 35.2 (0.03)   | 1.0   | 35.5 (~0.00) | ~0.00 |  |  |
| Water Movement (cm <sup>-1</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> )  | Summer | Spring      | 18 (0.54)     | 19    | 16 (0.65)     | 19    | 21 (0.88)    | 19    |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 18 (0.46)     | 13    | 16 (0.64)     | 21    | 23 (0.74)    | 18    |  |  |
|   | Winter | Spring      | 13 (0.39)     | 12    | 12 (0.41)     | 14    | 19 (0.66)    | 17    |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 12 (0.35)     | 11    | 10 (0.36)     | 12    | 21 (0.47)    | 17    |  |  |
| Light ( $\mu$ mol m <sup>-2</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> ) | Summer | Spring      | 304.1 (54.48) | 1735  | 327.5 (54.43) | 1225  |              |       |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 350.8 (57.19) | 1480  | 308.4 (53.08) | 1276  |              |       |  |  |
|   | Winter | Spring      | 319.1 (55.19) | 1429  | 265.8 (43.53) | 970   |              |       |  |  |
|   |        | Neap        | 324.8 (53.89) | 1531  | 252.0 (40.53) | 919   |              |       |  |  |

Data from the open-ocean reference sites is also provided for comparison. The carbonate chemistry data shown is the mean ( $\pm$  SE) and range of n = 3 days per season and lunar cycle (discrete water samples: n = 432 for the back-reef and seagrass and n = 54 for the open-ocean). Light data was obtained from in situ HOBO® data loggers that were set to log at 1 min intervals over the study duration. Data shown is for the first ten days of each month (due to fouling, see Methods, with n = 24-33 days per season and lunar cycle).

irrespective of season or phase of the lunar cycle (**Tables 1**, **2**). The elevation in mean  $pH_T$  and corresponding depletion in  $pCO_2$  was significant enough to elevate mean  $\Omega_{arg}$  in the seagrass meadow and back-reef habitats relative to the open-ocean sites  $[F_{(2, 105)} = 166.45, p < 0.001,$ **Tables 1**, **2**].

The seagrass meadows had greater variability in environmental conditions across the measured parameters than the back-reefs (see **Table 1**), with  $pH_T$  the most variable

condition measured. Specifically, the  $pH_T$  range in the seagrass meadows over diurnal (0.51  $\pm$  0.07), seasonal (0.62  $\pm$  0.03) and lunar cycle (0.58  $\pm$  0.04) time scales was *ca.* double that of the back-reefs (diurnal 0.22  $\pm$  0.02, seasonal 0.29  $\pm$  0.04, lunar 0.24  $\pm$  0.05). Both habitats experienced a greater range of  $pH_T$  conditions during the summer season and on spring tides (**Table 1**), with the seagrass meadows reaching a maximum  $pH_T$  of 8.28  $\pm$  0.02 around mid-day and a low of 7.80  $\pm$  0.01 at night

**TABLE 2** | Statistical results for comparisons of abiotic variables among the back-reef and seagrass habitat types and relative to the open-ocean reference sites.

| Abiotic variable | F-value (D.F)              | P-value | Site type  | Post-hoc<br>Grouping |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------|------------|----------------------|
| (A)              |                            |         |            |                      |
| рН <sub>Т</sub>  | 104.87 <sub>(2, 105)</sub> | < 0.001 | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | С                    |
| Temperature      | 4.21 <sub>(2, 105)</sub>   | < 0.05  | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | AB                   |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | В                    |
| Total Alkalinity | 417.27 <sub>(2, 105)</sub> | <0.001  | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | В                    |
| Aragonite Ω      | 166.45 <sub>(2, 105)</sub> | <0.001  | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  | ()                         |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | С                    |
| Salinity         | 0.32 <sub>(2, 105)</sub>   | N/S     |            |                      |
| Water Velocity   | 69.56 <sub>(2, 105)</sub>  | <0.001  | Open-ocean | A                    |
| -                | (2, 100)                   |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | В                    |
| (B)              |                            |         |            |                      |
| рН <sub>Т</sub>  | 371.97 <sub>(2, 105)</sub> | <0.001  | Open-ocean | A                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | С                    |
| Temperature      | 173.56 <sub>(2, 105)</sub> | < 0.001 | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | В                    |
| Total Alkalinity | 12.46 <sub>(2, 105)</sub>  | <0.01   | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | В                    |
| Aragonite Ω      | 325.90 <sub>(2, 105)</sub> | <0.001  | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | С                    |
| Salinity         | 12.39 <sub>(2, 105)</sub>  | <0.01   | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | В                    |
| Water Velocity   | 8.43 <sub>(2, 105)</sub>   | <0.01   | Open-ocean | А                    |
|                  |                            |         | Back-reef  | В                    |
|                  |                            |         | Seagrass   | В                    |

(A) Results from analysis of variance (ANOVA) comparing daily mean values of abiotic variables among habitat types. Seasonal and lunar data were grouped by site to generate n = 36 daily means per habitat type. Post-hoc grouping letters denote differences among habitat types identified using Tukey's post-hoc test. (B) Results from ANOVA comparing the coefficient of variation (Cv) for abiotic variables among habitat types. Seasonal and lunar data were grouped by site to generate n = 36 values per habitat type. Post-hoc grouping letters denote differences among habitat types identified using Tukey's post-hoc test. (B) Results from ANOVA comparing lunar data were grouped by site to generate n = 36 values per habitat type. Post-hoc grouping letters denote differences among habitat types identified using Tukey's post-hoc test.

(**Figure 2**). Oxygen co-varied with pH, with maximum levels experienced in the day (7.11  $\pm$  0.2) and lowest levels occurring at night (4.6  $\pm$  0.1). Mean values of temperature, light, A<sub>T</sub>, salinity, and water velocity did not differ between the back-reefs and seagrass meadows (**Table 1**).

#### **Benthic Structure**

In the seagrass meadows, benthic cover was primarily photoautotrophs (seagrass and non-calcifying algae), with the back-reefs predominantly comprised of abiotic-hard and abiotic-soft ground (**Figure 3**). Across years there was little variation in the benthic composition of each site (see Supplementary Figure 1). Only the GTB back-reef site was different between 2012 and 2013 [two-tailed *t*-test,  $t_{(4)} = 3.79$ , p < 0.05], resulting from changes in the composition of photoautotrophs and a 1.7 fold increase in scleractinian coral cover in 2013.

The back-reefs had *ca*, twice the mean coral cover of the seagrass meadows (back-reef:  $6.5 \pm 1.2\%$ , seagrass:  $2.7 \pm 0.4\%$ ) and coral community composition within each habitat did not differ between years (Table 3). Coral species richness, diversity, and evenness were also higher in the back-reefs compared to the seagrass meadows in both years (Table 3). Although coral cover was higher in the back-reefs, there was a greater density of corals in the seagrass meadows than in the back-reefs (back-reef 119.5  $\pm$  12.8, seagrass 236  $\pm$  95.6 per 20 m<sup>2</sup>). No dependence between year and habitat type was detected for absolute counts of corals. Coral colonies were relatively small in both habitats, however faster exponential decay rates suggests that seagrass communities were dominated by higher numbers of small coral colonies, while counts were more even across size classes in the backreefs (Figure 4). Size profile of colonies did not differ significantly across the two years of study. Coral disease prevalence was low across habitats for both years (<1%). However, the prevalence of old mortality was higher on the back-reefs compared to the seagrass meadows [back-reef:  $14 \pm 0.07\%$ , seagrass:  $2 \pm 0.02\%$ ;  $F_{(2,36)} = 253.46, p < 0.001].$ 

Seagrass coral communities were comprised almost entirely of Poritidae (49.0  $\pm$  0.02%) and Siderastreidae (49.8  $\pm$  0.04%), while these families comprised 65.0  $\pm$  0.03% of total coral cover on the back-reefs (followed by Faviidae which contributed 11.4  $\pm$  0.01%). The dominant coral species in the back-reefs for both years was *Porites astreoides* (2012: 32  $\pm$  0.7%, 2013: 36  $\pm$  0.4%), while *Siderastrea radians* was the dominant species in the seagrass meadows both years (2012: 49  $\pm$  0.3%, 2013: 52  $\pm$  0.5%). Supplementary Table 1 provides a full list of coral species observed in each habitat across both years of study.

#### Recruitment

Coral recruitment onto settlement tiles was only observed during the months of August and September (in both 2012 and 2013). More coral spats recruited to the tile arrays in the back-reefs compared to the seagrass meadows [Figure 5A;  $t_{(17)} = 8.84$ , p < 0.001]. A greater diversity of corals also recruited to the back-reef compared to the seagrass meadows (Figure 5). Poritidae and Siderastreidae were the most common families observed on the tiles from both habitat types (Figure 5). In general, the proportional density of coral species in the



recruited populations mirrored the proportional density in the established populations (**Figure 5**). Acroporidae and Agariciidae were absent from both the recruited and established population in the seagrass. However, Faviidae was absent from only the established population in the seagrass (**Figure 5C**). In the backreefs, the proportional density of Acroporidae, Agariciidae and "other" recruits were significantly higher compared to that of the established population (p < 0.01). Also, on the back-reef the proportional density of Faviidae recruits was significantly lower compared to that of the established population (p < 0.01). Both the back-reefs and seagrass meadows had more corals that belonged to families other than Acroporidae, Agariciidae, Poritidae, Siderastreidae and Faviidae (and thus fell into the "other" category) in the recruited population compared to the established population (p < 0.001).

Analysis of the composition of all benthic taxa on the experimental tiles following the full 25-month study revealed significant differences between the back-reefs and seagrass meadows [ $F_{(4, 13)} = 200.73$ , p < 0.01; Supplementary Figure 2]. Notably, the percent cover of recruited corals was less than 1% in both habitats. Also, cover of calcareous Rhodophyta (i.e., crustose coralline algae) was significantly higher on tiles in the back-reefs compared to the seagrass meadows (*post-hoc* Tukey test: p < 0.05).

#### DISCUSSION

Seagrasses are recognized as important primary producers (Duarte and Chiscano, 1999) and for their roles in sediment stabilization and carbon sequestration (Duarte et al., 2013), but the role of seagrass meadows as a habitat in which scleractinian corals can recruit, grow, and reproduce has not been well-studied. We observed up to 14 established scleractinian taxa living



**FIGURE 3** | Benthic composition of back-reef and seagrass sites. Principal co-ordinate analysis (PCA) plot (A) of the benthic categories pooled across both 2012 and 2013 (using all species and abiotic categories) per sites with 80% (solid) and 90% (hashed) similarities shown. Pearson's correlations that exceed R > 0.6 are represented as vectors in blue. The proportional composition of each benthic category pooled across years is shown in (B). Note: invertebrates other than the Cnidarians are not visible due to their low density.

within seagrass meadows, despite considerable physicochemical variability. Our data also demonstrate that the larvae of multiple coral families are able to recruit into seagrass meadows. These findings are consistent with previous reports of established coral communities among seagrasses (Rützler and Macintyre, 1982; Johnson, 1992; Higuchi et al., 2014).

#### **Physicochemical Conditions**

Seagrass beds were characterized by higher variability in both temperature and pH compared to the adjacent back-reef. This is

| Year | Habitat   | Average density<br>(per 20m <sup>2</sup> ) | Mean (± SE) colony size (cm) | Species richness | Shannon- wiener index | Shannon- wiener<br>evenness |
|------|-----------|--|------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2012 | Back-reef | 107 ± 12.4                                 | $12.0 \pm 0.75$              | 18               | 1.18                  | 0.48                        |
| 2013 | Back-reef | $132 \pm 10.2$                             | $10.0 \pm 0.34$              | 21               | 1.45                  | 0.58                        |
| 2012 | Seagrass  | $209 \pm 112.5$                            | $4.3 \pm 0.08$               | 13               | 0.78                  | 0.35                        |
| 2013 | Seagrass  | $262\pm98.3$                               | $6.0 \pm 0.22$               | 14               | 0.84                  | 0.37                        |

TABLE 3 Summary of established coral community characteristics in the back-reef and seagrass habitats of Little Cayman, Cayman Islands.

consistent with previous studies of physicochemical conditions at this study site (Barry et al., 2013; Camp et al., 2016a,b). High physicochemical variability has also been reported for shallow seagrass beds globally; a diel temperature range of as much as 6°C has been reported for shallow seagrass beds (Semesi et al., 2009), consistent with the range of up to 6.7°C recorded in the present study. Similarly, mean diel fluctuations of 0.34 (Saderne et al., 2013) to 0.35 pH units (Challener et al., 2016) have been reported previously from studies of macrophyte beds. One study reported diel fluctuations in excess of 1 pH unit (Semesi et al., 2009). The pH range recorded in Little Cayman seagrass beds (0.51-0.62 pH units) is therefore consistent with previous reports, and is similar to the pH range reported from a study of Grape Tree Bay in 2011 (0.47 pH units, Barry et al., 2013). These substantial fluctuations in pH result from changes in pCO<sub>2</sub> driven by seagrass photosynthesis and respiration (Semesi et al., 2009; Saderne et al., 2013; Challener et al., 2016). Covariance of DO with pH is also consistent with previous reports (Barry et al., 2013), and supports the idea that seawater chemistry is altered by seagrasses (Challener et al., 2016). Although physicochemical conditions fluctuated less on the back-reef, variability was still high compared to the open ocean reference site. This is likely due to the effects of the adjacent seagrass meadow; seagrasses have been shown to alter carbonate chemistry of seawater on adjacent reefs (Manzello et al., 2012).

Living under more variable physicochemical conditions can place an enhanced energetic burden on physiological maintenance (Hofmann and Todgham, 2010). Although extreme temperatures are known to be detrimental to coral populations (Eakin et al., 2009), some populations have shown capability for adapting or acclimating to temperature extremes (Craig et al., 2001; Palumbi et al., 2014; Schoepf et al., 2015). Thermal tolerance is also known to vary among coral taxa (Darling et al., 2012), and this variability could therefore explain why some taxa were only observed in the less-variable back-reef in the present study. Similarly, although some sites have been shown to maintain high coral cover and diversity in low-pH conditions (e.g. Golbuu et al., 2016), reduced pH has been shown to limit the abundance (Price et al., 2012) and diversity (Fabricius et al., 2011; Crook et al., 2012) of calcifying organisms at other locations. In the present study, pH at the seagrass sites routinely dropped to values considered unfavorable for most corals (e.g., <7.8, Figure 2; see also Camp et al., 2016a), and therefore may have resulted in environmental filtering against some coral species (Sommer et al., 2014). The ability to tolerate reduced pH varies among coral species (McCulloch et al., 2012), and importantly, low pH appears to inhibit settlement of Acropora palmata,



**FIGURE 4** | A comparison of coral colony sizes in back-reef and seagrass habitats. Exponential decay model of coral colony size vs. the natural log (Ln) of the frequency of corals within each size class for 2012 (solid lines) and 2013 (hashed lines) in back-reef (circles) and seagrass (squares) habitats. Data are pooled across study sites (n = 3) and 95% confidence bands of each model are shown by areas colored corresponding to symbol colors.

potentially through alteration of larval settlement processes or chemical settlement cues from crustose coralline algae (Albright et al., 2010). Together these factors governing sensitivity provide one possible explanation for the lack of Acroporidae spats either on settlement tiles or in the established coral community at the seagrass sites despite the presence of established and recruited *Acropora* spp. in the adjacent back-reef. It is however critical to note that the ability of seagrasses to alter seawater carbonate chemistry is dependent on the seagrass species present, water depth, water residence time, and a variety of other local conditions (Unsworth et al., 2012). It is therefore possible that seagrass meadows in other locations could harbor a higher diversity of coral species.

#### **Benthic Structure**

Previously published data on coral community composition within seagrass meadows is limited, however our observations of *Manicina areolata* (Johnson, 1992), *Porites furcata* (Wulff, 2008), and *S. radians* (Rützler and Macintyre, 1982) populating seagrass meadows are consistent with previous Caribbean studies. In contrast to our observations, Rützler and Macintyre (1982) report occasional *Acropora cervicornis* colonies within seagrass patches in Belize; however this data was published prior to the widespread



regional decline of Caribbean acroporids (Aronson and Precht, 2001), which could partially explain its absence within seagrass meadows in our study. Low mean coral cover within seagrass meadows in the present study (2.7  $\pm$  0.4%) is also generally consistent with, although somewhat lower compared to, reported

coral cover in Indian Ocean (4.20% coral cover) and Pacific Ocean (5.40% coral cover) seagrass meadows (Camp et al., 2016a).

Although size data for corals in seagrass meadows are also rare, previous studies suggest that coral colonies within seagrass in the Caribbean are generally small (Johnson, 1992; Wulff, 2008), consistent with our findings of relatively small colonies in Little Cayman seagrass meadows. Small colony size is characteristic of species that are better able to survive poor conditions (Darling et al., 2012) that may occur frequently in shallow seagrass meadows, including sedimentation, thermal stress, and reduced pH. Small size is also characteristic of the dominant coral species in the seagrass meadow, *S. radians* (Lirman and Manzello, 2009). Decreased colony size has also been directly associated with low pH conditions (Crook et al., 2012), which regularly occurred in the seagrass meadows studied.

Although the seagrass meadows and back-reefs assessed in this study were in close proximity to one another, species richness and diversity of the established coral community were lower in seagrass meadows. Given that availability of hard substrate is fundamental in structuring benthic communities (Jackson, 1977; Taylor and Wilson, 2003), higher availability of hard substrate in the back-reef is likely a significant factor in the observed higher cover and diversity of corals. Hard substrate is characteristic of reefs, as reef structure is formed by deposition of calcium carbonate skeleton by living corals (Hallock, 2015). In contrast, seagrasses generally require soft sediment, and therefore seagrass meadows typically lack abundant hard substrate (Hemminga and Duarte, 2000). Many of the common coral species in the seagrass meadows studied (i.e., S. radians, Porites divaricata, P. porites) are capable of recruiting to suboptimal habitats (Darling et al., 2012). S. radians in particular has been shown to be highly tolerant of sediment burial (Lirman and Manzello, 2009), which is likely frequent in the soft-sediment seagrass meadow.

#### Recruitment

Recruitment onto experimental tiles during the 25-month study was only observed during the months of August and September, which is consistent with observations of multiple species spawning in the Cayman Islands during these months in 2012 and 2013 (C. McCoy, Cayman Islands Department of Environment, personal communication), and with published reports for spawning times among Caribbean broadcastspawning corals (e.g., Jul-Sept, Szmant, 1986). However, our results contrast with previous studies that have documented yearround planulation in Caribbean brooding species with varying species-specific annual peaks in larval release (Szmant, 1986; Chornesky and Peters, 1987; Soong, 1991; Schlöder and Guzman, 2008). Recently reported coral recruit densities vary among sites within both the Caribbean [e.g., 0.14-1.17 spat m<sup>-2</sup> (Edmunds et al., 2014), 30  $\pm$  46 - 236  $\pm$  143 spat m<sup>-2</sup> (Humanes and Bastidas, 2015)] and the Indo-Pacific [e.g.,  $1.42 \pm 0.33 - 1.72$  $\pm$  0.64 spat m<sup>-2</sup> (Salinas de León et al., 2011), 54.74 spat m<sup>-2</sup> (Bauman et al., 2015)]. Johnson (1992) reported recruitment ranging from <1 to 5 spat m<sup>-2</sup> for *M. areolata* in a seagrass meadow. Recruit densities in our study (i.e., back-reef  $1.2 \pm 0.05$ 

spat m<sup>-2</sup>, seagrass: 0.5  $\pm$  0.03 spat m<sup>-2</sup>) fall within the range reported from Caribbean sites in the published literature.

Factors governing coral recruitment are complex, and recruitment success can be temporally and spatially variable due to factors such as temporal variability in fecundity and physical disturbances (Fitzhardinge, 1985; Williams et al., 2008). The presence or absence of other species can also influence recruitment. For example, crustose coralline algae and microbial biofilms are known to provide cues that induce coral settlement (Heyward and Negri, 1999; Webster et al., 2004). Though our current data set provides new information regarding coral recruitment into seagrass meadows and adjacent back-reefs, it precludes fully understanding the complex nature of differences in recruitment between habitats.

## Comparison of Established and Recruited Communities

Although the diversity and density of coral recruits differed between the seagrass and back-reef, community composition of recruited corals largely mirrored that of established corals within sites. This contrasts with multiple studies of coral reefs, which have reported variability in the composition of established and recruited coral communities (e.g., Dunstan and Johnson, 1998; Bramanti and Edmunds, 2016). However, our findings are consistent with those of Johnson (1992), who found that recruitment rates for M. areolata in a seagrass bed related to local density of reproductive adult colonies. The established and recruited coral communities in seagrass meadows were comprised almost entirely of brooding species (Figure 5), which are believed to have a relatively short dispersal distance as a result of rapid settlement following release of planulae (Szmant, 1986; Harriott, 1992; Johnson, 1992; Carlon and Olson, 1993; Kenkel et al., 2013). Brooded planulae also typically receive zooxanthellae from their parent colonies in Caribbean species (Szmant, 1986; Thornhill et al., 2006), and planulae may therefore have a physiological advantage to settle locally, as symbionts and hosts are both adapted to local abiotic conditions (Kenkel et al., 2013). Short dispersal distance combined with local adaptation may therefore explain why the recruited population was highly similar to the established population in each habitat, and also why brooding Agariciidae were not found to disperse from the back-reef to the seagrass.

Despite overall similarity between the recruited and established community within habitats, differences were apparent for some coral families. These intra-habitat differences may also be explained by differences in reproductive strategy. Broadcast spawning corals are particularly susceptible to "Allee effects" and subsequent sexual recruitment failure, especially when densities of mature colonies are low (Knowlton, 2001). For example, Acroporidae are known to have low sexual reproductive success and recruitment in the Caribbean, and thus rely heavily on asexual fragmentation as a reproductive mechanism (Tunnicliffe, 1981; Richmond and Hunter, 1990; Williams et al., 2008). Reliance on asexual fragmentation could explain why relatively high cover of established Acroporidae was observed in the back-reef despite low levels of recruitment

across both years of study. Asexual fragmentation is also used as a reproductive mechanism in some poritids, such as P. furcata (Highsmith, 1982). This could potentially explain the abundance of Poritidae in the established population in both the back-reefs and seagrass meadows, as fragmentation can play a role in establishing local dominance by certain species (Highsmith, 1982). Local abundance of Poritidae achieved through fragmentation could ultimately lead to higher rates of sexual reproduction and subsequent recruitment, which was also observed in both habitats. In contrast, lower relative cover of established Faviidae compared to the recruited population could suggest post-settlement mortality, which was found to be common for Orbicella faveolata (Szmant and Miller, 2006; Miller, 2014). Dispersal of coral larvae from distant reefs could also explain observed differences in community composition between established and recruited corals (Harriott and Fisk, 1988). We currently lack data to determine whether outer reef sites may have served as a larval source for recruits in either habitat, however recent work has demonstrated high levels of connectivity between reefs (Schill et al., 2015); it is therefore conceivable that larval exchange between the outer reef, back-reef, and seagrass meadow is possible.

## CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE CONSIDERATIONS

Our study demonstrates that multiple coral species are able to live within and recruit to seagrass meadows, suggesting that corals are capable of using such systems as a habitat regardless of naturally high variability in environmental conditions relative to neighboring reefs. Fluctuating physicochemical conditions in seagrass meadows can expose corals to both periods of high temperature and periods of low pH, which could enhance tolerance to thermal and chemical stress, respectively (Camp et al., 2016a). Evidence suggests that transgenerational acclimatization is possible following exposure to extreme temperature and pH conditions (Putnam and Gates, 2015); however, exposure of the corals P. astreoides and A. palmata to environmental variance found within seagrass meadows resulted in no enhanced resistance to subsequent temperature and pH stress (Camp et al., 2016b). Furthermore, some seagrass meadows have been shown to buffer against ocean acidification by elevating mean pH in their vicinity, potentially improving the ability of downstream corals to calcify (Manzello et al., 2012). The potential biogeochemical-services seagrass meadows can provide under climate change remains unresolved. Given that seagrasses will be potentially selected for under future climates (Garrard and Beaumont, 2014), they may continue to provide habitat for some coral species. Clearly large gaps still remain in understanding the nature of coral populations in these habitats and the extent to which they can persist in a changing climate. Further studies are needed across other geographic locations to fully understand the extent to which seagrass beds may serve as coral habitats. Importantly however, the added role of seagrass systems in providing coral habitat emphasizes the critical importance in managing and conserving these sites.

#### AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors have agreed to be listed on and approve this manuscript. EC, DJSu, and DJSm conceived and designed the study; KL and EC collected the data; EC, AD, MN, and SW analyzed the data; MN prepared all figures; KL, EC, and DJSu wrote the manuscript; all authors discussed and critically edited the manuscript.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors acknowledge C. Manfrino for contributions toward the funding, resources, and context necessary for the completion of this project. We would also like to thank IBEX Earth for their financial support. The authors are grateful for logistical support from the staff of the Little Cayman Research Centre,

#### REFERENCES

- Albright, R., Mason, B., Miller, M., and Langdon, C. (2010). Ocean acidification compromises recruitment success of the threatened Caribbean coral *Acropora palmata. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 20400–20404. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1007273107
- Aronson, R. B., and Precht, W. F. (2001). White-band disease and the changing face of Caribbean coral reefs. *Hydrobiologia* 460, 25–38. doi: 10.1023/A:1013103928980
- Babcock, R., Baird, A., Piromvaragorn, S., Thomson, D. P., and Willis, B. L. (2003). Identification of scleractinian coral recruits from indo-pacific reefs. *Zool. Stud.* 42, 221–226.
- Barry, S. C., Frazer, T. K., and Jacoby, C. A. (2013). Production and carbonate dynamics of *Halimeda incrassata* (Ellis) Lamouroux altered by *Thalassia testudinum* banks and soland ex König. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 444, 73–80. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2013.03.012
- Barshis, D. J. (2015). "Genomic potential for coral survival of climate change," in *Coral Reefs in the Anthropocene*, ed C. Birkeland (Dordrecht: Springer Science and Business Media), 133–146.
- Bauman, A. G., Guest, J. R., Dunshea, G., Low, J., Todd, P. A., and Steinberg, P. D. (2015). Coral settlement on a highly disturbed equatorial reef system. *PLoS ONE* 10:e0127874. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0127874
- Borja, A., Prins, T. C., Simboura, N., Andersen, J. H., Berg, T., Marques, J., et al. (2014). Tales from a thousand and one ways to integrate marine ecosystem components when assessing the environmental status. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 1:72. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2014.00072
- Bramanti, L., and Edmunds, P. J. (2016). Density-associated recruitment mediates coral population dynamics on a coral reef. *Coral Reefs* 35, 543–553. doi: 10.1007/s00338-016-1413-4
- Budd, A. F., Fukami, H., Smith, N. D., and Knowlton, N. (2012). Taxonomic classification of the reef coral family Mussidae (Cnidaria: Anthozoa: Scleractinia). Zool. J. Linn. Soc. 166, 465–529. doi: 10.1111/j.1096-3642.2012.00855.x
- Camp, E. F., Smith, D. J., Evenhuis, C., Enochs, I., Manzello, D., Woodcock, S., et al. (2016b). Acclimatization to high-variance habitats does not enhance physiological tolerance of two key Caribbean corals to future temperature and pH. P. R. Soc. B. 283, 1831. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2016.0442
- Camp, E. F., Suggett, D. J., Gendron, G., Jompa, J., Manfrino, C., and Smith, D. J. (2016a). Mangrove and seagrass beds provide different biogeochemical services for corals threatened by climate change. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 3:52. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2016.00052
- Carlon, D. B., and Olson, R. R. (1993). Larval dispersal distance as an explanation for adult spatial pattern in two Caribbean reef corals. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 173, 247–263. doi: 10.1016/0022-0981(93)90056-T

local volunteers, as well as technical staff from the University of Essex. Sincere thanks also go to the Cayman Islands Department of Environment for issuing two permits required to conduct this study. The permit for settlement tile installation and monitoring was issued to C. Manfrino and K. Foster, and an additional permit for ongoing monitoring and abiotic sampling was issued to E. Camp. This project was part of the Central Caribbean Marine Institute's Climate Change and Coral Reef Stress Program and represents contribution 2017:04.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars. 2017.00388/full#supplementary-material

- Castillo, K. D., Ries, J. B., Weiss, J. M., and Lima, F. P. (2012). Decline of forereef corals in response to recent warming linked to history of thermal exposure. *Nat. Clim. Change* 2, 756–760. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1577
- Challener, R. C., Robbins, L. L., and McClintock, J. B. (2016). Variability of the carbonate chemistry in a shallow, seagrass-dominated ecosystem: implications for ocean acidification experiments. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 67, 163–172. doi: 10.1071/MF14219
- Chornesky, E. A., and Peters, E. C. (1987). Sexual reproduction and colony growth in the scleractinian coral *Porites astreoides*. *Biol. Bull.* 172, 161–177. doi: 10.2307/1541790
- Craig, P., Birkeland, C., and Belliveau, S. (2001). High temperatures tolerated by a diverse assemblage of shallow-water corals in American Samoa. *Coral Reefs* 20, 185–189. doi: 10.1007/s003380100159
- Crook, E. D., Potts, D., Rebolledo-Vieyra, M., Hernandez, L., and Paytan, A. (2012). Calcifying coral abundance near low-pH springs: implications for future ocean acidification. *Coral Reefs* 31, 239–245. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0839-y
- Darling, E. S., Alvarez-Filip, L., Oliver, T. A., McClanahan, T. R., and Côté, I. M. (2012). Evaluating life-history strategies of reef corals from species traits. *Ecol. Lett.* 15, 1378–1386. doi: 10.1111/j.1461-0248.2012.01861.x
- de Putron, S. (2005). *Coral Spat Identification Booklet.* (Unpublished data). St. George's: Bermuda Institute of Ocean Sciences.
- de Putron, S. (2007). *An Examination of Degraded Coral Reefs*. (Unpublished data). St. George's: Bermuda Institute of Ocean Sciences.
- Dickson, A. G. (1990). Thermodynamics of the dissociation of boric acid in synthetic seawater from 273.15 to 318.15 K. Deep Sea Res. 37, 755–766. doi: 10.1016/0198-0149(90)90004-F
- Dickson, A. G., and Millero, F. J. (1987). A comparison of the equilibrium constants for the dissociation of carbonic acid in seawater media. *Deep Sea Res.* 34, 1733–1743. doi: 10.1016/0198-0149(87)90021-5
- Dickson, A., Sabine, C., Christian, R. (Eds.) (2007). Guide to Best Practices for Ocean CO2 Measurements. Sidney, NSW: North Pacific Marine Science Organization.
- Duarte, C. M., and Chiscano, C. L. (1999). Seagrass biomass and production: a reassessment. Aquat. Bot. 65, 159–174. doi: 10.1016/S0304-3770(99)00038-8
- Duarte, C. M., Kennedy, H., Marbà, N., and Hendriks, I. (2013). Assessing the capacity of seagrass meadows for carbon burial: current limitations and future strategies. *Ocean Coast. Manage.* 83, 32–38. doi: 10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2011.09.001
- Dunstan, P. K., and Johnson, C. R. (1998). Spatio-temporal variation in coral recruitment at different scales on Heron Reef, southern great barrier reef. *Coral Reefs* 17, 71–81. doi: 10.1007/s003380050098
- Eakin, C. M., Lough, J. M., and Heron, S. F. (2009). "Climate variability and change: monitoring data and evidence for increased coral bleaching stress," in *Coral Bleaching: Patterns, Processes, Causes and Consequences*, eds M. J. H. van Oppen and J. Lough (Berlin: Springer), 41–67.

- Edmunds, P. J., Nozawa, Y., and Villanueva, R. D. (2014). Refuges modulate coral recruitment in the Caribbean and the Pacific. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 454, 78–84. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2014.02.009
- English, S., Wilkinson, C., and Baker, V. (1994). *Survey Manual for Tropical Marine Resources*. Townsville, QLD: Australian Institute of Marine Science.
- Fabricius, K. E., Langdon, C., Uthicke, S., Humphrey, C., Noonan, S., De'ath, G., et al. (2011). Losers and winners in coral reefs acclimatized to elevated carbon dioxide concentrations. *Nat. Clim. Change* 1, 165–169. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1122
- Fitzhardinge, R. (1985). "Spatial and temporal variability in coral recruitment in Kaneohe Bay (Oahu, Hawaii)," in *Proceedings of the 5th International Coral Reef Congress* (Tahiti).
- Garrard, S. L., and Beaumont, N. J. (2014). The effect of ocean acidification on carbon storage and sequestration in seagrass beds; a global and UK context. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 86, 138–146. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2014.07.032
- Golbuu, Y., Gouezo, M., Kurihara, H., Rehm, L., and Wolanski, E. (2016). Longterm isolation and local adaptation in Palau's Nikko Bay help corals thrive in acidic waters. *Coral Reefs* 35, 909–918. doi: 10.1007/s00338-016-1457-5
- Goreau, T. F. (1959). The ecology of Jamaican coral reefs I. species composition and zonation. *Ecology* 40, 67–90. doi: 10.2307/1929924
- Hallock, P. (2015). "Changing influences between life and limestones in Earth history," in *Coral Reefs in the Anthropocene*, ed C. Birkeland (Dordrecht: Springer Science and Business Media), 17–42.
- Harriott, V., and Fisk, D. (1987). A comparison of settlement plate types for experiments on the recruitment of scleractinian corals. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 37, 201–208. doi: 10.3354/meps037201
- Harriott, V., and Fisk, D. (1988). Recruitment patterns of scleractinian corals: a study of three reefs. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 39:409. doi: 10.1071/MF9880409
- Harriott, V. J. (1992). Recruitment patterns of scleractinian corals in an isolated sub-tropical reef system. *Coral Reefs* 11, 215–219. doi: 10.1007/BF00301996
- Hemminga, M. A., and Duarte, C. M. (2000). *Seagrass Ecology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Heyward, A., and Negri, A. (1999). Natural inducers for coral larval metamorphosis. *Coral Reefs* 18, 273–279. doi: 10.1007/s003380050193
- Highsmith, R. C. (1982). Reproduction by fragmentation in corals. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 7, 207–226. doi: 10.3354/meps007207
- Higuchi, T., Takagi, K. K., Matoba, K., Kobayashi, S., Tsurumi, R., Arakaki, S., et al. (2014). The nutrient and carbon dynamics that mutually benefit coral and seagrass in mixed habitats under the influence of groundwater at Bise coral reef, Okinawa, Japan. Int. J. Mar. Sci. 4, 1–15. doi: 10.5376/ijms.2014.04.0001
- Hofmann, G. E., and Todgham, A. E. (2010). Living in the now: physiological mechanisms to tolerate a rapidly changing environment. Annu. Rev. Physiol. 72, 127–145. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021909-135900
- Hughes, T. P., Graham, N. A. J., Jackson, J. B. C., Mumby, P. J., and Steneck, R. S. (2010). Rising to the challenge of sustaining coral reef resilience. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 25, 633–642. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2010.07.011
- Humanes, A., and Bastidas, C. (2015). In situ settlement rates and early survivorship of hard corals: a good year for a Caribbean reef. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 539, 139–151. doi: 10.3354/meps11501
- Hurlbert, S. H. (1984). Pseudoreplication and the design of ecological field experiments. *Ecol. Monograph.* 54, 187-211. doi: 10.2307/1942661
- Jackson, J. B. C. (1977). Competition on marine hard substrata: the adaptive significance of solitary and colonial strategies. Am. Nat. 111, 743–767. doi: 10.1086/283203
- Jackson, J. B. C. (1986). "Distribution and ecology of clonal and aclonal benthic invertebrates," in *Population Biology and Evolution of Clonal Organisms*, eds J. B. C. Jackson, L. W. Buss, R. E. Cook (New Haven, CT: Yale University Press), 297–356.
- Jackson, J., Donovan, M., Cramer, K., Lam, V. (eds.). (2014). Status and Trends of Caribbean Coral Reefs: 1970-2012. Gland: Global Coral Reef Monitoring Network.
- Johnson, K. G. (1992). Population dynamics of a free-living coral: recruitment, growth and survivorship of *Manicina areolata* (Linnaeus) on the Caribbean coast of Panama. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 164, 171–191. doi: 10.1016/0022-0981(92)90173-8
- Kenkel, C. D., Goodbody-Gringley, G., Caillaud, D., Davies, S. W., Bartels, E., and Matz, M. V. (2013). Evidence for a host role in thermotolerance divergence

between populations of the mustard hill coral (*Porites astreoides*) from different reef environments. *Mol. Ecol.* 22, 4335–4348. doi: 10.1111/mec.12391

- Knowlton, N. (2001). The future of coral reefs. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 98, 5419–5425. doi: 10.1073/pnas.091092998
- Lang, J. C., Marks, K. W., Kramer, P. A., Kramer, P. R., and Ginsburg, R. N. (2010). *Atlantic and Gulf Rapid Reef Assessment Protocols Version 5.4*. Atlantic and Gulf Rapid Reef Assessment.
- Lewis, E., and Wallace, D. (1998). Program Developed for CO2 System Calculations. ORNL/CDIAC-105. Oak Ridge, TN: Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, US Department of Energy.
- Lirman, D., and Manzello, D. (2009). Patterns of resistance and resilience of the stress-tolerant coral *Siderastrea radians* (Pallas) to sub-optimal salinity and sediment burial. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 369, 72–77. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2008.10.024
- Logan, A. (2013). "Coral reefs of the cayman islands," in Coral Reefs of the United Kingdom Overseas Territories, Coral Reefs of the World 4, ed C. R. C. Sheppard (Dordrecht: Springer Science and Business Media), 61–68.
- Long, M. H., Rheuban, J. E., Berg, P., and Zieman, J. C. (2012). A comparison and correction of light intensity loggers to photosynthetically active radiation sensors. *Limnol. Oceanogr. Methods* 10, 416–424. doi: 10.4319/lom.2012.10.416
- Manzello, D. P., Enochs, I. C., Melo, N., Gledhill, D. K., and Johns, E. M. (2012). Ocean acidification refugia of the Florida reef tract. *PLoS ONE* 7:e41715. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0041715
- McCulloch, M., Falter, J., Trotter, J., and Montagna, P. (2012). Coral resilience to ocean acidification and global warming through pH up-regulation. *Nat. Clim. Change* 2, 623–627. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1473
- Mehrbach, C., Culberson, C. H., Hawley, J. E., and Pytkowicz, R. M. (1973). Measurement of the apparent dissociation constants of carbonic acid in seawater at atmospheric pressure. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 18, 897–907. doi: 10.4319/lo.1973.18.6.0897
- Miller, M. W. (2014). Post-settlement survivorship in two Caribbean broadcasting corals. *Coral Reefs* 33, 1041–1046. doi: 10.1007/s00338-014-1177-7
- Mumby, P. J., Hastings, A., and Edwards, H. J. (2007). Thresholds and the resilience of Caribbean coral reefs. *Nature* 450, 98–101. doi: 10.1038/nature06252
- Mundy, C. N. (2000). An appraisal of methods used in coral recruitment studies. *Coral Reefs* 19, 124–131. doi: 10.1007/s003380000081
- Nyström, M., Graham, N. A. J., Lokrantz, J., and Norström, A. V. (2008). Capturing the cornerstones of coral reef resilience: linking theory to practice. *Coral Reefs* 27, 795–809. doi: 10.1007/s00338-008-0426-z
- Palumbi, S. R., Barshis, D. J., Traylor-Knowles, N., and Bay, R. A. (2014). Mechanisms of reef coral resistance to future climate change. *Science* 344, 895–898. doi: 10.1126/science.1251336
- Perry, C. T., and Larcombe, P. (2003). Marginal and non-reef-building coral environments. *Coral Reefs* 22, 427–432. doi: 10.1007/s00338-003-0330-5
- Price, N. N., Martz, T. R., Brainard, R. E., and Smith, J. E. (2012). Diel variability in seawater pH relates to calcification and benthic community structure on coral reefs. *PLoS ONE* 7:e43843. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043843
- Putnam, H. M., and Gates, R. D. (2015). Preconditioning in the reef-building coral Pocillopora damicornis and the potential for trans-generational acclimatization in coral larvae under future climate change conditions. J. Exp. Biol. 218, 2365–2372. doi: 10.1242/jeb.123018
- R Core Team (2014). R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. Vienna: R Foundation for Statistical Computing.
- Richmond, R., and Hunter, C. (1990). Reproduction and recruitment of corals: comparisons among the Caribbean, the tropical pacific, and the red sea. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 60, 185–203. doi: 10.3354/meps060185
- Riebesell, U., Zondervan, I., Rost, B., Tortell, P. D., Zeebe, R. E., and Morel, F. M. (2000). Reduced calcification of marine plankton in response to increased atmospheric CO2. *Nature* 407, 364–367. doi: 10.1038/35030078
- Riegl, B. M. (1999). Corals in a non-reef setting in the southern Arabian Gulf (Dubai, UAE): fauna and community structure in response to recurring mass mortality. *Coral Reefs* 18, 63–73. doi: 10.1007/s003380050156
- Rützler, K., and Macintyre, I. G. (1982). "The habitat distribution and community structure of the barrier reef complex at Carrie Bow Cay, Belize," in *The Atlantic Barrier Reef Ecosystem at Carrie Bow Cay, Belize, I: Structure and Communities*, eds K. Rützler, and I. G. Macintyre (Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press), 9–45.

- Saderne, V., Fietzek, P., and Herman, P. M. J. (2013). Extreme variations of pCO2 and pH in a macrophyte meadow of the Baltic Sea in summer: evidence of the effect of photosynthesis and local upwelling. *PLoS ONE* 8:e62689. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0062689
- Salinas de León, P., Costales-Carrera, A., Zeljkovic, S., Smith, D. J., and Bell, J. J. (2011). Scleractinian settlement patterns to natural cleared reef substrata and artificial settlement panels on an Indonesian coral reef. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf. Sci.* 93, 80–85. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2011.02.016
- Santangelo, G., Maggi, E., Bramanti, L., and Bongiorni, L. (2004). Demography of the over-exploited Mediterranean red coral (*Corrallium rubrum* L. 1758). *Sci. Mar.* 68, 199–204. doi: 10.3989/scimar.2004.68s1199
- Schill, S. R., Raber, G. T., Roberts, J. J., Tremi, E. A., Brenner, J., and Halpin, P. N. (2015). No reef is an island: integrating coral reef connectivity data into the design of regional-scale marine protected area networks. *PLoS ONE* 10:e0144199. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0144199
- Schlöder, C., and Guzman, H. M. (2008). Reproductive patterns of the Caribbean coral *Porites furcata* (Anthozoa, Scleractinia, Poritidae) in Panama. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 82, 107–117.
- Schmidt-Roach, S., Kunzmann, A., and Martinez Arbizu, P. (2008). In situ observation of coral recruitment using fluorescence census techniques. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 367, 37–40. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2008.08.012
- Schoepf, V., Stat, M., Falter, J. L., and McCulloch, M. T. (2015). Limits to the thermal tolerance of corals adapted to a highly fluctuating, naturally extreme temperature environment. *Sci. Rep.* 5:17639. doi: 10.1038/srep17639
- Semesi, I. S., Beer, S., and Björk, M. (2009). Seagrass photosynthesis controls rates of calcification and photosynthesis of calcareous macroalgae in a tropical seagrass meadow. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 382, 41–47. doi: 10.3354/ meps07973
- Sommer, B., Harrison, P. L., Beger, M., and Pandolfi, J. M. (2014). Trait-mediated environmental filtering drives assembly at biogeographic transition zones. *Ecology* 95, 1000–1009. doi: 10.1890/13-1445.1
- Soong, K. (1991). Sexual reproductive patterns of shallow-water reef corals in Panama. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 49, 832–846.
- Starnes, D. S., Yates, D., and Moore, D. S. (2012). *The Practice of Statistics, 4th Edn.* New York, NY: W.H. Freeman and Company.
- Suggett, D. J., Hall-Spencer, J. M., Rodolfo-Metalpa, R., Boatman, T. G., Payton, R., Tye Pettay, D., et al. (2012). Sea anemones may thrive in a high CO2 world. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 18, 3015–3025. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2012.02767.x
- Szmant, A. M. (1986). Reproductive ecology of Caribbean reef corals. Coral Reefs 5, 43–53. doi: 10.1007/BF00302170
- Szmant, A. M., and Miller, M. W. (2006). "Settlement preferences and postsettlement mortality of laboratory cultured and settled larvae of the Caribbean

hermatypic coral *Montastraea faveolata* and *Acropora palmata* in the Florida keys, USA," in *Proceedings of the 10th International Coral Reef Symposium* (Okinawa).

- Taylor, P. D., and Wilson, M. A. (2003). Palaeoecology and evolution of marine hard substrate communities. *Earth Sci. Rev.* 62, 1–103. doi:10.1016/S0012-8252(02)00131-9
- Thornhill, D. J., Fitt, W. K., and Schmidt, G. (2006). Highly stable symbioses among western Atlantic brooding corals. *Coral Reefs* 25, 515–519. doi: 10.1007/s00338-006-0157-y
- Tunnicliffe, V. (1981). Breakage and propagation of the stony coral Acropora cervicornis. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78, 2427–2431. doi: 10.1073/pnas.78.4.2427
- Unsworth, R. K. F., Collier, C. J., Henderson, G. M., and McKenzie, L. J. (2012). Tropical seagrass meadows modify seawater carbon chemistry: implications for coral reefs impacted by ocean acidification. *Environ. Res. Lett.* 7:24026. doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/7/2/024026
- Webster, N. S., Smith, L. D., Heyward, A. J., Watts, J. E., Webb, R. I., Blackall, L. L., et al. (2004). Metamorphosis of a scleractinian coral in response to microbial biofilms. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 70, 1213–1221. doi: 10.1128/AEM.70.2.1213-1221.2004
- Williams, D., Miller, M., and Kramer, K. (2008). Recruitment failure in Florida keys Acropora palmata, a threatened Caribbean coral. Coral Reefs 27, 697–705. doi: 10.1007/s00338-008-0386-3
- Wulff, J. L. (2008). Collaboration among sponge species increases sponge diversity and abundance in a seagrass meadow. *Mar. Ecol.* 29, 193–204. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0485.2008.00224.x
- Yates, K. K., Rogers, C. S., Herlan, J. J., Brooks, G. R., Smiley, N. A., and Larson, R. A. (2014). Diverse coral communities in mangrove habitats suggest a novel refuge from climate change. *Biogeosciences* 11, 4321–4337. doi: 10.5194/bg-11-4321-2014

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Lohr, Smith, Suggett, Nitschke, Dumbrell, Woodcock and Camp. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Physiological and Biogeochemical Responses of Super-Corals to Thermal Stress from the Northern Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea

#### Andréa G. Grottoli<sup>1\*</sup>, Dan Tchernov<sup>2</sup> and Gidon Winters<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Earth Sciences, Ohio State University, Columbus, OH, United States, <sup>2</sup> Leon H Charney School of Marine Science, University of Haifa, Haifa, Israel, <sup>3</sup> The Dead-Sea and Arava Science Center (ADSSC), Tamar Regional Council, Neve Zohar, Israel

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Emma Camp, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

Anastazia T. Banaszak, National Autonomous University of Mexico, Mexico Matthew Ryan Nitschke, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia

> \*Correspondence: Andréa G. Grottoli grottoli.1@osu.edu

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

**Received:** 26 April 2017 **Accepted:** 19 June 2017 **Published:** 04 July 2017

#### Citation:

Grottoli AG, Tchernov D and Winters G (2017) Physiological and Biogeochemical Responses of Super-Corals to Thermal Stress from the Northern Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:215. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00215

Mass coral bleaching is increasing in frequency and severity, leading to the loss of coral abundance and diversity. However, some corals are less susceptible to bleaching than others and can provide a model for identifying the physiological and biogeochemical traits that underlie coral resilience to thermal stress. Corals from Eilat in the Gulf of Agaba in the northern Red Sea do not bleach unless seawater temperatures are sustained at +6°C or higher above their average summer maximum. This extreme thermal tolerance qualifies these as super-corals, as most corals bleach when exposed to temperatures that are only  $+1-2^{\circ}C$  above their thermal maximum. Here, we conducted a controlled bleaching experiment  $(+6^{\circ}C)$  for 37 days (equivalent to 32° heating weeks) on three species of corals from Eilat: Stylophora pistillata, Pocillopora damicornis, and Favia favus. To assess the response of the holobiont to thermal stress, the following variables were measured on each coral: endosymbiotic algal cell density, Chlorophyll a, endosymbiotic mitotic cell division, total lipids, protein, carbohydrate, and the stable carbon ( $\delta^{13}$ C) and oxygen ( $\delta^{18}$ O) isotopic composition of the skeleton and the  $\delta^{13}$ C of the animal host tissue and endosymbiotic algae. While all three species appeared visibly bleached, their physiological and biogeochemical responses were species-specific. S. pistillata catabolized lipids but still maintained total energy reserves and biomass. Increases in both skeletal  $\delta^{13}$ C and  $\delta^{18}$ O indicates that calcification declined in this species. P. damicornis was the least affected by bleaching. It maintained its total energy reserves and biomass, and isotopic evidence suggests that it maintained calcification and was not dependent on heterotrophy for meeting metabolic demand when bleached. Finally, F. favus catabolized protein and carbohydrates, and suffered losses in total energy reserves and biomass. Nevertheless, isotopic evidence suggest that photosynthesis and calcification were maintained, and that this species has a high baseline heterotrophic capacity. Thus, just like their non-super-coral conspecific counterparts, maintaining energy reserves

and biomass, and heterotrophic capacity appear to be traits that underlie the thermal tolerance of these super-corals from Eilat. Given the high thermal tolerance of these super-corals, these populations could provide viable seed stock for repopulating coral losses on other reefs.

Keywords: coral bleaching, heterotrophy, energy reserves, isotopes, resilience, physiology, biogeochemistry, Red Sea

#### INTRODUCTION

Increased atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) is causing the oceans to warm and to become more acidic. Over the course of this century, tropical seawater temperatures are expected to rise by 1-3°C coupled with a drop in pH of 0.2-0.4 (IPCC, 2013). At this rate, tropical reefs are expected to experience significant declines in coral abundance, coral diversity, and reef growth during the second half of this century (e.g., Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2007; Eakin et al., 2009; Veron et al., 2009; Hoegh-Guldberg, 2011). While coral calcification is projected to decline by 5% by 2034, severe bleaching will be annual by 2030 in some regions and globally by 2055 (van Hooidonk et al., 2014). Recent studies have shown that the warming of tropical oceans is a much more immediate threat to the survival of coral reefs than is ocean acidification (e.g., Cantin et al., 2010; Frieler et al., 2012; Chua et al., 2013). Corals can survive slight decreases in calcification, but it is not likely that they can physiologically survive severe bleaching on an annual basis.

Elevated temperatures can cause corals to bleach: a physiological response to sustained elevated temperatures that results in a breakdown of the coral symbiosis, the loss of the coral's algal endosymbiont partners, which results in a white appearance. The consequences of bleaching to the coral are reduced coral growth, disease, reduced fertility, and death (e.g., Brown, 1997; Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999; Omori et al., 1999; Buddemeier et al., 2004; Tchernov et al., 2011). The frequency of bleaching events appears to be increasing (Eakin et al., 2009; Heron et al., 2016) and back-to-back bleaching years have been observed on basin-wide scales (coralreefwatch.noaa.gov). Annual bleaching is predicted to occur by 2030 in some regions (van Hooidonk et al., 2013, 2014), resulting in large coral losses.

Interestingly, there are corals that are less susceptible to and/or recover more quickly from bleaching (e.g., Loya et al., 2001; Grottoli et al., 2006, 2014; Fine et al., 2013). Resilience to bleaching has been associated with high energy reserves, heterotrophic plasticity, and endosymbiont type (Rowan et al., 1997; Baker et al., 2004; Tchernov et al., 2004; Berkelmans and van Oppen, 2006; Grottoli et al., 2006, 2014; Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2007; Anthony et al., 2009; Guest et al., 2012). Corals with elevated levels of energy reserves (i.e., lipids, protein, carbohydrates) either take longer to bleach, bleach less severely, and/or recover more quickly from bleaching than corals with lower energy reserves because they have an energy source to buffer them against losses in photosynthetically derived fixed carbon (e.g., Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2007; Anthony et al., 2009; Grottoli et al., 2014; Schoepf et al., 2015). Corals that increase their intake of heterotrophic carbon (i.e., zooplankton, dissolved and particulate organic carbon) or increase the proportionate contribution of heterotrophic vs. photoautotrophic carbon in their tissues when bleached, are able to partially or fully supplement the deficit in their carbon budgets due to declines in photosynthesis when bleached, and are able to recover more quickly from bleaching (Grottoli et al., 2006, 2014; Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006; Palardy et al., 2008; Levas et al., 2013, 2016). Corals that are able to shuffle or switch their dominant endosymbiont type for a thermally tolerant one are less sensitive to repeat exposures to thermal stress (e.g., Rowan et al., 1997; Baker et al., 2004; Berkelmans and van Oppen, 2006; Grottoli et al., 2014). In addition, there are regions such as the northern region of the Gulf of Aqaba, where entire communities of corals can already tolerate extreme warming conditions, thought the underlying traits that produce that extreme tolerance is poorly understood. These corals may provide seed stock for restoring dying reefs as well as be a model system for identifying the physiological and biogeochemical traits that underlie coral resilience to thermal stress.

Corals in the northern tip of the Gulf of Agaba in the Red Sea do not bleach when exposed to temperatures that are  $\geq 6^{\circ}C$  above their average summer time maximum temperatures for 3-4 weeks (Fine et al., 2013) coupled with extreme salinities of 41ppt (Paldor and Anati, 1979). This is remarkable resilience to extreme increases in seawater temperature given that most corals bleach when seawater temperatures exceed summertime maximum temperature by as little as 1-2°C for as little as 2-4 weeks (e.g., Hoegh-Guldberg, 2011). Fine et al. (2013) proposed that this extreme thermal tolerance in these northern Red Sea corals is due to natural selection processes on the larvae transported to the northern section of the Gulf of Agaba through the very hot straights of Bab el Mandeb in the southern Red Sea. However, the underlying physiological traits responsible for the resilience of these corals is not fully understood. We hypothesized that like their less thermally tolerant counterparts, maintenance of energy reserves and biomass, as well as heterotrophic plasticity, are all traits responsible for extreme temperature tolerance in super-corals of the northern Gulf of Aqaba. To test this hypothesis, bleaching was induced by thermal stress in an experiment conducted on three species of corals (Stylophora pistillata, Pocillopora damicornis, and Favia favus) from the Gulf of Agaba near Eilat, Israel and the physiological and biogeochemical responses of the host and algal endosymbiont were assessed.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Two fragments from five healthy colonies of S. pistillata and P. damicornis (5-7 cm tall), and two fragments for seven healthy colonies of F. favus (6-8 cm in diameter) were collected between 2 m and 4 m depth in the Gulf of Eilat (northern Gulf of Agaba), Israel (29° 30' 5.55" N, 34° 55' 2.49" E) in mid-February 2005 and glued to labeled gray PVC tiles using underwater epoxy putty. All three species are common in this region. S. pistillata is a branching coral, a reproductive brooder, and is dominated by the endosymbiont Symbiodinium clade A (Shlesinger and Loya, 1985; Karako-Lampert et al., 2004; Winters et al., 2009; Byler et al., 2013; Ziegler et al., 2017). P. damicornis is also a branching coral, is a member of a genus that reproduces by both broadcasting and brooding (though spawning has never been documented for this species in the Red Sea), and is dominated by the endosymbiont Symbiodinium clade C (Shlesinger and Loya, 1985; Karako-Lampert et al., 2004; Fine et al., 2013; Sawall et al., 2015; Ziegler et al., 2017). F. favus is a mounding coral, a broadcast spawner, and dominated by the endosymbiont Symbiodinium clade C (Shlesinger and Loya, 1985; Karako-Lampert et al., 2004; Fine et al., 2013). Symbiodinium clade D has never been reported for healthy or bleached corals in this region (Fine et al., 2013).

One fragment from each colony was placed in each of two 95liter outdoor flow-through seawater tanks at the Interuniversity Institute for Marine Science of Eilat, Israel at the northern tip of the Gulf of Agaba, Red Sea, and allowed to acclimate to the tanks and recover for 2 weeks. The tanks were shaded with black shading nets to simulate photosynthetically active radiation levels at collection depth, and the seawater was filtered through a small coarse gravel filter (70-200 µm pore size), allowing only small organic particulates and dissolved organics into the tanks. Thus, heterotrophic food sources available to the corals were limited to dissolved and particulate organic matter that came through the tank system. Coral were not supplemented with zooplankton. Flow rates were maintained in each tank at 2 l/min allowing each tank to fully flush every 47 min. On 28 February 2005, the seawater temperature was gradually increased over 3days using three 300W ATMAN aquarium heaters per tank yielding an average daily temperature of 32°C, while the second tank remained at ambient seawater temperature as controls with an average temperature of 26°C. The rate of temperature increase in the 32°C tank was chosen to minimize heat shock and also get the tank up to temperature relatively quickly. Since these corals are very tolerant of elevated temperatures, the rate of increase was not detrimental to these corals. The original temperature logger data has been lost, but the typical standard deviation of average daily temperatures in experimental tanks at the institute are  $\pm$  0.5°C. On 6 April 2005 (37 days later), the fragments were collected, frozen at  $-80^{\circ}$ C, and shipped frozen to the Grottoli laboratory for analyses. In the lab, a quarter of each fragment was used for the following analyses: (1) chlorophyll a (Chl *a*) concentration, (2) total lipid, soluble animal protein, and soluble animal carbohydrate concentrations, (3) endosymbiotic algae concentrations and mitotic indexes, and (4) stable isotopic analyses of the host tissue, endosymbiotic algae, and underlying skeleton.

# Algal Endosymbiont Analyses and Coral Energy Reserves

Chl *a* was extracted from ground samples in 100% acetone and the absorbance measured at 663 and 630 nm wavelengths using a Spectronic 20 Genesis visible spectrophotometer. The Chl *a* concentration was calculated using equations from Jeffrey and Humphrey (1975) corrected for turbidity with the absorbance value measured at 750 nm. Algal endosymbionts were separated from the animal tissue by centrifugation and three subsamples were counted with a hemocytometer and light microscope. The total number of algal cells and the number of mitotically dividing algal cells were recorded.

Total lipids were extracted in a 2:1 chloroform/methanol solution, washed in 0.88% KCl, and then dried to a constant weight (method modified from Grottoli et al., 2004). Soluble animal protein was extracted using the bicinchoninic acid method (Smith et al., 1985) with bovine serum albumin as a standard (Pierce BCA Protein Assay Kit). Soluble animal carbohydrate was extracted using the phenol-sulfuric acid method (Dubois et al., 1956) with glucose as a standard. All analyses were made from whole ground coral samples, converted into Joules (Gnaiger and Bitterlich, 1984), and standardized to both grams of ash free dry weight (gdw) and to surface area as measured using the aluminum foil technique (Marsh, 1970). However, normalization to ash free dry weight is more robust when comparing species with different tissue depths, morphology, and polyp structure than the same data normalized to surface area (Edmunds and Gates, 2002). Therefore, only results of data standardized to ash free dry weight are reported here (However, note that all statistics were also performed on the area normalized data and yielded almost identical patterns). Total energy reserves were calculated as the sum of total lipids, proteins, and carbohydrates. Total dry biomass was standardized to surface area. These analytical methods have been successfully used in corals before (e.g., Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2007).

### **Stable Isotopic Analyses**

Coral tissue was completely removed from the skeleton using a Water-pik (Johannes and Wiebe, 1970). The tissue slurry was separated into animal host and algal endosymbiont fractions by centrifugation using established methods (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006). Briefly, coral slurry was homogenized to break open the animal cells, then centrifuged at 4,000 rpm for 5 min to separate the animal host and endosymbiotic algal fraction. The supernatant (i.e., animal host) was decanted and the algal pellet resuspended in deionized water and centrifuged again to remove any remaining animal host particles. The supernatants from both centrifugations were combined. Each organic fraction was isolated onto a pre-burned glass fiber filter under vacuum, and individually combusted in a Costech Elemental Analyzer. The resulting CO2 gas was analyzed for  $\delta^{13}C$  [ $\delta^{13}C$  = permil deviation of  ${}^{13}C$ : ${}^{12}C$  relative to Vienna Peedee Belemnite Limestone standard (VPDB)] with a Thermo Delta Advantage IV via a Thermo ConFlow III open split in the Grottoli lab. At least 10% of all samples were run in duplicate. The standard deviation of repeated measurements of the USGS24
standard for  $\delta^{13}$ C was  $\pm 0.08$  ‰. The host tissue isotope values were reported as  $\delta^{13}C_h$  while the algal endosymbiont isotope data were reported as  $\delta^{13}C_e$ . In general, as the incorporation of isotopically depleted zooplankton and other heterotrophic carbon sources (i.e., dissolved and particulate organic carbon) into coral tissues increases, the  $\delta^{13}C_h$  decreases (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006; Levas et al., 2013; Schoepf et al., 2015). As the rate of photosynthesis increases, isotopic fractionation decreases, and endosymbiotic algae incorporate relatively less  $^{12}$ C than  $^{13}$ C into their tissues, resulting in increased  $\delta^{13}$ Ce (Muscatine et al., 1989; Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006). The difference between the  $\delta^{13}C_h$  and  $\delta^{13}C_e$  were also calculated to assess the proportionate contribution of heterotrophy and photoautotrophy in the carbon budget (sensu Muscatine et al., 1989). Specifically, decreases in  $\delta^{13}C_h - \delta^{13}C_e$  are interpreted to mean that the proportionate contribution of heterotrophic carbon to coral tissues has increased.

The skeleton was prepared for  $\delta^{13}C$  ( $\delta^{13}C_s)$  and  $\delta^{18}O$  $(\delta^{18}O_s)[\delta^{18}O = \text{permil deviation of } {}^{18}O; {}^{16}O \text{ relative to VPDB}]$ analysis by shaving the top 100-200 µm of skeletal material off the tip of each coral fragment using a Dremel tool with a diamond-tipped drill bit. Approximately  $\sim$ 80 µg of skeletal material was acidified with 100% ortho-phosphoric acid in an automated Kiel III carbonate device, and the  $\delta^{13}C$  and  $\delta^{18}O$ values of the resulting CO<sub>2</sub> were measured using a Finnigan MAT 252 mass spectrophotometer at Stanford University. At least 10% of all samples were run in duplicate. The standard deviation of repeated measurements of an internal standard was  $\pm 0.03~\%$  for  $\delta^{13}C$  and  $\pm~0.05~\%$  for  $\delta^{18}O.$  Skeletal values were reported as  $\delta^{13}C_s$  and  $\delta^{18}O_s$ . In general, as the rate of photosynthesis increases or as the incorporation of heterotrophic carbon into coral tissues decreases, the pool of inorganic C available for calcification through animal respiration becomes enriched resulting in increased  $\delta^{13}C_s$  (Grottoli and Wellington, 1999; Grottoli, 2002). In addition, variability in  $\delta^{18}O_s$  results from temperature-induced kinetic fractionation and seawater  $\delta^{18}$ O (Epstein et al., 1953). As temperature increases,  $\delta^{18}$ O<sub>s</sub> decreases (Weber and Woodhead, 1972; Kim and O'Neil, 1997). Since seawater  $\delta^{18}O_s$  is constant in this study because the source seawater was the same in all tanks, it did not influence the  $\delta^{18}O_s$ values.

### **Statistical Analysis**

Univariate two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used to test the effects of species and temperature on Chl *a*, algal endosymbiont, mitotic index, lipid, protein, carbohydrate, total energy reserves, and tissue biomass concentrations as well as  $\delta^{13}C_s$ ,  $\delta^{18}O_s$ ,  $\delta^{13}C_h$ ,  $\delta^{13}C_e$ , and  $\delta^{13}C_h-\delta^{13}C_e$ . Prior to statistical analysis, all data was tested for normality using a Shapiro-Wilk's test and homogeneity of variance was assessed with plots of expected vs. residual values. Any data failing to meet this assumption was log transformed and then met the assumptions of normal distribution. A posteriori slice tests (i.e., tests of simple effects, Winer, 1971) determined if bleached and control averages significantly differed within species. Bonferroni corrections were not used due to increased likelihood of false negatives (Quinn and Keough, 2002). With only one tank for treatment and one tank for controls, we were unable to assess tank effects independent of treatment effects. However, every aspect of both tanks that were measured were the same (i.e., seawater source, flow, light, position relative to the sun's arc) except for temperature. In addition, one bleached *P. damicornis* and two control *F. favus* fragments were lost during shipping or storage, yielding an unbalanced number of samples in the treatment and controls for these two species. Statistical analyses were generated using SAS software, Version 8.02 of the SAS System for Windows. Values of p < 0.05 were considered significant.

To get an overall assessment of the effect of treatment across all variables, non-parametric multi-variate statistics were employed. The non-parametric analyses were conducted on three sub-sets of the data: (1) all of the physiology data, (2) all of the isotopic data, and (3) all of the physiology and isotopic data combined. Since two samples did not have isotopic data, the multi-variate analyses that included the isotopes were comprised of 29 corals whereas the analyses of the physiological variables alone included 31 corals. Euclidean-distance based resemblance matrix was constructed using normalized data of all of the measured variables. Non-parametric multidimensional scaling (NMDS) plots were generated to graphically represent relationships between each coral sample across all treatments and species. Analysis of similarities (ANOSIM) was then used to test for the effect of species and treatment. ANOSIM simultaneously uses all variables measured, and tests whether all data (i.e., all physiological and/or isotopic) from one coral group differs from another coral group. The ANOSIM pairwise test statistic R ranges from 0 (no difference and complete overlap between groups) to 1 (maximum difference and no overlap between groups) and is a strong indicator of separation between groups, especially at low sample sizes such as in this study, as long as the overall ANOSIM test statistic R is significant (Clarke and Gorley, 2006). Multivariate analyses were conducted using the software package Primer V6, and for the ANOSIMs a p < 0.05 was considered significant. Finally, since fragments pairs of each colony were included in both treatments, differences between treatment and control for any variable were due to treatment alone, independent of genotype.

## RESULTS

The temperature exposure of the treatment corals was equivalent to  $32^{\circ}$  heating weeks (DHW) (coralreefwatch.noaa.gov) relative to the controls. All three species in the elevated temperature treatment (i.e.,  $32^{\circ}$ C) appeared pale or white and as such were bleached, whereas all of the corals in the control treatment (i.e.,  $26^{\circ}$ C) were brown in color and appeared non-bleached.

### **Endosymbiotic Algae**

Average endosymbiotic algal concentrations dropped to 5, 49, and 19% of control concentrations in *S. pistillata*, *P. damicornis*, and *F. favus*, respectively (**Table 1**, **Figure 1A**). At the same time, Chl *a* concentrations in bleached *S. pistillata* and *P. damicornis* decreased to 37 and 33% of control values, respectively (**Table 1**, **Figure 1B**), and mitotic divisions were 26-fold lower in bleached *S. pistillata* and 9-fold lower in bleached *F. favus* corals relative to

**TABLE 1** | Results of three two-way ANOVAs testing for the effect of species (S), and temperature (T) on average chlorophyll *a* concentration, endosymbiotic algal density and mitotic index.

| Species        | Effect       | df | SS       | F     | p       |
|----------------|--------------|----|----------|-------|---------|
| Endosymbiontic | Model        | 5  | 5.8798   | 18.86 | 0.0001  |
| Algal density  | S            | 2  | 0.4347   | 3.49  | 0.0462  |
|                | Т            | 1  | 4.4111   | 70.76 | <0.0001 |
|                | $S\timesT$   | 2  | 0.8797   | 7.06  | 0.0037  |
| Chlorophyll a  | Model        | 5  | 14932873 | 18.13 | 0.0001  |
|                | S            | 2  | 7111311  | 21.59 | 0.0001  |
|                | Т            | 1  | 5460974  | 33.16 | <0.0001 |
|                | $S \times T$ | 2  | 2169097  | 6.59  | 0.0050  |
| Mitotic Index  | Model        | 5  | 7.8572   | 12.78 | 0.0001  |
|                | S            | 2  | 0.0875   | 3.28  | 0.0541  |
|                | Т            | 1  | 5.3524   | 43.54 | <0.0001 |
|                | $S\timesT$   | 2  | 1.1424   | 4.65  | 0.0192  |

Effects of species (S) and temperature (T) were fixed and fully crossed. Endosymbiontic algal concentration and mitotic index values were log transformed to meet assumptions of normal distribution before ANOVA analysis. df, degrees of freedom; SS, type III sum of squares of the main effects. Significant effects are in bold.

their controls (**Table 1**, **Figure 1C**). While endolithic algae were not present in noticeable quantities in either *P. damicornis* or *S. pistillata*, *F. favus* showed evidence of harboring endolithic algae. Because all samples of *F. favus* showed approximately the same quantity of endolithic algae irrespective of treatment, it was assumed that their contribution to Chl *a* was relatively constant and that any differences in Chl *a* between the bleached and control fragments was due to the bleaching effect alone.

### **Energy Reserves**

While lipids and protein were unaffected by bleaching overall, a posteriori slice tests revealed that lipid concentrations in bleached *S. pistillata* and protein concentrations in bleached *F. favus* were 49 and 48% lower, respectively, than in their controls (**Table 2**, **Figures 2A,B**). Carbohydrate concentrations dropped to 40 and 41% of control values in bleached *P. damicornis* and *F. favus*, respectively (**Table 2**, **Figure 2C**). Despite losses of at least one component of energy reserves in each species, only bleached *F. favus* had significantly lower total energy reserves (43% decrease) and experienced a 27% decrease in biomass compared to controls at the species level (**Table 2**, **Figures 2D,E**).

### **Stable Isotopes**

Average  $\delta^{13}C_s$  values were significantly higher in bleached than in control corals overall (**Table 3**), but this difference was only significant at the species level for *S. pistillata* where bleached  $\delta^{13}C_s$  was 1.7 ‰ higher than control corals (**Table 3**, **Figure 3A**). Average  $\delta^{18}O_s$  was 0.9 ‰ higher in the bleached than in control *S. pistillata* (**Table 3**, **Figure 3B**). At the same time, average  $\delta^{13}C_h$ values were 2.2 ‰ and 1.8 ‰ higher in bleached than in control *S. pistillata* and *F. favus* (**Table 3**, **Figure 3C**), respectively, while average  $\delta^{13}C_e$  values were 1.0 ‰ higher in bleached than in control *F. favus*, and at least 2.4 ‰ higher in *F. favus* overall compared to the other two species (**Table 3**, **Figure 3D**). Finally, average  $\delta^{13}C_h - \delta^{13}C_e$  values were 0.8 ‰ higher in bleached than



**FIGURE 1** | Average (A) endosymbiotic algal density, (B) chlorophyll *a* (Chl *a*), and (C) mitotic division density in control (black bars) and bleached (gray bars) *Stylophora pistillata, Pocillopora damicornis*, and *Favia favus* corals. Averages are plotted  $\pm$  1 standard error, sample sizes for all panels indicated in brackets in (A), and significant differences between average control and bleached values within each species are indicated with a \*. Corresponding ANOVA results are given in **Table 1**. gdw, grams of ash free dry weight.

in control corals overall (**Table 3**), but this difference was only significant at the species level for *S. pistillata* where the average  $\delta^{13}C_h - \delta^{13}C_e$  was 1.5 ‰ higher in bleached than in control corals (**Figure 4**).

### Multi-Variate Assessments

Overall, both bleached *S. pistillata* and *F. favus* corals significantly differed from their controls, whereas bleached and control *P. damicornis* corals did not differ from each other (**Table 4**, **Figure 5**). This was true for all combinations of the data (i.e., physiological variables alone, isotopic variables alone, of both physiological and isotopic data combined). The degree of

| TABLE 2   Results of five two-way ANOVAs testing for the effect of species (S),     |
|---|
| and temperature (T) on average lipid, protein, carbohydrate, total energy reserves, |
| and total biomass.  |

| Species      | Effect     | df | SS                       | F     | p       |
|--------------|------------|----|--------------------------|-------|---------|
| Lipid        | Model      | 5  | 101.51 × 10 <sup>6</sup> | 2.09  | 0.1008  |
|              | S          | 2  | $16.42 \times 10^{6}$    | 0.84  | 0.4420  |
|              | Т          | 1  | $16.99 \times 10^{6}$    | 1.75  | 0.1983  |
|              | $S\timesT$ | 2  | $66.51 \times 10^{6}$    | 3.42  | 0.0488  |
| Protein      | Model      | 5  | 0.5714                   | 2.40  | 0.0660  |
|              | S          | 2  | 0.4106                   | 4.31  | 0.0247  |
|              | Т          | 1  | 0.1199                   | 2.52  | 0.1253  |
|              | $S\timesT$ | 2  | 0.0796                   | 0.84  | 0.4456  |
| Carbohydrate | Model      | 5  | 1.8037                   | 11.14 | <0.0001 |
|              | S          | 2  | 0.9926                   | 15.33 | <0.0001 |
|              | Т          | 1  | 0.6349                   | 19.61 | 0.0002  |
|              | $S\timesT$ | 2  | 0.1912                   | 2.95  | 0.0706  |
| Total En Res | Model      | 5  | 61.83 x 10 <sup>7</sup>  | 3.14  | 0.0246  |
|              | S          | 2  | 22.46 x 10 <sup>7</sup>  | 2.85  | 0.0765  |
|              | Т          | 1  | 18.33 x 10 <sup>7</sup>  | 4.66  | 0.0407  |
|              | $S\timesT$ | 2  | 22.93 x 10 <sup>7</sup>  | 2.91  | 0.0730  |
| Biomass      | Model      | 5  | 0.0069                   | 8.02  | 0.0001  |
|              | S          | 2  | 0.0058                   | 16.85 | <0.0001 |
|              | Т          | 1  | 0.0000                   | 0.23  | 0.6329  |
|              | $S\timesT$ | 2  | 0.0018                   | 5.10  | 0.0139  |

Effects of species (S) and temperature (T) were fixed and fully crossed. Carbohydrate and protein values were log transformed to meet assumptions of normal distribution before ANOVA analysis. df, degrees of freedom; SS, type III sum of squares of the main effects; Total En Res, total energy reserves. Significant effects are in bold.

separation between the bleached and control corals of both *S. pistillata* and *F. favus* was similar with R values produced from the physiological and isotopic data combined of 0.66 and 0.64, respectively. In addition, all species significantly differed from each other, though *F. favus* differed the most from the other two species as indicated by R > 0.7 when compared to either of the other two species when both the physiological and isotopic data were considered (**Table 5, Figure 5**).

### DISCUSSION

Overall, all treatment corals bleached (Figure 1), but the degree to which they were physiologically affected by the temperature stress varied among species (Figures 1–5). Here, we discuss the physiological and isotopic responses of each coral species, and explore the implications of those responses to the persistence of corals in the future.

### Stylophora pistillata

*S. pistillata* bleached the most severely of all three species studied with the greatest percentage drop in endosymbiotic algal density (**Figure 1A**). Large drops in endosymbiotic algal density are associated with dramatic decreases in photosynthesis, resulting in corals that are unable to meet their total metabolic demand (Grottoli et al., 2006, 2014; Tremblay et al., 2012). Here, *S. pistillata* catabolized its lipid reserves (**Figure 2A**), presumably



**FIGURE 2** | Average (A) Lipid, (B) protein, (C) carbohydrate, (D) total energy reserves, and (E) total biomass in control (black bars) and bleached (gray bars) *Stylophora pistillata, Pocillopora damicornis*, and *Favia favus* corals. Averages are plotted  $\pm$  1 standard error, sample sizes for all panels indicated in brackets in (A), and significant differences between average control and bleached values within each species are indicated with a \*. Corresponding ANOVA results are given in Table 2. J, Joules; Total Energy Res, total energy reserves which is the sum of lipids, protein, and carbohydrate values.

**TABLE 3** | Results of five two-way ANOVAs testing for the effect of species (S), and temperature (T) on coral skeletal  $\delta^{13}C$ , skeletal  $\delta^{18}O$ , host tissue  $\delta^{13}C$ , endosymbiontic algal  $\delta^{13}C$ , and the difference between host and endosymbiontic algal  $\delta^{13}C$  ( $\delta^{13}C_h-\delta^{13}C_z$ ).

| Species                           | Effect       | df | SS      | F     | р       |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|----|---------|-------|---------|
| Skeletal 813C                     | Model        | 5  | 14.3713 | 4.37  | 0.0060  |
|                                   | S            | 2  | 4.5647  | 3.47  | 0.0475  |
|                                   | Т            | 1  | 7.1402  | 10.86 | 0.0030  |
|                                   | $S\timesT$   | 2  | 2.6548  | 2.02  | 0.1548  |
| Skeletal 8 <sup>18</sup> 0        | Model        | 5  | 16.4869 | 27.37 | <0.0001 |
|                                   | S            | 2  | 13.2130 | 54.83 | <0.0001 |
|                                   | Т            | 1  | 0.5164  | 4.29  | 0.0494  |
|                                   | $S \times T$ | 2  | 2.0703  | 8.59  | 0.0015  |
| Host tissue $\delta^{13}C$        | Model        | 5  | 46.6370 | 12.61 | 0.0001  |
|                                   | S            | 2  | 21.9482 | 14.83 | <0.0001 |
|                                   | Т            | 1  | 10.7377 | 14.51 | 0.0009  |
|                                   | $S \times T$ | 2  | 8.5440  | 5.77  | 0.0090  |
| Endosymb. $\delta^{13}C$          | Model        | 5  | 55.8993 | 14.63 | <0.0001 |
|                                   | S            | 2  | 45.4508 | 29.74 | <0.0001 |
|                                   | Т            | 1  | 0.3171  | 0.42  | 0.5253  |
|                                   | $S\timesT$   | 2  | 4.5973  | 3.01  | 0.0675  |
| $\delta^{13}C_h - \delta^{13}C_z$ | Model        | 5  | 14.4986 | 4.33  | 0.0060  |
|                                   | S            | 2  | 8.6119  | 6.43  | 0.0058  |
|                                   | Т            | 1  | 6.3445  | 9.48  | 0.0051  |
|                                   | $S\timesT$   | 2  | 1.3528  | 1.01  | 0.3790  |

Effects of species (S) and temperature (T) were fixed and fully crossed. df, degrees of freedom; SS, type III sum of squares of the effect; Endosymb., endosymbiotic algae. Significant effects are in bold.

to compensate for losses in photosynthetically fixed carbon. The decline in lipids could have been further exacerbated by the absence of supplemental feeding, since heterotrophic carbon is critical to lipid synthesis in bleached corals (Baumann et al., 2014). Increases in  $\delta^{13}C_h$  (Figure 3C) suggest that the lipids catabolized during bleaching (Figure 2A) were isotopically depleted and/or that in the absence of isotopically depleted zooplankton in the diet, coral tissues became progressively enriched. Given that bleached Hawaiian corals were found to catabolize isotopically enriched lipids (Grottoli and Rodrigues, 2011), it is most likely that the enriched  $\delta^{13}C_h$  observed here in bleached corals is a result of a lack of zooplankton. In addition, increases in  $\delta^{13}C_{h-e}$  (Figure 4) suggests that S. pistillata incorporated less heterotrophic C into its tissues when bleached [i.e., increases (decreases) in  $\delta^{13}C_{h-e}$  are indicative of dramatic decreases (increases) in the incorporation of heterotrophic carbon in tissues (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006)]. This is consistent with the fact that corals in this study were not fed zooplankton during the experiment. However, even if they had been fed, this species is known to decrease feeding rates on zooplankton, pico-, and nano-plankton, as well as suffer increases in total organic carbon losses when bleached (Ferrier-Pages et al., 2010; Tremblay et al., 2012), and that it has limited heterotrophic plasticity capacity in response to a changing environment (Alamaru et al., 2009). Despite the loss of lipids and isotopic evidence of reduced heterotrophic carbon input, bleached *S. pistillata* only showed a trend of declining total energy reserves (p < 0.13) and maintained its biomass (**Figures 2D,E**). This may be because this species is able to rapidly curb apoptosis and acclimate to sustained thermal stress when exposed to elevated temperatures (Kvitt et al., 2014, 2016).

The increase in  $\delta^{13}C_s$  and  $\delta^{18}O_s$  when bleached (Figures 3A,B) is consistent with decreases in calcification during bleaching (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006) due to greater equilibration with seawater DIC when calcification rates drop (McConnaughey, 1989). Increases in  $\delta^{13}C_s$  could also indicate an increase in photosynthesis rates (Grottoli and Wellington, 1999; Grottoli, 2002). However, this is not likely since this species typically experiences significant declines in photochemical efficiency (Fv/Fm) and photosynthesis rates at elevated temperatures (Tremblay et al., 2012; Fine et al., 2013), and because it is not physiologically possible to increase photosynthesis rates when bleached. In addition, the increase in  $\delta^{18}O_s$  deceptively suggests that seawaters were cooler, not hotter, in the bleached coral tank (Figure 3B). Increases in  $\delta^{18}O_s$  in bleached corals are caused by isotopic equilibration with seawater as calcification dramatically slows (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006). Thus, the skeletal isotopic signature here indicates a decline in calcification in bleached S. pistillata. Decreasing calcification rates is one mechanism by which S. pistillata may reduce its energetic demand and maintain total energy reserves and biomass. In principle, maintenance of energy reserves and biomass should confer an advantage to S. pistillata and facilitate recovery from bleaching, as has been found for the branching Caribbean coral Porites divaricata (Grottoli et al., 2014).

### Pocillopora damicornis

Of all three species studied here, P. damicornis was the least affected by bleaching with the smallest decline in endosymbiont cell density and the only species to maintain mitotic cell division (Figure 1). Fine et al. (2013) showed that photochemical efficiency of PSII in this species is among the least affected by 34°C temperatures compared to other corals from this site, despite hosting the typically thermally sensitive clade C Symbiodinium (Karako-Lampert et al., 2004). At the same time, P. damicornis preserved its energy reserves and biomass (Figure 2), showed no metabolic shifts in its isotopic signatures (Figures 3, 4), and overall was unchanged when bleached (Figure 5). The maintenance of its skeletal isotopic values when bleached (Figures 3A,B) suggests that calcification was maintained when bleached (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006). This is not an unreasonable interpretation as some populations of Pacific P. damicornis corals have optimal calcification rates at 31°C (Clausen and Roth, 1975)-only 1° cooler than the experimental temperatures. The lack of any shifts in  $\delta^{13}C_h$ ,  $\delta^{13}C_{e}$ , and  $\delta^{13}C_{h-e}$  indicate that the proportionate contribution of photoautotrophic and heterotrophic C to tissues did not change with bleaching. Given that these corals were not fed zooplankton during the experiment, these results further suggest that P. damicornis may not be very dependent on heterotrophic C for meeting metabolic demand or may not be able to change







**FIGURE 4** | Average difference between host ( $\delta^{13}C_h$ ) and endosymbiont ( $\delta^{13}C_e$ ) stable carbon isotope values in bleached (open circles) and control (black circles) *Stylophora pistillata, Pocillopora damicornis,* and *Favia favus* corals from **Figures 3C,D**. Heterotrophy contributes more to the fixed carbon pool when the difference is <0, while photosynthesis contributes more when the difference is  $\geq 0$ . Averages are plotted  $\pm 1$  standard error calculated through error propagation and are reported in permit (%<sub>0</sub>) relative to V-PDB. Sample sizes for each average are in brackets. Significant differences between control and bleached within each species are indicated with \*. Corresponding ANOVA results are given in **Table 3**.

its heterotrophic intake under bleaching stress. Work by Ziegler et al. (2014) shows that *Pocillopora* are not heterotrophically plastic in response to changes in light, which may indicate

**TABLE 4** | One-way ANOSIMs of physiological, isotopic, and both physiological and isotopic variables combined where each individual species and treatment was a factor allowing for pairwise tests of each species and treatment combination.

| Comparison                | Physiology    | Isotopes      | Physiology<br>+ Isotopes |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Global                    | 0.44 (<0.001) | 0.67 (<0.001) | 0.65 (<0.001)            |
| S. pistillata 26 vs. 32   | 0.56 (0.008)  | 0.79 (0.018)  | 0.66 (0.008)             |
| P. damicornis 26 vs. 32   | 0.14 (0.200)  | 0.01 (0.450)  | 0.26 (0.143)             |
| <i>F. favus</i> 26 vs. 32 | 0.66 (0.001)  | 0.29 (0.025)  | 0.64 (0.001)             |

Shown are the comparisons of interest. The models were all run with 999 permutations. R values are listed with corresponding p-values in brackets. Note two samples had to be removed from the models with isotopes due to missing values.

that they would not be heterotrophically plastic in response to temperature changes either.

Schoepf et al. (2013) also found no changes in energy reserves and biomass in *P. damicornis* under control and elevated temperature conditions (26.5 vs. 29°C). This is surprising since corals of this genus are often among the most sensitive to thermal stress in other regions (Hueerkamp et al., 2001; Obura, 2001; McClanahan et al., 2004; Guest et al., 2012; Foster et al., 2014; Pisapia et al., 2016) and even suffer lipid losses when bleached (Rodriguez-Troncoso et al., 2016). But there are also cases where *Pocillopora* corals do not readily bleach compared to other species (Sebastian et al., 2009; Guest et al., 2012). Some evidence suggests that *Pocillopora* corals are beginning to acclimatize or adapt to thermal stress in Australia (Ulstrup et al., 2006; Maynard et al., 2008) and may have high acclimatization potential in northern



**FIGURE 5** | Non-parametric multi-dimensional scaling ordination using the physiological and isotopic variables from 29 of the 31 corals. Two corals were not included because they did not have complete isotope data sets. The NMDS plots and corresponding ANOSIMS patterns were similar when build from just the physiology data (all 31 corals) or just the isotopic data (29 corals). Corresponding ANOSIMs results are given in **Tables 4, 5**.

**TABLE 5** | Two-way ANOSIMs of physiological, isotopic, and both physiological and isotopic variables combined where species (*S. pistillata, P. damicornis, F. favus*) and treatment ( $26^{\circ}C$ ,  $32^{\circ}C$ ) were the factors.

| Comparison                      | Physiology   | Isotopes     | Physiology<br>+ Isotopes |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| Global                          | 0.35 (0.001) | 0.71 (0.001) | 0.68 (0.001)             |
| S. pistillata vs. P. damicornis | 0.21 (0.034) | 0.43 (0.001) | 0.33 (0.012)             |
| P. damicornis vs. F. favus      | 0.24 (0.012) | 0.82 (0.001) | 0.72 (0.001)             |
| S. pistillata vs. F. favus      | 0.55 (0.001) | 0.79 (0.001) | 0.84 (0.001)             |
| 26°C vs. 32°C                   | 0.51 (0.001) | 0.37 (0.002) | 0.57 (0.001)             |

The models were all run with 999 permutations. R values are listed with corresponding p-values in brackets. All p-values were significant. Note two samples had to be removed from the models with isotopes due to missing values.

Red Sea populations (Sawall et al., 2015), though not through heterotrophic plasticity mechanisms (Ziegler et al., 2014). These findings suggest that *P. damicornis* in Eilat is a more resilient population to temperature-induced bleaching than those in other locations because (1) they can maintain their energy reserves, biomass, and calcification, and (2) appear to not be dependent on heterotrophy for meeting metabolic demand when bleached.

### Favia favus

Bleached *F. favus* suffered declines in more physiological variables than either of the other two species with significant decreases in endosymbiotic algal density, mitotic divisions, protein, carbohydrates, total energy reserves, and biomass (**Figures 1, 2**), yet still maintained Chl *a* concentrations (**Figure 1B**). Even though photochemical efficiency ( $F_v/F_m$ ) tends to decline at elevated temperatures for *F. favus* from Eilat (Winters et al., 2006; Kuguru et al., 2007; Fine et al., 2013), the observed increase in  $\delta^{13}C_e$  (**Figure 3D**) and maintained Chl *a* levels suggests that some level of photosynthesis persisted while bleached. At the same time, *F. favus* catabolized its protein and

carbohydrate reserves, which underlie the significant declines in total energy reserves and biomass (Figures 2B-E), presumably to compensate for losses in photosynthetically fixed C. Increases in  $\delta^{13}C_h$  (Figure 3C) suggest that the protein and carbohydrates catabolized during bleaching (Figures 2B,C) were isotopically depleted, or that in the absence of isotopically depleted zooplankton in the diet, coral tissues became progressively enriched. Further research is needed to evaluate the isotopic composition of protein and carbohydrates. However, since these corals were not supplied zooplankton during the experiment, it is likely that the enrichment in  $\delta^{13}C_h$  observed here is at least in part a result of a lack of zooplankton availability. Although the  $\delta^{13}C_{h-e}$  did not change with bleaching in *F. favus* (Figure 4), it was lower overall than in S. pistillata and P. damicornis indicating a higher contribution of heterotrophic C to its tissues in general, irrespective of bleaching, than in the other two species (Figure 4). This is consistent with field-based findings showing that F. favus allocates a higher proportion of heterotrophic C to its lipids than does S. pistillata (Alamaru et al., 2009). In addition, some species are able to meet up to 36% of metabolic demand when bleached through the heterotrophic acquisition of dissolved and particulate organic carbon (Levas et al., 2013, 2016). The lower overall  $\delta^{13}C_{h-e}$  of *F*. favus suggests that when bleached it was able to take up dissolved and/or particulate organic carbon during the tank experiment to meet at least part of its metabolic demand heterotrophically. But any uptake in heterotrophic C was not enough to prevent large losses in protein and biomass. Had the corals been fed zooplankton, it is possible that F. favus might have maintained its energy reserves and biomass.

Finally, the skeletal isotopic signature in F. favus was unaffected by bleaching (Figures 3A,B), suggesting that calcification was maintained or at least did not decrease dramatically (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2006). This is also consistent with the interpretation that some level of photosynthesis was maintained, since calcification is tightly linked to photosynthesis (see review by Allemand et al., 2011). Furthermore, in healthy corals,  $\delta^{18}O_s$  decreases by  $\sim 0.2 \%$  per 1°C seawater warming (Weber and Woodhead, 1972; Wellington et al., 1996). Here a non-significant trend of a 0.36 ‰ decline in  $\delta^{18}O_s$  (P < 0.085) suggests that F. favus skeletal isotopic signature recorded the seawater warming event, though not the  $\sim$ 1.2 % decline that would have be expected if it had accurately recorded the full 6°C increase in temperature. Nevertheless, the fact that a warming trend was recorded is further support that F. favus calcified throughout the experiment.

Overall, *F. favus* suffered significant declines in energy reserves and biomass, but maintained Chl *a*, appears to have maintained calcification, and appears to have high baseline rates of heterotrophic C contributions to its tissues. The maintenance of Chl *a* and the apparent high baseline heterotrophic capacity of this coral could explain why this genus experiences little to no mortality following bleaching events (McClanahan, 2004; Sutthacheep et al., 2013). In Hawaii, the mounding coral *Porites lobata* can also bleach severely, but recovers quickly due to a high baseline contribution of heterotrophic carbon to the diet (Palardy et al., 2008; Levas et al., 2013). Thus, the high baseline heterotrophic capacity of the mounding coral *F. favus* may

facilitate the rapid recovery and low mortality of this species following bleaching stress, and allow it to persist into the future, despite its initial dramatic energy reserve and biomass losses when bleached.

### SUMMARY

The corals found in the northern tip of the Gulf of Agaba are able to tolerate temperatures well above their thermal summer maximum for extended periods of time without bleaching, making them temperature-tolerant super-corals. Unlike most corals that bleach after a 4-DHW exposure and experience significant mortality after 8-DHW, all three species of corals here bleached only after being exposed to the equivalent of 32-DHW. However, the physiological and biogeochemical responses to bleaching were species-specific. P. damicornis and S. pistillata maintained their total energy reserves and biomass while F. favus lost total energy reserves and biomass. Interestingly, total energy reserves in all three species of Eilat corals, irrespective of bleaching status, were higher than levels found in corals that were the most susceptible to repeat bleaching in the Caribbean (Grottoli et al., 2014) and consistent with findings that high energy reserves is a common trait found among the most thermally tolerant corals (Rodrigues and Grottoli, 2007; Anthony et al., 2009; Grottoli et al., 2014; Schoepf et al., 2015). While, we found no isotopic evidence of increases in heterotrophy as a mechanism for coping with the declines in photoautotrophically fixed carbon supply in bleached corals, the isotopic signature of F. favus suggests that it has a high baseline input of heterotrophic C, which could underlie its low mortality rate following bleaching events (McClanahan, 2004; Sutthacheep et al., 2013), despite its energy reserve and biomass losses. In addition, endosymbiont type switching or shuffling to acquire or increase thermally tolerant Symbiodinium clade D is probably not an underlying trait to Eilat super-coral thermal tolerance as Symbiodinium D has never been detected in this population of corals (Fine et al., 2013) even though it is present in more southern regions of the Red Sea (Baker et al., 2004; Ziegler et al., 2014). These findings support our hypothesis that energy reserves, biomass, and

### REFERENCES

- Alamaru, A., Loya, Y., Brokovich, E., Yam, R., and Shemesh, A. (2009). Carbon and nitrogen utilization in two species of Red Sea corals along a depth gradient: Insights from stable isotope analysis of total organic material and lipids. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 73, 5333–5342. doi: 10.1016/j.gca.2009.06.018
- Allemand, D., Tambutte, E., Zoccola, D., and Tambutte, S. (2011). "Coral calcifrication, cells to reefs," in *Coral Reefs: An Ecosystem in Transition*, eds Z. Dubinsky and N. Stambler (New York, NY: Springer), 119–150.
- Anthony, K. R. N., Hoogenboom, M. O., Maynard, J. A., Grottoli, A. G., and Middlebrook, R. (2009). Energetics approach to predicting mortality risk from environmental stress: a case study of coral bleaching. *Funct. Ecol.* 23, 539–550. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2435.2008.01531.x
- Baker, A. C., Starger, C. J., McClanahan, T. R., and Glynn, P. W. (2004). Corals' adaptive response to climate change. *Nature* 430:741. doi: 10.1038/430741a
- Baumann, J., Grottoli, A. G., Hughes, A. D., and Matsui, Y. (2014). Photoautotrophic and heterotrophic carbon in bleached and non-bleached

heterotrophic capacity are central traits to bleaching tolerance in all corals including northern Gulf of Agaba super-corals, though corals need not have all of these traits to be thermally resilient. In addition, these resilience traits have been identified in a number of coral species throughout the world, suggesting that these phenotypic traits for thermal tolerance may be universal. But, Eilat coral can tolerate much more severe warming events than other populations of corals with similar phenotypic traits, supporting the finding that the Eilat coral thermal tolerance is also driven by the underlying genetics of these coral populations (Fine et al., 2013). Additional study is needed to confirm these findings where the corals are provided zooplankton throughout the experiment. Irrespective of the underlying mechanism for thermal tolerance, super-corals from the northern portion of the Gulf of Aqaba could be used for restocking reefs in other regions where bleaching events have dramatically reduced coral abundance. This may be particularly relevant for Stylophora and P. damicornis corals as they are among those most likely to die following bleaching events in some regions (e.g., Glynn, 1984; Glynn et al., 2001; McClanahan, 2004).

### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

AG conceived of the study and secured the funding. DT and GW executed the experiment. AG analyzed the samples, statistically analyzed the data, interpreted the results, and wrote the manuscript. DT contributed to the revising of the manuscript.

### FUNDING

Partial funding was provided by startup funds from the University of Pennsylvania and the Ohio State University and by funding from National Science Foundation - Biological Oceanography grant #1459536.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Ryan Moyer, Dan Mucciarone, and Lindsey Swiaki for their assistance.

coral lipid acquisition and storage. J. Exp. Biol. Ecol. 461, 469–478. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2014.09.017

- Berkelmans, R., and van Oppen, M. J. H. (2006). The role of zooxanthellae in the thermal tolerance of corals: a 'nugget of hope' for coral reefs in an era of climate change. *Proc. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.* 273, 2305–2312. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2006.3567
- Brown, B. E. (1997). Coral bleaching: causes and consequences. *Coral Reefs* 16 (Suppl.), s129–s138. doi: 10.1007/s003380050249
- Buddemeier, R. W., Kleypas, J. A., and Aronson, R. B. (2004). Coral Reefs and Global Climate Change: Potential Contributions of Climate Change to Stresses on Coral Reef Ecosystems. Arlington, VA: Pew Center on Global Climate Change.
- Byler, K., Carmi-Veal, M., Fine, M., and Goulet, T. (2013). Multiple symbiont acquisition strategies as an adaptive mechanism in the coral *Stylophora pistillata*. *PLoS ONE* 8:e59596. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0059596
- Cantin, N., Cohen, A. L., Karnauskas, K., Tarrant, A., and McCorkle, D. (2010). Ocean warming slows coral growth in the central Red Sea. *Science* 329, 322–325. doi: 10.1126/science.1190182

- Chua, C., Leggat, W., Moya, A., and Baird, A. H. (2013). Temperature affects the early life history stages of corals more than near future ocean acidification. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 475, 85–92. doi: 10.3354/meps10077
- Clarke, K., and Gorley, R. (2006). *Primer v6: User Manual/Turorial*. Plymouth, UK: PRIMER-E Ltd.
- Clausen, C. D., and Roth, A. A. (1975). Effect of temperature and temperature adaptation on calcification rate in the hermatypic coral *Pocillopora damicornis*. *Mar. Biol.* 33, 93–100. doi: 10.1007/BF00390713
- Dubois, M., Giles, K. A., Hamilton, J. K., Rebers, P. A., and Smith, F. (1956). Colorimetric method for determination of sugars and related substances. *Anal. Chem.* 28, 350–356. doi: 10.1021/ac60111a017
- Eakin, C. M., Lough, J. M., and Heron, S. F. (2009). "Climate variability and change: monitoring data and evidence for increased coral bleaching stress," in *Coral Bleaching: Patterns, Processes, Causes and Consequences*, eds M. J. H. van Oppen and J. M. Lough (Berlin: Springer-Verlag), 41–67.
- Edmunds, P. J., and Gates, R. D. (2002). Normalizing physiological data for scleractinian corals. *Coral Reefs* 21, 193–197. doi: 10.1007/s00338-002-0214-0
- Epstein, S., Buchsbaum, R., Lowenstam, H. A., and Urey, H. C. (1953). Revised carbonate-water isotopic temperature scale. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.* 64, 1315–1326. doi: 10.1130/0016-7606(1953)64[1315:RCITS]2.0.CO;2
- Ferrier-Pages, C., Rottier, C., Beraud, E., and Levy, O. (2010). Experimental assessment of the feeding effort of three scleractinian coral species during a thermal stress: effect on the rates of photosynthesis. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 390, 118–124. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2010.05.007
- Fine, M., Gildor, H., and Genin, A. (2013). A coral reef refuge in the Red Sea. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 19, 3640–3647. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12356
- Foster, T., Short, J., Falter, J., Ross, C., and McCulloch, M. (2014). Reduced calcification in Western Australian corals during anomalously high summer water temperatures. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 461, 133–143. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2014.07.014
- Frieler, K., Meinshausen, M., Golly, A., Mengel, M., Lebek, K., Donner, S. D., et al. (2012). Limiting global warming to 2°C is unlikely to save most coral reefs. *Nat. Clim. Chang.* 3, 165–170. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1674
- Glynn, P. W. (1984). Widespread coral mortality and the 1982-83 El Nino warming event. *Environ. Conserv.* 2, 133–146. doi: 10.1017/S03768929000 13825
- Glynn, P. W., Mate, J. L., Baker, A. C., and Calderon, M. O. (2001). Coral bleaching and mortality in Panama and Ecuador during the 1997-1998 El Nino Southern Oscillation event: spatial/temporal patterns and comparisons with the 1982-1983 event. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 69, 79–109.
- Gnaiger, E., and Bitterlich, G. (1984). Proximate biochemical composition and caloric content calculated from elemental CHN analysis: a stoichiometricc oncept. *Oecologia* 62, 289–298. doi: 10.1007/BF003 84259
- Grottoli, A. G. (2002). Effect of light and brine shrimp on skeletal delta C-13 in the Hawaiian coral *Porites compressa*: a tank experiment. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 66, 1955–1967. doi: 10.1016/S0016-7037(01)00901-2
- Grottoli, A. G., Rodrigues, L. J., and Juarez, C. (2004). Lipids and stable carbon isotopes in two species of Hawaiian corals, *Porites compressa* and *Montipora verrucosa*, following a bleaching event. *Mar. Biol.* 145, 621–631. doi: 10.1007/s00227-004-1337-3
- Grottoli, A. G., Rodrigues, L. J., and Palardy, J. E. (2006). Heterotrophic plasticity and resilience in bleached corals. *Nature* 440, 1186–1189. doi: 10.1038/nature04565
- Grottoli, A. G., and Wellington, G. M. (1999). Effect of light and zooplankton on skeletal  $\delta^{13}$ C values in the eastern Pacific corals *Pavona clavus* and *Pavona* gigantea. Coral Reefs 18, 29–41. doi: 10.1007/s003380050150
- Grottoli, A., and Rodrigues, L. (2011). Bleached Porites compressa and Montipora capitata corals catabolize  $\delta^{13}$ C-enriched lipids. Coral Reefs 30, 687–692. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0756-0
- Grottoli, A., Warner, M., Levas, S., Aschaffenburg, M., Schoepf, V., McGiinley, M., et al. (2014). The cumulative impact of annual coral bleaching can turn some coral species winners into losers. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 20, 3823–3833. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12658
- Guest, J. R., Baird, A. H., Maynard, J. A., Muttaqin, E., Edwards, A. J., Campbell, S. J., et al. (2012). Contrasting patterns of coral bleaching susceptibility in 2010 suggest an adaptive response to thermal stress. *PLoS ONE* 7:33353. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0033353

- Heron, S. F., Maynard, J. A., van Hooidonk, R., and Eakin, C. M. (2016). Warming trends and bleaching stress of the world's coral reefs 1985–2012. *Nat. Sci. Rep.* 6:38402. doi: 10.1038/srep38402
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (1999). Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral reefs. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 50, 839–866. doi: 10.1071/MF99078
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2011). "The impact of climate change on coral reef ecosystems," in *Corals Reefs: an Ecosystem in Transition*, eds Z. Dubinsky and N. Stambler (New York, NY: Springer Science+Business Media), 391–403.
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Mumby, P. J., Hooten, A. J., Steneck, R. S., Greenfield, P., Gomez, E., et al. (2007). Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean zcidification. *Science* 318, 1737–1742. doi: 10.1126/science.1152509
- Hueerkamp, C., Glynn, P. W., D'Croz, L., Mate, J. L., and Colley, S. B. (2001). Bleaching and recovery of five eastern Pacific corals in an El Nino-related temperature experiment. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 69, 215–236.
- IPCC (2013). Summary for Policymakers. Cambridge, UK; New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Jeffrey, S. W., and Humphrey, G. F. (1975). New spectrophotometric equations for determining chlorophylls *a*, *b*, *c1* and *c2* in higher plants, algae and natural phytoplankton. *Biochem. Physiol. Pflanzen* 167, 191–194. doi: 10.1016/S0015-3796(17)30778-3
- Johannes, R. E., and Wiebe, W. J. (1970). Method for determination of coral tissue biomass and composition. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 15, 822–824. doi: 10.4319/lo.1970.15.5.0822
- Karako-Lampert, S., Katcoff, D., Achituv, Y., Dubinsky, Z., and Stambler, N. (2004). Do clades of symbiotic dinoflagellates in scleractinian corals of the Gulf of Eilat (Red Sea) differ from those of other coral reefs? *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 311, 301–314. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2004.05.015
- Kim, S.-T., and O'Neil, J. R. (1997). Temperature dependence of d180. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 61, 3461–3475. doi: 10.1016/S0016-7037(97)00169-5
- Kuguru, B., Winters, G., Beer, S., Santos, S., and Chadwick, N. (2007). Adaptation strategies of the corallimorpharian *Rhodactis rhodostoma* to irradiance and temperature. *Mar. Biol.* 151, 1287–1298. doi: 10.1007/s00227-006-0589-5
- Kvitt, H., Rosenfeld, H., and Tchernov, D. (2016). The regulation of thermal stress induced apoptosis in corals reveals high similarities in gene expression and function to higher animals. *Sci. Rep.* 6:30359. doi: 10.1038/srep30359
- Kvitt, H., Rosenfeld, H., Zandbank, K., and Tchernov, D. (2014). Regulation of apoptotic pathways by *Stylophora pistillata* (Anthozoa, Pocilloporidae) to survive thermal stress and bleaching. *PLoS ONE* 6:e28665. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0028665
- Levas, S., Grottoli, A. G., Hughes, A. D., Osburn, C., and Matsui, Y. (2013). Physiological and biogeochemical traits of bleaching and recovery in the mounding species of coral *Porites lobata*: implications for resilience in mounding corals. *PLoS ONE* 8:e63267. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0063267
- Levas, S., Grottoli, A. G., Schoepf, V., Aschaffenburg, M., Baumann, J., Bauer, J., et al. (2016). Can heterotrophic uptake of dissolved organic carbon and zooplankton mitigate carbon budget deficits in annually bleached corals? *Coral Reefs* 35, 495–506. doi: 10.1007/s00338-015-1390-z
- Loya, Y., Sakai, K., Yamazato, K., Nakano, Y., Sambali, H., and van Woesik, R. (2001). Coral bleaching: the winners and the losers. *Ecol. Lett.* 4, 122–131. doi: 10.1046/j.1461-0248.2001.00203.x
- Marsh, J. A. (1970). Primary productivity of reef-building calcareous red algae. *Ecology* 51, 255–263. doi: 10.2307/1933661
- Maynard, J. A., Anthony, K., Marshall, P., and Masiri, I. (2008). Major bleaching events can lead to increased thermal tolerance in corals. *Mar. Biol.* 155, 173–182. doi: 10.1007/s00227-008-1015-y
- McClanahan, T., Baird, A. H., Marshall, P., and Toscano, M. (2004). Comparing bleaching and mortality responses of hard corals between southern Kenya and the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 48, 327–335. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2003.08.024
- McClanahan, T. R. (2004). The relationship between bleaching and mortality of common corals. Mar. Biol. 144, 1239–1245. doi: 10.1007/s00227-003-1271-9
- McConnaughey, T. (1989). <sup>13</sup>C and <sup>18</sup>O isotopic disequilibrium in biological carbonates: I. Patterns Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 53, 151–162. doi: 10.1016/ 0016-7037(89)90282-2
- Muscatine, L., Porter, J. W., and Kaplan, I. R. (1989). Resource partitioning by reef corals as determined from stable isotope composition. I. 8<sup>13</sup>C of zooxanthellae and animal tissue vs depth. *Mar. Biol.* 100, 185–193. doi: 10.1007/BF003 91957

- Obura, D. O. (2001). Can differential bleaching and mortality among coral species offer useful indicators for assessment and management of reefs under stress? *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 69, 421–442.
- Omori, M., Fukami, H., Kobinata, H., and Hatta, M. (1999). Significant drop of fertilization of Acropora corals in 1999: an after-effect of heavy coral bleaching? *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 46, 704–706. doi: 10.4319/lo.2001.46.3.0704
- Palardy, J. E., Rodrigues, L. J., and Grottoli, A. G. (2008). The importance of zooplankton to the daily metabolic carbon requirements of healthy and bleached corals at two depths. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 367, 180–188. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2008.09.015
- Paldor, N., and Anati, D. (1979). Seasonal variations of temperature and salinity in the Gulf of Elat (Aqaba). *Deep-Sea Res.* 26, 661–672. doi: 10.1016/0198-0149(79)90039-6
- Pisapia, C., Burn, D., Yoosuf, R., Najeeb, A., Anderson, K., and Pratchett, M. (2016). Coral recovery in the central Maldives archipelago since the last major mass-bleaching, in 1998. *Nat. Sci. Rep.* 6:34720. doi: 10.1038/srep34720
- Quinn, G. P., and Keough, M. J. (2002). Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Rodrigues, L. J., and Grottoli, A. G. (2006). Calcification rate and the stable carbon, oxygen, and nitrogen isotopes in the skeleton, host tissue, and zooxanthellae of bleached and recovering Hawaiian corals. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 70, 2781–2789. doi: 10.1016/j.gca.2006.02.014
- Rodrigues, L. J., and Grottoli, A. G. (2007). Energy reserves and metabolism as indicators of coral recovery from bleaching. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 52, 1874–1882. doi: 10.4319/lo.2007.52.5.1874
- Rodriguez-Troncoso, A., Carpizo-Ituarte, E., and Cupul-Magana, A. (2016). Physiological response to high temperature in the Tropical Eastern Pacific coral *Pocillopora verrucosa. Mar. Ecol.* 37, 1168–1175. doi: 10.1111/maec.12392
- Rowan, R., Knowlton, N., Baker, A., and Jara, J. (1997). Landscape ecology of algal symbionts creates variation in episodes of coral bleaching. *Nature* 388, 265–269. doi: 10.1038/40843
- Sawall, Y., Al-Sofyani, A., Hohn, S., Banguera-Hinestroza, E., Voolstra, C., and Wahl, M. (2015). Extensive phenotypic plasticity of a Red Sea coral over a strong latitudinal temperature gradient suggests limited acclimatization potential to warming. *Nat. Sci. Rep.* 5:8940. doi: 10.1038/srep08940
- Schoepf, V., Grottoli, A. G., Levas, S. J., Aschaffenburg, M., Baumann, J., Matsui, Y., et al. (2015). Annual coral bleaching and the long-term recovery capacity of coral. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 282:20151887. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2015.1887
- Schoepf, V., Grottoli, A., Warner, M., Cai, W., Melman, T., Hoadley, K., et al. (2013). Coral energy reserves and calcification in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> world at two temperatures. *PLoS ONE* 8:e75049. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0075049
- Sebastian, C., Sink, K., McClanahan, T., and Cowan, D. (2009). Bleaching response of corals and their *Symbiodinium* communities in southern Africa. *Mar. Biol.* 156, 2049–2062. doi: 10.1007/s00227-009-1236-8
- Shlesinger, Y., and Loya, Y. (1985). Coral community reproductive patterns: Red Sea versus the Great Barrier Reef. *Science* 228, 1333–1335. doi: 10.1126/science.228.4705.1333
- Smith, P. K., Krohn, R. I., Hermanson, G. T., Mallia, A. K., Gartner, F. H., Provenzano, M. D., et al. (1985). Measurement of protein using bicinchonic acid. Anal. Biochem. 150, 76–85. doi: 10.1016/0003-2697(85) 90442-7
- Sutthacheep, M., Yucharoen, M., Klinthong, W., Pengsakun, S., Sangmanee, K., and Yeemin, T. (2013). Impacts of the1998 and 2010 mass coral bleaching events on the Western Gulf of Thailand. *Deep-Sea Res.* 96, 25–31. doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2013.04.018
- Tchernov, D., Gorbunov, M. Y., de Vargas, C., Yadav, S. N., Milligan, A. J., Haggblom, M., et al. (2004). Membrane lipids of symbiotic algae are diagnostic of sensitivity to thermal bleaching in corals. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101, 13531–13535. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0402907101

- Tchernov, D., Kvitt, H., Haramaty, L., Bibby, T. S., Gorbunov, M. Y., Rosenfeld, H., et al. (2011). Apoptosis and the selective survival of host animals following thermal bleaching in zooxanthellate corals. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 108, 9905–9909. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1106924108
- Tremblay, P., Naumann, M. S., Sikorski, S., Grover, R., and Ferrier-Pages, C. (2012). Experimental assessment of organic carbon fluxes in the scleractinian coral *Stylophora pistillata* during a thermal and photo stress event. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 453, 63–77. doi: 10.3354/meps09640
- Ulstrup, K. E., Berkelmans, R., Ralph, P. J., and Van Oppen, M. J. H. (2006). Variation in bleaching sensitivity of two coral species across a latitudinal gradient on the Great Barrier Reef: the role of zooxanthellae. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 314, 135–148. doi: 10.3354/meps314135
- van Hooidonk, R., Maynard, J. A., and Planes, S. (2013). Temporary refugia for coral reefs in a warming world. *Nat. Clim. Chang.* 3, 508–511. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1829
- van Hooidonk, R., Maynard, J., Manzello, D., and Planes, S. (2014). Opposite latitudinal gradients in projected ocean acidification and bleaching impacts on coral reefs. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 20, 103–112. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12394
- Veron, J. E. N., Hoeg-Guldberg, O., Lenton, T. M., Lough, J. M., Obura, D. O., Pearce-Kelly, P., et al. (2009). The coral reef crisis: The critical importance of <350 ppm CO<sub>2</sub>. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 58, 1428–1436. doi:10.1016/j.marpolbul.2009.09.009
- Weber, J. N., and Woodhead, P. M. J. (1972). Temperature dependence of oxygen-18 concentration in reef coral carbonates. J. Geophys. Res. 77, 463–473. doi: 10.1029/JC077i003p00463
- Wellington, G. M., Dunbar, R. B., and Merlen, G. (1996). Calibration of stable oxygen isotope signatures in Galapagos corals. *Paleoceanography* 11, 467–480. doi: 10.1029/96PA01023
- Winer, B. (1971). Statistical Principles in Experimental Design. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.
- Winters, G., Beer, S., Ben Zvi, B., Brickner, I., and Loya, Y. (2009). Spatial and temporal photoacclimation of *Stylophora pistillata*: zooxanthella size, pigmentation, location and clade. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 384, 107–119. doi: 10.3354/meps08036
- Winters, G., Loya, Y., and Beer, S. (2006). In situ measured seasonal variations in Fv/Fm of two common Red Sea corals. Coral Reefs 25, 593–598. doi: 10.1007/s00338-006-0144-3
- Ziegler, M., Arif, C., Burt, J., Dobretsov, C., LaJeunesse, T., and Voolstra, C. (2017). Biogeography and molecular diversity of coral symbionts in the genus Symbiodinium around the Arabian Peninsula. *J. Biogeogr.* 44, 674–686. doi: 10.1111/jbi.12913
- Ziegler, M., Roder, C., Buchyel, C., and Voolstra, C. (2014). Limits to physiological plasticity of the coral *Pocillopora verrucosa* from the central Red Sea. *Coral Reefs* 33, 1115–1129. doi: 10.1007/s00338-014-1192-8

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer MN and handling Editor declared their shared affiliation, and the handling Editor states that the process nevertheless met the standards of a fair and objective review.

Copyright © 2017 Grottoli, Tchernov and Winters. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Fine-Scale Biogeographical Boundary Delineation and Sub-population Resolution in the *Symbiodinium thermophilum* Coral Symbiont Group From the Persian/Arabian Gulf and Gulf of Oman

### **OPEN ACCESS**

### Edited by:

Emma Camp, University of Technology Sydney, Australia

### Reviewed by:

Zac H. Forsman, University of Hawaii at Manoa, United States Aldo Cróquer, Simón Bolívar University, Venezuela

\*Correspondence:

Benjamin C. C. Hume benjamin.hume@kaust.edu.sa

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 19 December 2017 Accepted: 06 April 2018 Published: 24 April 2018

### Citation:

Hume BCC, D'Angelo C, Burt JA and Wiedenmann J (2018) Fine-Scale Biogeographical Boundary Delineation and Sub-population Resolution in the Symbiodinium thermophilum Coral Symbiont Group From the Persian/Arabian Gulf and Gulf of Oman. Front. Mar. Sci. 5:138. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018.00138 Benjamin C. C. Hume<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Cecilia D'Angelo<sup>2,3</sup>, John A. Burt<sup>4</sup> and Jörg Wiedenmann<sup>2,3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Biological and Environmental Science and Engineering, Red Sea Research Center, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia, <sup>2</sup> Coral Reef Laboratory, Ocean and Earth Science, National Oceanography Centre, University of Southampton, Southampton, United Kingdom, <sup>3</sup> Institute for Life Sciences, University of Southampton, Southampton, United Kingdom, <sup>4</sup> Marine Biology Laboratory, Centre for Genomics and Systems Biology, New York University Abu Dhabi, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates

The adaptation of tropical coral communities to the world's hottest sea, the Persian/Arabian Gulf (PAG), has recently been associated with ecological selection acting on a group of coral-associated algal symbionts, the Symbiodinium thermophilum group. Previous studies have shown that considerable genetic diversity exists within the group and that group members found within the PAG are significantly differentiated from those found externally, in the Gulf of Oman and wider waters. However, little is known about this genetic diversity. As an initial step towards understanding whether this diversity could represent niche adapted, selectable populations within the S. thermophilum group that may act as natural sources of stress tolerant associations to Indo-Pacific reefs, we investigate whether the diversity is structured between populations and where the location of the internal-external genetic partition lies. We use regions of the nuclear ribosomal DNA (ITS1-5.8S-ITS2) and chloroplastic psbA gene (non-coding region) from >100 S. thermophilum group-harbouring Porites spp. (P. lobata, P. lutea, and P. harrisoni) sampled across steep temperature and salinity gradients to conduct analyses of variance and create maximum parsimony networks to assess genetic structure and (dis)similarity within and between populations of S. thermophilum found within the PAG and externally in the Gulf of Oman. Our analyses resolve a sharp genetic boundary between Symbiodinium populations in the western Strait of Hormuz and identify significant genetic structure between populations with as little as 20 km between them demonstrating that differentiation between populations is likely due to factors other

153

than limited connectivity. Further, we hypothesize that genotypes identified outside of the PAG in the Gulf of Oman existing in near-oceanic salinities, yet thermally challenging waters, putatively represent candidates for stress-tolerant symbionts that could act as natural seed populations of stress tolerant genotypes to the wider indo-Pacific.

Keywords: adaptation, biogeography, climate change, coral reefs, ITS2, Persian/Arabian Gulf, salinity, thermal tolerance

## INTRODUCTION

The Persian/Arabian Gulf (PAG) is a thermally extreme and hypersaline body of water with temperatures regularly exceeding 34°C during summer in its southern and hottest part (Hume et al., 2013; Shuail et al., 2016; Figure 1, Figure S1), temperatures that prove fatal to most tropical corals (Coles and Riegl, 2013; Hume et al., 2013). Yet, thriving coral communities are found along its coastline (Coles, 2003). These exceptional coral communities are gaining attention as model systems to inform on how corals globally might adapt to increasing sea surface temperatures (SSTs; Hume et al., 2013; Burt et al., 2014; D'Angelo et al., 2015). Such increases are causing more frequent and severe coral bleaching events (Logan et al., 2014) during which the obligate symbiotic relationship between coral and algal symbiont (genus Symbiodinium) breaks down leading to symbiont loss, and if recovery is not timely, death of the host (Hughes et al., 2003). Temperature thresholds at which these bleaching events occur are dependent on host and symbiont genotypes but typically lie 1°C above the average maximum summer temperature for a reef (Goreau and Hayes, 1994; Shuail et al., 2016).

Given that the maximum mean temperature of the majority of coral reefs is  $\leq$  30°C (Hume et al., 2013), the ability of corals from the southern PAG to withstand temperatures in excess of 35°C without bleaching is truly exceptional (Coles and Riegl, 2013; Hume et al., 2013; Shuail et al., 2016). This exceptional thermal tolerance may be in part due to their algal associations given that hosting certain *Symbiodinium* types may confer an increased thermal tolerance to the coral host (LaJeunesse et al., 2010; Silverstein et al., 2015). Specifically, corals of the southern PAG predominantly form year-round associations with the recently described *Symbiodinium thermophilum* (Hume et al., 2015). The prevalence of this symbiont within PAG corals suggests it is at least partially responsible for their thermotolerance (D'Angelo et al., 2015; Hume et al., 2015, 2016).

*S. thermophilum* was defined using four genetic markers including specific sequences of the mitochondrial *cytochrome b* (*cob*; K234522) and chloroplastic ribosomal 23S (cp23S; KP234523) (Hume et al., 2015). In addition, genetic characteristics of the nrDNA second internal transcribed spacer regions (ITS2) were used. This non-coding region is multicopy in character with multiple genetic variants of different but closely related sequences present in an individual *Symbiodinium* genome (Thornhill et al., 2007; Arif et al., 2014). Within *S. thermophilum*, an 8bp duplication insert (called *S. thermo.*-indel) in a minority proportion of intragenomic ITS2 variants (~15%) in an otherwise C3 type sequence (KP234524 & KM487748) was described and its presence has been used as an

effective means of screening for this symbiont species (D'Angelo et al., 2015; Hume et al., 2016). The last genetic marker used in the description, the highly variable chloroplastic psbA noncoding region (psbAncr), resolves at a subspecies level in the Symbiodinium genus (Thornhill et al., 2014). As such, multiple haplotypes were recovered from the S. thermophilum symbionts (Hume et al., 2015). Critically, all sequences resolved within a monophyletic grouping separated from other ITS2 C3 type symbionts by considerable genetic distance (Hume et al., 2015). Since the formal description of S. thermophilum, additional samples containing the characteristic ITS2 S. thermo.-indel have been genotyped using the psbAncr (D'Angelo et al., 2015; Hume et al., 2016). These recovered psbAncr sequences showed a considerably larger diversity than the diversity seen in the original sensu strictu S. thermophilum definition. Hence, these symbionts are identified as members of the "S. thermophilum group" (D'Angelo et al., 2015).

The extreme conditions and exceptional coral-algal associations found in the PAG are a product of the regions unique geography. The PAG is connected to the adjacent Gulf of Oman by the  $\sim$ 40 km wide Strait of Hormuz that navigates the Musandam Peninsula and is fed by a dominant surface inflow of near-oceanic salinity water (Figure 1). Due to high evaporation rates and minimal freshwater input, the PAG is characterised by a net inflow with only a minor deep water outflow of heavier, more saline water through the Strait (Yao and Johns, 2010). This surface inflow is strongest in summer month with the cooler, lower salinity surface water moving northwest towards Qatar or south into the main basin forming an overall cyclonic circulation in the southern Gulf (Yao and Johns, 2010). Despite this lower salinity inflow, salinities in the southern PAG remain high year round (>41.5) resulting in a gradual decrease in salinity from the southern PAG towards the tip of the Musandam Peninsula into the Gulf of Oman (D'Angelo et al., 2015; Figure 1a). Temperature gradients along the same coast are seasonally dependent. In summer, the inflow has a cooling effect and the resultant temperature gradient decreases from the southern PAG to the Gulf of Oman whereas in winter month the southern PAG is considerably cooler (winter averages  $\sim 21^{\circ}$ C) than the inflowing water ( $\sim 24^{\circ}$ C; **Figures 1a,b**).

Although cooler than the PAG, the coral-harbouring waters immediately external to it, in the Gulf of Oman, represent an environment with salinities closer to those of the wider Indo-Pacific but with thermal regimes still greater than are found in the majority of coral-containing waters globally. In addition to the relatively large annual thermal ranges of the region (max  $\sim$ 31°C, min  $\sim$ 23°C), coral communities in these waters may experience acute hypothermal shocks due to local upwelling events (Coles,

2003). As such the coral communities of these waters should also be considered extraordinarily stress tolerant.

Recently, the abundance of S. thermophilum group symbionts was investigated at a range of sites spanning from within the PAG to Muscat, in the neighbouring Gulf of Oman. Along the southern coast of the PAG from Dalma to Ras Al-Khaimah, the association of Porties spp. corals with members of the S. thermophilum group was complete (100% of associations) despite considerable changes in salinity and temperature (D'Angelo et al., 2015; Hume et al., 2015, 2016). However, immediately external to the PAG off the coast of the Musandam Peninsula in the Strait of Hormuz an increasing number of the Porites spp. corals were found in association with symbiont types other than S. thermophilum, namely ITS2 type C15 and S. trenchii (ITS2 type D1a or D1-4). This decrease in S. thermophilum group associations continues with increasing distance from the PAG until associations are almost undetectable in reefs off Muscat. Interestingly, this low level abundance of S. thermophilum group associations has been documented as widely distributed as the northern Red Sea (Hume et al., 2016).

Phylogenetic analyses conducted as part of these studies using the psbA<sup>ncr</sup> revealed a greater genetic diversity of S. thermophilum group symbionts external to the PAG than within (Hume et al., 2016). Investigation into the age of this diversity (>several million years), and the group members themselves ( $\sim$ 13 Mya), demonstrated them to be considerably older than the age of the PAG (~12.5 kya; Purkis et al., 2010; D'Angelo et al., 2015; Hume et al., 2016). These findings led to the hypothesis that positive selection for thermal and salinity tolerance acting on the diversity of group members found external to the PAG, facilitated the colonisation of the physically extreme PAG by a subset of Indo-Pacific corals. Other ecological mechanisms including founder or bottleneck effects were also considered in the explanation of the group's prevalence and relative genetic homogeneity in the PAG. However, the PAG's dominant inflow (Yao and Johns, 2010), the presence of several other thermally tolerant symbiont types within the PAG (Baker et al., 2004; LaJeunesse et al., 2014; Hume et al., 2015) and the fact that Symbiodinium can disperse rapidly over large distances (Baird et al., 2009; Pettay et al., 2015) make these mechanisms unlikely.

In the same way that members of the S. thermophilum group underwent ecological selection to proliferate in the extreme conditions of the PAG, these members may be selected to enrich reefs in the Gulf of Oman and wider Indo-Pacific with tolerant symbionts. Such an enrichment may afford these reefs greater resilience to perturbations that may arise from predicted increases in SSTs. However, to better understand the capacity for such ecological selection to occur we must first better understand the genetic diversity that exists within the S. thermophilum group to know which populations are available for selection. Here, we specifically investigate whether the genetic diversity of the S. thermophilum group is structured between populations as a first indication towards whether niche adapted, selectable populations exist. To assess for genetic structure within the group, we use a novel approach analysing the diversity of intragenomic variants in the ITS1-5.8S-ITS2 region of the nrDNA as well as the psbA<sup>ncr</sup> to compute  $\phi$ st indices and create maximum parsimony networks to identify population



FIGURE 1 | Sampling sites across temperature and salinity gradients of the Persian/Arabian Gulf, Strait of Hormuz, and Gulf of Oman. (a) Monthly average (August 2015; warmest month) sea surface temperatures (SSTs) representative of a summer thermal profile. Sampling locations are denoted according to three or two letter codes: DAL, Dalma Island; SAD, Saadiyat reef; RAG, Ras Ghanada; UMM, Umm Al-Quwain; RAK, Ras Al-Khaimah; MW, Musandam peninsula West; ME, Musandam peninsula East; FUJ, Fujairah; & MUC, Muscat. Modelled seasonal (summer, J-A-S; winter, J-F-M) salinities from Yao and Johns (2010) for sampling sites are denoted. (b) Monthly average (February 2015; coolest month) SSTs representative of a winter thermal profile. (c) Difference in monthly average SSTs between (a and b) representative of a regular seasonal temperature range. Remotely sensed SST data of (a,b) are Aqua MODIS Sea Surface Temperature (11 µ daytime), monthly, 4 km resolution accessed through the level 3 data browser of OceanColor Web (oceancolor.gsfc.nasa.gov/cgi/l3). netCDF libraries were viewed and images exported using Panoply 4.3 (gis.nasa.gov/tools/panoply). Panel (c) was created using Panoply's combine plot function subtracting the winter profile from the summer.

groupings and assess genetic (dis)similarity within and between individual populations. Our findings identify significant genetic differentiation between *S. thermophilum* group populations and further resolve the coral-symbiont biogeographical boundary in the Strait of Hormuz.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

# Sample Collection and Genotyping by nrDNA and psbA<sup>ncr</sup>

*S. thermophilum* group-containing coral samples of *P. lobata*, *P. lutea*, and *P. harrisoni* were collected and underwent nrDNA (ITS1-5.8S-ITS2) and psbA<sup>ncr</sup> genotyping as part of D'Angelo et al. (2015). Field identification relied on local experts to

differentiate between Porites spp. The relatively low diversity of Porites spp. found in the PAG and Gulf of Oman simplified the identification (Bauman et al., 2013). Fragments of P. lobata and P. lutea were bleached in sodium hypochlorite solution and inspected under a microscope (MZ10, Leica). Analysis of the corallite structure (Veron, 2000) confirmed the field identification of these samples. The P. lobata samples were distinguishable from P. lutea by the lack of a protruding ring of five tall pali, and from P. solida by the lack of a flattened columella. However, it should be noted that Porites spp. corals are notoriously difficult to identify from skeletal morphology alone (Forsman et al., 2009). P. harrisoni was differentiated from P. lobata and P. lutea by its gross morphology being more columnar in form. Unfortunately for samples collected at Ras Al Khaimah (RAK) and the one sample collected in Muscat, field identification by an expert was not available. Rather than omit these samples from the study they were identified conservatively as Porites spp.

In summary, corals were sampled at between 2 and 7 m in September 2012 and March 2013 from sites within the PAG, the Strait of Hormuz and the Gulf of Oman (Figure 1; Figure S2). Throughout this study two or three character length codes (e.g., DAL-Dalma) will be used to refer to sampling sites as denoted in Figure 1a. Genomic DNA extractions were performed using a CTAB protocol and the PCR amplification of the nrDNA and psbAncr markers was achieved using the SYM\_VAR\_FWD/SYM\_VAR\_REV and psbAFor\_1/psbA\_Rev\_1 primer pairs. nrDNA amplicons were cloned using a StrataClone PCR cloning kit before sequencing (universal primer T7) whilst psbAncr amplicons were directly sequenced using the internal primer psbA\_int\_Fwd. Sequences were aligned in MEGA 6 (Tamura et al., 2013) with nrDNA sequences' unsupported nucleotides (nucleotides divergent from the alignment consensus that were not found in more than one PCR amplicon library) reverted to the consensus to minimise incorporation of genetic diversity generated through PCR error. A full list of psbAncr sequences used in this study may be found in Table S1, Supplementary Material (106 sequences). The number of colonies nrDNA sequenced as well as the average sequencing depth can be found in Table S2, Supplementary Material. A multiple sequence alignment of the ITS1-5.8S-ITS2 nrDNA sequences used in this study has been submitted to the Dryad Repository (675 sequences).

## Assessment of Host-Effect on Symbiodinium Sequence

*Porites* spp. abundance between sites was heterogeneous and uneven sampling across sites was unavoidable (Figure S2). To assess whether any signature of genetic structure found in this study might be an artefact caused by host species distribution due to different species of *Porites* hosting different *Symbiodinium* types, rather than other factors (e.g., environmental conditions), cluster-based correlation analysis between *Symbiodinium* sequence recovered and host species was conducted. For both markers, genetic distances between all unique sequences were calculated in MOTHUR 1.36.1 (Schloss et al., 2009) using the "pairwise.seqs" function. Column-based distances were converted to matrices using a custom PYTHON script before being plotted in two dimensional space through multidimensional scaling using the R package bios2mds. K-means clustering was conducted in R (3 clusters; one per species) using the function "kmeans" with the initial seed set to 20 and with an nstart equalling 50.

If host species had no effect on sequence recovered, sequences should be randomly distributed between the three groups irrespective of host. A two-way table (species, cluster) and chi-square test were employed to test if there was a significant difference between the distribution of sequences amongst the three k-means determined clusters according to either: observed distribution by species, or expected random distribution disregarding species. The counts of sequences from each of the three identified species (unidentified *Porites* sp. were discounted from the analysis) associated within each of the determined clusters were calculated alongside frequencies representative of the null hypothesis of no association between species and cluster. A chi-squared test was performed and results were compared to critical values at 4 degrees of freedom (3 species, 3 clusters).

# Inclusion of Its1 and 5.8S nrDNA Regions in Genetic Analyses

Biogeographical and phylogenetic analyses of *Symbiodinium* populations often use only one region of the nrDNA, commonly the ITS2. To maximise possible inferences on genetic structure and investigate possible improvements in phylogenetic resolution within the *S. thermophilum* group the ITS1 and 5.8S regions of the nrDNA were included in all analyses in this study.

## Population Genetic Structure Inference by Analysis of Variance

To offer an improved resolution of the previously described biogeographic boundary (located in the Strait of Hormuz) to S. thermophilum group-containing coral populations (D'Angelo et al., 2015; Hume et al., 2016) three group configurations were tested for variance. Specifically, two groups of populations were defined as "internal" and "external" (approximate to PAG and Gulf of Oman populations). Within these groupings the sites, Dalma, Saadiyat, Ras Ghanada, Umm Al-Quwain, and Ras Al-Khaimah were always placed in the internal groups whilst Fujairah and Muscat were always in the external group. The three permutations of these groups with the addition or lack of one or both of the Musandam West or Musandam East sites were then tested for among group variance in WinArl 3.5.1.3 (Excoffier and Lischer, 2010) using the complete ITS1-5.8S-ITS2 region of the nrDNA (611 bp) and the partial psbAncr (495 bp). By this means, the two populations in proximity to the Strait with the greatest haplotypic difference may be identified. These two populations will be the most easterly and westerly population in the internal and external groupings that have largest among group variance.

In addition to the calculation of among groups variance (Va), among populations within groups (Vb), and within populations variances (Vc) were calculated along with their associated fixation indices ( $\varphi_{CT}$ ,  $\varphi_{SC}$ , and  $\varphi_{ST}$ , respectively). In this analytical scenario, the among group variance (Va) represents the variance between individual gene sequences that are grouped as belonging to either an internal or external site. When calculating the among group variance, the population to which a sequence belongs is not taken into account. That is, individual gene comparisons are only constrained by which group they belong to. The among populations within groups variance (Vb) represents the average variance found amongst populations that belong to the same group. Here, population comparisons are nested hierarchically within the groups so that only gene sequences found within populations that are found within the same groups will be compared. Within population variance (Vc) represents the variance found between sequences for each population. Here, which group the population belongs to is not taken into account and one Vc value is calculated for each population (i.e., sequences from different populations are not compared). For each of the comparison types listed above, the respective fixation indices are calculated using the same grouping constraints. These fixation indices represent a measure of population differentiation due to genetic structure (i.e., gene flow isolation) with a value closer to 1 representing greater isolation and therefore structure.

# Population Genetic Structure Inference by Population Pairwise Distance

To test for genetic dissimilarity between populations, population pairwise genetic distances were also calculated in WINARL in the form of pairwise  $\phi$ st values. A null distribution of pairwise  $\phi$ st under the hypothesis of no difference between the populations is obtained by permuting haplotypes between populations as part of WINARL's "compute pairwise difference" function. The outputted probability values represent the proportion of permutations leading to a  $\phi$ st value larger or equal to the observed one (Excoffier and Lischer, 2010). Whilst one psbAncr sequence per sample was used in the pairwise analyses, further considerations were taken in the appropriate use of the nrDNA sequences. Whilst not a traditional genetic marker used in population biology, the nrDNA's heritability and complex character states (in the form of multiple intagenomic variants due to the nrDNA's multicopy character) enable its use as such a marker (Sunnucks, 2000). In fact, given that approximations to ecologically relevant species level descriptions in Symbiodinium are commonly made according to the sequence and predominance of intragenomic variants of the nrDNA (LaJeunesse et al., 2010; Arif et al., 2014), quantifying dissimilarity between individuals and populations according to these intragenomic abundances is likely an effective means of identifying ecologically significant units. Thus, to ensure the consideration of all available nrDNA intragenomic variants and their frequencies within individual corals and populations each sequence was treated as an individual rather than creating a single "inclusivity consensus sequence" (Barshis et al., 2010) by incorporating IUPAC ambiguity nucleotides representative of polymorphisms detected within clone libraries into the consensus sequence from that individual; a method that

cannot take into consideration the frequency of polymorphismcontaining intragenomic variants as previously discussed by Barshis et al. (2010). Additionally, the treatment of intragenomic variants as individuals enables the incorporation of samples that are represented by a considerable number of clones but from a low number of individuals (e.g., Muscat site; only one sample with 14 nrDNA clones). Whilst such a low sampling is not ideal, further sampling is limited by the rarity of *S. thermophilum* group external to the PAG. The single Muscat sample is potentially highly informative given its rarity and the considerable distance to its next nearest sampling site (Fujairah 363 km). As such Muscat was included in the pairwise  $\phi$ st analyses using the nrDNA marker but excluded using the psbAncr marker due to the direct sequencing approach used (i.e., returning only a single sequence). Pairwise differences were considered significant at P < 0.05.

To test for significant correlation between distances and pairwise genetic dissimilarities between populations a Mantel test (test of correlation between two matrices) was additionally calculated using WINARL (the distance matrix may be found in Table S3).

### **Creation of Maximum Parsimony Networks**

Maximum parsimony networks were created using the ITS2 and the complete ITS1-5.8S-ITS2 region of the nrDNA and the partial psbA<sup>ncr</sup> using TCS (Clement et al., 2000). For the nrDNA networks, sequences with frequency of 1 were not plotted. TCSbu (Múrias dos Santos et al., 2015) was used to aesthetically arrange the network before further manual manipulation for aesthetic purposes only. To account for extreme variability in the psbA<sup>ncr</sup>, sequences were clustered to a distance of 0.04 (empirically determined to cluster groups of sequences separated by large mutational distances) using the *cluster* command and average neighbour algorithm in MOTHUR 1.36.1 (Schloss et al., 2009).

### Script Access

Access to R and PYTHON scripts used in this study may be found in Code S1 in Supplementary Material.

## RESULTS

### Assessment of Host-Effect on Symbiodinium Sequence

To test for an effect of host species on *Symbiodinium* sequence recovered, a  $\chi^2$  analysis was conducted to assess whether sequences were distributed independent of host species amongst three k-means clustered groupings on a 2D plot of sequence pairwise distances. A non-significant interaction was found between species and cluster [ $\chi^2_{(4)} = 5.94$ , p > 0.05] for the nrDNA regions. In contrast, a significant interaction between species and cluster was identified [ $\chi^2_{(4)} = 21.99$ , p < 0.05] for the psbA<sup>ncr</sup> marker. However, 80.4% of the divergence from expected was attributable to a single species, *P. harrisoni*, with a single cluster representing 55.9% of this variance.

### **TABLE 1** | Pairwise population $\phi$ st *P*-values.

|     | Internal sites |              |       |       |       | External sites |       |              |     |
|-----|----------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|--------------|-----|
|     | DAL            | SAD          | RAG   | UMM   | RAK   | MW             | ME    | FUJ          | мис |
| DAL |                | <u>0.000</u> | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000          | 0.000 | 0.027        |     |
| SAD | 0.180          |              | 0.612 | 0.198 | 0.432 | <u>0.018</u>   | 0.000 | 0.009        |     |
| RAG | 0.207          | 0.000        |       | 0.198 | 0.216 | 0.045          | 0.000 | 0.000        |     |
| UMM | 0.063          | 0.018        | 0.702 |       | 0.838 | 0.000          | 0.000 | <u>0.018</u> |     |
| RAK | 0.225          | 0.126        | 0.333 | 0.297 |       | 0.000          | 0.000 | 0.000        |     |
| MW  | 0.036          | 0.000        | 0.279 | 0.649 | 0.189 |                | 0.000 | 0.000        |     |
| ME  | 0.000          | 0.000        | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000          |       | 0.216        |     |
| FUJ | 0.000          | 0.000        | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000          | 0.000 |              |     |
| мис | 0.000          | 0.000        | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000          | 0.009 | 0.072        |     |

Significant difference at P < 0.05 is denoted by an underlined value. Top right = psbA<sup>ncr</sup>; bottom left = nrDNA.

### **Population Genetic Structure Inference**

To determine into which population groupings (internal or external) the Musandam sites were best allocated to maximise between group variance, multiple combinations were assessed. Allocation of the Musandam West and Musandam East populations to the internal and external groups, respectively, were supported by the highest "among group" (Va and  $\phi$ ct) and lowest "among population within group" (Vb and  $\phi$ sc) variances and fixation indices (Va = 11%, 29%,  $\phi$ ct = 0.108, 0.294; Vb = 3%, 7%,  $\phi$ sc = 0.039, 0.097; nrDNA and psbA<sup>ncr</sup>, respectively). Pairwise  $\phi$ st analysis of the 9 populations corroborated the strong genetic dissimilarity between the external (ME, FUJ, and MUC; **Table 1**) and internal (all other populations) populations in both genetic markers.

For both markers, "among individuals within populations" (population = site) accounted for the majority of variance (86 and 63% for the nrDNA and psbA<sup>ncr</sup>, respectively) whilst relatively low "among populations/within groups" (3 and 7%) and relatively high "among group" (11 and 29%; group = internal or external) variances supported the groupings of internal and external populations as characterised by the associated high and low fixation indices ( $\phi$ ct = 0.108, 0.294;  $\phi$ sc = 0.039, 0.097). Inclusion of MW within the external grouping did not increase "among group" variance (5 vs. 11 and 9 vs. 29% for the nrDNA and psbA<sup>ncr</sup> markers, respectively).

Despite the well-supported genetic disparity between internal and external populations and relatively low  $\phi$ sc indices, some populations within each group were found to have significant genetic disparity (**Table 1**) from each other. Within the external grouping, disparity was seen amongst the majority of sites. Within the internal grouping, MW showed disparity to all populations with the psbA<sup>ncr</sup> marker but to only two in the nrDNA marker whilst DAL showed complete disparity to all sites with the psbA<sup>ncr</sup> and SAD demonstrated dissimilarity to neighbouring DAL, RAG, and UMM with the nrDNA marker.

Mantel tests for both genetic markers recovered insignificant P (rand. >= obs.) values >> than 0.05; 0.222 and 0.219, nrDNA and psbA<sup>ncr</sup>, respectively.

The maximum parsimony networks for both markers resolved phylogenetic groupings that corresponded well to the pairwise  $\phi$ st matrices and population groupings (**Figures 2**, **3**). Within the nrDNA network the external sequences shared no haplotypes with internal sequences except for sequences containing the 8bp *S. thermo.*-indel mutation (**Figure 3A**). In addition, the strong genetic disparity between the DAL population and all other populations is exemplified by a monophyletic grouping of approximately half of the DAL sequences in the psbA<sup>ncr</sup> phylogeny. MW sequences grouped exclusively with high frequency haplotypes comprising internal and external sequences within the nrDNA phylogeny and yet with the psbA<sup>ncr</sup> sequences resolved at considerable distance from the main internal grouping, although some haplotypes were shared.

Maximum parsimony networks of the nrDNA regions were clearly divided into two groupings; those with and those without the 8bp *S. thermo.*-indel insert (**Figure 3**). The inclusion of the ITS1 and 5.8S regions of the nrDNA greatly improved phylogenetic resolution within the *S. thermophilum* group samples evidenced by the further separation of a single large haplotype in the ITS2 only network into 6 haplotypes with further minor satellite haplotypes in the combined ITS1-5.8S-ITS2 analysis (**Figure 3**).

## DISCUSSION

### Host-Effect on Symbiodinium Sequence

To assess whether any signature of genetic structure found in this study might be an artefact of host species distribution due to different species of Porites hosting different Symbiodinium types, cluster-based correlation analysis between Symbiodinium sequence recovered and host species was conducted. Whilst a significant result of the psbAncr chi-squared test suggests a significant interaction between species and cluster for this marker it should be noted that the majority of the divergence was driven by the lower than expected abundance of P. harrisoni in the most populace cluster (55.9% of divergence). The large difference between the expected and observed values in this cluster is likely an artefact caused by the high sampling frequency of P. lutea (raising the expected value in the cluster in question) and the smaller number of more western sites at which P. harrisoni was sampled (lowering the recovered genetic diversity for P. harrisoni; P. harrisoni sampled at 3 vs., 6 and 5 sites for P. lutea and P. lobata, respectively; Figure S2) rather than a true species effect of P. harrisoni on sequence recovered. Given the likely artefactual cause of this significant result for the psbA<sup>ncr</sup> marker and the lack of significant correlation between coral host and sequence for the nrDNA marker, Symbiodinium sequences and any associated genetic structure identified in this study will be discussed independent of host-species.

# Genetic Diversity of the *S. thermophilum* Group

S. thermophilum sensu stricto was originally described from *Porites* spp. samples collected from the DAL, SAD and UMM regions of the southern PAG (Hume et al., 2015). Since this initial description considerable additional genetic diversity has been uncovered from samples collected outside of Southern PAG. This increase in genetic diversity has



led to the use of the term *S. thermophilum* group due to the fact that such diversity may be indicative of additional species.

Whilst all of the samples used in the initial S. thermophilum description resolved with a single dominant ITS2 type C3 sequence, a range of psbA<sup>ncr</sup> haplotypes were recovered (Hume et al., 2015). The majority of these psbA<sup>ncr</sup> sequences (17/22) cluster within the largest OTU of the psbAncr maximum parsimony network created in this study with the remaining 5 clustering amongst the monophyletic DAL grouping also from this study (Figure 2). The majority of internal samples (from DAL, SAD, RAG, UMM, RAK, and MW) analysed in this study also cluster within the same psbAncr OTU and display a limited diversity of closely related intragenomic ITS1-5.8S-ITS2 variants that share only 3 out of 38 haplotypes with external samples (ME, FUJ, MUC; Figures 2, 3). Taken together, these findings suggest that the majority of S. thermophilum group symbionts found within the southern PAG are S. thermophilum sensu stricto but that additional S. thermophilum group diversity is also present, such as the PAG Acropora spp.-specific symbiont (C3V1; KM487747) identified in Hume et al. (2015). In contrast, whilst this study's external S. thermophilum group populations also return ITS2 type C3 and S. thermo-indel containing sequences characteristic of the S. thermophilum group, their lack of shared haplotypes with internal PAG symbionts (both non-S. thermo-indel-containing nrDNA and psbA<sup>ncr</sup> sequences) suggest that they are either a genetically distinct subpopulation of S. thermophilum or represent a separate species. Indeed, the quantification of genetic distances between members within the group by Hume et al. (2016) as comparable to those observed between other *Symbiodinium* types estimated to have diverged more than 10 Mya would also support the likely existence of multiple subpopulations within the group.

# Genetic Resolution of *S. thermophilum* Sub-taxa

The consideration of nrDNA intragenomic sequence variants in Symbiodinium ITS2 phylogenetics has enabled the further resolution of types originally designated only according to their predominant ITS2 sequence, for example the distinction between D1, D1-4 (S. trenchii) and D1-4-6 (LaJeunesse et al., 2010). Whilst the consideration of such intragenomic variants has enabled the distinction of S. thermophilum group symbionts from other ITS2 type C3 symbionts, neither the presence nor frequency of specific intragenomic variants has yet been able to resolve different populations of S. thermophilum group symbionts to the same extent as the inclusion of additional regions of the nrDNA has in this study (Figure 3A vs. Figure 3B). This inclusion of the 5.8S and ITS1 region has effectively brought the resolution of the rDNA marker closer to that of the psbAncr marker, a marker generally considered hypervariable (Thornhill et al., 2014). However, by sequencing nrDNA ITS2 PCR amplicons to a greater depth using NGS technologies (sensu (Arif et al., 2014), Smith et al., 2017) fine scale assessment of differences in the presence and proportion of intragenomic sequence variants will likely result in a significant increase in the resolving power of this marker.



# Identification of *S. thermophilum* Sub-populations

Whilst *S. thermophilum* group symbionts have been documented throughout reefs on the south coast of the PAG and to a lesser extent externally in the Strait of Hormuz and Gulf of Oman (D'Angelo et al., 2015) it is unclear whether the diversity of physical environments over which they are found has led to a range of genetically disparate sub-populations. Here we further resolve the previously described biogeographical boundary to

coral holobiont distribution found in the Strait of Hormuz and identify genetically disparate populations either side of it.

D'Angelo et al. (2015) first documented the hostsymbiont biogeographical boundary at the Strait of Hormuz through noting a gradual decrease in the predominance of *S. thermophilum* group associations moving from the western Strait of Hormuz out into the Gulf of Oman. The significant effect of this boundary upon a large number of taxa is qualified by the limited diversity found within the PAG compared to the wider Indo-Pacific (Coles, 2003; D'Angelo et al., 2015). Given the large among group variance between internal and external populations, location either side of the boundary, rather than distance between study sites, would be expected to explain genetic disparity. As such, insignificant results from the mantel test also corroborates the presence of this boundary.

The genetic structure identified in this study would suggest that the western edge of the Strait of Hormuz (i.e., site MW) may represent a specific area where the decrease in genetic diversity from the Gulf of Oman to the PAG is greatest. This is demonstrated through the significant genetic difference of MW to all outer sites in concert with an only mixed differentiation from internal sites (**Table 1**). In addition, the fact that the two significantly differentiated Musandam sites (i.e., MW, ME) have only ~20 km between them may point to an sudden spatial divide between the internal and external symbiont biomes in this region. Such a small distance between genetically differentiated sites could suggest that local adaptation to specific local conditions, rather than allopatric diversification due to limited connectivity, is responsible for the genetic heterogeneity observed.

Given that the surface inflow into the PAG effectively acts to buffer thermal extremes by cooling in the summer and warming in the winter, a gradient of seasonal thermal range exists that correlates with the penetrative distance of this inflow (**Figure 1c**). As such, coral communities within the southern and more westerly PAG experience the coolest winters and warmest summers in conjunction with the highest year round salinities ( $\sim$ 42; **Figure 1**). Remotely sensed estimated upper bleaching thresholds of reefs in this southern region reflect this with a difference of more than 0.5°C between DAL and SAD (35.05 and 34.53°C, respectively; Shuail et al., 2016). The genetic disparity seen between DAL and to a lesser extent SAD with other internal sites may therefore be due to local adaptation to different thermal histories. However, further population genetic data would be required to verify this.

# *S. thermophilum* Group Symbionts as Stress Tolerant Genetic Resources

As coral reef ecosystems become increasingly under threat so do the natural systems and human populations that rely upon them (Hughes et al., 2003). Coupled with the advanced state of reef degradation these ecosystems are therefore increasingly the focus of conservation efforts (Burt et al., 2014). With their extraordinary stress tolerance, coral associations of the PAG have been suggested as potential candidates to seed thermally degraded reefs in order to accelerate reef recovery and increase future stress tolerance through the integration of genetic resources (Coles and Riegl, 2013). However, mesocosm-based studies by D'Angelo et al. (2015) demonstrated that whilst some S. thermophilum-associated corals from the PAG were able to survive in waters of normal oceanic salinity, their growth was reduced and their exceptional thermal tolerance lost. As such, due to the trade-offs associated with the local adaptations to the higher salinity of the PAG, corals from this waterbody appear to have a small potential to colonise reefs elsewhere that are characterised by a more oceanic salinity.

However, the presence of genetically distinct sub populations of the *S. thermophilum* group identified in this study would

suggest that a considerable pool of group member symbionts upon which natural selection could act exist. Specifically, group members in the Gulf of Oman surviving in waters characterised as thermally challenging yet with oceanic-like salinities, would appear to be model candidates to act as natural sources of stress tolerant associations to Indo-Pacific reefs. The modification of symbiont associations by corals to those of a more stress tolerant type has been demonstrated (Ortiz et al., 2013; Silverstein et al., 2015) and such mechanisms could allow for the ecological proliferation and integration of S. thermophilum group symbionts amongst reefs, especially considering the broad range of cnidarians S. thermophilum group symbionts have been identified in association with (more than 40 genera; Hume et al., 2016). Indeed, the spread of a stress-tolerant coral generalist Symbiodinium trenchii throughout Caribbean reefs in a period of possibly only several decades has recently been documented and would imply that such an ecological proliferation could occur in a time frame relevant to the slowing of further reef degradation due to future warming (Pettay et al., 2015). Nevertheless, the almost undetectable abundance of S. thermophilum group symbionts external to the PAG (found in  $\sim$ 4% of corals in the Red Sea and Gulf of Oman, often at low within coral abundances; Hume et al., 2016) would suggest that S. thermophilum group associations are not competitive given current environmental conditions and extant symbiont populations.

As coral reef ecosystems continue to be degraded by increasingly stressful conditions, and typical associations begin to breakdown, stress tolerant S. thermophilum group associations may become more competitive conferring increased tolerances to reefs in future conditions (Pettay et al., 2015). However, many other biotic and abiotic factors that will influence whether these symbionts will be able to acquire a niche and thus proliferate must be taken into account. In particular, trade-offs such as reduced calcification rates that can be associated with thermal tolerance must also be considered (Jones and Berkelmans, 2010). The ability of S. thermophilum group associations to be able to confer increased tolerances will be dependent on the maximal retention of genotypes within the group from which better adapted and resilient symbionts may gain predominance and enable reef adaptation to warming waters. As such, reduction of any reef stressors other than rising SSTs that may negatively affect this biodiversity must be prioritised in conservation strategies (D'Angelo and Wiedenmann, 2014).

## DATA ACCESSIBILITY

Genbank accession numbers for psbA<sup>ncr</sup> sequences analysed as part of this study are listed in Table S1. A multiple sequence alignment of the ITS1-5.8S-ITS2 nrDNA sequences used in this study has been submitted to the Dryad Repository. MOTHUR, R, and PYTHON scripts used in this study are available at https:// github.com/didillysquat/PAG-Code.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

BH: Conceived and conducted the analysis; BH, CD, and JW: Planned and conceived the project; BH: Wrote

the initial report; BH, CD, and JW: Revised final versions of the report. JB: Sponsored fieldwork to collect samples and along with JW contributed resources to the analysis.

### **FUNDING**

The study was funded by NERC (NE/K00641X/1 to JW) and by the European Research Council under the European Union's Seventh Framework Programme (FP/2007-2013)/ERC Grant Agreement no. 311179 to JW.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the NYU Abu Dhabi Institute for supporting the 2012/2013 field workshops during which samples for this study

## REFERENCES

- Arif, C., Daniels, C., Bayer, T., Banguera-Hinestroza, E., Barbrook, A., Howe, C. J., et al. (2014). Assessing *Symbiodinium* diversity in scleractinian corals via nextgeneration sequencing-based genotyping of the ITS2 rDNA region. *Mol. Ecol.* 23, 4418–4433. doi: 10.1111/mec.12869
- Baird, A. H., Guest, J. R., and Willis, B. L. (2009). Systematic and biogeographical patterns in the reproductive biology of scleractinian corals. *Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst.* 40, 551–571. doi: 10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.110308.120220
- Baker, A. C., Starger, C. J., McClanahan, T. R., and Glynn, P. W. (2004). Coral reefs: corals' adaptive response to climate change. *Nature* 430, 741–741. doi: 10.1038/430741a
- Barshis, D. J., Stillman, J. H., Gates, R. D., Toonen, R. J., Smith, L. W., and Birkeland, C. (2010). Protein expression and genetic structure of the coral *Porites lobata* in an environmentally extreme Samoan back reef: does host genotype limit phenotypic plasticity? *Mol. Ecol.* 19, 1705–1720. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294XX.2010.04574.x
- Bauman, A. G., Feary, D. A., Heron, S. F., Pratchett, M. S., and Burt, J. A. (2013). Multiple environmental factors influence the spatial distribution and structure of reef communities in the northeastern Arabian Peninsula. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 302–312. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.10.013
- Burt, J., Van Lavieren, H., and Feary, D. A. (2014). Persian Gulf reefs an important asset for climate science in urgent need of protection. Ocean Challenge 20, 49–56. Available online at: http://www.challenger-society.org.uk/ oceanchallenge/OC\_Vol20.pdf
- Clement, M., Posada, D., and Crandall, K. A. (2000). TCS: a computer program to estimate gene genealogies. *Mol. Ecol.* 9, 1657–1659. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-294xx.2000.01020.x
- Coles, S. L. (2003). Coral species diversity and environmental factors in the Arabian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman: a comparison to the Indo-Pacific region. *Atoll Res. Bull.* 507, 1–19. doi: 10.5479/si.00775630.507.1
- Coles, S. L., and Riegl, B. M. (2013). Thermal tolerances of reef corals in the Gulf: a review of the potential for increasing coral survival and adaptation to climate change through assisted translocation. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 323–332. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.09.006
- D'Angelo, C., Hume, B. C., Burt, J., Smith, E. G., Achterberg, E. P., and Wiedenmann, J. (2015). Local adaptation constrains the distribution potential of heat-tolerant *Symbiodinium* from the Persian/Arabian Gulf. *ISME J.* 9, 2551–2560. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2015.80
- D'Angelo, C., and Wiedenmann, J. (2014). Impacts of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs: new perspectives and implications for coastal management and reef survival. *Curr. Opin. Environ. Sustainabil.* 7, 82–93. doi: 10.1016/j.cosust.2013.11.029
- Excoffier, L., and Lischer, H. E. (2010). Arlequin suite ver 3.5: a new series of programs to perform population genetics analyses under Linux and Windows. *Mol. Ecol. Resour.* 10, 564–567. doi: 10.1111/j.1755-0998.2010. 02847.x

were collected; Dawood Shuail and Matthew Cobain (University of Southampton) for assistance in obtaining remote sensing data and assistance with statistical analyses, respectively; and Ed Smith (NYUAD) for initial collection of Muscat samples. Our appreciation is extended to A Al-Hemeri of the UAE Federal Environment Agency and A Al-Cibahy of the Environment Agency of Abu Dhabi for provision of CITES export permits (no. 09FEA555). We also thank Tropical Marine Centre (London) and Tropic Marin (Wartenberg) for sponsoring the NOCS Coral Reef Laboratory.

### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars. 2018.00138/full#supplementary-material

- Forsman, Z. H., Barshis, D. J., Hunter, C. L., and Toonen, R. J. (2009). Shapeshifting corals: molecular markers show morphology is evolutionarily plastic in *Porites. BMC Evol. Biol.* 9:45. doi: 10.1186/1471-2148-9-45
- Goreau, T. J., and Hayes, R. L. (1994). Coral bleaching and ocean hot-spots. *Ambio* 23, 176–180.
- Hughes, T. P., Baird, A. H., Bellwood, D. R., Card, M., Connolly, S. R., Folke, C., et al. (2003). Climate change, human impacts, and the resilience of coral reefs. *Science* 301, 929–933. doi: 10.1126/science.1085046
- Hume, B. C., D'Angelo, C., Smith, E. G., Stevens, J. R., Burt, J., and Wiedenmann, J. (2015). Symbiodinium thermophilum sp nov., a thermotolerant symbiotic alga prevalent in corals of the world's hottest sea, the Persian/Arabian Gulf. Sci. Rep. 5:8562. doi: 10.1038/srep08562
- Hume, B. C., Voolstra, C. R., Arif, C., D'Angelo, C., Burt, J. A., Eyal, G., et al. (2016). Ancestral genetic diversity associated with the rapid spread of stress-tolerant coral symbionts in response to Holocene climate change. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* U.S.A. 113, 4416–4421. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1601910113
- Hume, B., D'Angelo, C., Burt, J., Baker, A. C., Riegl, B., and Wiedenmann, J. (2013). Corals from the Persian/Arabian Gulf as models for thermotolerant reef-builders: prevalence of clade C3 Symbiodinium, host fluorescence and ex situ temperature tolerance. Mar. Pollut. Bull. 72, 313–322. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.11.032
- Jones, A., and Berkelmans, R. (2010). Potential costs of acclimatization to a warmer climate: growth of a reef coral with heat tolerant vs. sensitive symbiont types. *PLoS ONE* 5:e10437. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010437
- LaJeunesse, T. C., Pettay, D. T., Sampayo, E. M., Phongsuwan, N., Brown, B., Obura, D. O., et al. (2010). Long-standing environmental conditions, geographic isolation and host-symbiont specificity influence the relative ecological dominance and genetic diversification of coral endosymbionts in the genus *Symbiodinium. J. Biogeogr.* 37, 785–800. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2699.2010.02273.x
- LaJeunesse, T. C., Wham, D. C., Pettay, D. T., Parkinson, J. E., Keshavmurthy, S., and Chen, C. A. (2014). Ecologically differentiated stress-tolerant endosymbionts in the dinoflagellate genus *Symbiodinium* (Dinophyceae) Clade D are different species. *Phycologia* 53, 305–319. doi: 10.2216/13-186.1
- Logan, C. A., Dunne, J. P., Eakin, C. M., and Donner, S. D. (2014). Incorporating adaptive responses into future projections of coral bleaching. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 20, 125–139. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12390
- Múrias dos Santos, A., Cabezas, M. P., Tavares, A. I., Xavier, R., and Branco, M. (2015). tcsBU: a tool to extend TCS network layout and visualization. *Bioinformatics* 32, 627–628. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btv636
- Ortiz, J. C., Gonzalez-Rivero, M., and Mumby, P. J. (2013). Can a thermally tolerant symbiont improve the future of Caribbean coral reefs? *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 19, 273–281. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12027
- Pettay, D. T., Wham, D. C., Smith, R. T., Iglesias-Prieto, R., and LaJeunesse, T. C. (2015). Microbial invasion of the Caribbean by an Indo-Pacific coral zooxanthella. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 112, 7513–7518. doi:10.1073/pnas.1502283112

- Purkis, S. J., Rowlands, G., Riegl, B., and Renaud, P. (2010). The paradox of tropical karst morphology in the coral reefs of the arid Middle East. *Geology* 38, 227-230. doi: 10.1130/G30710.1
- Schloss, P. D., Westcott, S. L., Ryabin, T., Hall, J. R., Hartmann, M., Hollister, E. B., et al. (2009). Introducing mothur: open-source, platformindependent, community-supported software for describing and comparing microbial communities. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 75, 7537–7541. doi: 10.1128/AEM.01541-09
- Shuail, D., Wiedenmann, J., D'Angelo, C., Baird, A. H., Pratchett, M. S., Riegl, B., et al. (2016). Local bleaching thresholds established by remote sensing techniques vary among reefs with deviating bleaching patterns during the 2012 event in the Arabian/Persian Gulf. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 654–659. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.03.001
- Silverstein, R. N., Cunning, R., and Baker, A. C. (2015). Change in algal symbiont communities after bleaching, not prior heat exposure, increases heat tolerance of reef corals. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 21, 236–249. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12706
- Smith, E. G., Ketchum, R. N., and Burt, J. A. (2017). Host specificity of Symbiodinium variants revealed by an ITS2 metahaplotype approach. *ISME J.* 11, 1500–1503. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2016.206
- Sunnucks, P. (2000). Efficient genetic markers for population biology. Trends Ecol. Evol. 15, 199–203. doi: 10.1016/S0169-5347(00)01825-5
- Tamura, K., Stecher, G., Peterson, D., Filipski, A., and Kumar, S. (2013). MEGA6: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis Version 6.0. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 30, 2725–2729. doi: 10.1093/molbev/mst197

- Thornhill, D. J., Lajeunesse, T. C., and Santos, S. R. (2007). Measuring rDNA diversity in eukaryotic microbial systems: how intragenomic variation, pseudogenes, and PCR artifacts confound biodiversity estimates. *Mol. Ecol.* 16, 5326–5340. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294XX.2007.03576.x
- Thornhill, D. J., Lewis, A. M., Wham, D. C., and LaJeunesse, T. C. (2014). Hostspecialist lineages dominate the adaptive radiation of reef coral endosymbionts. *Evolution* 68, 352–367. doi: 10.1111/evo.12270
- Veron, J. E. (2000). Corals of the World, Vol. 1–3. Townsville, QLD: Australian Institute of Marine Science.
- Yao, F. C., and Johns, W. E. (2010). A HYCOM modeling study of the Persian Gulf: 1. Model configurations and surface circulation. J. Geophys. Res. 115:C11017. doi: 10.1029/2009JC005781

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2018 Hume, D'Angelo, Burt and Wiedenmann. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Distinct Bacterial Microbiomes Associate with the Deep-Sea Coral *Eguchipsammia fistula* from the Red Sea and from Aquaria Settings

Till Röthig, Anna Roik, Lauren K. Yum and Christian R. Voolstra\*

Division of Biological and Environmental Science and Engineering, Red Sea Research Center, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

Microbial communities associated with deep-sea corals are beginning to be studied in earnest and the contribution of the microbiome to host organismal function remains to be investigated. In this regard, the ability of the microbiome to adjust to prevailing environmental conditions might provide clues to its functional importance. In this study, we characterized bacterial community composition associated with the deep-sea coral Eguchipsammia fistula under natural (in situ) and aquaria (ex situ) settings using 16S rRNA gene amplicon sequencing. We compared freshly collected Red Sea coral specimens with those reared for >1 year at conditions that partially differed from the natural environment, in particular regarding increased oxygen and food availability under ex situ conditions. We found substantial differences between the microbiomes associated with corals under both environmental settings. The core microbiome comprised only six bacterial taxa consistently present in all corals, whereas the majority of bacteria were exclusively associated either with freshly collected corals or corals under long-term reared aquaria settings. Putative functional profiling of microbial communities showed that corals in their natural habitat were enriched for processes indicative of a carbonand nitrogen-limited environment, which might be reflective of differences in diet under in situ and ex situ conditions. The ability of E. fistula to harbor distinct microbiomes under different environmental settings might contribute to the flexibility and phenotypic plasticity of this cosmopolitan coral. Future efforts should further assess the role of these different bacteria in holobiont function, in particular since E. fistula is naturally present in markedly different environments.

Keywords: phenotypic plasticity, microbial community profiling, 16S rRNA gene, deep-sea ecosystems, climate change, acclimation

## INTRODUCTION

Corals are metaorganisms, so-called coral holobionts, consisting of the cnidarian animal host and a suite of microorganisms, most notably endosymbiotic algae of the genus *Symbiodinium* that provide nutrition via photosynthates (Muscatine and Porter, 1977) and a diverse array of bacteria (Rohwer et al., 2002). The acclimation capacity of a coral holobiont to environmental changes is determined by the coral animal (Todd, 2008), by *Symbiodinium* (in zooxanthellate corals; Brown, 1997), and likely by other associated microbes. In particular, adjustment of associated bacteria to

### OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Verena Schoepf, University of Western Australia, Australia

### Reviewed by:

Christina A. Kellogg, United States Geological Survey, United States Isabelle Domart-Coulon, National Museum of Natural History, France

\*Correspondence:

Christian R. Voolstra christian.voolstra@kaust.edu.sa

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 25 April 2017 Accepted: 28 July 2017 Published: 10 August 2017

### Citation:

Röthig T, Roik A, Yum LK and Voolstra CR (2017) Distinct Bacterial Microbiomes Associate with the Deep-Sea Coral Eguchipsammia fistula from the Red Sea and from Aquaria Settings. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:259. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00259

164

prevailing environmental conditions has been suggested to support acclimatization of the coral holobiont (Reshef et al., 2006). This notion is supported by recent studies that show, at least in part, flexible bacterial microbiomes of the coral holobiont to environmental change (Jessen et al., 2013; Roder et al., 2015; Hernandez-Agreda et al., 2016; Röthig et al., 2016; Ziegler et al., 2016, 2017). However, our knowledge on the role of the bacterial microbiome to coral holobiont function is still limited (Bourne and Webster, 2013; Bourne et al., 2016), although bacteria are shown to contribute to coral health (Rosenberg et al., 2007; Krediet et al., 2013) and are involved in nutrient cycling (Rädecker et al., 2015; Bourne et al., 2016).

Deep-sea corals, similar to their shallow coral counterparts, provide structural habitats that are considered biodiversity hotspots (Roberts et al., 2006). However, they are generally restricted to light-limited and highly productive waters at low temperatures (<14°C) and are therefore commonly used synonymous with cold-water corals (Roberts et al., 2006; Naumann et al., 2014). The major differences between deepsea corals and their shallow-water counterparts are consequently their temperature preference (shallow coral <30°C vs. deep coral <15°C in most places) and that deep-sea corals are azooxanthellate, which might be partially related to the temperature preference. Lacking Symbiodinium, the role of bacteria may be more substantial compared to shallow corals. For example, deep-sea coral associated bacteria are likely involved in fixing and recycling of nitrogen and carbon (Neulinger et al., 2008; Middelburg et al., 2015). However, mainly due to their limited accessibility, the knowledge on deep-sea corals is still scarce, especially in regard to their associated microbial communities. Few studies characterized deep-sea coral associated bacterial communities, focusing mainly on octocorals (Penn et al., 2006; Gray et al., 2011; Kellogg et al., 2016; Lawler et al., 2016) and two reef-building scleractinian corals, namely Lophelia pertusa and Madrepora oculata (Yakimov et al., 2006; Neulinger et al., 2008, 2009; Hansson et al., 2009; Kellogg et al., 2009, 2017; Schöttner et al., 2009, 2012; Galkiewicz et al., 2011; Emblem et al., 2012; van Bleijswijk et al., 2015; Meistertzheim et al., 2016). Findings include species-specific microbiomes, but also considerable spatial and temporal variations. Only very recently, the microbiomes of three further scleractinian corals (i.e., Eguchipsammia fistula, Dendrophyllia sp., and Rhizotrochus typus) from the Red Sea have been characterized (Röthig et al., 2017). The deep Red Sea with low oxygen  $(1-2 \text{ mg O}_2 \text{ L}^{-1})$ and limited nutrient availability due to warm temperatures (>20°C) features markedly different conditions than otherwise common for deep-sea coral habitats (Roder et al., 2013). In line with other studies, Röthig et al. (2017) showed that these coral microbiomes were species-specific and suggested functional adaptation to their environment. These adaptations include in particular the presence of anaerobe bacterial taxa and potential hydrocarbon degraders. Interestingly, at least two of the three species investigated (i.e., E. fistula and R. typus) are not endemic to the Red Sea (van der Land, 2008). In line with its global presence (van der Land, 2008) and as a potential explanation to its wide distribution, E. fistula from the Red Sea shows a remarkable physiological plasticity displaying substantial tissue (re)growth and polyp budding during long-term rearing (>1 year) under conditions that only in part reflect its natural Red Sea habitat (Roik et al., 2015). More specifically, in comparison to their highly oligotrophic and low oxygen (i.e.,  $1-2 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ ) natural habitat in the Red Sea (Quadfasel, 2001; Roder et al., 2013; Qurban et al., 2014), aquaria-reared colonies of *E. fistula* were provided with a continuous but uniform diet under high oxygen conditions (i.e., >8 mg L<sup>-1</sup>). Besides assessment of phenotypic differenes, Roik et al. (2015), however, did not assess whether long-term aquaria rearing resulted in differences in bacteria associated with *E. fistula* that could either contribute to the acclimatization or be a result of it.

In this study, we set out to characterize bacterial community structure associated with the Red Sea deep-sea coral *E. fistula* after successful long-term (>1 year) rearing under aquaria settings and compared it to the bacteria associated with *E. fistula* in their native environment. This allowed us to assess coral microbiome differences under different environments and the putative capacity to adjust to markedly different environmental settings. In turn, this may provide insights to the functional importance of the bacterial microbiome to the coral host.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### **Coral Collection and Rearing**

All *E. fistula* specimens used in this study were sampled by ROV from the central Red Sea in May 2013 on the R/V Aegaeo (KRSE2013L6). The Saudi Coastguard Authority under the auspices of KAUST issued sailing permits that include sample collection. In total, 6 coral samples from *E. fistula* were used for the bacterial microbiome analysis, three from their natural environment and three from long-term rearing in aquaria facilities. Each specimen consisted of one coral colony ( $\sim$ 5–10 cm) of similar biomass, harboring several polyps and the coenosarc.

As described in Röthig et al. (2017), coral samples used to assess the native microbiome (in situ) were collected from between 314 and 320 m depth (N22°17.837, E38°53.811) with a custom-made scoop, transferred into a specifically designed twocompartment container, and preserved in RNAlater at depth. About 90 min later upon retrieval, samples were rinsed with sterile-filtered seawater, crushed on liquid nitrogen, and stored at  $-80^{\circ}$ C. To assess the *in situ* microbiome 3 of the 4 *E. fistula* samples described in Röthig et al. (2017) were used in this study. To ensure an evenly distributed sample set and a high sequencing depth, one in situ sample from Röthig et al. (2017) presenting the lowest coverage was disregarded. Further, a water sample from the corals' direct vicinity was taken using Niskin bottles. One liter of the water sample was filtered over a 0.22  $\mu$ m Durapore filter (Millipore, Billerica, USA), and filters were stored at  $-80^{\circ}$ C until DNA extraction.

Corals for long-term rearing were collected in close proximity on a separate ROV dive during the same expedition (KRSE2013L6). Coral specimens were retrieved from the same habitat using the scoop and transferred into a plastic basket (Roik et al., 2015). The live *E. fistula* specimens were transferred into an aquaria system and transported to aquaria facilities

at the King Abdullah University of Science and Technology (KAUST). Coral polyps were then attached onto reef cement sockets (Reef Construct, Aqua Medic) and transferred into an open flow batch system equipped with chiller, skimmer, trickling filter, and current pumps. Temperature was set to  $21.3 \pm 0.3^{\circ}C$ and water was exchanged regularly. While water temperature resembled the in situ environment, oxygen levels were markedly higher (7.7–8.7 mg L<sup>-1</sup> ex situ vs. 1–2 mg L<sup>-1</sup> in situ) and corals were fed with Mysis and Artemia twice a week. The corals were reared for >1 year with prominent tissue and polyp growth (Roik et al., 2015). To assess bacterial communities associated with long-term reared (ex situ) E. fistula, three coral specimens were selected for DNA extraction. Feeding was ceased for 5 days, corals were rinsed with filtered seawater, wrapped in aluminum foil, and flash frozen in liquid nitrogen and transferred to  $-80^{\circ}$ C. A one liter water sample was taken from the aquaria system and processed as described above.

### **DNA Isolation and Sequencing**

DNA from flash frozen *ex situ* coral specimens was isolated using the AllPrep DNA/RNA Mini kit (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany). To do this, frozen specimens were unwrapped on ice, transferred to sterile zip lock bags, and dosed in 5 mL Qiagen RLT buffer. Buffer and coral tissue was carefully blasted off using tap air pressure and barrier pipette tips. The tissue-buffer mixture was then transferred into 15 mL Falcon tubes and vortexed. A 500  $\mu$ L aliquot was used for DNA extraction following the manual (AllPrep Mini kit). DNA from crushed *in situ* corals was isolated according to the same manual. Water filters were cut in strips, Qiagen RLT buffer was added (1,200  $\mu$ L to the deep-sea and 400  $\mu$ L to the aquaria water samples), the samples were incubated for 20 min on a wheel, and further extraction followed the Qiagen AllPrep manual.

DNA libraries were generated according to the Illumina 16S metagenomics library preparation manual (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA). The primers 784F and 1061R (Andersson et al., 2008) with Illumina adapter overhangs (underlined below) were used to amplify the variable regions 5 and 6 of the 16S rRNA gene: forward [5'-TCGTCGGCAGCGTCAGATGTGTATAAGAGACAGAGG (5'-ATTAGATACCCTGGTA-3'] and reverse GTCTCGTGGGCTCGGAGATGTGTATAAGAGACAGCRR CACGAGCTGACGAC-3'). These primers are shown to amplify well with coral DNA (Bayer et al., 2013b). All PCRs were performed in triplicates using  $\sim$ 1–5 ng DNA from water samples and  $\sim$ 50–100 ng DNA from coral samples, Qiagen Multiplex PCR master mix, and 0.25  $\mu M$  of each primer. The total volume was adjusted to 20 µL with RNAse-free water. The amplification

Was adjusted to 20  $\mu$ L with RNAse-free water. The amplification PCR was one cycle at 95°C for 15 min, 25 cycles each at 95°C for 30 s, 55°C for 90 s, and 72°C for 30 s; a final extension step at 72°C for 10 min. Successful amplification was visualized on the Bioanalyzer (Agilent Technologies, Santa Clara, USA) for the *in situ* samples, and 10  $\mu$ L from each of the *ex situ* coral samples was used for a visual check via gel electrophoresis. The triplicate PCRs were pooled and cleaned with the Agencourt AMPure XP magnetic bead system (Beckman Coulter, Brea, CA, USA). Following the Illumina metagenomics sequencing library preparation protocol, PCR products underwent indexing PCR amplification. A 2% ultrapure agarose gel (Ultrapure Agarose, Life Technologies) was used for final size selection with the Zymoclean DNA large fragment recovery kit (Zymo Research, Irvine, USA) with two elutions at 10  $\mu$ l to purify the PCR products from the gel. The libraries were sequenced with 25% phiX control on the Illumina MiSeq, 2 × 300 bp paired-end version 3 chemistry according to the manufacturer's specifications at the KAUST Bioscience Core Lab. Of note, PCR-based bacterial metabarcoding methods are amenable to potential bias by choice of primer selection, differences in 16S rRNA gene copy number across bacterial taxa, and length of the amplicon.

### **Bacterial Community Analysis**

We used mothur (v.1.36.1; Schloss et al., 2009) for amplicon analysis. Sequence reads were split according to barcodes, assembled to contigs, and quality trimmed. Unique sequences were identified and counted, and the number of total sequences for each sample was determined using the "count.seqs" command. Singleton sequences (i.e., sequences that occurred only once over all samples) were removed. The remaining sequences were aligned to the SILVA reference set (release 119; Pruesse et al., 2007) and sequences that did not align were disregarded. A pre-cluster step with 3 bp difference was performed (Huse et al., 2010), and chimeras were detected using UCHIME as implemented in mothur (Edgar et al., 2011). Chimeras were removed and remaining sequences were classified with the Greengenes database (release 13\_5) using a bootstrap of 60 (McDonald et al., 2012). Next, chloroplasts, mitochondria, archaea, eukaryotes, and unknown sequences were removed, and the bacterial composition of samples was compared on the taxonomic level of bacterial families using R (R Core Team, 2014). For further analyses, all samples were subsampled to 10,000 sequences and then clustered into OTUs with a cutoff ≤0.03. Alpha diversity indices [i.e., Chao1 (Chao, 1984), Simpson Evenness, and Inverse Simpson Index (Simpson, 1949)], beta diversity analyses [i.e., Principle Coordinate Analysis (PCoA) calculated with a Bray-Curtis dissimilarity matrix], and Analysis of MOlecular VAriance (AMOVA; Excoffier et al., 1992) were performed in mothur. PCoA results were plotted using SigmaPlot 11 (SYSTAT Software, Point Richmond, CA, USA).

To characterize the core microbiome of *E. fistula*, only OTUs present in all coral samples (including all *in situ* and all *ex situ* coral samples) were considered. For the *in situ*, microbiome, OTUs present in all coral samples collected from the natural environment were considered, and accordingly, for the *ex situ* microbiome, OTUs present in all corals from the long-term rearing were selected. Of note, members from the *in situ* and the *ex situ* microbiome are not exclusive and can be present in both the *in situ* and *ex situ* microbiome.

We used METAGENassist (Arndt et al., 2012) for automated taxonomic-to-phenotypic mapping in order to assess putative functional profiles based on the 16S community composition of the coral samples. Input files were created in mothur ("make.shared" and "classify.otu"). During data processing in METAGENassist, all OTUs in the six coral samples were assigned, mapped, and condensed into 372 functional taxa. After filtering based on interquartile range (Hackstadt and Hess, 2009), the remaining 335 functional taxa were normalized over sample by sum and over taxa by Pareto scaling. Subsequently, we analyzed the data for "metabolism by phenotype" using Euclidean distance measure and a complete clustering algorithm to visualize in a heatmap the top 15 features selected by random forest classification.

Please refer to **Supplementary Data Sheet 1** for commented workflows for analyses with mothur, METAGENassist, and R.

## RESULTS

# Microbiome Composition in Corals and Water

To assess differences of the coral microbiome after long-term rearing (>1 year) in comparison to the *in situ* microbiome of *E. fistula*, we analyzed 8 16S rRNA gene libraries from 3 freshly collected corals (*in situ*), 3 long-term reared (*ex situ*) corals, 1 water sample from the corals' natural habitat (*in situ*), and 1 water sample from the rearing water (*ex situ*). The libraries yielded 1,260,862 sequences, which were subsequently trimmed, filtered, and error-corrected (i.e., removal of chimeras, singletons, and chloroplasts, among others) resulting in 363,265 sequences with an average length of 293 bp.

For visualization of the bacterial composition in coral and water samples, we classified all sequences to the family level in a stacked column plot and summarized over replicates in pie charts (Figure 1). The bacterial communities of freshly collected (in situ) and reared (ex situ) corals were different from each other. In the bacterial communities of *in situ* corals, families of unclassified Gammaproteobacteria, Vibrionaceae, Rhodospirillaceae, and an unclassified family of Proteobacteria comprised on average about half (46%) of all sequences. Conversely, ex situ corals harbored different abundant families. Here, Brevibacteriaceae, Alteromonadaceae, Flavobacteriaceae, and Oceanospirillaceae constituted on average about half (48%) of all sequences. Both water samples were markedly different from the coral samples. The in situ water sample had >70% of the sequences belonging to only two bacterial families, namely Alteromonadaceae and Pseudoalteromonadaceae. The ex situ water sample was more diverse with bacteria from the Alteromonadaceae, Flavobacteriaceae, and Rhodobacteraceae making up >80% of the bacterial diversity.

To assess differences between bacterial communities of freshly collected (*in situ*) corals, reared (*ex situ*) corals, and water samples in more detail, we subsampled to 10,000 sequences and clustered into operational taxonomic units (OTUs). We identified 2,017 distinct OTUs across all samples, of which 1,750 OTUs were associated with corals and 458 with water samples (**Supplementary Data Sheet 2**). We next calculated alpha diversity indices. All coral samples contained more OTUs than the water samples, and alpha diversity indices on average were higher in *in situ* corals compared to their *ex situ* counterparts (**Table 1**). However, there were no significant

differences for any alpha diversity measure between *in situ* and *ex situ* coral samples (all  $P_{t-test} > 0.05$ ), which might be due to coral colonies displaying a pronounced inter-individual variability in alpha diversity indices. In particular, *in situ* reared specimens were highly variable, suggesting flexible microbial association (**Table 1**).

To further assess differences in the bacterial communities of coral specimens and seawater samples, we plotted all samples in a principle coordinate analysis (PCoA) based on Bray-Curtis dissimilarity (**Figure 2**). We found the *in situ* and *ex situ* coral samples to cluster together. Further, they grouped away from each other and from the seawater samples. Both seawater samples were not clustering closely with any coral sample indicating distinct bacterial communities for corals and water. To assess differences between coral samples in more detail, we excluded both water samples from subsequent analyses.

# Distinct Bacterial Communities Associated with *in situ* and *ex situ* Corals

Based on OTU abundance, *in situ* corals and *ex situ* corals were significantly different from each other ( $P_{AMOVA} < 0.05$ ). Of the 1,750 coral associated OTUs, we found 70 to be present in samples from both groups. These shared OTUs generally displayed pronounced differences in their abundance between conditions, indicating strong dependence on environmental context (e.g., variability and composition of diet). Only 10 of these 70 OTUs were among the 50 most abundant OTUs. Further, the OTU abundances differed at least six-fold between both conditions (**Supplementary Data Sheet 2**). Hence, the majority of coral-associated bacterial taxa was present either in *in situ* or in *ex situ* samples, but not in both.

We identified 1,251 distinct OTUs associated with *in situ* corals, while reared specimens contained only 568 OTUs. Thus, bacterial richness was much higher in corals in their natural habitat, potentially reflecting the more stable environment and less diverse diet (with a consequently less diverse gut microbiome) under reared conditions (**Supplementary Data Sheet 2**). The 36 most abundant coral-associated OTUs (average abundance >50) included 26 that were exclusively associated with either the *in situ* or *ex situ* samples. The low number of shared taxa was even more pronounced among rare OTUs (<10 sequence counts across all coral samples). From 1,368 OTUs with an abundance <10 over all coral samples, 962 OTUs were only found associated with *in situ* corals, 388 exclusively in *ex situ* corals, and only 18 OTUs occurred in both groups (**Supplementary Data Sheet 2**).

To identify stable bacterial associates in *E. fistula* we determined the core microbiome, as defined by all OTUs that were present in all coral samples. The core microbiome comprised only 6 OTUs and was numerically dominated by Gammaproteobacteria (>73%), namely OTU0001 (*Alteromonas* sp.) and OTU0003 (*Photobacterium angustum*). The remaining 4 OTUs were less abundant and included Spirochaetes (OTU0013, unclassified Borreliaceae), Nitrospira (OTU0067, unclassified Nitrospiraceae), Betaproteobacteria (OTU0011, *Reichenbachiella* sp.),



which together comprised <27% of abundance counts of the core microbiome (Figure 3, Supplementary Data Sheet 2). Despite their consistent presence, core microbiome members were highly variable in abundance across coral samples (from 3

to 1,337 sequence counts, Supplementary Data Sheet 2). In the coral holobiont, distinct bacterial taxa may be important under different environmental functionally conditions (Roder et al., 2015; Röthig et al., 2016). This may impede the delineation of functionally relevant bacteria based on abundance, since rare bacteria under one environmental condition may become abundant under another. For this reason, we chose to look for bacterial taxa consistently present in all in situ or all ex situ samples (irrespective of relative abundance) to identify bacterial taxa that may provide functional insights. In all in situ corals, we identified 146 common OTUs, of which only 19 also occurred in reared samples. Similarly, in all ex situ corals, we found 143 common OTUs, of which only 27 occurred in freshly collected corals (Figure 3). OTUs exclusive to either condition comprised abundant and rare members. The pronounced differences in the microbiomes of *in situ* and *ex situ* corals highlight the flexibility of microbiome composition of *E. fistula* and suggest that abundant and rare bacterial members can change under prevailing environmental conditions, including taxa of putative functional importance.

# Taxonomy-Based Functional Profiling of Bacterial Communities in *E. fistula*

To gain further insight into the functional importance of the pronounced microbiome differences, we assessed putative functional changes underlying the distinct bacterial communities in the freshly collected (*in situ*) and long-term reared (*ex situ*) corals using METAGENassist. As anticipated based on results from the OTU-based PCoA analysis (**Figure 2**), *in situ* coral samples clustered together and away from *ex situ* corals indicating functional differences between both groups as well as similarities within each group (**Figure 4**). Functional groups

| TABLE 1   Summary statistics of 16S rRNA gene amplicon sequencing of in situ |
|--|
| and ex situ Eguchipsammia fistula and water samples.                         |

| Sample                   | No. of raw sequences | No. of<br>OTUs | Chao<br>1 | Inverse<br>Simpson<br>index | Simpson<br>evenness |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Efis_in_situ_R1          | 59,064               | 757            | 987       | 38.3                        | 0.039               |
| Efis_in_situ_R2          | 21,415               | 657            | 717       | 43.8                        | 0.061               |
| Efis_in_situ_R3          | 10,585               | 338            | 347       | 6.2                         | 0.018               |
| AVG_in_situ              | 30,355               | 584            | 684       | 29.4                        | 0.039               |
| Efis_ex_situ_R1          | 50,602               | 314            | 647       | 12.8                        | 0.024               |
| Efis_ <i>ex_situ</i> _R2 | 39,276               | 291            | 452       | 8.3                         | 0.020               |
| Efis_ <i>ex_situ_</i> R3 | 60,680               | 377            | 686       | 23.4                        | 0.036               |
| AVG_ex_situ              | 50,186               | 327            | 595       | 14.8                        | 0.027               |
| WS_in_situ               | 31,035               | 289            | 391       | 4.5                         | 0.011               |
| WS_ex_situ               | 90,608               | 178            | 448       | 6.3                         | 0.015               |
| AVG_WS                   | 60,822               | 234            | 419       | 5.4                         | 0.013               |
|                          |                      |                |           |                             |                     |

Efis, E. fistula; WS, water sample; R, replicate; AVG, average.



of *in situ* samples were represented by an enrichment of the processes "carbon fixation," "chlorophenol degrading," "napthalene degrading," "sulfur metabolizing," "dinitrogen-fixing," and "chitin degradation." In contrast, in *ex situ* corals we identified pronounced enrichment of the functions "sugars fermentor," "lignin degrader," "stores polyhydroxybutyrate," "dehalogenation," and "nitrite reducer." Other processes like "xylan degrader," "iron oxidizer," and "sulfide oxidizer" were enriched for individual samples, but did not show overall trends related to the environment of origin.

### DISCUSSION

In this study, we assessed differences in bacterial communities associated with the deep-sea coral *E. fistula* from the Red Sea from freshly collected (*in situ*) specimens and after >1 year

rearing (*ex situ*) in aquaria facilities that only partly resemble natural conditions. We identified a major restructuring of the bacterial microbiome that aligns with distinct underlying putative functional profiles, suggesting that the bacterial compartment adjusts to prevailing environmental conditions. Whether this is a consequence of functional restructuring of the coral holobiont or a parallel response of the associated bacterial communities to differences in environmental conditions remains to be determined. Of note, *in situ* coral samples were preserved in RNAlater, whereas *ex situ* corals were flash frozen in liquid nitrogen, and it has been shown that RNAlater can bias samples regarding recovery of some bacterial taxa (Gray et al., 2013; Salter et al., 2014). Accordingly, some of the differences we found may be due to the different preservation methods used.

## Microbiome Differences in *E. fistula* between Native Red Sea and Long-Term Rearing Environment

Studies on mucus microbiomes of shallow-water corals (Kooperman et al., 2007; Pratte et al., 2015) and on the microbiome of deep-sea corals (Schöttner et al., 2009) show that transfer and rearing of corals from their native environment to aquaria settings resulted in changes of the associated bacteria, but these were not accompanied by alterations in the appearance of the coral. In contrast, our previous study comparing in situ and ex situ long-term reared coral specimens of E. fistula (Roik et al., 2015) showed substantial morphological differences (i.e., enhanced tissue growth and polyp budding) of E. fistula under ex situ conditions that were characterized by higher oxygen and nutrition levels (among other parameters). Concomitant with the morphological changes, we hypothesized that long-term rearing may result in microbiome changes in E. fistula. Indeed, here we found pronounced differences in the coral bacterial microbiome of in situ and ex situ E. fistula. Changes in the microbial community based on environmental differences were shown before by Roder et al. (2015) where the microbiome of Ctenactis echinata was less structured and more diverse in lower populated coral habitats, indicating that preferred habitats align with more structured bacterial communities. A more extreme case of environmental adjustment was observed by Röthig et al. (2016) where associated bacteria of Fungia granulosa changed under high salinity exposure over 29 days and suggested a shift toward increased osmolyte production, sulfur oxidation, and nitrogen fixation. Similarly, Ziegler et al. (2017) reported on changes of the bacterial microbiome of Acropora hyacinthus in a highly variable and warm environment that align with increased heat tolerance of the coral host. In the current study, differences in the bacterial microbiome between in situ collected and ex situ reared corals were substantial and were representative of differences in prevailing environmental conditions.

In line with substantial differences between microbial community structure of *in situ* and *ex situ* coral specimens, we identified only 6 OTUs comprising the core microbiome (i.e., OTUs that were present in every coral sample). The core microbiome included abundant [OTU0001: average abundance (AVG) 161, OTU0003: AVG 786, and OTU0013: AVG 220] but also comparably rare members (OTU0067: AVG 24, OTU0086:



Each color represented in all *in situ* samples to be members of the *in situ* microbiome, and those occurring in all *ex situ* samples were considered taxa of the *ex situ* microbiome. Each color represents a distinct OTU, including all core microbiome members and the 16 most abundant taxa each of the *in situ* and *ex situ* microbiomes; 130 (*in situ*) and 127 (*ex situ*) rare OTUs have been summarized in the category "others," respectively.

AVG 20, and OTU0111: AVG 12; **Supplementary Data Sheet 2**). OTU0003 (*P. angustum*, previously *Vibrio angustum/fischeri*) was previously described as a squid endosymbiont and closely related taxa are shown to inhibit virulence gene expression (Thompson et al., 2009; Mansson et al., 2011), at least hypothetically indicating functional importance and a potential to form a symbiotic relationship with a metazoan host as suggested by Hernandez-Agreda et al. (2016). OTU0086 (*P. puraquae*) has been identified as a coral-derived endophytic bacterium (Deng et al., 2015). The previous occurrence of OTU0003 and OTU0086 in close relationship with marine metazoans provides a context of functional importance and/or a putatively symbiotic relationship.

All core microbiome members varied in their abundance between freshly collected and long-term reared corals. For example, OTU0001 displayed an average abundance of 320 in *ex situ* and only 3 in *in situ* corals, whereas the trend was reversed for OTU0003 with 236 reads in *ex situ* and 1337 in *in situ* coral samples (**Supplementary Data Sheet 2**). The small and highly variable core microbiome in *E. fistula* potentially indicates a limited functional importance of its members and highlights the microbiome flexibility of the *E. fistula* coral holobiont. Our analysis of *in situ* and *ex situ* microbiomes suggests that *E. fistula* 

is associated with largely different microbial communities, pending on the prevailing environmental conditions. More importantly, these microbiomes align functionally to the different environments (see below). As such, the notion of species-specific core microbiomes that are consistent over large geographical and environmental scales (Bayer et al., 2013a; Ainsworth et al., 2015; Roder et al., 2015; Hernandez-Agreda et al., 2016, 2017; Ziegler et al., 2016; Neave et al., 2017) is in contrast to the highly variable core microbiome in E. fistula. Rather, it may suggest a limited association with obligate bacterial symbionts and/or a high flexibility in regard to bacterial symbionts. At the same time, our ability to detect rare conserved OTUs is directly related to sequencing depth. Hence, we cannot positively exclude that we are missing conserved associations of OTUs that would become visible at a higher sequencing depth.

## Putative Functional Differences between Native Red Sea and Long-Term Rearing Bacterial Microbiomes

To gain insight into putative functional differences associated with microbiome differences, we conducted taxonomy-based



functional profiling. The identified differentially enriched processes revealed functional differences that might support the coral holobiont under two distinct environments. In particular changes in nutrition levels align with a decrease of "carbon fixation," "dinitrogen-fixing," and "chitin degradation," but an increase in "nitrite reducer" in long-term reared *ex situ* corals. Deep-sea corals are dependent on heterotrophic feeding and therefore generally limited not only in nitrogen, but also in carbon supply (Kiriakoulakis et al., 2004; Roberts et al., 2006). To cover their demands, corals utilize a wide range of food sources including phytodetritus, phytoplankton, zooplankton, dissolved organic matter (Dodds et al., 2007; Gori et al., 2014), and even chemoautotrophic carbon-fixing has been suggested (Middelburg et al., 2015). In line with this, the bacterial microbiome of *in situ E. fistula* included bacterial taxa with the potential to fix nitrogen and carbon directly (i.e., "dinitrogen-fixing," "carbon fixation") or indirectly, e.g., from crustacean prey (i.e., "chitin degradation"). In captivity, an increased food supply may lead to increased growth as shown for *M. oculata* (Orejas et al., 2011) and *E. fistula* (Roik et al., 2015). The long-term reared *E. fistula* were fed regularly with crustaceans *ad libitum* (Roik et al., 2015). The stable supply of readily available nitrogen and carbon at least hypothetically reduced the need for bacterial fixed nitrogen and carbon from other sources, and enriched nitrite reducing bacterial taxa (i.e., "nitrite reducer") in *ex situ* conditions might also be influenced by the provided nutrition. Expulsion of nitrogen (i.e., ammonium, nitrite, and nitrate) has been observed in *L. pertusa* (Maier et al., 2009, 2011), a process that may be increased by regular feeding in reared *E. fistula*. In this study, increased nitrite

availability might enrich denitrifying bacteria in the microbiome. Taken together, microbiome differences correspond at least partly with the distinct environment and provide putative beneficial functions that might support the coral holobiont under the respective prevailing conditions. Future efforts should target analysis of the active fraction of bacteria, e.g., via RNA-based 16S gene profiling, and compare these data to DNA-based 16S gene profiling in order to disentangle active from total bacterial community composition.

### Microbiome Flexibility Aligns with Phenotypic Plasticity

The microbiome is thought to adjust and support the coral holobiont under changing environmental conditions (Reshef et al., 2006). Coral microbiomes are shown to vary to a degree across spatial, depth, and environmental distributions (Pantos et al., 2015; Roder et al., 2015; Hernandez-Agreda et al., 2016; Glasl et al., 2017). Rapid adjustment of the microbiome has also recently been reported under stressful environmental conditions and suggested to support holobiont functioning (Röthig et al., 2016; Ziegler et al., 2017). Studies on deep-sea corals are scarcer, but findings are similar and indicate that environmental conditions influence coral-associated bacterial communities. For instance, diet of deep-sea corals is thought to influence the coral microbiome (Neulinger et al., 2008; Meistertzheim et al., 2016) and in turn the microbiome can unlock nutrient resources for the holobiont (Middelburg et al., 2015). In this context, L. pertusa has been suggested to be a more opportunistic feeder (based on fatty acid and  $\delta^{15}N$ analyses) than M. oculata (Meistertzheim et al., 2016). This may be based on a more variable bacterial microbiome compared to M. oculata, which also aligns with a higher flexibility and phenotypic plasticity reflected by higher thermal tolerance and a larger distribution range (Neulinger et al., 2008; Meistertzheim et al., 2016).

E. fistula possesses a wide distribution range including the Red Sea, Indo-Pacific, Australia, and New Zealand (van der Land, 2008). These deep-sea habitats differ substantially in their environmental conditions, specifically in temperature and oxygen level (Roder et al., 2013) suggesting a high flexibility of the coral E. fistula. The high phenotypic plasticity of E. fistula has recently been demonstrated by long-term rearing at conditions that only partly resemble the natural Red Sea habitat (Roik et al., 2015). After >1 year rearing under increased oxygen level and consistent food supply, E. fistula corals displayed enhanced skeletal and tissue growth. Our data shows that this phenotypic plasticity is accompanied by a remarkably flexible bacterial microbiome associated with E. fistula. The microbiome changes include the loss of and acquisition of hundreds of OTUs with only comparably few taxa occurring under both conditions (albeit at different abundances), to a point where the concept of a conserved core microbiome remains to be re-examined. As a notion of caution, at the same time, it is posited that rare taxa in particular respond to environmental changes (Jessen et al., 2013; Hernandez-Agreda et al., 2016), and our ability to detect those are directly related to sequencing depth. In their natural habitat, E. fistula may host a highly diverse microbiome to utilize a wide range of nutrients. Moreover, the more diverse diet under in situ conditions may be a source of microbial diversity itself (sensu Meistertzheim et al., 2016), and certain microbiome members may proliferate in response to carbon sources that become episodically available. By comparison, ex situ coral specimens were reared under highly stable environmental conditions and provided with a uniform diet, where the less diverse microbiome may reflect the uniform diet or may be a direct consequence of it. Taken together, phenotypic plasticity of E. fistula may be supported by its microbiome flexibility and more specifically by its ability to associate with distinct bacteria under different environmental conditions. However, specific implications of microbiome stability on coral holobiont functioning are still unknown at large for deep-sea and for shallow-water corals. Even though putative functional profiles indicate that microbiome changes support holobiont function in the respective environments, it remains to be determined if these changes are driven by the environment or a result of selection by the holobiont.

## CONCLUSIONS

The bacterial microbiome of *E. fistula* is remarkably flexible and distinct between *in situ* and *ex situ* conditions. This is also reflected in the underlying putative functional profiles of the microbiomes that align at least in part with the environmental conditions. The associated bacterial communities may therefore be a result of or contribute to the high flexibility, phenotypical plasticity, and wide distribution of *E. fistula*. In this context it will be interesting to assess specific contributions of the different bacteria to holobiont functioning.

## DATA ACCESSIBILITY

Sequence data determined in this study have been deposited on NCBI under BioProject accession no. PRJNA354830 (https:// www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/bioproject/PRJNA354830) for *in situ* samples (Accession no.: Efis\_*in\_situ\_*R1 = SRR5051585, Efis\_*in\_situ\_*R2 = SRR5051579, Efis\_*in\_situ\_*R3 = SRR5051575, WS\_*in\_situ* = SRR5051584) and under PRJNA383322 (https:// www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/bioproject/?term=PRJNA383322) for *ex situ* samples (Accession no.: Efis\_*ex\_situ\_*R1 = SRR5458549, Efis\_*ex\_situ\_*R2 = SRR5458548, Efis\_*ex\_situ\_*R3 = SRR5458547, WS\_*ex\_situ* = SRR5458546).

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

TR, AR, and CRV designed and conceived the experiments. TR, AR, and LY generated the data. TR and CRV analyzed and interpreted the data. CRV contributed reagents/materials/analysis tools. TR and CRV wrote the manuscript. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by baseline funds to CRV by King Abdullah University of Science and Technology (KAUST) and by the Center Competitive Funding (CCF) Program FCC/1/1973-18-01.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank CMOR and especially P. J. Müller for assistance and support in field operations and maintenance of the corals and C. Michell and KAUST Bioscience Core Lab (BCL) for MiSeq library generation and sequencing.

### REFERENCES

- Ainsworth, T., Krause, L., Bridge, T., Torda, G., Raina, J. B., Zakrzewski, M., et al. (2015). The coral core microbiome identifies rare bacterial taxa as ubiquitous endosymbionts. *ISME J.* 9, 2261–2274. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2015.39
- Andersson, A. F., Lindberg, M., Jakobsson, H., Bäckhed, F., Nyrén, P., and Engstrand, L. (2008). Comparative analysis of human gut microbiota by barcoded pyrosequencing. *PLoS ONE* 3:e2836. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0002836
- Arndt, D., Xia, J., Liu, Y., Zhou, Y., Guo, A. C., Cruz, J. A., et al. (2012). METAGENassist: a comprehensive web server for comparative metagenomics. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 40, W88–W95. doi: 10.1093/nar/gks497
- Bayer, T., Arif, C., Ferrier-Pagès, C., Zoccola, D., Aranda, M., and Voolstra, C. R. (2013a). Bacteria of the genus Endozoicomonas dominate the microbiome of the Mediterranean gorgonian coral Eunicella cavolini. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 479, 75–84. doi: 10.3354/meps10197
- Bayer, T., Neave, M. J., Alsheikh-Hussain, A., Aranda, M., Yum, L. K., Mincer, T., et al. (2013b). The microbiome of the Red Sea coral Stylophora pistillata is dominated by tissue-associated Endozoicomonas bacteria. *Appl. Environ. Microb.* 79, 4759–4762. doi: 10.1128/AEM.00695-13
- Bourne, D. G., Morrow, K. M., and Webster, N. S. (2016). Insights into the coral microbiome: underpinning the health and resilience of reef ecosystems. *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.* 70, 317–340. doi: 10.1146/annurev-micro-102215-0 95440
- Bourne, D., and Webster, N. (2013). "Coral reef bacterial communities," in *The Prokaryotes*, eds E. Rosenberg, E. Delong, S. Lory, E. Stackebrandt, and F. Thompson (Berlin; Heidelberg: Springer), 163–187.
- Brown, B. E. (1997). Adaptations of reef corals to physical environmental stress. Adv. Mar. Biol. 30, 221–299. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2881(08) 60224-2
- Chao, A. (1984). Nonparametric estimation of the number of classes in a population. *Scand. J. Stat.* 11, 265–270.
- Deng, Y., Hu, G., Chen, X., Liu, B., Dai, S., He, X., et al. (2015). Research on cyclo-dipeptides from the coral-derived endophytic bacteria pelomonas puraquae sp.nov of south China sea. *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 54, 80–84. doi: 10.13471/j.cnki.acta.snus.2015.03.014
- Dodds, L. A., Roberts, J. M., Taylor, A. C., and Marubini, F. (2007). Metabolic tolerance of the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleractinia) to temperature and dissolved oxygen change. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 349, 205–214. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2007.05.013
- Edgar, R. C., Haas, B. J., Clemente, J. C., Quince, C., and Knight, R. (2011). UCHIME improves sensitivity and speed of chimera detection. *Bioinformatics* 27, 2194–2200. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btr381
- Emblem, Å., Karlsen, B. O., Evertsen, J., Miller, D. J., Moum, T., and Johansen, S. D. (2012). Mitogenome polymorphism in a single branch sample revealed by SOLiD deep sequencing of the *Lophelia pertusa* coral genome. *Gene* 506, 344–349. doi: 10.1016/j.gene.2012.06.040
- Excoffier, L., Smouse, P. E., and Quattro, J. M. (1992). Analysis of molecular variance inferred from metric distances among DNA haplotypes: application to human mitochondrial DNA restriction data. *Genetics* 131, 479–491.

### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fmars. 2017.00259/full#supplementary-material

Supplementary Data Sheet 1 | Commented workflow for the mothur and METAGENassist analysis; commented R script for stacked column charts plotting (Figure 1).

Supplementary Data Sheet 2 | OTU abundance counts over samples with annotation, reference OTU sequence, and affiliation to core microbiome. Core microbiome members are displayed in **bold**. Efis, *E. fistula*; WS, water sample; R, replicate.

- Galkiewicz, J. P., Pratte, Z. A., Gray, M. A., and Kellogg, C. A. (2011). Characterization of culturable bacteria isolated from the coldwater coral *Lophelia pertusa*. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 77, 333–346. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6941.2011.01115.x
- Glasl, B., Bongaerts, P., Elisabeth, N. H., Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Herndl, G. J., and Frade, P. R. (2017). Microbiome variation in corals with distinct depth distribution ranges across a shallow-mesophotic gradient (15–85 m). *Coral Reefs* 36, 447–452. doi: 10.1007/s00338-016-1517-x
- Gori, A., Grover, R., Orejas, C., Sikorski, S., and Ferrier-Pagès, C. (2014). Uptake of dissolved free amino acids by four cold-water coral species from the Mediterranean Sea. *Deep Sea Res. II Top. Stud. Oceanogr.* 99, 42–50. doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2013.06.007
- Gray, M. A., Pratte, Z. A., and Kellogg, C. A. (2013). Comparison of DNA preservation methods for environmental bacterial community samples. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 83, 468–477. doi: 10.1111/1574-6941.12008
- Gray, M. A., Stone, R. P., McLaughlin, M. R., and Kellogg, C. A. (2011). Microbial consortia of gorgonian corals from the Aleutian islands. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 76, 109–120. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6941.2010.01033.x
- Hackstadt, A. J., and Hess, A. M. (2009). Filtering for increased power for microarray data analysis. BMC Bioinform. 10:11. doi: 10.1186/1471-2105-10-11
- Hansson, L., Agis, M., Maier, C., and Weinbauer, M. G. (2009). Community composition of bacteria associated with cold-water coral *Madrepora oculata*: within and between colony variability. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 397, 89–102. doi: 10.3354/meps08429
- Hernandez-Agreda, A., Gates, R. D., and Ainsworth, T. D. (2017). Defining the core microbiome in corals' microbial soup. *Trends Microbiol.* 25, 125–140. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2016.11.003
- Hernandez-Agreda, A., Leggat, W., Bongaerts, P., and Ainsworth, T. D. (2016). The microbial signature provides insight into the mechanistic basis of coral success across reef habitats. *mBio* 7:e00560-16. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00560-16
- Huse, S. M., Welch, D. M., Morrison, H. G., and Sogin, M. L. (2010). Ironing out the wrinkles in the rare biosphere through improved OTU clustering. *Environ. Microbiol.* 12, 1889–1898. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-2920.2010.02193.x
- Jessen, C., Villa Lizcano, J. F., Bayer, T., Roder, C., Aranda, M., Wild, C., et al. (2013). *In-situ* effects of eutrophication and overfishing on physiology and bacterial diversity of the red sea coral Acropora hemprichii. *PLoS ONE* 8:e62091. doi: 10.1371/annotation/be4a3168-5284-4083-b5ed-5cd0f4630823
- Kellogg, C. A., Goldsmith, D. B., and Gray, M. A. (2017). Biogeographic comparison of Lophelia-associated bacterial communities in the Western Atlantic reveals conserved core microbiome. *Front. Microbiol.* 8:796. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.00796
- Kellogg, C. A., Lisle, J. T., and Galkiewicz, J. P. (2009). Culture-independent characterization of bacterial communities associated with the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* in the Northeastern gulf of Mexico. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 75, 2294–2303. doi: 10.1128/AEM.02357-08
- Kellogg, C. A., Ross, S. W., and Brooke, S. D. (2016). Bacterial community diversity of the deep-sea octocoral Paramuricea placomus. *PeerJ* 4:e2529. doi: 10.7717/peerj.2529
- Kiriakoulakis, K., Bett, B. J., White, M., and Wolff, G. A. (2004). Organic biogeochemistry of the Darwin Mounds, a deep-water coral ecosystem,

of the NE Atlantic. Deep Sea Res. I Oceanogr. Res. Pap. 51, 1937–1954. doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2004.07.010

- Kooperman, N., Ben-Dov, E., Kramarsky-Winter, E., Barak, Z., and Kushmaro, A. (2007). Coral mucus-associated bacterial communities from natural and aquarium environments. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 276, 106–113. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2007.00921.x
- Krediet, C. J., Ritchie, K. B., Paul, V. J., and Teplitski, M. (2013). Coral-associated micro-organisms and their roles in promoting coral health and thwarting diseases. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 280:20122328. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2012.2328
- Lawler, S. N., Kellogg, C. A., France, S. C., Clostio, R. W., Brooke, S. D., and Ross, S. W. (2016). Coral-associated bacterial diversity is conserved across two deep-sea anthothela species. *Front. Microbiol.* 7:458. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016. 00458
- Maier, C., De Kluijver, A., Agis, M., Brussaard, C. P. D., Van Duyl, F. C., and Weinbauer, M. G. (2011). Dynamics of nutrients, total organic carbon, prokaryotes and viruses in onboard incubations of cold-water corals. *Biogeosciences* 8, 2609–2620. doi: 10.5194/bg-8-2609-2011
- Maier, C., Hegeman, J., Weinbauer, M. G., and Gattuso, J. P. (2009). Calcification of the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* under ambient and reduced pH. *Biogeosciences* 6, 1671–1680. doi: 10.5194/bg-6-1671-2009
- Mansson, M., Nielsen, A., Kjærulff, L., Gotfredsen, C. H., Wietz, M., Ingmer, H., et al. (2011). Inhibition of virulence gene expression in *Staphylococcus aureus* by novel Depsipeptides from a marine Photobacterium. *Mar. Drugs* 9:2537. doi: 10.3390/md9122537
- McDonald, D., Price, M. N., Goodrich, J., Nawrocki, E. P., Desantis, T. Z., Probst, A., et al. (2012). An improved Greengenes taxonomy with explicit ranks for ecological and evolutionary analyses of bacteria and archaea. *ISME J.* 6, 610–618. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2011.139
- Meistertzheim, A. L., Lartaud, F., Arnaud-Haond, S., Kalenitchenko, D., Bessalam, M., Le Bris, N., et al. (2016). Patterns of bacteria-host associations suggest different ecological strategies between two reef building coldwater coral species. *Deep Sea Res. I Oceanogr. Res. Pap.* 114, 12–22. doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2016.04.013
- Middelburg, J. J., Mueller, C. E., Veuger, B., Larsson, A. I., Form, A., and Oevelen, D. (2015). Discovery of symbiotic nitrogen fixation and chemoautotrophy in cold-water corals. *Sci. Rep.* 5:17962. doi: 10.1038/srep17962
- Muscatine, L., and Porter, J. W. (1977). Reef Corals: mutualistic symbioses adapted to nutrient-poor environments. *BioScience* 27, 454–460. doi: 10.2307/1297526
- Naumann, M. S., Orejas, C., and Ferrier-Pagès, C. (2014). Species-specific physiological response by the cold-water corals *Lophelia pertusa* and *Madrepora oculata* to variations within their natural temperature range. *Deep Sea Res. II Top. Stud. Oceanogr.* 99, 36–41. doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2013.05.025
- Neave, M. J., Rachmawati, R., Xun, L., Michell, C. T., Bourne, D. G., Apprill, A., et al. (2017). Differential specificity between closely related corals and abundant Endozoicomonas endosymbionts across global scales. *ISME J.* 11, 186–200. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2016.95
- Neulinger, S. C., Gärtner, A., Järnegren, J., Ludvigsen, M., Lochte, K., and Dullo, W.-C. (2009). Tissue-associated "Candidatus Mycoplasma corallicola" and Filamentous bacteria on the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleractinia). *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 75, 1437–1444. doi: 10.1128/AEM.01781-08
- Neulinger, S. C., Järnegren, J., Ludvigsen, M., Lochte, K., and Dullo, W.-C. (2008). Phenotype-specific bacterial communities in the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (scleractinia) and their implications for the coral's nutrition, health, and distribution. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 74, 7272–7285. doi: 10.1128/AEM.01777-08
- Orejas, C., Ferrier-Pagès, C., Reynaud, S., Tsounis, G., Allemand, D., and Gili, J. M. (2011). Experimental comparison of skeletal growth rates in the cold-water coral *Madrepora oculata* Linnaeus, 1758 and three tropical scleractinian corals. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 405, 1–5. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2011.05.008
- Pantos, O., Bongaerts, P., Dennis, P. G., Tyson, G. W., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2015). Habitat-specific environmental conditions primarily control the microbiomes of the coral Seriatopora hystrix. *ISME J.* 9, 1916–1927. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2015.3
- Penn, K., Wu, D., Eisen, J. A., and Ward, N. (2006). Characterization of bacterial communities associated with deep-sea corals on gulf of Alaska seamounts. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 72, 1680–1683. doi: 10.1128/AEM.72.2.1680-1683.2006

- Pratte, Z. A., Richardson, L. L., and Mills, D. K. (2015). Microbiota shifts in the surface mucopolysaccharide layer of corals transferred from natural to aquaria settings. J. Invertebr. Pathol. 125, 42–44. doi: 10.1016/j.jip.2014.12.009
- Pruesse, E., Quast, C., Knittel, K., Fuchs, B. M., Ludwig, W., Peplies, J., et al. (2007). SILVA: a comprehensive online resource for quality checked and aligned ribosomal RNA sequence data compatible with ARB. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 35, 7188–7196. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkm864
- Quadfasel, D. R. (2001). "Red sea circulation," in *Encyclopedia of Ocean Sciences*, eds J. H. Steele, S. A. Thorpe, and K. K. Turekian (Cambridge, MA: Academic Press), 2366–2376.
- Qurban, M. A., Krishnakumar, P. K., Joydas, T. V., Manikandan, K. P., Ashraf, T. T. M., Quadri, S. I., et al. (2014). *In-situ* observation of deep water corals in the northern Red Sea waters of Saudi Arabia. *Deep Sea Res. I Oceanogr. Res. Pap.* 89, 35–43. doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2014.04.002
- Rädecker, N., Pogoreutz, C., Voolstra, C. R., Wiedenmann, J., and Wild, C. (2015). Nitrogen cycling in corals: the key to understanding holobiont functioning? *Trends Microbiol.* 23, 490–497. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2015.03.008
- R Core Team (2014). R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. Vienna: R Foundation for Statistical Computing.
- Reshef, L., Koren, O., Loya, Y., Zilber-Rosenberg, I., and Rosenberg, E. (2006). The Coral probiotic hypothesis. *Environ. Microbiol.* 8, 2068–2073. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-2920.2006.01148.x
- Roberts, J. M., Wheeler, A. J., and Freiwald, A. (2006). Reefs of the deep: the biology and geology of cold-water coral ecosystems. *Science* 312, 543–547. doi: 10.1126/science.1119861
- Roder, C., Bayer, T., Aranda, M., Kruse, M., and Voolstra, C. R. (2015). Microbiome structure of the fungid coral *Ctenactis echinata* aligns with environmental differences. *Mol. Ecol.* 24, 3501–3511. doi: 10.1111/mec.13251
- Roder, C., Berumen, M. L., Bouwmeester, J., Papathanassiou, E., Al-Suwailem, A., and Voolstra, C. R. (2013). First biological measurements of deep-sea corals from the red sea. *Sci. Rep.* 3:2802. doi: 10.1038/srep02802
- Rohwer, F., Seguritan, V., Azam, F., and Knowlton, N. (2002). Diversity and distribution of coral-associated bacteria. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 243, 1–10. doi: 10.3354/meps243001
- Roik, A., Röthig, T., Roder, C., Müller, P. J., and Voolstra, C. R. (2015). Captive rearing of the deep-sea coral *Eguchipsammia fistula* from the red sea demonstrates remarkable physiological plasticity. *PeerJ* 3:e734. doi: 10.7717/peerj.734
- Rosenberg, E., Koren, O., Reshef, L., Efrony, R., and Zilber-Rosenberg, I. (2007). The role of microorganisms in coral health, disease and evolution. *Nat. Rev. Micro.* 5, 355–362. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1635
- Röthig, T., Ochsenkühn, M. A., Roik, A., Van Der Merwe, R., and Voolstra, C. R. (2016). Long-term salinity tolerance is accompanied by major restructuring of the coral bacterial microbiome. *Mol. Ecol.* 25, 1308–1323. doi: 10.1111/mec.13567
- Röthig, T., Yum, L. K., Kremb, S. G., Roik, A., and Voolstra, C. R. (2017). Microbial community composition of deep-sea corals from the red sea provides insight into functional adaption to a unique environment. *Sci. Rep.* 7:44714. doi: 10.1038/srep44714
- Salter, S. J., Cox, M. J., Turek, E. M., Calus, S. T., Cookson, W. O., Moffatt, M. F., et al. (2014). Reagent and laboratory contamination can critically impact sequence-based microbiome analyses. *BMC Biol.* 12:87. doi: 10.1186/s12915-014-0087-z
- Schloss, P. D., Westcott, S. L., Ryabin, T., Hall, J. R., Hartmann, M., Hollister, E. B., et al. (2009). Introducing mothur: open-source, platform-independent, community-supported software for describing and comparing microbial communities. *Appl. Environ. Microb.* 75, 7537–7541. doi: 10.1128/AEM.01541-09
- Schöttner, S., Hoffmann, F., Wild, C., Rapp, H. T., Boetius, A., and Ramette, A. (2009). Inter- and intra-habitat bacterial diversity associated with cold-water corals. *ISME J.* 3, 756–759. doi: 10.1038/ismej.2009.15
- Schöttner, S., Wild, C., Hoffmann, F., Boetius, A., and Ramette, A. (2012). Spatial scales of bacterial diversity in cold-water coral reef ecosystems. *PLoS ONE* 7:e32093. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0032093
- Simpson, E. H. (1949). Measurement of diversity. Nature 163, 688–688. doi: 10.1038/163688a0

- Thompson, C. C., Vicente, A. C. P., Souza, R. C., Vasconcelos, A. T. R., Vesth, T., Alves, N., et al. (2009). Genomic taxonomy of vibrios. *BMC Evol. Biol.* 9:258. doi: 10.1186/1471-2148-9-258
- Todd, P. A. (2008). Morphological plasticity in scleractinian corals. *Biol. Rev.* 83, 315–337. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-185X.2008. 00045.x
- van Bleijswijk, J. D. L., Whalen, C., Duineveld, G. C. A., Lavaleye, M. S. S., Witte, H. J., and Mienis, F. (2015). Microbial assemblages on a cold-water coral mound at the SE Rockall Bank (NE Atlantic): interactions with hydrography and topography. *Biogeosciences* 12, 4483–4496. doi: 10.5194/bg-12-448 3-2015
- van der Land, J. (2008). UNESCO-IOC Register of Marine Organisms. National Museum of Natural History.
- Yakimov, M. M., Cappello, S., Crisafi, E., Tursi, A., Savini, A., Corselli, C., et al. (2006). Phylogenetic survey of metabolically active microbial communities associated with the deep-sea coral *Lophelia pertusa* from the Apulian plateau, Central Mediterranean Sea. *Deep Sea Res. I Oceanogr. Res. Pap.* 53, 62–75. doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2005.07.005

- Ziegler, M., Roik, A., Porter, A., Zubier, K., Mudarris, M. S., Ormond, R., et al. (2016). Coral microbial community dynamics in response to anthropogenic impacts near a major city in the central red sea. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 629–640. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.12.045
- Ziegler, M., Seneca, F. O., Yum, L. K., Palumbi, S. R., and Voolstra, C. R. (2017). Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. *Nat. Commun.* 8:14213. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14213

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Röthig, Roik, Yum and Voolstra. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Environmental Extremes Are Associated with Dietary Patterns in Arabian Gulf Reef Fishes

Rasha Shraim, Mame M. Dieng, Manikandan Vinu, Grace Vaughan, Dain McParland, Youssef Idaghdour\* and John A. Burt\*

Biology Program, New York University Abu Dhabi, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates

### **OPEN ACCESS**

### Edited by:

Emma Camp, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia

### Reviewed by:

David John Booth, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia Carlos Eduardo Leite Ferreira, Federal Fluminense University, Brazil

### \*Correspondence:

Youssef Idaghdour youssef.idaghdour@nyu.edu John A. Burt john.burt@nyu.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 05 May 2017 Accepted: 22 August 2017 Published: 05 September 2017

### Citation:

Shraim R, Dieng MM, Vinu M, Vaughan G, McParland D, Idaghdour Y and Burt JA (2017) Environmental Extremes Are Associated with Dietary Patterns in Arabian Gulf Reef Fishes. Front. Mar. Sci. 4:285. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00285

Climate change is affecting the trophic ecology of reef fishes through changes in reef-associated food availability and fish feeding behavior. The southern Arabian Gulf is a thermally extreme environment, providing an opportunity to study fish diets on reefs with summer temperatures representative of next-century conditions elsewhere. Using 18S metagenomic analyses of stomach contents, we provide the first description of the dietary composition of three abundant reef fishes (Pomacanthus maculosus, Pomacentrus aquilus, and Pomacentrus trichrourus) from the thermally extreme southern Arabian Gulf, with five sampling periods across 1 year used to assess seasonal variation in diet. In total, 146 stomach content samples were sequenced, resulting in 9.6 million filtered reads that aligned to 17 classes in 14 phyla. Corals (Cnidaria, Anthozoa) dominated stomach contents of all three fishes (overall mean: 74.6, 40.6, and 21.2% of stomach reads, respectively), suggesting coral consumption to be characteristic of reef fish diet in the region. Sanger sequencing validated the presence of corals in the stomach contents and identified two common genera in the region, Porites and Platygyra, as part of the diet. Other common phyla included sponges and annelid worms (P. maculosus: 14.9%, 4.1%; P. aquilus: 5.9%, 16.7%; P. trichrourus: 8.2%, 14.7%, respectively), with the remainder comprised of 11 other phyla. Algae were virtually absent in diets of all three species. The P. maculosus diet was consistently coral/sponge dominated across the year, but there was substantial seasonal variation in the damselfishes, with diets dominated by coral in the hottest month (August; P. aguilus: 89.4%, P. trichrourus: 51.5%) but broadest in spring (March, May) when corals became less common (<19.8% each) and bivalves, free living ascidians, and various arthropods increased; parasitic cestodes were also abundant in damselfish stomachs in spring (mean: >16.4%). These results suggest that these fishes have developed a feeding ecology responsive to the fluctuating and extreme environmental conditions of their region. These results broaden our understanding of the diets of these three species and document the nature, complexity and temporal dynamics of reef fish diets in the most thermally extreme coral reef environment on earth.

Keywords: 18S rRNA, angelfish, damselfish, Arabian Gulf, diet, Persian Gulf, trophic

## INTRODUCTION

Coral reefs are one of the most diverse, ecologically complex and economically significant ecosystems in the world (Moberg and Folke, 1999). Corals provide essential habitat and food resources for an array of organisms, with coral reef fishes being among the most diverse and functionally important of these reef-associated groups (Moberg and Folke, 1999; Coker et al., 2014). Due to their close association with reefs, fish assemblages are strongly influenced by the topographic complexity and abundance of corals (Graham and Nash, 2013; Rogers et al., 2014), and the amount and variety of food items available on reefs further affects reef fish community structure and functional ecology (Chong-Seng et al., 2012; Glynn et al., 2014; López-Pérez et al., 2016). Reef fishes also influence their habitat, with their feeding activities directly or indirectly affecting the abundance of key benthic groups on reefs, such as algae, sponges and corals (Hixon, 1997; Hill, 1998; Cole et al., 2011). As such, the trophic ecology of reef fishes is strongly interlinked with the functioning of the wider coral reef community.

Climate change represents a growing threat to coral reefs and associated fish communities. Elevated sea surface temperature (SST) in recent decades has been associated with mass coral bleaching events around the world (Hughes et al., 2017), resulting in long-term shifts in the composition of benthic communities on many reefs (Baker et al., 2008; de Bakker et al., 2017). The resultant changes in habitat structure have been shown to strongly influence the composition and abundance of reef fishes (Wilson et al., 2006; Munday et al., 2008; Pratchett et al., 2008), and there is increasing evidence that shifts in the availability of food items on these changing reefs are influencing both the composition of reef fish feeding guilds (Pratchett et al., 2008; Wilson et al., 2008) as well as the items selected as food (Floeter et al., 2004; Berumen and Pratchett, 2006). Increasing temperatures also have direct effects on fish feeding activity itself. Fishes are ectotherms, and so changes of a few degrees Celsius can influence their behavior and metabolism (Wood and McDonald, 1997), affecting feeding-related parameters, such as swimming speed (Johansen and Jones, 2011), bite rates (Smith, 2008), and attack/escape dynamics (Allan et al., 2015), with increased feeding necessary to support the greater metabolic demand at higher temperatures (Nowicki et al., 2012). It is, thus, likely that climate change will have substantial but largely underappreciated effects on the trophic ecology of reef fishes in the future.

The Arabian/Persian Gulf represents a natural laboratory in which to investigate the influence of extreme temperatures on the trophic ecology of reef fishes. Coral reefs in the Arabian Gulf experience the highest summer maxima (>35°C) and the greatest range of temperatures (ca. 20°C annually) known for reefs anywhere in the world (Sheppard and Sheppard, 1991; Coles, 1997, 2003; Hume et al., 2013), with summer conditions in the Gulf today representative of conditions projected for many tropical reef environments in the next century (Riegl, 1999; Collins et al., 2013; Wernberg et al., 2013). As a result of these extreme conditions, coral reefs in the Gulf are less structurally complex and less diverse than in most other parts of the Indo-Pacific (Coles, 2003), with benthic communities distinct from those in even the biogeographically connected Indian Ocean (Sheppard et al., 1992; Bauman et al., 2012). As a result of this extreme environment as well as variation in habitat structure and food resources, reef fish assemblages in the Arabian Gulf are also structurally and functionally distinct from those in more benign reef environments (Feary et al., 2010, 2012), with trophic guild structure that differs markedly from even adjacent seas (Feary et al., 2010; Burt et al., 2011b; Hoey et al., 2016), and broader ranges of food consumed in at least some guilds (Pratchett et al., 2013).

Only limited research is available on the trophic ecology of Arabian Gulf reef fish. Other than studies of diet-related pollutant accumulation in commercially important fish species (e.g., Saei-Dehkordi et al., 2010; Monikh et al., 2012, 2013), only a few other studies have explored reef fish feeding ecology in the Arabian Gulf. Pratchett et al. (2013) used in situ observations of feeding habits to discern selectivity and rates of feeding in corallivorous butterflyfishes, while Burt et al. (2011b) inferred the trophic structure of reef fish communities based on field surveys and literature reviews. Both of these studies suggested that reef fish feeding activities in the Arabian Gulf were distinct from that of less extreme reef environments. Similarly, related studies on the composition of the wider reef fish communities or specific trophic groups have suggested that variation in abundance and composition of certain guilds likely substantially influences trophic ecology in the Arabian Gulf (Feary et al., 2010, 2012; Hoey et al., 2016). However, to date there have been no studies that have directly explored the diets of reef fishes in the Arabian Gulf. Given the environmental conditions and benthic composition of these reefs, such information and more long-term studies would be very useful for developing an understanding of the adaptability of trophic ecology of reef fish communities in other regions to future climate change. In addition, due to reefs here also having the largest range of temperatures known to be experienced by reef fish anywhere in the world (approximately 20°C annually; winter minimum <20°C, summer maximum >35°C) (Sheppard and Sheppard, 1991; Coles, 1997, 2003; Hume et al., 2013), reef fish in the Arabian Gulf also provide an opportunity to understand the plasticity of diets under highly variable environmental conditions (Pratchett et al., 2013).

Traditional techniques for quantifying dietary habits have typically been based on microscopic analysis of stomach, gut or fecal contents (Carreon-Martinez and Heath, 2010). These traditional morphological techniques, however, can be biased and inaccurate as identifiable characters can be lost in digestion and morphological similarities between food items can lead to misidentification (Carreon-Martinez and Heath, 2010; Paquin et al., 2014). To account for these limitations, there has been increasing use of molecular techniques to describe the composition of fish diets (e.g., Budarf et al., 2011; Paquin et al., 2014; Miyake et al., 2015). With recent improvements in technology, high-throughput sequencing techniques now provide a rapid and low cost means by which to characterize diets, with bioinformatic approaches applied to the resultant metagenomic data allowing for a much more robust, reliable and deep understanding of diet composition than had previously been possible using microscopy-based techniques (Clare, 2014). In general, this approach is more qualitative than quantitative. Qualitatively, the metabarcoding approach can reveal dietary items that may not be discoverable from traditional morphological techniques, such as small organisms or highly digested items (Leray and Knowlton, 2015; Albaina et al., 2016; Harms-Tuohy et al., 2016). Quantitatively, however, the number of sequences may not correspond to the abundance of the DNA or the food item in the stomach since the amplicon region may present in different numbers of copies in different organisms (Albaina et al., 2016). Also of note is that the metagenomics approach cannot identify whether a food item is a primary target of the fish feeding or is accidentally ingested in general foraging or indirectly consumed along with the primary items (Harms-Tuohy et al., 2016).

Here we use a metagenomics approach to examine stomach content of three abundant coral reef fishes from the southern Arabian Gulf, *Pomacanthus maculosus* (Arabian angelfish), *Pomacentrus aquilus* (dark damsel), and *Pomacentrus trichrourus* (pale-tail damsel). The goal of this study is to provide an unbiased and detailed account of the diet and its seasonal variation in the three species. The results of this study provide the first record of the diets of reef fishes in this understudied region and revealed important insights into how the diet of reef fishes changes in response to extreme environmental conditions.

### **METHODS**

### Sample Collection and Processing

Collection permit and IACUC approval were obtained from Environmental Agency Abu Dhabi and New York University Abu Dhabi, respectively. Three reef-associated fish species were collected from Saadiyat reef in Abu Dhabi, UAE (N 24.59900° E054.42150°): the Arabian angelfish, *P. maculosus*, the dark damsel, *P. aquilus*, and the pale-tail damsel, *P. trichrourus* (**Figure 1A**). These species are among the most abundant coral reef fishes in the southern Arabian Gulf, and among the most important species driving reef fish community divergence from those in adjacent seas (Feary et al., 2010; Burt et al., 2011b, 2013). Although little is known of the dietary habits of these species in the northeastern Arab region, data from other regions suggest that *P. maculosus* feeds mainly on sponges and algae, *P. aquilus* primarily on zooplankton, and *P. trichrourus* mainly on benthic algae (Masuda and Allen, 1993; ter Hofstede, 1998).

To determine the influence of seasonality on dietary content, collections were performed over five sampling periods across a year from summer (August 2015) to spring (May 2016), when mean monthly sea-bottom temperatures ranged over  $15^{\circ}$ C (**Figure 1B**). During each sampling period between 8 and 10 individuals of each species were collected by SCUBA using 30% clove oil (Clove bud oil, Sigma-Aldrich) emulsified with 95% ethanol as an anesthetic for hand-netting (Munday and Wilson, 1997). Anesthetized individuals were immediately transferred to the surface and euthanized in an ice-water slurry before being preserved at  $-80^{\circ}$ C until processing.

To obtain stomach contents, individual fish were thawed and immediately dissected to avoid potential microbial degradation. The gastrointestinal tract was removed and the liver immediately separated and discarded to avoid contaminating the stomach content DNA with any enzymes that could aggravate DNA degradation. The stomach was separated from the intestines and the stomach contents were removed and immediately processed for DNA extraction.

### **DNA Extraction and Sequencing**

DNA extraction was performed on the stomach content using the ZR Soil Microbe DNA MiniPrep (Zymo Research, The Epigenetics Company, USA) following the manufacturer's protocol. DNA samples were eluted in 80 uL of elution buffer. DNA quality was assessed using a Nanodrop 8000 instrument and DNA concentration measured using a Qubit instrument with the *High Sensitivity* dsDNA assay kit.

A 730 bp 18S rRNA gene fragment was amplified using PCR and purified using Agencourt AMPure XP beads (Beckman Coulter). Purified DNA fragments were then used to construct an 18S library following the Illumina 16S Metagenomic Sequencing Library Preparation workflow adapted for Illumina's MiSeq



FIGURE 1 | (A) Map of the Saadiyat reef study location (adapted from Howells et al., 2016). (B) Mean daily seawater temperatures on Saadiyat reef. Lines indicate collection periods.

System (Illumina, 2017). The protocol was adapted for 18S metagenomic profiling by replacing 16S primers with 18S primers  $574^*$ f and 1132r (Hugerth et al., 2014; Supplementary Table S1) and using  $56^\circ$ C as annealing temperature:

5′ TCGTCGGCAGCGTCAGATGTGTATAAGAGACAGCGG TAAYTCCAGCTCYV 3′,

5′ GTCTCGTGGGCTCGGAGATGTGTATAAGAGACAGC CGTCAATTHCTTYAART 3′.

Samples amplified using 18S primers were indexed and purified following the Illumina 16S Metagenomic Sequencing Library Preparation protocol. The libraries were quantified using a Qubit instrument and average library size calculated by measuring amplicon size of 4 random samples using a DNA 7500 kit and a 2100 Bioanalyzer (Agilent Technologies). Library concentration was estimated using the following formula:

[(Concentration in ng/µl)/(660 g/mol × average library size)]  $\times$  106 = concentration in nM

Equimolar quantities of 18S libraries were then pooled and sequenced using MiSeq Reagent Kit v3 (Illumina) and a MiSeq instrument. The 18S metagenomic data is deposited in BioProject NCBI (Accession: PRJNA393758).

### **Bioinformatics and Statistical Analyses**

Raw sequencing data (fastq files) were subject to quality control following standard protocols recommended by Illumina and were demultiplexed using the bcl2fastq 1.8.4 program (Illumina). Individual sample sequences were trimmed using the program Trimmomatic v0.32 to remove (i) sequencing primers/indexes, (ii) low quality reads and (iii) reads of length below 36 bp (Bolger et al., 2014). Quality control of trimmed reads was performed using FastQC 0.11.4 (Andrews, 2010). Resulting high quality reads (R1 only) were used for downstream analysis, including OTU clustering and taxonomy assignment, using USearch 8.1.1861 (Edgar, 2013), and QIIME 1.9.1 (Caporaso et al., 2010) (based on Pylro et al., 2014). Using USearch the

following steps were performed: (i) removal of low quality reads, (ii) dereplication of sequences, (iii) removal of chimeric sequences, and (iv) OTU clustering based on 99% similarity. Taxonomy assignment of the OTUs was performed using QIIME based on a QIIME compatible version of Silva 111. Stringent filtering was done by keeping only OTUs supported by at least two reads and by limiting downstream analysis to OTUs found in at least 50% of a species' stomach samples to ensure that only truly representative dietary items were included in further analyses. To compare relative abundance of OTUs between samples, number of reads were normalized by converting them to fractions over the total number of reads within each individual sample. We note that a number of reads aligned to "Eukaryota, Metazoa, Craniata, and \*," as expected, given that DNA from the fishes themselves would be extracted and amplified. These reads were removed from the analysis prior to normalization. In the overview of the diet at the phylum level, the cutoff for contribution to the stomach content was 90% and the remaining  $\leq 10\%$  were grouped into the category "Other" (Figure 2).

For the purposes of exploring the taxonomic composition of stomach contents across seasons, the data were aligned and processed at multiple taxonomic levels. Accordingly, statistical and visual analyses were performed on the lowest possible taxonomic classification that did not result in a major loss of data and resolution.

Principal component analysis (PCA) and variance component analysis (VCA) were performed using JMP Genomics 8.0. In all VCAs, the variation required to be explained was across principal components (PC) PC1 to PC3 and the PCAs were based on Pearson correlation with scaled and centered data. SIMPER and PERMANOVA statistical analyses were carried out in Primer-e v7. For these analyses, read proportion data was transformed using the transformation asin[sqrt(P<sub>i</sub>)], and abundance values were back-transformed using the formula [sin(T<sub>i</sub>)] then converted to percentages. SIMPER analysis was



FIGURE 2 | Breakdown of phyla observed in the stomach contents of three reef fish species in Abu Dhabi, UAE, averaged across all sampling periods. The "Other" category is comprised of Cercozoa, Echinodermata, Mollusca, Bryozoa, Apicomplexa and Bolidomonas, each of which was observed in all three fish species at low abundance. See Supplementary Table S3 for means, variances and standard errors.
performed with the following parameters: resemblance based on S17 Bray-Curtis similarity and cut off for low contributions was 70.00%. The PERMANOVA parameters were resemblance also based on S17 Bray-Curtis similarity, sums of squares Type III (partial), fixed effects sum to zero for mixed terms, permutation method was permutation of residuals under a reduced model with 999 permutations (PERMANOVA works with any distance measure that is appropriate to the data and uses permutations to make it distribution free; Primer-e, 2017)<sup>1</sup>. Sampling groups/periods were considered significantly different if p < 0.05 (PERMANOVA). For the alignment of Sanger sequences, the identified coral was based on the top hit in BLAST with the highest *E*-value (nucleotide collection nr/nt database; megablast).

# RESULTS

A total of 146 individual fish samples were collected over the course of this study, including 48 *P. maculosus*, 50 *P. aquilus* and 48 *P. trichrourus*, representing between 8 and 10 individuals per species per sampling period (Supplementary Table S2, S4). Most DNA samples had a yield > 400 ng and a SpeedVac instrument was used to concentrate eight samples that had a yield <20 ng. DNA samples were used as a template for 18S library preparation. Four samples were randomly chosen for amplicon size measurement using a Bioanalyzer 2100 instrument. Average amplicon size was approximately 735.5 bp as expected.

In total, 27,555,995 reads remained after trimming of 28,419,461 raw reads. Approximately 68% of the reads remained after USearch filtering and 35% of reads remained after dereplication. In total, 192,341 Operational Taxonomic Units (OTUs) (at 99% sequence identity) with minimum cluster size of 2 were identified from these filtered sequence reads of which 2,292 remained after applying the "minimum 2" filter and those were used for classification.

Overall, between 3 and 8 phyla accounted for approximately 90% of the stomach content (averaged across all samples in each species), with 6 to 11 rare phyla making up the

<sup>1</sup>http://www.primer-e.com/permanova.htm (Accessed Jun 28, 2017).

remaining 10%. Stomach contents in P. maculosus were heavily dominated by animals from the phyla Cnidaria (72.2% of contents), Porifera (14.9%), and Annelida (4.1%), with the remaining 8.8% composed of organisms from 11 other phyla (Figure 2). Cnidarians also dominated the stomach content of P. aquilus, but to a lesser degree (35.3% of contents), with relatively important contributions (totaling 47.3% of contents) from the phyla Annelida, Arthropoda, Dinoflagellata, Platyhelminthes, and Porifera (Figure 2), with 8 additional phyla making up the remaining 17% of the stomach contents. There was a much more even composition of stomach contents in P. trichrourus, with 8 phyla each contributing between 7 and 19% of stomach contents (Figure 2; Cnidaria, Urochordata, Annelida, Ciliophora, Porifera, Platyhelminthes, Arthropoda, and Dinoflagellata), with six additional phyla comprising the remaining 7% (Figure 2). Phyla mean, variance, and standard error values are shown in detail in Supplementary Table S3. To further explore the taxonomic composition of stomach contents across seasons, the data were next processed at the Class level; due to the stringency of the alignment analysis, lower taxonomic classification (i.e., assigning OTUs to Family or Order levels) resulted in loss of resolution.

Seasonal changes in the relative abundance of dietary items in the stomachs of the three fish species is illustrated in Figure 3. P. maculosus showed the highest consistency in diet among individuals and across seasons (Figure 3A). The dominant component of their stomach content across the entire study was Anthozoa (corals), reflecting the heavy weighting of Cnidarians in the Phylum-based analyses above (Figure 2), with corals making up 74.6% of stomach content reads averaged across all seasons. Sponges (Demospongiae) were the second-most common dietary item, but this was mainly due to a spike in sponge abundance in the stomachs of many P. maculosus in December when it made up 48.0% of stomach contents, which coincided with a relative decrease in corals in many individuals (December coral: 44.6% on average). However, excluding December, sponges were a minor component of stomach contents in the remaining sampling periods (mean: 10.4%). Other taxa made very minor contributions to the overall diet for P. maculosus (each class <8.6% of reads in a



FIGURE 3 | Heatmap illustrating stomach content composition in three species of reef fish (A, *P. maculosus*; B, *P. aquilus*; C, *P. trichrourus*) collected over five sampling periods in Abu Dhabi, UAE. Each cell in the heatmap represents the relative abundance (percent of reads from stomach contents; see key) of a class of organisms in a sample's stomach at a particular sampling period (month). Fish images from http://www.fishbase.org (Randall, unpublished).

given season), and mainly represented minor variation among individuals.

The two *Pomacentrus* species each showed a greater variety of dietary items and a greater degree of temporal variability in stomach contents than were observed in P. maculosus, with more variability among individual fishes (Figure 3). The main contributors to the stomach content of P. aquilus, averaged across the year, were Anthozoa (40.6%), Dinophyceae (12.1%), Cestoda (11.8%), Demospongiae (7.3%), and Bivalvia (7.1%) with all other classes each contributing <5.9% to the overall diet. However, there was considerable temporal variation in stomach content composition (Figure 3B). While corals (Anthozoa) heavily dominated the P. aquilus diet in the hottest month (August) and the coldest month (February) where it made up 89.4 and 67.6% of stomach contents, respectively, it became relatively less common in the transitional months of December, March, and May when other organisms became major dietary contributors (Figure 3B). In December, corals (Anthozoa) declined to 18.8% of contents, while dinoflagellates (Dinophycaeae) and sponges (Demospongiae) became major contributors across the population (22.5 and 20.5% of stomach contents, respectively). Dietary variety was greatest in the spring (March and May), when *P. aquilus* diets included relatively equal contributions of bivalve molluscs (Bivalvia: 17.7%), dinoflagellates (Dinophyceae: 14.6% of stomach content, averaged across March and May), free-swimming ascidians (Appendicularia: 10%), sea-spiders (Arachnida: 5.2%), and crustaceans (Malacostraca: 4.6%), with corals (Anthozoa) also making an important contribution (13.7%). Interestingly, parasitic flatworms (Cestoda) were very abundant in virtually all P. aquilus individuals in both March and May (25.4 and 24.8% of stomach contents, respectively). Various other Classes of organisms were also present in stomachs at low but meaningful levels, and this dietary heterogeneity was consistent across individuals throughout the P. aquilus population in March and May (Figure 3B).

Like P. aquilus, the stomach content of P. trichrourus had considerable variability in dietary items, and these varied seasonally (Figure 3C). In August, corals (Anthozoa) dominated the stomach content of P. trichrourus (51.5% on average), although a few individual fish had substantial contributions from a small number of other taxa (e.g., Dinophyceae and Demospongiae). As temperatures cooled through the autumn and transitioned into the winter and spring, P. trichrourus diets shifted (Figure 3C). In December, corals became less common (20.2%), while the ciliate protozoan group CONThreeP and the sponges (Demospongiae) became the dominant items in stomachs (24.7 and 24.1% on average, respectively). By February, the coldest month, corals and sponges became minor components of the stomach contents as the free-swimming ascidians, Appendicularia, came to dominate the stomachs of P. trichrourus (49.4%, on average), with CONThreeP remaining a major contributor as well (14.5%; Figure 3C). Similar to what was observed in P. aquilus, the diet of P. trichrourus markedly diversified in the spring, with stomach contents made up of a broader assortment of taxa in generally comparable abundance (Figure 3C). While the free-swimming ascidians (Appendicularia) were among the most common stomach items in March (43.5%), this was mainly due to high abundance in just a few individual fish, with the majority of the fish stomachs containing a diverse assortment of taxa (**Figure 3C**). By May, there was broader representation among a large number of taxa (9 Classes each had >4% representation in stomach contents), with parasitic flatworms (Cestoda), corals and bivalves being the most common stomach contents (21.5, 19.5, and 16.9%, respectively); cestodes were also relatively common in *P. trichrourus* stomachs in March (16.4%; **Figure 3C**).

Next, multivariate analyses were used to explore variation in the composition of stomach content among species and sampling periods. PCA of the full dataset across the three fish species and all sampling periods was performed to examine the correlation structure in the data and relationships between individual fish samples relative to taxonomic status and sampling period (Figure 4A). This analysis revealed a high correlation structure in the data with PC1-3 explaining 64% of total observed variation and highlighted the distinctiveness of P. maculosus's stomach content driving the variation observed along PC1 while P. aquilus and P. trichrourus are largely overlapping. The relatively tight grouping of *P. maculosus* samples reflects a high degree of temporal similarity while the broader spread of samples across both axes for the two Pomacentrus species indicates more variable stomach contents in these species among sampling periods (Figure 4A). VCA was performed to quantify the relative contribution of species, sampling period and their interaction to the observed variance. This analysis revealed that 59.9% of the total variance is explained of these three effects (Figure 4B) with most of the variance explained by the species effect (29.3%) followed by species\*sampling period interaction (17.7%) and sampling period (12.9%).

Next, PCA was used to quantify the influence of seasonality on stomach contents for each species separately (Figures 5A-C). PC1-3 explain 69, 58, and 53% of the total variation in the data in P. maculosus, P. aquilus, and P. trichrourus, respectively. While the first three PCs explain similar proportions of the variance in each species, PC plots shown in Figures 5A-C highlight both patterns that are shared among the three species as well as species-specific patterns. For example, the March-May samples in each species largely cluster together along one axis (PC1: P. aquilus and P. trichrourus; PC2: P. maculosus). The overall effect of seasonality on each individual species was quantified using VCA and revealed that sampling period accounted for 37.8, 57.7, and 47.1% of the combined PC1-3 variance in *P. maculosus*, P. aquilus, and P. trichrourus, respectively (Figure 5D). These results are consistent with the patterns visible in Figures 2, 3 further highlighting the more seasonally structured data in P. aquilus and P. trichrourus relative to P. maculosus.

SIMPER analyses were used to determine the diet components driving the observed variation in each species and to quantify their relative contribution. SIMPER showed 72.3% similarity in stomach contents across all seasons in *P. maculosus*, reflecting relatively limited temporal variability in this species. In *P. maculosus* there was no difference in stomach composition in the spring sampling periods (March and May) nor between the two most thermally extreme sampling periods (August and February); there was also no difference between February



and May (PERMANOVA p > 0.05 each). All other pairwise comparisons between seasons were significant (PERMANOVA p < 0.05) for *P. maculosus*. primary taxa characterizing P. maculosus stomach content were corals and sponges, which together contributed 83% to the similarity in the stomach contents for this species. The greater overall variability in stomach content in the two Pomacentrus species was reflected with lower similarity values in SIMPER (P. aquilus: 54.7%; P. trichrourus: 42.8%, compared with 72.3% in P. maculosus, Table 1), and each of these species were shown to have significant seasonal shifts in diet with PERMANOVA. In P. aquilus, only August and February samples and March and May samples did not differ significantly (pairwise PERMANOVA p > 0.05each), while in P. trichrourus all sampling periods differed significantly (pairwise PERMANOVA p < 0.05 each). The primary taxa characterizing P. aquilus were corals, cestodes and bivalves, which together contributed over 54.7% to similarity in stomach content in this species in SIMPER, while corals, appendicularians, cestodes, CONThreeP, and bivalves were strongly associated with P. trichrourus, together contributing 42.8% to similarity.

In addition to exploring taxonomic composition within species, SIMPER was used to identify taxa driving differences in stomach contents between species. All pairwise comparisons showed moderately strong dissimilarity in stomach contents between species (55–68% dissimilarity, **Table 2**), but the only significant difference was between *P. maculosus* and *P. trichrourus* (PERMANOVA p < 0.05, **Table 2**); stomach contents did not differ between the two *Pomacentrus* species nor between *P. maculosus* and *P. aquilus* (PERMANOVA p > 0.05 each, **Table 2**). The primary driver of divergence between *P. maculosus* and *P. trichrourus* was coral (Anthozoa), which was more

than five times more abundant in *P. maculosus* stomachs, and contributed nearly a third of the dissimilarity between these groups (**Table 2**). Sponges (Demospongiae) were also four times more common in *P. maculosus*, while the free-swimming ascidians (Appendicularia) were virtually nonexistent in the angelfish, but made up nearly 12% of the diet of *P. trichrourus*, with these prey items together contributing another 25% to dissimilarity between these fishes. See Supplementary Tables S5 and S6 for detailed SIMPER and PERMANOVA results in pairs of sampling periods.

One of the surprising observations was the dominance of Anthozoa (corals) in stomach content across the entire study (Figures 2, 3 and SIMPER analysis). To confirm this observation, we performed an independent non-NGS based validation exercise using Sanger sequencing with different primers and genetic loci. DNA was extracted from two P. maculosus stomach samples and two P. aquilus samples, all collected in August. DNA was PCR amplified using two pairs of primers: the first targets the nuclear ribosomal ITS region in Porites corals (Forsman et al., 2009) and the second targets the NAD mitochondrial loci in corals (primer pair ND51a; Concepcion et al., 2006). Amplified PCR fragments were verified using gel electrophoresis and purified using QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen, USA). The amplified fragments had the expected sizes. Forward and reverse sequencing was performed on an ABI PRISM 3730xl Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, USA) instrument using standard protocols. Sequence files were viewed and cleaned using FinchTV software. All four samples yielded good quality sequences that were subject to BLAST alignment (NCBI). The sequences aligned mainly to Porites and Platygyra species (Table 3). In both P. maculosus samples, the Porites-specific fragment aligned exclusively to Porites lutea,



variance in *P. maculosus*, (B) 49.7% in *P. aquilus*, and (C) 40.6% in *P. trichrourus*. (D) VC analysis of PC1-3 in each species group for sampling period.

| Species        | Avg. similarity (%) | Class          | Avg. abundance (%) | Contribution (%) | Cumulative contribution (%) |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| P. maculosus   | 72.25               | Anthozoa       | 77.78              | 67.68            | 67.68                       |
|                |                     | Demospongiae   | 12.41              | 15.54            | 83.22                       |
| P. aquilus     | 54.74               | Anthozoa       | 40.52              | 53.44            | 53.44                       |
|                |                     | Cestoda        | 6.12               | 12.17            | 65.62                       |
|                |                     | Bivalvia       | 2.54               | 7.55             | 73.17                       |
| P. trichrourus | 42.79               | Anthozoa       | 15.16              | 24.89            | 24.89                       |
|                |                     | Appendicularia | 11.76              | 20.69            | 45.57                       |
|                |                     | Cestoda        | 6.12               | 12.09            | 57.67                       |
|                |                     | Conthreep      | 3.21               | 9.48             | 67.14                       |
|                |                     | Bivalvia       | 1.95               | 8.05             | 75.19                       |

while the fragment from both *P. aquilus* samples aligned to both *P. lutea* and "*Porites* spp." (N.B. *Porites* spp. represents a group of *Porites* that cannot be resolved to species level). *Porites* spp. were also observed in both fish species using the NAD marker, while *P. maculosus* was shown to also

have *Platygyra* and/or *Montastrea* in some stomach samples (the difference cannot be resolved based on the data, but presumably represents the regionally common *Platygyra* as *Montastrea* is not known for the Arabian Gulf) (Riegl et al., 2011; **Table 3**).

TABLE 2 | Results of SIMPER and PERMANOVA analyses of dissimilarity (dsim) between pairs of groups of species, showing the top contributors to the total dissimilarity in each group (cut off 70%).

| Groups compared                 | Mean dsim<br>(%) | P (perm) | Class          | Group 1<br>abundance  | Group 2<br>abundance | Contribution of dsim (%) | Cumulative<br>dsim (%) |
|---------------------------------|------------------|----------|----------------|---|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| P. maculosus and P. aquilus     | 55.03            | 0.069    | Anthozoa       | 77.78   | 40.52                | 26.74                    | 26.74                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Demospongiae   | 12.41   | 2.23                 | 15.04                    | 41.78                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Dinophyceae    | 1.00  | 4.76                 | 9.67                     | 51.45                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Cestoda        | abundance         of dsim (%)         dsim           77.78         40.52         26.74         26.74           12.41         2.23         15.04         41.75           1.00         4.76         9.67         51.75           0.36         6.12         9.38         60.75           0.04         2.54         5.72         66.75           0.01         2.23         5.49         72.75           40.52         15.16         23.56         23.75           4.76         2.86         12.78         36.75           2.23         11.76         12.59         48.75           2.23         2.23         8.99         57.74           6.12         6.12         8.35         66.74           0.36         3.21         8.15         74.75           15.16         30.39         30.75         30.75           0.01         11.76         12.53         42.75           12.41         2.23         11.62         54.75 | 60.83                |                          |                        |
|                                 |                  |          | Bivalvia       | 0.04  | 2.54                 | 5.72                     | 66.55                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Appendicularia | 0.01  | 2.23                 | 5.49                     | 72.03                  |
| P. aquilus and P. trichrourus   | 58.51            | 0.469    | Anthozoa       | 40.52   | 15.16                | 23.56                    | 23.56                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Dinophyceae    | 4.76  | 2.86                 | 12.78                    | 36.35                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Appendicularia | 2.23  | 11.76                | 12.59                    | 48.94                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Demospongiae   | 2.23  | 2.23                 | 8.99                     | 57.93                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Cestoda        | 6.12  | 6.12                 | 8.35                     | 66.28                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Conthreep      | 0.36  |                      | 8.15                     | 74.42                  |
| P. maculosus and P. trichrourus | 68.04            | 0.001    | Anthozoa       | 77.78   | 15.16                | 30.39                    | 30.39                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Appendicularia | 0.01  | 11.76                | 12.53                    | 42.92                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Demospongiae   | 12.41   | 2.23                 | 11.62                    | 54.54                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Cestoda        | 0.36  | 6.12                 | 7.99                     | 62.53                  |
|                                 |                  |          | Dinophyceae    | 1.00  | 2.86                 | 7.84                     | 70.38                  |

TABLE 3 | Corals identified from Sanger sequencing of two *P. maculosus* samples and two *P. aquilus* samples.

| Primer                         | Sample type*   | Bases covered** | Coral identified                                 | <i>E</i> -value<br>(BLAST)   |
|--------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--|------------------------------|
| Porites ZITS                   | P. maculosus   | 41-651          | Porites lutea                                    | 1.00 ×<br>10 <sup>-140</sup> |
|                                | P. maculosus   | 41-661          | Porites lutea                                    | 0.00                         |
|                                | P. aquilus     | 41-541          | Porites lutea                                    | 4.00 ×<br>10 <sup>-145</sup> |
|                                | P. aquilus     | 32-196          | Porites spp.                                     | $3.00 \times 10^{-77}$       |
| NAD<br>mitochondrial<br>marker | P. maculosus + | 60-490          | Porites spp.                                     | 0.00                         |
|                                | P. maculosus – | 49-270          | <i>Platygyra</i> spp.<br><i>Montastraea</i> spp. | 2.00 ×<br>10 <sup>-109</sup> |
|                                | P. maculosus + | 39-491          | Porites spp.                                     | 0.00                         |
|                                | P. maculosus – | 34-266          | Platygyra spp.                                   | 4.00 × 10 <sup>-117</sup>    |
|                                | P. aquilus     | 81-491          | Porites spp.                                     | 0.00                         |

All samples were from the August collection. The Expect value (E) parameter describes the number of hits expected to be seen by chance when searching a database of a particular size (i.e., the random background noise).

\*(+) indicates the larger band and (-) indicates the smaller band on the gel.

\*\* all based on the reverse read.

# DISCUSSION

Coral reefs have undergone considerable change in recent decades as a result of local anthropogenic pressure and SST anomalies (Hughes et al., 2003). Climate change models predict that coral bleaching will increase in both severity and frequency in the future (Diaz-Pulido et al., 2009). Resultant changes in

the benthic composition of reefs will likely affect structural and functional attributes of reef fish communities (Wilson et al., 2006; Baker et al., 2008; Munday et al., 2008; Pratchett et al., 2008; de Bakker et al., 2017), with particular effects likely to occur in the feeding ecology of this diverse and important group of organisms (Floeter et al., 2004; Berumen and Pratchett, 2006; Pratchett et al., 2008; Wilson et al., 2008). The Arabian Gulf is the most thermally extreme coral reef environment on earth (Riegl et al., 2011), and as such represents a unique natural laboratory in which to examine the trophic ecology of reef fishes in an extreme environment. The current study is the first to examine the diets of coral reef fishes in the region, with the metagenomics approach used here allowing for a much more comprehensive assessment of the diets of these three reef fish species than has historically been available globally. Our results provide important data on the diet of reef fishes in this thermally extreme environment, which may be useful in shaping further studies and questions on reef fish adaptability to climate change and highly variable seasonal fluctuations in temperature in other regions.

The metagenomics approach employed here allowed for an unbiased and much broader assessment of the dietary items in the stomachs of these fishes than would be possible with traditional approaches. The small size and partially digested nature of stomach contents can lead to bias, inaccuracy and misidentification in traditional microscopy-based stomach content surveys (Carreon-Martinez and Heath, 2010; Paquin et al., 2014). The sequencing-based approach used here, however, requires only minute quantities of genetic material, allowing not only classification of food items that are partially digested, but also items that are individually microscopic and/or unidentifiable but contribute substantially to the overall variety and/or volume of items in stomachs (Budarf et al., 2011; Paquin et al., 2014;

Reef Fish Diet in the Arabian Gulf

Miyake et al., 2015). One limitation of the metagenomics approach is the inability to differentiate between primary food items and incidental food items (Harms-Tuohy et al., 2016). A high abundance of dinoflagellates was observed in the fish diets here, but these are living within corals as well as freeliving in sediments so it cannot be determined whether they were consumed as free living or incidentally when consuming corals (Carpenter et al., 1997). Nonetheless, if the item is consistently observed across samples then it is a component of the diet, regardless of the means of consumption. Additionally, while the 18S amplicon approach results in a loss of taxonomic resolution, it allows a much broader coverage that is preferable in diet assessment (Albaina et al., 2016). Limited feeding observations and traditional stomach content analyses from other regions has suggested that P. maculosus feed mainly on sponges and algae, P. aquilus on zooplankton, and P. trichrourus on benthic algae (Allen and Randall, 1980; Masuda and Allen, 1993; ter Hofstede, 1998; Salameh et al., 2012). Our results greatly expand the knowledge of the composition of diets for these species, showing that each of these species is consuming a much wider array of prey items than had previously been appreciated. We observed 17 distinct taxonomic classes across 10 phyla in the stomach contents of the three fish species examined, in addition to 5 phyla where the OTUs did not align to lower taxonomic classifications. Overall, only a small fraction of these food items would have been identifiable under a microscope, with the majority of the taxa occurring in the stomachs extremely difficult or impossible to identify using traditional visual approaches (e.g., a wide variety of microscopic protozoans, heavily fragmented arthropod parts, morphologically indistinct pieces of coral tissue). The better representation of these morphologically indistinct but taxonomically diverse food items validates our use of genomics-based approaches to provide a more comprehensive and taxonomically rich understanding of the food items consumed by these reef fishes.

Perhaps the most interesting observation of this study was that corals are a major dietary component of all three of these species, despite none being considered corallivores, and corals not previously reported as important components of their diet (Masuda and Allen, 1993; Carpenter et al., 1997; ter Hofstede, 1998; Froese and Pauly, 2017). Of note, the genera of corals observed in the diet, as shown using Sanger sequencing, largely reflect the dominant corals observed on reefs in the southern Gulf, namely Porites and Platygyra (70.4% and 13.3% of live coral at Saadiyat reef, respectively; Burt et al., 2011a). Supplementary Figure S1 shows the breakdown of the benthos in the Saadiyat region, where coral makes up over 60% of the overall benthos. Corals likely represent an important but underappreciated nutritional resource for many reef fishes that are not considered corallivores. For example, coral gametes are known to provide substantial benefits to diverse groups of coral reef fishes that opportunistically consume them during coral spawning (Pratchett et al., 2001; McCormick, 2003). In addition, coral mucous coats trap organic detrital material from the surrounding water column, with such enriched material likely representing a substantial food resource for many reef fishes (Wilson et al., 2003). Thus, coral likely represents an important component of the diet of many reef fishes, but its role has previously been underappreciated due to the difficulty of detecting coral in partially digested stomach contents using traditional techniques (Zekeria et al., 2002; Pratchett et al., 2008).

While it could be argued that the prevalence of corals in the stomachs of the fish studied here is due to incidental consumption, with coral tissues being ingested accidentally while foraging for other items, the high proportion of corals in the overall diet and over various sampling periods among virtually all individuals suggests otherwise. Remarkably, P. maculosus in the southern Arabian Gulf appears to be somewhat of a coralspecialist in terms of its diet, with corals making up 45-85% of its diet in a given sampling period, on average. In other regions, the family of Pomacanthidae is generally known to be omnivorous feeders, with sponges and algae dominating their diets (Andréa et al., 2007; Batista et al., 2012), with corals typically making up <2% of their stomach contents (ter Hofstede, 1998). It is also noteworthy that this family is highly diverse in its feeding ecology (Konow and Bellwood, 2011). While our results show that sponges are consumed by *P. maculosus* throughout the year in the Arabian Gulf, sponges are generally a minor component of the P. maculosus diet (16% overall) relative to coral (75% overall). Sponges are relatively rare in this region (<1% of reef benthos, Burt et al., 2011a), perhaps due to the extreme nature of the environment and/or as a result of overgrazing due to the unusually high abundance of *P. maculosus* on these reefs (>400  $ha^{-1}$  in the southern Gulf, Burt et al., 2011b). Regardless of the cause, P. maculosus in the sampled region have focused their diet toward corals, and this is consistent across all individuals and seasons we examined.

The two damselfishes generally had a more varied and flexible diet than the angelfish (within species average similarity of stomach contents across seasons ca. 49%, compared to 72% in the angelfish). Although corals also appear to be a major food source for the damselfish, particularly in summer when it made up >50% of the diet of each damselfish species, there was a shift away from coral dominance and instead a broadening of the food items incorporated into the Pomacentrus diets in December, March and May when corals made up <20% of their diets, suggesting that corals may not be a preferred food source. Corals are generally considered an energy-poor resource (Aeby, 2002), with higher costs related to handling time that further decrease the relative value of these foods for smaller bodied fishes, such as the two damselfish examined here (Tricas, 1989). While these damselfishes may need to rely on coral to supplement their diet in the hot summer months when their metabolic demands will be at their highest (Nilsson et al., 2009), the relative decrease of corals in their diets in December, March and May suggests that their diet is shifting as a result of temperature-related differences in preference and/or food availability. The spring season (March and May) is the time of rapid population growth and spawning of many reef-associated organisms in the southern Gulf (Alsaffar and Lone, 2000; George, 2012; Grandcourt, 2012; Howells et al., 2016), and the broadening of damselfish diets to include large contribution from bivalves, ascidians, sponges and other taxa during these months may simply reflect increased abundance of food items available, or a shift in preference.

Interestingly, there is also a notable increase in the parasitic cestode worms in the stomachs of both damselfish species in March and May (P. aquilus: spring mean = 25 vs. 3% mean in all other seasons; *P. trichrourus* spring mean = 19 vs. 8% mean in all other seasons). While this may represent increased ingestion of cestodes from the surrounding environment, the observed increase in these parasites in stomachs in spring may also reflect weakened host immune systems following several months of cold winter temperatures. A diverse array of cestodes are known to occur in the Arabian Gulf, and the prevalence and intensity of infection in fishes here is generally considered to be high compared with other regions (e.g., 27.2% of individuals infected across a suite of commercial fish species; El-Naffar et al., 1992; Al Kawari et al., 1996). It is unclear why the incidence of cestodes would be substantially higher in the two Pomacentrus species as opposed to the P. maculosus, but earlier surveys of infection rates across various fishes in the Arabian Gulf have shown higher infection rates in species with broader diets (El-Naffar et al., 1992), suggesting that the more coral/sponge-specific diet of P. maculosus may reduce opportunity for infection.

In addition to the general commonness of corals in the diet of these three fish species, the virtual absence of algae in the diets of these fishes is also notable. In other regions, available dietary reports have indicated various algae as contributors to the diet of P. maculosus (ter Hofstede, 1998), and in situ bite observations suggest that algae is a major component of the diet of P. trichrourus (Masuda and Allen, 1993). Algae (mainly turf and CCA) are among the most common benthos on reefs in the southern Gulf, occupying more space than corals on many reefs (Burt et al., 2011a). Various classes of algae (Chlorophyta) were observed in all three fish species in all sampling periods, but at abundance so low that it was removed during the data treatment and filtering process as it did not meet minimum cutoff standards for inclusion in this study (see methods), possibly indicating that while present in abundance on Saadiyat reef it was not being preferentially consumed by any of the fish species examined, suggesting that algae here have low palatability. Various algae are known to produce secondary metabolites that can deter feeding by reef fishes (Hay et al., 1987), and it is possible that algae here are employing such chemical defenses. It is also possible that the heavy sediment loads experienced on these reefs plays a role. Wind-induced sediment resuspension is common on the shallow (<6 m) reefs of the southern Gulf (Riegl, 1999), and these sediments can become trapped in the epilithic algal matrix (EAM). Higher sediment loads have been shown to decrease the energetic value of detrital material trapped in the EAM (Purcell and Bellwood, 2001; Gordon et al., 2016) and reduce reef fish grazing rates (Bellwood and Fulton, 2008; Goatley and Bellwood, 2012), providing another plausible reason for the limited algal consumption by the three fish species examined here.

In the coming century climate change is expected to induce SST increases that will result in many parts of the tropics developing a thermal environment similar to the summer temperatures experienced in the Arabian Gulf today (Riegl, 1999; Collins et al., 2013; Wernberg et al., 2013). These temperature increases are likely to have profound impacts on fish communities, with shifts in benthic communities having indirect influence on the structure and function of fish assemblages (Baker et al., 2008; de Bakker et al., 2017) and thermal stress directly affecting the physiology and behavior of fishes themselves (Floeter et al., 2004; Berumen and Pratchett, 2006; Wilson et al., 2006; Munday et al., 2008; Pratchett et al., 2008). This study examined the diet of three common reef fish in the most thermally extreme environment on earth, providing unique insights into how reef fish have adapted trophically. Overall, our results indicate a greater variety and degree of flexibility in diets in these reef fishes than is generally appreciated, indicating that dietary plasticity has allowed these species to respond to the unique resource and environmental constraints placed on them in the Gulf. Since the metagenomic approach limits the dietary taxonomic resolution, we may also be overestimating their dietary commonality (Longenecker, 2007). Higher taxonomic resolution might demonstrate further trophic diversity and food specialization between fish species (Longenecker, 2007). However, the variety and flexibility presented here also suggests that reef fish species with more flexible and/or generalist diets are likely to be more successful on future reefs in other regions. While the broader flexibility in diets at first glance appears to be of benefit, this flexibility may also come at a cost. For example, our results show that P. maculosus in the Arabian Gulf is feeding primarily on coral, but coral is known to have low nutritional value (Tricas, 1989; Aeby, 2002) and it is unknown whether its focus on corals-rather than the expected sponge/algae diet-has an energetic cost that translates into lower performance at the individual or population level. Additionally, over the long-term the degree of corallivory by the hyper-abundant *P. maculosus* and the very common P. aquilus and P. trichrourus populations on these reefs (Burt et al., 2011b) may contribute to the further depletion of corals that are already under pressure from recurrent bleaching events and localized development activities (Sheppard et al., 2010; Sale et al., 2011). Further research is needed to examine the broader implications of the unique feeding habits of coral reef fishes living in this extreme environment. In future studies, to compensate for the quantitative and taxonomic shortcomings of the metagenomics approach, it may also be useful to pair the approach with traditional stomach volume observations and a reference amplicon library specific to the region (e.g., Albaina et al., 2016).

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

The following contributions were made by authors: Project conception and design: JB, YI, and RS. Sample collection, processing and sequencing: GV, DM, RS, and MD. Data analyses and interpretation: JB, YI, MD, MV, and RS. Writing and revision of manuscript: RS, JB, and YI.

# FUNDING

The study is supported by New York University Abu Dhabi research funds to RS, YI, and JB.

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank the New York University Abu Dhabi Internal Review Board for IACUC approval and the Environment Agency Abu Dhabi for sampling permits. Sequencing and data processing were supported by the New York University Abu Dhabi Sequencing and Bioinformatics Core teams, and their assistance is greatly appreciated.

# REFERENCES

- Aeby, G. S. (2002). Trade-offs for the butterflyfish, chaetodon multicinctus, when feeding on coral prey infected with trematode metacercariae. *Behav. Ecol. Sociobiol.* 52, 158–165. doi: 10.1007/s00265-002-0490-2
- Albaina, A., Aguirre, M., Abad, D., Santos, M., and Estonba, A. (2016). 18S rRNA V9 metabarcoding for diet characterization: a critical evaluation with two sympatric zooplanktivorous fish species. *Ecol. Evol.* 6, 1809–1824. doi: 10.1002/ece3.1986
- Al Kawari, K. S., Saoud, M. F. A., and Ramadan, M. M. (1996). Biodiversity of helminth parasites of fishes in the Arabian Gulf, with special reference to digenetic trematodes and cestodes. *Qatar Univer. Sci. J.* 16, 141–153.
- Allan, B. J., Domenici, P., Munday, P. L., and McCormick, M. I. (2015). Feeling the heat: the effect of acute temperature changes on predator–prey interactions in coral reef fish. *Conserv. Physiol.* 3:cov011. doi: 10.1093/conphys/cov011
- Allen, G. R., and Randall, J. E. (1980). A review of the damselfishes (Teleostei: Pomacentridae) of the Red Sea. Isr. J. Zool. 29, 1–98. doi: 10.1080/00212210.1980.10688486
- Alsaffar, A. H., and Lone, K. P. (2000). Reproductive cycles of Diadema setosum and *Echinometra mathaei* (Echinoidea: echinodermata) from Kuwait (northern Arabian Gulf). *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 67, 845–856.
- Andréa, B. R., Batista, D., Sampaio, C. L., and Muricy, G. (2007). "Spongivory by juvenile angelfish (Pomacanthidae) in Salvador, Bahia State, Brazil," in *Porifera Research: Biodiversity, Innovation and Sustainability*, ed M. R. Custódio (Rio de Janeiro: Museu Nacional), 131–137.
- Andrews, S. (2010). FastQC: A Quality Control Tool for High Throughput Sequence Data. Available online at: http://www.bioinformatics.babraham.ac.uk/projects/ fastqc (Accessed May 5, 2017).
- Baker, A. C., Glynn, P. W., and Riegl, B. (2008). Climate change and coral reef bleaching: an ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 80, 435–471. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2008.09.003
- Batista, D., Muricy, G. R. D. S., Andréa, B. R., and Villaça, R. C. (2012). High intraspecific variation in the diet of the french angelfish *Pomacanthus paru* in the south-western Atlantic. *Braz. J. Oceanogr.* 60, 449–454. doi: 10.1590/S1679-87592012000300015
- Bauman, A. G., Feary, D. A., Heron, S. F., Pratchett, M. S., and Burt, J. A. (2012). Multiple environmental factors influence the spatial distribution and structure of reef communities in the northeastern Arabian Peninsula. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 302–312. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.10.013
- Bellwood, D. R., and Fulton, C. J. (2008). Sediment mediated suppression of herbivory on coral reefs: decreasing resilience to rising sea levels and climate change?. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 53, 2695–2701. doi: 10.4319/lo.2008.53.6. 2695
- Berumen, M. L., and Pratchett, M. S. (2006). Recovery without resilience: persistent disturbance and long-term shifts in the structure of fish and coral communities at Tiahura Reef, Moorea. *Coral reefs* 25, 647–653. doi: 10.1007/s00338-006-0145-2
- Bolger, A. M., Lohse, M., and Usadel, B. (2014). Trimmomatic: a flexible trimmer for Illumina sequence data. *Bioinformatics* 30, 2114–2120. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btu170
- Budarf, A. C., Burfeind, D. D., Loh, W. K. W., and Tibetts, I. R. (2011). Identification of seagrasses in the gut of a marine herbivorous fish using DNA barcoding and visual inspection techniques. *J. Fish Biol.* 79, 112–121. doi: 10.1111/j.1095-8649.2011.02999.x
- Burt, J., Al-Harthi, S., and Al-Cibahy, A. (2011a). Long-term impacts of coral bleaching events on the world's warmest reefs. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 72, 225–229. doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2011.08.005

# SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fmars. 2017.00285/full#supplementary-material

- Burt, J., Feary, D., Bauman, A., Usseglio, P., Cavalcante, G., and Sale, P. (2011b). Biogeographic patterns of reef fish community structure in the northeastern Arabian Peninsula. *ICES I. Mar. Sci.* 68, 1875–1883. doi: 10.1093/icesims/fsr129
- Burt, J., Feary, D., Cavalcante, G., Bauman, A., and Usseglio, P. (2013). Urban breakwaters as reef fish habitat in the Persian Gulf. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 342–350. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.10.019
- Caporaso, J. G., Kuczynski, J., Stombaugh, J., Bittinger, K., Bushman, F. D., Costello, E. K., et al. (2010). QIIME allows analysis of highthroughput community sequencing data. *Nat. Methods* 7, 335–336. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.f.303
- Carpenter, K. E., Krupp, F., Jones, D., and Zajonz, U. (1997). FAO Species Guide for Fishery Purposes: The Living Marine Resources of Kuwait, Eastern Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Qatar, and the United Arab Emirates. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.
- Carreon-Martinez, L., and Heath, D. D. (2010). Revolution in food web analysis and trophic ecology: diet analysis by DNA and stable isotope analysis. *Mol. Ecol.* 19, 25–27. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2009.04412.x
- Chong-Seng, K. M., Mannering, T. D., Pratchett, M. S., Bellwood, D. R., and Graham, N. A. (2012). The influence of coral reef benthic condition on associated fish assemblages. *PLoS ONE* 7:e42167. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0042167
- Clare, E. L. (2014). Molecular detection of trophic interactions: emerging trends, distinct advantages, significant considerations and conservation applications. *Evol. Appl.* 7, 1144–1157. doi: 10.1111/eva.12225
- Coker, D. J., Wilson, S. K., and Pratchett, M. S. (2014). Importance of live coral habitat for reef fishes. *Rev. Fish Biol. Fish* 24, 89–126. doi:10.1007/s11160-013-9319-5
- Cole, A. J., Lawton, R. J., Pratchett, M. S., and Wilson, S. K. (2011). Chronic coral consumption by butterflyfishes. *Coral Reefs* 30, 85–93. doi: 10.1007/s00338-010-0674-6
- Coles, S. (2003). Coral species diversity and environmental factors in the Arabian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman: a comparison to the Indo-Pacific region. *Atoll Res. Bull.* 507, 1–19. doi: 10.5479/si.00775630.507.1
- Coles, S. L. (1997). Reef corals occurring in a highly fluctuating temperature environment at Fahal Island, Gulf of Oman (Indian Ocean). *Coral Reefs* 16, 269–272. doi: 10.1007/s003380050084
- Collins, M., Knutti, R., Arblaster, J., Dufresne, J. L., Fichefet, T., Friedlingstein, P., et al. (2013). Long-Term Climate Change: Projections, Commitments and Irreversibility. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Concepcion, G. T., Medina, M., and Toonen, R. J. (2006). Noncoding mitochondrial loci for corals. *Mol. Ecol. Resour.* 6, 1208–1211. doi: 10.1111/j.1471-8286.2006.01493.x
- de Bakker, D. M., van Duyl, F. C., Bak, R. P., Nugues, M. M., Nieuwland, G., and Meesters, E. H. (2017). 40 Years of benthic community change on the Caribbean reefs of Curaçao and Bonaire: the rise of slimy cyanobacterial mats. *Coral Reefs* 1–13. doi: 10.1007/s00338-016-1534-9
- Diaz-Pulido, G., McCook, L. J., Dove, S., Berkelmans, R., Roff, G., Kline, D. I., et al. (2009). Doom and boom on a resilient reef: climate change, algal overgrowth and coral recovery. *PLoS ONE* 4:e5239. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0005239
- Edgar, R. C. (2013). UPARSE: highly accurate OTU sequences from microbial amplicon reads. *Nat. Methods* 10, 996–998. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.2604
- El-Naffar, M., Gobashy, A., El-Etreby, S., and Kardousha, M. (1992). General survey of helminth parasite genera of Arabian Gulf fishes (Coasts of United Arab Emirates). Arab Gulf J. Sci. Res. 10, 99–110.
- Feary, D. A., Burt, J. A., Bauman, A. G., Usseglio, P., Sale, P. F., and Cavalcante, G. H. (2010). Fish communities on the world's warmest reefs: what can they tell us about the effects of climate change in the future?. *J. Fish Biol.* 77, 1931–1947. doi: 10.1111/j.1095-8649.2010.02777.x

- Feary, D. A., Burt, J. A., Cavalcante, G. H., and Bauman, A. G. (2012). "Extreme physical factors and the structure of Gulf fish and reef communities," in *Coral Reefs of the Gulf, Coral Reefs of the World*, Vol. 3, eds B. M. Riegl and S. J. Purkis (Dordrecht: Springer), 163–170.
- Floeter, S. R., Ferreira, C. E. L., Dominici-Arosemena, A., and Zalmon, I. R. (2004). Latitudinal gradients in Atlantic reef fish communities: trophic structure and spatial use patterns. *J. Fish Biol.* 64, 1680–1699. doi: 10.1111/j.0022-1112.2004.00428.x
- Forsman, Z. H., Barshis, D. J., Hunter, C. L., and Toonen, R. J. (2009). Shapeshifting corals: molecular markers show morphology is evolutionarily plastic in *Porites. BMC Evol. Biol.* 9:45. doi: 10.1186/1471-2148-9-45
- Froese, R., and Pauly, D. (2017). *FishBase*. Available online at: http://www.fishbase. org (Accessed Feb 8, 2017).
- George, J. D. (2012). "Reef-associated macroinvertebrates of the SE Gulf," in *Coral Reefs of the Gulf, Coral Reefs of the World*, Vol. 3, eds B. M. Riegl and S. J. Purkis (Dordrecht: Springer), 253–308.
- Glynn, P. W., Enochs, I. C., Afflerbach, J. A., Brandtneris, V. W., and Serafy, J. E. (2014). Eastern Pacific reef fish responses to coral recovery following El Ni-o disturbances. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 495, 233–247. doi: 10.3354/meps10594
- Goatley, C. H., and Bellwood, D. R. (2012). Sediment suppresses herbivory across a coral reef depth gradient. *Biol. Lett.* 8, 1016–1018. doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2012.0770
- Gordon, S. E., Goatley, C. H., and Bellwood, D. R. (2016). Low-quality sediments deter grazing by the parrotfish Scarus rivulatus on inner-shelf reefs. *Coral Reefs* 35, 285–291. doi: 10.1007/s00338-015-1374-z
- Graham, N. A. J., and Nash, K. L. (2013). The importance of structural complexity in coral reef ecosystems. *Coral Reefs* 32, 315–326. doi: 10.1007/s00338-012-0984-y
- Grandcout, E. (2012). "Reef fish and fisheries in the Gulf," in *Coral Reefs of the World*, Vol. 3, eds B. M. Riegl and S. J. Purkis (Dordrecht: Springer), 127–161.
- Harms-Tuohy, C. A., Schizas, N. V., and Appeldoorn, R. S. (2016). Use of DNA metabarcoding for stomach content analysis in the invasive lionfish Pterois volitans in Puerto Rico. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 558, 181–191. doi: 10.3354/meps11738
- Hay, M. E., Fenical, W., and Gustafson, K. (1987). Chemical defense against diverse coral-reef herbivores. *Ecology* 68, 1581–1591. doi: 10.2307/19 39850
- Hill, M. S. (1998). Spongivory on Caribbean reefs releases corals from competition with sponges. *Oecologia* 117, 143–150. doi: 10.1007/s0044200 50642
- Hixon, M. A. (1997). Effects of Reef Fishes on Corals and Algae. Life and Death of Coral Reefs. New York, NY: Chapman and Hall. 230–248.
- Hoey, A. S., Feary, D. A., Burt, J. A., Vaughan, G., Pratchett, M. S., and Berumen, M. L. (2016). Regional variation in the structure and function of parrotfishes on Arabian reefs. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 524–531. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.11.035
- Howells, E. J., Ketchum, R. N., Bauman, A. G., Mustafa, Y., Watkins, K. D., and Burt, J. A. (2016). Species-specific trends in the reproductive output of corals across environmental gradients and bleaching histories. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 105, 532–539. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.11.034
- Hugerth, L. W., Muller, E. E., Hu, Y. O., Lebrun, L. A., Roume, H., and Lundin, D., et al (2014). Systematic design of 18S rRNA gene primers for determining eukaryotic diversity in microbial consortia. *PLoS ONE* 9:e95567. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0095567
- Hughes, T. P., Baird, A. H., Bellwood, D. R., Card, M., Connolly, S. R., Folke, C., et al. (2003). Climate change, human impacts, and the resilience of coral reefs. *Science* 301, 929–933. doi: 10.1126/science.1085046
- Hughes, T. P., Kerry, J. T., Álvarez-Noriega, M., Álvarez-Romero, J. G., Anderson, K. D., Baird, A. H., et al. (2017). Global warming and recurrent mass bleaching of corals. *Nature* 543, 373–377. doi: 10.1038/nature21707
- Hume, B., D'angelo, C., Burt, J., Baker, A. C., Riegl, B., and Wiedenmann, J. (2013). Corals from the Persian/Arabian Gulf as models for thermotolerant reef-builders: prevalence of clade C3 Symbiodinium, host fluorescence and *ex situ* temperature tolerance. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 313–322. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.11.032
- Illumina (2017). *MiSeq Applications and Methods*. Available online at: https:// www.illumina.com/systems/sequencing-platforms/miseq/applications.html (Accessed May 5, 2017).

- Johansen, J. L., and Jones, G. P. (2011). Increasing ocean temperature reduces the metabolic performance and swimming ability of coral reef damselfishes. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 17, 2971–2979. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2011.02436.x
- Konow, N., and Bellwood, D. R. (2011). Evolution of high trophic diversity based on limited functional disparity in the feeding apparatus of marine angelfishes (f. Pomacanthidae). *PLoS ONE* 6:e24113. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024113
- Leray, M., and Knowlton, N. (2015). DNA barcoding and metabarcoding of standardized samples reveal patterns of marine benthic diversity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 112, 2076–2081. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1424997112
- Longenecker, K. (2007). Devil in the details: high-resolution dietary analysis contradicts a basic assumption of reef-fish diversity models. *Copeia* 2007, 543–555. doi: 10.1643/0045-8511(2007)2007[543:DITDHD]2.0.CO;2
- López-Pérez, A., Guendulain-García, S., Granja-Fernández, R., Hernández-Urraca, V., Galván-Rowland, L., Zepeta-Vilchis, R., et al. (2016). Reef community changes associated with the 2009–2010 El Ni-o in the southern Mexican Pacific 1. *Pac. Sci.* 70, 175–190. doi: 10.2984/70.2.4
- Masuda, H., and Allen, G. R. (1993). *Meeresfische der Welt-Groβ-Indopazifische Region*. Melle: Tetra Verlag, Herrenteich. 528.
- McCormick, M. I. (2003). Consumption of coral propagules after mass spawning enhances larval quality of damselfish through maternal effects. *Oecologia* 136, 37–45. doi: 10.1007/s00442-003-1247-y
- Miyake, S., Ngugi, D. K., and Stingl, U. (2015). Diet strongly influences the gut microbiota of surgeonfishes. *Mol. Ecol.* 24, 656–672. doi: 10.1111/mec.13050
- Moberg, F., and Folke, C. (1999). Ecological goods and services of coral reef ecosystems. Ecol. Econ. 29, 215–233. doi: 10.1016/S0921-8009(99)00009-9
- Monikh, F. A., Peery, S., Karami, O., Hosseini, M., Bastami, A. A., and Ghasemi, A. F. (2012). Distribution of metals in the tissues of benthic, Euryglossa orientalis and Cynoglossus arel., and Bentho-Pelagic, Johnius belangerii., Fish from three estuaries, Persian Gulf. *Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 89, 489–494. doi: 10.1007/s00128-012-0747-z
- Monikh, F. A., Safahieh, A., Savari, A., and Doraghi, A. (2013). Heavy metal concentration in sediment, benthic, benthopelagic, and pelagic fish species from Musa Estuary (Persian Gulf). *Environ. Monit. Assess.* 185, 215–222. doi: 10.1007/s10661-012-2545-9
- Munday, P. L., Jones, G. P., Pratchett, M. S., and Williams, A. J. (2008). Climate change and the future for coral reef fishes. *Fish Fish.* 9, 261–285. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-2979.2008.00281.x
- Munday, P. L., and Wilson, S. K. (1997). Comparative efficacy of clove oil and other chemicals in anaesthetization of *Pomacentrus amboinensis*, a coral reef fish. *J. Fish Biol.* 51, 931–938. doi: 10.1111/j.1095-8649.1997.tb01532.x
- Nilsson, G. E., Crawley, N., Lunde, I. G., and Munday, P. L. (2009). Elevated temperature reduces the respiratory scope of coral reef fishes. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 15, 1405–1412. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2008.01767.x
- Nowicki, J. P., Miller, G. M., and Munday, P. L. (2012). Interactive effects of elevated temperature and CO<sub>2</sub> on foraging behavior of juvenile coral reef fish. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 412, 46–51. doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2011.10.020
- Paquin, M. M., Buckley, T. W., Hibpshman, R. E., and Canino, M. F. (2014). DNAbased identification methods of prey fish from stomach contents of 12 species of eastern North Pacific groundfish. *Deep Sea Res. I Oceonogr. Res. Pap.* 85, 110–117. doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2013.12.002
- Pratchett, M. S., Gust, N., Goby, G., and Klanten, S. O. (2001). Consumption of coral propagules represents a significant trophic link between corals and reef fish. *Coral Reefs* 20, 13–17. doi: 10.1007/s003380000113
- Pratchett, M. S., Hoey, A. S., Feary, D. A., Bauman, A. G., Burt, J. A., and Riegl, B. M. (2013). Functional composition of Chaetodon butterflyfishes at a peripheral and extreme coral reef location, the Persian Gulf. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 72, 333–341. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2012.10.014
- Pratchett, M. S., Munday, P., Wilson, S. K., Graham, N. A., Cinner, J. E., Bellwood, D. R., et al. (2008). Effects of climate-induced coral bleaching on coral-reef fishes. *Ecol. Econ. Consequences Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* 46, 251–296. doi: 10.1201/9781420065756.ch6
- Purcell, S. W., and Bellwood, D. R. (2001). Spatial patterns of epilithic algal and detrital resources on a windward coral reef. *Coral Reefs* 20, 117–125. doi: 10.1007/s003380100150
- Pylro, V. S., Roesch, L. F. W., Ortega, J. M., do Amaral, A. M., Tótola, M. R., Hirsch, P. R., et al. (2014). Brazilian microbiome project: revealing the unexplored microbial diversity—challenges and prospects. *Microb. Ecol.* 67, 237–241. doi: 10.1007/s00248-013-0302-4

- Riegl, B. (1999). Corals in a non-reef setting in the southern Arabian Gulf (Dubai, UAE): fauna and community structure in response to recurring mass mortality. *Coral Reefs* 18, 63–73. doi: 10.1007/s0033800 50156
- Riegl, B. M., Purkis, S. J., Al-Cibahy, A. S., Abdel-Moati, M. A., and Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2011). Present limits to heat-adaptability in corals and population-level responses to climate extremes. *PLoS ONE* 6:e24802. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024802
- Rogers, A., Blanchard, J. L., and Mumby, P. J. (2014). Vulnerability of coral reef fisheries to a loss of structural complexity. *Curr. Biol.* 24, 1000–1005. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2014.03.026
- Saei-Dehkordi, S. S., Fallah, A. A., and Nematollahi, A. (2010). Arsenic and mercury in commercially valuable fish species from the Persian Gulf: influence of season and habitat. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 48, 2945–2950. doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2010.07.031
- Salameh, P., Sonin, O., Edelist, D., and Golani, D. (2012). The first substantiated record of the Yellowbar Angelfish, *Pomacanthus maculosus* (Actinopterygii: Perciformes: Pomacanthidae) in the Mediterranean. Acta Ichthyol. Piscatoria 42, 74–75. doi: 10.3750/AIP2011. 42.1.10
- Sale, P. F., Feary, D. A., Burt, J. A., Bauman, A. G., Cavalcante, G. H., Drouillard, K. G., et al. (2011). The growing need for sustainable ecological management of marine communities of the Persian Gulf. AMBIO 40, 4–17. doi: 10.1007/s13280-010-0092-6
- Sheppard, C., Al-Husiani, M., Al-Jamali, F., Al-Yamani, F., Baldwin, R., Bishop, J., et al. (2010). The Gulf: a young sea in decline. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 60, 13–38. doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2009.10.017
- Sheppard, C., Price, A., and Roberts, C. (1992). Marine Ecology of the Arabian Region: Patterns and Processes in Extreme Tropical Environments. Toronto: Academic Press.
- Sheppard, C. R. C., and Sheppard, A. L. S. (1991). Corals and coral communities of Arabia. Fauna Arab. 12, 3–170.
- Smith, T. B. (2008). Temperature effects on herbivory for an Indo-Pacific parrotfish in Panamá: implications for coral–algal competition. *Coral Reefs* 27, 397–405. doi: 10.1007/s00338-007-0343-6
- ter Hofstede, R. (1998). Feeding Ecology of the Angelfish Species Pomacanthus Asfur and Pomacanthus maculosus. MSc thesis, University of Groningen.

- Tricas, T. C. (1989). Prey selection by coral-feeding butterflyfishes: strategies to maximize the profit. *Environ. Biol. Fishes* 25, 171–185. doi: 10.1007/BF00002210
- Wernberg, T., Smale, D. A., Tuya, F., Thomsen, M. S., Langlois, T. J., De Bettignies, T., et al. (2013). An extreme climatic event alters marine ecosystem structure in a global biodiversity hotspot. *Nat. Clim. Chang* 3, 78–82. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1627
- Wilson, S. K., Bellwood, D. R., Choat, J. H., and Furnas, M. (2003). "Detritus in the epilithic algal matrix and its use by coral reef fishes," in *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review*, Vol. 41, eds R. N. Gibson and R. J. A. Atkinson (London: Taylor & Francis), 279–309.
- Wilson, S. K., Fisher, R., Pratchett, M. S., Graham, N. A. J., Dulvy, N. K., Turner, R. A., et al. (2008). Exploitation and habitat degradation as agents of change within coral reef fish communities. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 14, 2796–2809. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2008.01696.x
- Wilson, S. K., Graham, N. A. J., Pratchett, M. S., Jones, G. P., and Polunin, N. V. C. (2006). Multiple disturbances and the global degradation of coral reefs: are reef fishes at risk or resilient? *Glob. Chang Biol.* 12, 2220–2234. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2006.01252.x
- Wood, C. M., and McDonald, D. G. (1997). *Global Warming: Implications for Freshwater and Marine Fish*. Cambridge: Cambridge: University Press.
- Zekeria, Z. A., Dawit, Y., Ghebremedhin, S., Naser, M., and Videler, J. J. (2002). Resource partitioning among four butterflyfish species in the Red Sea. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 53, 163–168. doi: 10.1071/MF01150

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer DJB and handling Editor declared their shared affiliation.

Copyright © 2017 Shraim, Dieng, Vinu, Vaughan, McParland, Idaghdour and Burt. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Predicting Success of Range-Expanding Coral Reef Fish in Temperate Habitats Using Temperature-Abundance Relationships

#### David J. Booth<sup>1\*</sup>, Giglia A. Beretta<sup>1</sup>, Luke Brown<sup>1</sup> and Will F. Figueira<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Fish Ecology Lab, Faculty of Science, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, NSW, Australia, <sup>2</sup> School of Life and Environmental Sciences, The University of Sydney, Sydney, NSW, Australia

# OPEN ACCESS

#### Edited by:

Verena Schoepf, University of Western Australia, Australia

#### Reviewed by:

Jesús Ernesto Arias González, Centro de Investigación y de Estudios Avanzados del Instituto Politécnico Nacional (CINVESTAV-IPN), Mexico Paul Carl Sikkel, Arkansas State University, United States

> \*Correspondence: David J. Booth david.booth@uts.edu.au

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Coral Reef Research, a section of the journal Frontiers in Marine Science

Received: 28 September 2017 Accepted: 24 January 2018 Published: 13 February 2018

#### Citation:

Booth DJ, Beretta GA, Brown L and Figueira WF (2018) Predicting Success of Range-Expanding Coral Reef Fish in Temperate Habitats Using Temperature-Abundance Relationships. Front. Mar. Sci. 5:31. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018.00031 An 18-year database of coral reef fish expatriation poleward in South East Australia was used to estimate persistence of coal reef fish recruits on temperate reefs. Surveys have identified over 150 coral reef fish species recruiting to temperate reefs at latitudes of 34°S (Sydney) and 60 species to 37°S (Merimbula) with 20 and 5 species respectively overwintering in at least 1 year over the study duration. We developed indices of vulnerability of key species to drops in water temperatures, by relating drops in

abundances of species to temperature drops. Twenty species were ranked according to their temperature vulnerability. Overall, the families Chaetodontidae (butterflyfishes), Acanthuridae (surgeonfishes), Labridae (wrasses) and Pomacetnridae (damselfishes) had similar cold-water tolerance. However, there was considerable variability within families, for instance in the Pomacentridae, species from the genus Abudefduf appeared to have better cold-temperature tolerance than the other species. Predicted minimum overwintering temperature varied from 15.6°C to 19.8°C, with some species showing lower Tzero at Merimbula, the more poleward location. There was general concordance between a species' tolerance to cold-water and its tendency to occur as an overwinter but also notable exceptions. So while this work demonstrates the potential utility of tolerance to seasonal temperature drops as a means to predict range expansion capacity of vagrant species, the exceptional cases serve to highlight alternative factors. Specifically, tolerance to seasonal cooling of water is not the only important factor when predicting the range expansion capacity of a species. Factors affecting the general abundance of the vagrants, such as habitat suitability and competitor/predator environments will also be critical where overwinter survival becomes a lottery.

Keywords: Acanthurid surgeonfishes, Chaetodontid butterflyfish, overwintering, Pomacentrid damselfish, water temperature drop, vagrant coral reef fishes

# INTRODUCTION

The future of species globally, both in terrestrial and aquatic environments, is under threat through human-caused climate change (Chen et al., 2011; Poloczanska et al., 2013). Colonization of new, more climatically-suitable, habitat is a key coping strategy used by organisms, and understanding this process is critical to guide conservation strategies (Gilman et al., 2010). Not surprisingly, species' range expansions are difficult to accurately predict (HilleRisLambers et al., 2013; Bates et al., 2014), since they require detailed knowledge of dispersal mechanisms and physiological tolerance of species to the receiving environment. Range expansion is also problematic to measure empirically since it requires longer-term detailed fish observations.

As a result of strengthening western boundary currents under climate change, many coral reef fishes are expected to expand their ranges polewards (Figueira and Booth, 2010; Wernberg et al., 2012; Feary et al., 2014; Vergés et al., 2016). This influx into temperate ecosystems may lead to novel interactions and affect the structure and function of temperate marine communities (Vergés et al., 2014; Luiz et al., 2016). To date, there is still relatively little understanding of factors that constrain or facilitate species' geographic responses to climate change, including those of marine fishes (Li et al., 2011; Yang et al., 2011; Blois et al., 2013; Liancourt et al., 2013). Feary et al. (2014) and Booth et al. (2018a,b) showed that species metrics such as large body size, high swimming ability, large size at settlement and pelagic spawning behavior are more likely to occur in species expatriating into temperate habitats.

Low winter water temperatures are thought to act as a bottleneck for tropical fish survival polewards, with a threshold identified of approximately 18°C, below which few coral reef fish survive (Figueira et al., 2009; Figueira and Booth, 2010). Additionally, temperate waters exhibit short-term drops in temperature (at the scale of days to weeks) which can stress the tropical species. A species that copes better with drops in water temperature may be more able to exploit range-edge habitats, and such species may be more resilient to lower winter temperatures and thus more able to expand their ranges poleward.

The southeast coast of Australia is a known ocean warming hotspot (Ridgway, 2007) and is therefore likely to be particularly susceptible to the process of tropicalization. Every year, tropical fish larvae are expatriated south from the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) via the East Australian Current (EAC), where they arrive and settle in recruitment pulses from January to May (Booth et al., 2007). Our 18-year dataset of coral reef fish abundances across seasons in temperate locations can be used to identify key abundance fluctuations.

Here, we explore the idea that an indicator of a species' resilience under climate change scenarios is how they cope with drops in water temperature. Oliver et al. (2015) note the importance of resilience metrics to help assess possible range shifts and future biodiversity loss. Our aim was to see if we can identify species which are more or less sensitive to water temperature changes at extreme temperate latitudes, and use this to predict which species may do better or worse in the future,

both in these extreme poleward habitats, and also in their coral reef natal habitats.

Specifically, we aimed to evaluate the utility of short-term abundance change with temperature as a metric for coldtemperature tolerance. We explore how this metric links to overwintering and whether it depends on location, which might indicate local adaptation or selection during transport. We then rank existing vagrant coral reef fish species as to their cold-temperature tolerance, and identify patterns by taxonomic groups (family).

# METHODS

# Vagrant Fish Surveys

Since 2002, seasonal surveys of tropical fish expatriates have been conducted at sites in South East Australia (e.g., Booth et al., 2007). Surveys involve a snorkeler navigating a known area systematically and identifying, counting and sizing all tropical fish observed. Surveys were conducted at four sites around Sydney (34°S) and one in Merimbula (37°S) approximately every 1–3 weeks during the peak recruitment period (December–May) dropping off to approximately every 4–6 weeks for the rest of the year (**Table 1**). Shelly Beach East and West sites in Sydney as well as the Bar Beach Site in Merimbula have been surveyed since 2002. Two Sydney Harbour sites, Little Manly and Collins Beach, have been surveyed since 2009.

### Water Temperature

The water temperature at all sites was logged at 30 min intervals with duplicate loggers (HOBO Pendant UA-001-08) placed within each site at 2–3 m depth. Logger data for Shelly Beach was not available for the entire data series so instead we used logger data from nearby Long Reef which is highly correlated ( $r^2 = 0.97$ ). Daily averages for all sites were extracted from the full time series. From this we computed the average temperature over the interval between individual surveys (typically 7–14 days).

 TABLE 1 | Number of surveys conducted at each site between January and June of each summer recruitment season.

| Season    | Sydney-shelly<br>beach | Sydney-collins<br>beach | Sydney-little<br>manly | Merimbula-baı<br>beach |  |  |
|-----------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| 2002–2003 | 4                      |                         |                        | 18                     |  |  |
| 2003–2004 | 17                     |                         |                        | 17                     |  |  |
| 2004–2005 | 19                     |                         |                        | 29                     |  |  |
| 2005–2006 | 21                     |                         |                        | 19                     |  |  |
| 2006–2007 | 12                     |                         |                        | 15                     |  |  |
| 2007–2008 | 10                     |                         |                        | 13                     |  |  |
| 2008–2009 | 5                      |                         |                        | 10                     |  |  |
| 2009–2010 | 18                     | 3                       | 13                     | 16                     |  |  |
| 2010–2011 | 15                     | 11                      | 11                     | 10                     |  |  |
| 2011–2012 | 13                     | 12                      | 12                     | 4                      |  |  |
| 2012–2013 | 13                     | 14                      | 14                     | 11                     |  |  |
| 2013–2014 | 14                     | 14                      | 14                     | 11                     |  |  |
| 2014–2015 | 17                     | 17                      | 17                     | 5                      |  |  |
| 2015–2016 | 11                     | 11                      | 11                     | 6                      |  |  |

There are occasional gaps in the temperature series at both sites due to logger failures. With exception of a period of 1 year from July 2012 to July 2013 in Merimbula, most periods are only a few weeks in duration and not during the key period of January-June considered here (see below). Analysis of abundance series (as described below) was not conducted where no temperature data was available.

### **Identifying Resilient Species**

We based our assessment of the resilience of vagrant coral reef fish species on three general characteristics; (1) has the species been observed to overwinter at either location, (2) how common are overwinterers for the species and (3) how sensitive to temperature is the abundance of each species? The status as an overwintering species was based on the observation of at least one overwinter survivor (adult present in surveys after August) in the data series for each location. To evaluate how common overwintering was, we established the relative occurrence of overwinterers for each species as the ratio of the average abundance (per survey for the whole dataset) of overwinter sized individuals (as defined by Figueira and Booth, 2010) at any time of year to the average abundance (per survey for the whole dataset) of recruits (any non-overwinter sized fish) during the main recruitment season (January–May).

Our general approach to characterizing thermal sensitivity for each species was to evaluate the absolute and relative rates of decline in abundance of different species with temperature across all the sites and seasons available within this dataset. Here we define the term "abundance series" as the data series of abundance values for a given species at a given site in a given season. In order to achieve our objective, we first narrowed our list of species to only the top 20 most commonly occurring ones (high density per survey but also represented by at least five abundance series across the whole data set) at these sites based on long-term averages (Table S1). We next normalized each abundance series by the maximum value in the series such that all values varied between zero and one (Figure 1A). When doing this, we excluded, based on size, any fish which would not have recruited during the season in question (and would thus be overwinter survivors). We then identified the "decline period" of each abundance series from its peak (1.0) to its lowest value, typically zero (as numbers reduced through the season). Since these are surveys of rare species in large areas, it is not uncommon for decline periods to show some fluctuations. Where multiple peak values were observed, the start of the decline period was taken to be the latest peak value. We also included up to two zero abundance values in a row (surveys which found no individuals of that species) at the end of the decline period (as opposed to stopping at the first zero) to ensure a true zero had been reached (see Figure 1A).

We next regressed the proportional abundance for a survey against the average temperature over the interval between that survey and the previous one for all decline periods (see **Figure 1B**). We only included decline periods where the peak abundance had at least 3 individuals observed and consisted of at least 4 survey data points. As indicated above, periods where no temperature data was available were not considered in this analysis. We then excluded relationships where large fluctuations



FIGURE 1 | Illustration on methodology for extracting abundance-temperature relationships. From normalized abundance series over time (**A**, illustrated for two random species here) data are extracted for the region of decline, starting with normalized relative abundance value of one (the point in the gray shaded area of **A**). For each survey in this period the relative abundance on that survey is plotted against the temperature between that survey and the previous (**B**). The best fit line to this data (dashed line in **B**) is used to estimate the slope and temperature at which relative abundance was 1.0 (Tpeak, identified on the X-axis for each species).

in numbers from one survey to the next led to slopes that deviated wildly from the positive relationship we observed for most of the decline periods. The abundance series which had these issues were typically those which only barely met the criteria for inclusion. In total this lead to exclusion of 19 of the 380 initial abundance series (5%, see Table S1 for summary of number of series by species).

From the best-fit line to each of these 361 decline periods, we extracted two metrics which describe the sensitivity of abundance to temperature for given species at each site and season:

- (a) Tpeak: The temperature at which the species had its peak abundance for the series (proportional abundance of 1.0). This is the temperature after which it started to decline in abundance. Lower values would suggest a more cold-tolerant species.
- (b) **Slope**: This is the slope of the relationship between temperature and proportional abundance. This relationship is positive and thus a lower value suggests a more cold-tolerant species whose abundance drops off more slowly with reductions in temperature.

## RESULTS

Over the whole period of this dataset there was a relatively consistent pattern of incursion of tropical fish recruits in January/February, stable populations through March/April and then a drop off in May or June which occurred more rapidly in Merimbula than in Sydney (**Figure 2**). Tropical fish were very



rarely observed after June in Merimbula but were found more commonly through August in Sydney.

Overwinter survival was generally much more common in Sydney than in Merimbula (**Figure 3A**) with the highest ratio observed for the territorial damselfish *Stegastes gascoynei*, although overwintering was much more limited for the other Pomacentridae aside from *Chromis nitida*. *Naso unicornis* was relatively abundant as an overwinterer amongst the Acanthuridae and overwintering was very uncommon for the *Chaetodontiade*. Both labrid species had high overwintering ratios in Sydney, but not in Merimbula.

Temperatures at the peak of abundance ( $T_{peak}$ ) differed between 18 and 24°C across the dataset and were generally lower at Merimbula than Sydney for the same species (**Figure 3B**) although there was a large overlap in error bars suggesting that this is not a significant effect. There was considerable variation across the Pomacentridae with members of the genus *Abudefduf* showing relatively high cold-water tolerance (low  $T_{peak}$ ). *S. gascoynei* and *C. nitida* had moderate  $T_{peak}$  values within this family while *Pomacentrus bankanensis* had the





highest value of in the whole dataset. The chaetodontids had generally lower  $T_{peak}$  values than the than any of the other families as a whole, but only by a half a degree or so. Acanthurids tended to have  $T_{peak}$  values which were intermediate to those of Pomacentrids and Chaetodontids, while the Labrids, represented by only two species had quite variable values (**Figure 3B**). Cold water tolerance expressed by the slope of the temperature-abundance relationships generally matched that suggested by  $T_{peak}$  values (**Figures 3C**, **4**).

Families were overall similar in their cold water tolerance ranking. Acanthuridae (surgeonfishes), Labridae (wrasses) and Pomacentridae (damselfishes) were similarly represented across the rankings, each having around 50% of member species considered here in the top 50% of rankings. There is some evidence that the Chaetodontidae (butterflyfishes) may be less cold-tolerant since all three species were in the bottom 50% of rankings, although two of them were at positions 11 and 12, so the generalization is weak.

However, there was again considerable variability within the Pomacentrids with the *Abudefdufs* appearing to have better cold-temperature tolerance than the other species. Of note here is the very low slope value for *P. bankanensis* which is not consistent with its very high  $T_{peak}$  value, though this was not a very common species, with only 5 abundance series upon which to base the analyses.

Based on the average of ranked values for each of the metrics, *Naso unicornis* is indicated as the most cold-tolerant while *Pomacentrus bankensis* the least (**Table 2**). While there is a very general concordance with these rankings and the categorization of a species as an overwinterer based on observations, there are certainly notable exceptions. We expected to see the species which have been observed to overwinter at both sites ranked consistent near the top. While this pattern holds for *A. vaigiensis*, which is the most commonly observed tropical vagrant fish





in the dataset, the other two species in this category, *C. nitida* and *Thalasomma lunare* are ranked 11 and 16 out of 20, respectively. However, the species that are not known to overwinter at either location are ranked near the bottom of the list, as expected, including *P. bankanensis*, which is ranked lowest.

# DISCUSSION

How coral reef fishes respond to key stressors such as water temperature will determine their ability to cope with the projected effects of human-caused climate change. For the tropical vagrant species considered here there were strong and consistent drops in abundance as water temperature changed through the season. The nature of these changes, as characterized by the T<sub>peak</sub> and slope values, allows us to characterize the relative cold-temperature tolerance of the more common tropical vagrant species. Importantly, the tolerance suggested by these metrics is broadly supported by the characterization of a species as an "overwinterer" but provide a much greater resolution amongst species. The species that occur as vagrants quite commonly and in high abundance, such as A. vaigiensis and P. coelestis did appear near the top of the list of coldtolerance. And of course many of the rare species, such as P. bankanensis and T. lunare appeared near the bottom of the list.

This work also highlights the interplay between two important factors which help to determine the probability of overwinter survival, thermal tolerance and abundance. There are species such as *Chaetodon auriga*, *A. sexfasciatus*, *A. whitleyi*, and *A. dussumieri* which are all relatively common vagrants at these sites (occurring most years and in moderate numbers) but who would appear to have relatively low capacity to deal with seasonal temperature drops. For these species, in absence of adaptation/acclimation, range expansion may depend strongly on high recruitment numbers. Conversely species such as *L. dimidiatus* and *Naso sp.* may do well into the future not because of their high numbers (they tend to be rare) but because of their high tolerance to cold-temperatures.

While there was not strong evidence of a of a location effect (Sydney  $34^{\circ}$ S vs. Merimbula  $37^{\circ}$ S) which would support local adaptation or selection during transport, it appears that  $T_{peak}$  was lower overall in Merimbula (e.g., **Figure 4**). This may indicate either local adaptation to colder waters, or selection of more cold-resistant individuals (this may occur during advection from tropical waters) at this higher latitude location.

How might these metrics indicate the resilience of these species and their ability to range shift poleward? That is, can a short term performance metric predict long term changes? While this is unclear at present, such metrics have been established in other systems (e.g., McLeod, 2009; Fogarty et al., 2017). There seems to be more variability in the  $T_{peak}$  than Slope value. However, a suite of factors including likelihood of advection of larvae to a location (e.g., Booth and Parkinson, 2011; Feary et al.,

TABLE 2 | Key temperature resilience metrics for 20 species of expatriating coral reef fish in SE Australia.

| Sci Name                | Com. Name               | Family         | n  | Recruit density | Overwinter |     | Overwinter | Tpeak | Slope | AVG   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|----|-----------------|------------|-----|------------|-------|-------|-------|
|                         |                         |                |    |                 | SYD N      | MER | ratio      | (°C)  |       | rank  |
| Naso unicornis          | Bluespine unicornfish   | Acanthuridae   | 6  | 0.2             | Y          | Ν   | 1.34       | 21.86 | 0.16  | 5.00  |
| Labroides dimidiatus    | Cleaner wrasse          | Labridae       | 7  | 0.1             | Y          | Ν   | 0.81       | 21.89 | 0.16  | 6.33  |
| Abudefduf vaigiensis    | Sergeant major          | Pomacentridae  | 43 | 35.5            | Y          | Y   | 0.10       | 21.76 | 0.15  | 7.67  |
| Stegastes gascoynei     | Coral sea gregory       | Pomacentridae  | 6  | 0.2             | Y          | Ν   | 3.21       | 21.01 | 0.25  | 7.67  |
| Naso sp.                | Unicornfish             | Acanthuridae   | 7  | 0.1             | Y          | Ν   | 0.20       | 21.66 | 0.20  | 8.67  |
| Pomacentrus coelestis   | Neon damsel             | Pomacentridae  | 30 | 2.7             | Y          | Ν   | 0.19       | 22.23 | 0.17  | 10.00 |
| Abudefduf bengalensis   | Bengal's sergeant       | Pomacentridae  | 33 | 1.6             | Y          | Ν   | 0.11       | 22.44 | 0.13  | 10.00 |
| Acanthurus triostegus   | Convict surgeon         | Acanthuridae   | 21 | 1.1             | Y          | Ν   | 0.10       | 21.98 | 0.17  | 10.33 |
| Acanthurus nigrofuscus  | Dusky surgeon           | Acanthuridae   | 18 | 1.0             | Y          | Ν   | 0.18       | 22.40 | 0.17  | 10.33 |
| Chromis nitida          | Yellow-back puller      | Pomacentridae  | 7  | 0.5             | Y          | Y   | 1.05       | 22.42 | 0.19  | 10.67 |
| Chaetodon flavirostris  | Dusky butterflyfish     | Chaetodontidae | 15 | 0.7             | Y          | Ν   | 0.02       | 21.63 | 0.18  | 11.00 |
| Chaetodon auriga        | Threadfin butterflyfish | Chaetodontidae | 29 | 0.3             | Y          | Ν   | 0.01       | 21.58 | 0.17  | 11.00 |
| Abudefduf sexfasciatus  | Scissor-tail sergeant   | Pomacentridae  | 35 | 3.0             | Y          | Ν   | 0.08       | 22.47 | 0.12  | 11.33 |
| Acanthurus olivaceus    | Yellow surgeon          | Acanthuridae   | 14 | 0.2             | N          | Ν   | 0.01       | 22.26 | 0.15  | 11.33 |
| Thalassoma lunare       | Moon wrasse             | Labridae       | 6  | 0.1             | Y          | Y   | 0.71       | 22.08 | 0.23  | 11.67 |
| Chaetodon citrinellus   | Speckled butterflyfish  | Chaetodontidae | 5  | 0.1             | N          | N   | 0.00       | 20.95 | 0.21  | 12.50 |
| Abudefduf whitleyi      | Whitley's sergeant      | Pomacentridae  | 34 | 4.1             | Y          | Ν   | 0.10       | 22.50 | 0.16  | 13.33 |
| Ctenochaetus striatus   | Lined bristletooth      | Acanthuridae   | 9  | 0.3             | Y          | Ν   | 0.09       | 21.92 | 0.21  | 13.67 |
| Acanthurus dussumieri   | Pencil surgeon          | Acanthuridae   | 16 | 2.3             | Y          | Ν   | 0.11       | 22.43 | 0.20  | 13.67 |
| Pomacentrus bankanensis | Speckled damsel         | Pomacentridae  | 5  | 0.1             | N          | N   | 0.00       | 23.92 | 0.12  | 13.83 |

Each value is derived from all available abundance series (n) for each species. Recruit density (1,000  $m^{-2}$ ) is per survey during the peak settlement period (January–May). "Overwinter" refers to that species being recorded to survive at least one winter in Sydney (SYD) or Merimbula (MER). The overwinter ratio is the average density of overwintering adults divided by average recruit density at all sites.  $T_{peak}$  is the temperature after which abundance started to decline. Slope describes the rate at which abundance dropped with falling temperature. Species are sorted according to the average of the ranked value for each of the three metrics (AVG rank) with a lower value indicating higher overall resilience to dropping temperatures. Color coding indicates High resilience (darker blue) to low resilience (deeper red) for each metric.

2014; Fogarty et al., 2017) and local habitat effects (e.g., Beck et al., 2017) must also be considered in prediction a species' persistence.

Annual settlement of surgeonfishes is rapidly increasing, and has been suggested to indicate a "tropicalization" phenomenon similar to that occurring in the Mediterranean (Vergés et al., 2014). Our results suggest that several of these may be among the most cold-tolerant species (lower  $T_{peak}$ , lower Slope) which has implications for their invasiveness in future.

A recent review of range shifts of young-of-the-year of many of the species considered here (Fowler et al., 2017) shows that even less resilient species had shifted. Of our "High Ranked" species, 2 of 5 species showed recruitment further poleward (recruitment, not overwintering) while 3 of 5 species of "Low Ranked" species had shifted. However, this does not indicate establishment or even temperature tolerance, rather offshore advection of larvae and early survival. How species respond to temperature drops at the temperate habitat (as reported here) would be more indicative of range shift potential (i.e. establishment). For instance, in Austral summer 2016, EAC activity and warmer waters lead to unprecedented arrivals of acanthurids and *Abudefduf whitleyi* at the southern location (Merimbula), however these species quickly disappeared once temperatures dropped (Booth unpub. data). Future extensions of this study would investigate responses of key tropical species in their natal habitats to ambient temperature drops, and linking more- and less-resilient species to overwinter success. As noted by Shoo et al. (2006), investigation of fine grained responses to climate, such as how expatriating reef fishes respond to short-term temperate changes, may increase our ability to predict range shifts.

# ETHICS STATEMENT

Animal ethics approval for this project was granted by the University of Technology, Sydney (UTS) Animal Care and Ethics Committee (ACEC) under the ethics permit of DB (Permit ETH17 – 1117). Collections were under NSW DPI F94/696.

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

DB contributed in leading the study, gathering data, analysing data and writing the manuscript. WF contributed in gathering data, analysing data and writing the manuscript. GB contributed in gathering data and writing the manuscript. LB contributed in gathering data and writing the manuscript.

# FUNDING

Funding for this long-term study has come from Australian Research Council, NSW Environmental Trust, Sydney Aquarium Conservation Fund.

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks to the fish surveyors over the years, inclining James van den Broek, Hayden Beck, Ash Fowler, and Georgia

### REFERENCES

- Bates, A. E., Pecl, G. T., Frusher, S., Hobday, A. J., Wernberg, T., Smale, D. A., et al. (2014). Defining and observing stages of climate-mediated range shifts in marine systems. *Glob. Environ. Change* 26, 27–38. doi: 10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2014.03.009
- Beck, H. J., Feary, D. A., Nakamura, Y., and Booth, D. J. (2017). Temperate macroalgae impacts tropical fish recruitment at forefronts of range expansion. *Coral Reefs* 36, 639–651. doi: 10.1007/s00338-017-1553-1
- Blois, J. L., Zarnetske, P. L., Fitzpatrick, M. C., and Finnegan, S. (2013). Climate change and the past, present, and future of biotic interactions. *Science* 341, 499–504. doi: 10.1126/science.1237184
- Booth, D. J., Feary, D., Kobayashi, D., Luiz, O., and Nakamura, Y. (2018a). "Tropical marine fishes and fisheries and climate change," in *Climate Change Impacts on Fisheries and Aquaculture: A Global Analysis, 1st Edn.*, Vol. 1, eds B. F. Phillips and M. Pérez-Ramírez (West Sussex, UK: John Wiley & Sons Ltd), 875–896.
- Booth, D. J., Figueira, W. F., Gregson, M. A., Brown, L., and Beretta, G. (2007). Occurrence of tropical fishes in temperate southeastern Australia: role of the east Australian current. *Estuar. Coast. Mar. Sci.* 72, 102–114. doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2006.10.003
- Booth, D. J., Poloczanska, E., Donelson, J. M., Molinos, J. G., and Burrows, M. (2018b). "Biodiversity and climate change in the oceans," in *Climate Change Impacts on Fisheries and Aquaculture: A Global Analysis, 1st Edn.*, Vol 1, eds B. F. Phillips and M. Pérez-Ramírez (West Sussex, UK: John Wiley & Sons Ltd), 63–89.
- Booth, D. J., and Parkinson, K. (2011). Pelagic larval duration is similar across 23 degrees of lattitude for two species of butterflyfish (Chaetodontidae) in eastern Australia. *Coral Reefs* 30, 1071–1075. doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0815-6
- Chen, I. C., Hill, J. K., Ohlemüller, R., Roy, D. B., and Thomas, C. D. (2011). Rapid range shifts of species associated with high levels of climate warming. *Science* 333, 1024–1026. doi: 10.1126/science.1206432
- Feary, D. A., Pratchett, M. S., Emslie, M. J., Fowler, A. M., Figueira, W. F., Luiz, O. J., et al. (2014). Latitudinal shifts in coral reef fishes: why some species do and others do not shift. *Fish Fish.* 15, 593–615. doi: 10.1111/faf.12036
- Figueira, W. F., Biro, P., Booth, D. J., and Valenzuela Davie, V. C. (2009). Performance of tropical fish recruiting to temperate habitats: role of ambient temperature and implications of climate change. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 384, 231–239. doi: 10.3354/meps08057
- Figueira, W. F., and Booth, D. J. (2010). Increasing ocean temperatures allow tropical fishes to survive over winter in temperate waters. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 16, 506–516. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.01934.x
- Fogarty, H. E., Burrows, M. T., Pecl, G. T., Robinson, L. M., and Poloczanska, E. S. (2017). Are fish outside their usual ranges early indicators of climate-driven range shifts? *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 23, 2047–2057. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13635
- Fowler, A. M., Parkinson, K., and Booth, D. J. (2017). New poleward observations of 30 tropical reef fishes in temperate southeastern Australia. *Mar. Bio.* 47, 1–6. doi: 10.1007/s12526-017-0748-6
- Gilman, S. E., Urban, M. C., Tewksbury, J., Gilchrist, G. W., and Holt, R. D. (2010). A framework for community interactions under climate change. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 25, 325–331. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2010.03.002
- HilleRisLambers, J., Harsch, M. A., Ettinger, A. K., Ford, K. R., and Theobald, E. J. (2013). How will biotic interactions influence climate change–induced range shifts? *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 1297, 112–125. doi: 10.1111/nyas.12182

Poyner. Appreciation to David Suggett for inviting our submission to Frontiers, and to two reviewers for helpful comments.

### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars. 2018.00031/full#supplementary-material

- Li, G., Liu, Y., Frelich, L. E., and Sun, S. (2011). Experimental warming induces degradation of a Tibetan alpine meadow through trophic interactions. J. Appl. Ecol. 48, 659–667. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2664.2011.01965.x
- Liancourt, P., Spence, L. A., Song, D. S., Lkhagva, A., Sharkhuu, A., Boldgiv, B., et al. (2013). Plant response to climate change varies with topography, interactions with neighbours, and ecotype. *Ecology* 94, 444–453. doi: 10.1890/12-0780.1
- Luiz, O. J., Allen, A. P., Robertson, D. R., Floeter, S. R., Kulbicki, M., Vigliola, L., et al. (2016). Adult and larval traits as determinants of geographic range size among tropical reef fishes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 110, 16498–16502. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1304074110
- McLeod, C. D. (2009). "Endangered Species Research" in *Global climate change*, range changes and potential implications for the conservation of marine cetaceans: a review and synthesis. 7, 125–136. doi: 10.3354/esr00197
- Oliver, T. H., Isacc, N. J., August, T. A., Woodcock, B. A., Roy, D. B., and Bullock, J. M. (2015). Declining resilience of ecosystem functions under biodiversity loss. *Nat. Commun.* 6:10122. doi: 10.1038/ncomms10122
- Poloczanska, E. S., Brown, C. J., Sydeman, W. J., Kiessling, W., Schoeman, D. S., Moore, P. J., et al. (2013). Global imprint of climate change on marinelife. *Nat. Clim. Change* 3, 919–925. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1958
- Ridgway, K. R. (2007). Long-term trend and decadal variability of the southward penetration of the East Australian current. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 34, L13613 doi: 10.1029/2007GL030393
- Shoo, L. P., Williams, S. E., and Hero, J. (2006). Detecting climate change induced range shifts: where and how should we be looking? *Austral. Ecol.* 31, 22–29. doi: 10.1111/j.1442-9993.2006.01539.x
- Vergés, A., Doropoulos, C., Malcolm, H. A., Skye, M., Garcia-Pizá M., Marzinelli, E. M., et al. (2016). Long-term empirical evidence of ocean warming leading to tropicalization of fish communities, increased herbivory, and loss of kelp. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 113, 13791–13796. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1610725113
- Vergés, A., Steinberg, P. D., Hay, M. E., Poore, A. G., Campbell, A. H., Ballesteros, E., et al. (2014). The tropicalisation of temperate marine ecosystems: climatemediated changes in herbivory and community phase shifts. *Proc. R. Soc. B* 281:20140846. doi: 10.1098/rspb.2014.0846
- Wernberg, T., Smale, D. A., Tuya, F., Thomsen, M. S., Langlois, T. J., de Bettignies, T., et al. (2012). An extreme climatic event alters marine ecosystem structure in a global biodiversity hotspot. *Nat. Clim. Change* 3, 78–82. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1627
- Yang, H., Wu, M., Liu, W., Zhang, Z., Zhang, N., and Wan, S. (2011). Community structure and composition in response to climate change in a temperate steppe. *Glob. Change Biol.* 17, 452–465. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010. 02253.x

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2018 Booth, Beretta, Brown and Figueira. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

